高等学校翻译硕士专业学位（MTI）系列教材

丛书主编　刘军平

MTI

同声传译教程

主　编　覃江华

WUHAN UNIVERSITY PRESS
武汉大学出版社

高等学校翻译硕士专业学位（MTI）
系列教材

同声传译教程

内容提要

同声传译是金字塔尖的职业，是口译皇冠上的明珠。为了满足翻译专业硕士（MTI）同声传译教学的需要，我们在博采众长的基础上，编写了这部兼具科学性、系统性、渐进性和实用性的《同声传译教程》。其主要特点如下：

1. 结构主义与功能主义相结合。本书按照由易到难、循序渐进的原则分为上下两编。上编是基础性的入门技能训练，下编是提高性的专题进阶训练。课前有背景介绍和技巧导入，课后有难点解析和知识拓展。每章均从词汇、句子练习开始，逐渐过渡到段落和篇章。各种同传技巧被有机融入到精心挑选的句子、段落和篇章训练之中。

2. 技巧主线与专题主线相贯穿。上编重点训练影子跟读、精力分配、换语重述、顺句驱动、视译等基本技能及其在带稿同传、无稿同传中的应用；下编则分政治、经济、文化、教育、环保、科技和法律等专题来巩固和提高。每章分别融入断句、等待、转换、重复、增补、预测、简化、反说等实战技巧。篇末附有同传听辨、记忆和发音技巧、英汉演讲特征、困境应对策略、法庭口译制度等相关知识介绍。

3. 经典材料与时兴话题相结合。本书选材遵循经典性与时代性结合、技能训练与专题内容挂钩、宏观话题与专业话题平衡的原则；既强调材料的真实性和完整性，也对其进行适当剪裁以适应实际教学需要；文章体裁包括会议发言、演讲、辩论、访谈等。

4. 课堂讲授与课外自学相结合。本书内容反映出翻译学、口译学及语言学研究的最新成果，能体现口译市场和同传现场的实际特点，以及同传教学的客观规律。在授人以鱼的同时授人以渔。书中附有与口译教学和研究相关的一些实用资源，尤其是提供了一份本书主编精心整理的翻译类学术期刊名录，对读者和研究者掌握翻译研究动态有一定帮助。

总之，本书经过精心构思、系统设计、合理选材和科学编排，强调以技能为中心，以专题为支撑，理论与实践挂钩，讲评与练习结合。本书配有录音光盘和部分现场录音，可以给学生提供实战训练和指导。阅读本书，不仅能帮助广大读者了解同传基本知识，逐步掌握同传技能，而且能开拓学术视野，激发学生勤学苦练、学思并举的精神和触类旁通、举一反三的能力。

策划编辑／谢群英
责任编辑／谢群英
责任校对／刘　欣
版式设计／马　佳
封面设计／涂　驰

ISBN 978-7-307-11368-8

定价：50.00元

（本书配有CD光盘一张）

高等学校翻译硕士专业学位（MTI）系列教材
丛书主编　刘军平

同声传译教程

主　编　覃江华
副主编　汪晓燕
参　编　覃江华　汪晓燕　唐　毅　翟卉婷
　　　　潘不寒　郭海燕　盛　祥

WUHAN UNIVERSITY PRESS
武汉大学出版社

图书在版编目(CIP)数据

同声传译教程/覃江华主编.—武汉：武汉大学出版社,2013.8
高等学校翻译硕士专业学位(MTI)系列教材/刘军平丛书主编
ISBN 978-7-307-11368-8

Ⅰ.同…　Ⅱ.覃…　Ⅲ.英语—口译—高等学校—教材　Ⅳ.H315.9

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字(2013)第 166196 号

责任编辑:谢群英　　责任校对:刘　欣　　版式设计:马　佳

出版发行:**武汉大学出版社**　(430072　武昌　珞珈山)
(电子邮件:cbs22@whu.edu.cn　网址:www.wdp.com.cn)
印刷:湖北民政印刷厂
开本:787×1092　1/16　印张:31　字数:711 千字　插页:1
版次:2013 年 8 月第 1 版　2013 年 8 月第 1 次印刷
ISBN 978-7-307-11368-8　定价:50.00 元(本书配有 CD 光盘)

前　言

同声传译是金字塔尖的职业，是皇冠上的明珠。在经济全球化、政治一体化深入发展，社会变革翻天覆地，科技成果日新月异，各国人民跨语言、跨文化交流日益广泛的今天，在第一时间内有效传递信息的能力和手段至关重要。因此，以经济和高效著称的同声传译越来越成为信息时代最重要和最稀缺的资源之一。

毋庸置疑，同声传译是非常困难的。中国的外语学习者虽然人数众多，但是能够承担专业同传任务的译员却屈指可数。物以稀为贵。优秀同传译员一天的工作报酬相当于普通工薪阶层一个月的工资，甚至更高。社会上也因此兴起了对同传的热烈追捧，甚至为其涂上了某些神话色彩。作为长期在高校从事口笔译教学与研究的教师，我们一方面为翻译所受到的前所未有的重视感到高兴，但另一方面，也不同意同传只属于极个别天才的说法。马拉松冠军只有一个，难道其他选手就因此丧失了参与的理由吗？

天生我材必有用！与其临渊羡鱼，不如退而结网。事实上，在教学实践中，我们常常惊喜地发现，很多同学都具备一定做高级别会议口译的潜能，如若加以引导和培养，他日必能鹰击长空、前途无量。当然，要成为一名同传译员，除了需要具备过硬的双语知识、快速反应能力和广博的知识面之外，系统和专门的训练不可或缺。为了帮助广大口译爱好者了解口译基本知识，逐步培养同传技能，我们在博采众长的基础上，专门编写了这本兼具科学性、系统性、渐进性和知识性的《同声传译教程》。其特点具体表现在：

1．结构主义与功能主义相结合。在教学实践和教材编写的过程中，我们充分认识到传统结构主义教材逻辑严密、结构整齐、循序渐进的优长，也重视功能主义教材分专题训练对学生实战能力和专业知识拓展的好处。所以，便尝试将两者很好地融合起来，力求做到相互配合、扬长避短。全书遵循由易到难的原则分为上下两编。上编是最基本的同传入门技能，下编是分专题的进阶训练。课前有背景介绍和技巧衔接，课后有难点解析和知识拓展。每章均从词汇、句子练习开始，然后过渡到段落和篇章练习。在专题训练阶段，我们把同传技巧融入到句子、段落和篇章之中，尽量做到课文内容和难点解析与章节主题和训练目标相一致。

2．实战技能与知识拓展相结合。同传是门实战技艺，需要反复操练方能日臻化境。然而，徒有一技之长而不谙专业常识，并不能造就合格的译员。因此，本教程特别注重这两个方面的整合。上编第一章主要介绍同传的历史与现状、专业特征、评价标准和译者素

养等入门知识，其后各章重点训练影子跟读、精力分配、换语重述、顺句驱动、视译等基本技能及其在带稿、无稿同传中的应用。下编则分政治、经济、文化、科技、法律等专题来巩固和提高学生的同传技能。每章分别融入断句、等待、转换、重复、增补、预测、简化、反说等实战技能。全书每章(除第一章外)末尾都附上了与本章内容比较相关的课外知识拓展，主要介绍同传听辨、记忆和发音技巧、英汉演讲特征、困境应对策略、法庭口译制度等。

3. 经典材料与时兴话题相结合。在选材方面，本教程遵循经典性与时代性结合、技能训练与专题内容挂钩的原则。上编各章的材料主题多样，内容经典，难度适中；下编各章材料按主题甄选，尽量照顾宏观话题与专业话题的平衡。课文多为最新资料，有一定难度。为了便于组织教学，我们既强调材料的真实性和完整性，也对其进行适当剪裁以适应实际训练的需要。某些典型材料在其他教材中比较少见，我们则尽量全文选录。例如，在法律专题一章，我们专门收录了一篇庭审实录。因为涉外庭审一般都十分漫长，所以我们专门选择了一篇长度适中的单语材料，方便读者对我国的庭审程序有一个宏观的把握。此外，我们还十分强调课文的趣味性、启发性和励志作用，旨在提高学生的人文素养。

4. 课内训练和课外巩固相结合。要掌握同传技能，仅仅依靠有限的课堂讲练是远远不够的。本教程注重课内训练与课外巩固和拓展的对接。课内重点在于方法训练和难点解析，即“授人以渔”。这些方法和技巧还需得到巩固和提高。因此，本教程提供了内容相近、难度相当或略高的课外练习材料，旨在把课内讲练与课外巩固完美结合起来，而不仅仅是“授人以鱼”或材料堆砌。全书最后还附上了一些与口译教学和研究相关的实用资源，希望对读者有用。当然，任何口译教材都不可能提供译员所需的全部知识，也不可能涉及他们会遇到的全部问题。我们只是希望激发学生勤学苦练、学思并举的精神和触类旁通、举一反三的能力。

本教程的读者对象包括翻译专业硕士研究生、英语和翻译专业高年级本科生，以及广大的翻译和口译爱好者。读者在使用的时候，最好按照我们所设计的基本技能训练和专题巩固提高两个阶段依次进行，但是，各部分的耗时和比重是不一样的。初学者当以上编的技能训练为重点，练习材料除了本章的几篇文章之外，亦可采用下编中难度略高的材料，并随时补充最新时事热点话题。我们建议：影子练习可从A语(汉语)开始，逐渐过渡到B语(英语)；而传译练习时则宜先练B语到A语，后练A语到B语。在基本技能已经熟练到一定程度时，再分专题训练。教师也可以根据学生的初始水平和学习进展自主选择训练方式。

本教程由覃江华负责整体框架设计、主要内容编写和最后修改定稿，其余各章由所有编写人员共同参与、通力合作完成。在编写过程中，我们得到了武汉大学外国语学院刘军平教授、胡玲副教授、余泳芳副教授、黄海瑛博士，湖北大学杨元刚教授、江晓梅教授、黄敏副教授等专家学者的大力支持和鼓励。华中农业大学教学改革与研究课题提供了部分资助，曾文华副教授无私分享了从夏威夷大学带回的宝贵资料，2010级英语专业的部分

同学参与了附录整理。此外，武汉大学出版社谢群英编审为本书付出了大量辛勤劳动，在此一并谨致谢忱！

本教程在编写过程中参考了众多国内外专家学者的研究成果，对此，我们表示衷心的感谢。凡有引用我们均予以注明，并在参考文献中统一列出。限于教材体例，且编写过程漫长，如果有所疏漏，也请各版权人谅解并告知。最后，由于编者水平有限，书中可能会有一些不足之处，我们真诚希望各位专家、读者和学友能够不吝赐教，共同推动我国口译事业的繁荣和进步。

编 者

2013 年 6 月

CONTENTS 目录

上编 基本技能训练

上　编

基本技能训练

第一章 同传概述

一、同传简史

同声传译(simultaneous interpretation, SI)简称"同传"，是口译的一种重要形式。同声传译是将发言人的话语信息不间断地从一种语言或符号转换成另外一种语言或符号系统的口头交际活动。在同声传译过程中，译员在不打断源语发言人讲话的情况下，将其话语内容同步传递给译入语受众。汉语中的同声传译这个名词有多重含义，既可以用来指代这种特殊的翻译活动，也可以用来指称从事这项极具挑战性工作的人员。

同声传译古已有之，于今尤盛。古代社会的朝贡进献、两军对垒或谈判媾和等活动中，负责将外族语言转换成本族语的巫师或舌人，有可能就是最初的同传译员。后来，传教士、外交使节、商人等中介者充当了这一关键性角色。可是，长期以来人们对同传或整个口译还存在许多误解和偏见。例如，首次明确区分口笔译的著名翻译理论家施莱尔马赫(Friedrich Schleiermacher)就认为，口译员主要从事商业翻译，而笔译者则主要从事学术和艺术翻译。口译是"机械的翻译"，笔译才是"真正的翻译"。随着工业化的发展和人类交往的日趋频繁，需要口译服务的受众规模日渐庞大，工作语言的数量从一对增加到多对，人们对信息传播效率的要求更高，传统的翻译方式已经不能满足现代社会大规模、高效率的跨文化交际的需要。因此，专业化的同声传译应运而生。

现代化的同声传译始于20世纪20年代，这与电子技术的进步和当时的国际形势有很大关系。自1919年"巴黎和会"以来，曾经风靡欧洲的法语地位一落千丈，英语、德语和俄语的地位急剧上升，其中英语尤其如此。在国际政治和外交场合，口译的需求量大大增加。不过，当时的口译是交替传译一统天下。1926年，IBM公司获得了世界上首个同传设备专利。这种被称为"Filene-Finley IBM Hushaphone"的口译系统，在次年举行的"国际劳工大会"上首次得到运用，为主办方节约了大笔经费。1928年，在前苏联举行的第六次共产国际会议上，也较早采用了同传模式。此后，同声传译逐渐走上历史舞台的中心。

第二次世界大战结束后的"纽伦堡审判"(Nuremberg Trial, 1945—1946)，被公认为现代同声传译兴起的标志。审判前，艾森豪威尔将军(Dwight D. Eisenhower)的翻译道斯泰特上校(Léon Dostert)接到一项任务，要他找到一种确实有效的翻译方式，不仅能跨越英、法、德、俄四种语言的障碍，而且要比传统的交传模式更加省时，以避免旷日持久的法庭听证和辩论，使法西斯战犯能够尽快受到审判和惩罚。道斯泰特上校想到的办法就是同声

传译。在经过一段时间的人才筛选，并对 IBM 口译系统进行一番改进之后，这场彪炳史册的世纪审判开始了。整个审判过程仅用一年左右的时间便告完成。同声传译获得了巨大的成功。法西斯头目戈林(Hermann Goering)后来抱怨说，是同传缩短了他的寿命。

此后，同声传译在国际政治、经贸和文化往来中得到了更为广泛的运用。其中，尤以联合国和欧盟等国际机构对同声传译的使用最为频繁。“纽伦堡审判”结束后，参与其中的译员大多进入联合国机构继续服务，为战后重建立下汗马功劳。1947 年，联合国正式开始采用同声传译。3 年后，安理会也开始使用这种几乎不占用会议时间的口译方式。在当今世界，欧盟堪称全球最大的翻译服务需求机构，而欧盟委员会翻译总司是其最大的分支部门，有 2 500 多名雇员。欧盟使用 24 门官方语言，因而其日常工作的正常运转，离不开大量口译工作者的辛勤劳动。

专业口译培训学校和行业组织的创立始于 20 世纪四五十年代。与此同时，同声传译研究也取得一些重要成果。现代同声传译的创立与一些学界专家的贡献密不可分。例如，被学界公认为现代社会首位同传译员的保尔·芒图(Paul Mantoux)，就曾是一位伦敦大学的历史学教授。1941 年，现代同声传译的创始人之一、英国语言学家安东尼·卫尔芒(Antoine Velleman)创办了著名的日内瓦大学翻译学校。爱丁堡大学教授、东方哲学专家让·艾赫贝尔(Jean Herbert)则在口译理论研究方面做出了开拓性贡献，其名著《口译须知》(1952)文约义丰，在学界影响深远。在这一时期，罗赞(Jean-François Rozan)、梵胡夫(Henri van Hoof)等人也都为同声传译的教学与研究做出过重要贡献。1953 年，“国际会议口译员协会”(L'Association Internationale des Interprètes de Conférence，AIIC)在瑞士日内瓦正式成立。“AIIC”是会议口译领域唯一的全球性专业协会，负责审查、认定会议口译员的专业资格和语言组合，制定其职业规则、工作条件、道德规范和专业培训标准，推广会议口译的优秀实践经验，并与联合国、欧盟等国际组织开展集体谈判以确定会议口译员的待遇等。目前，该协会拥有 3 039 名会员，其中包括约 30 名来自中国大陆的优秀译员。语言组合中包括汉语普通话的有 98 人，大部分是自由译员。此外还有少量以粤语和闽南语为工作语言的会员。

在中国，口译的历史非常悠久，《周礼·秋官》、《国语·周语》、《礼记·王制》等古籍中都有先民口译活动的记载。但是，专业化的同声传译还是一个比较年轻的行业。在香港和台湾等国际交往频繁的地区，口译活动一直开展得如火如荼，相关研究在翻译研究领域也占据至少半壁江山。在中国大陆地区，早在 1952 年于北京召开的亚洲地区和平会议上，就曾使用过同声传译。然而，此后同传在国内并未得到长足发展，不仅使用次数较少，而且也没有专门的培训机构。直到 1971 年中国重返联合国，这种窘况才为之一变。最初，主要是筛选双语程度较好的译员直接进入同传箱，边翻译边适应工作。1979 年，北京外国语大学“联合国译员培训部”的成立，在随后几年向在纽约、日内瓦等地的联合国机构输送了多批优秀的口笔译人才，堪称中国翻译学科建设的里程碑。在此前后，一些报刊上逐渐出现介绍同声传译及其设备和技术的文章。1980 年，曾任“联合国译训部”主任的张载梁先生在《外语教学与研究》上发表《同声传译初探》一文，掀开了当代中国同传研究的大幕，至今仍然具有重要启发意义。

目前，北京外国语大学、上海外国语大学、广东外语外贸大学等高校相继设立高级翻译学院或翻译系，为社会输送了大批优秀的口译人才。全国范围内有实力的综合性大学也均已开设各种类型的口译课程。对翻译专业硕士（MTI）而言，同声传译更是必修课。随着经济全球化的深入发展，国际经济、政治、文化交往日趋频繁，同声传译已经成为就业市场的抢手人才，以及外语和翻译教育领域新的增长极。

二、同传分类

根据不同的标准，同声传译可以分为不同种类。

1. 耳语传译、视译与同声传译。按照服务对象（受众）的不同，同声传译可以采取多种形式。如果仅仅是为两三个人做即时口译，译员只需在一旁对着听者的耳朵，轻声地将发言人的意思翻译出来。这种"咬耳朵"式的口译被称为耳语传译。如果与会人员较多，同声传译就需要专业设备的辅助才能完成。会议同传一般是在具备隔音功能、通风良好的同传箱（booth）中进行的。同传箱也叫同传室/厢，俗称"箱子"，一般能够容纳2~3名译员。同传译员能够透过玻璃窗或从显示器上看到主席、发言人、大屏幕或黑板。译员们互相配合，每个人工作20~30分钟，就会与在旁监听的搭档进行交接。再过20多分钟，又需要进行下一轮交接，如此往复共同完成口译任务。还有一种同声传译是在口头语言与其他符号系统（手语、旗语等）之间进行的。例如，边看稿子边口译的视译，以及为残障人士提供的即时手语翻译等，都是特殊类型的同传。

2. 带稿同传与无稿同传。按照是否预先拿到讲稿，同声传译可以被分为带稿（有稿）同传和无稿同传两种。会议主办方或发言人为了取得良好的接受效果，在可能的情况下会提前给译员提供会议日程安排甚至现场发言的讲稿、大纲或幻灯片。带稿同传综合了视译和听译两种技能。有时主办方的负责人太过繁忙，或并不熟悉同声传译的工作特点，译员就必须主动去沟通和协调，争取获得更多的相关信息。一般而言，译前准备做得越充分，同传效果就会越好。然而，即便是带稿同传也并不轻松，因为译员需要协调视、听、思、说等多种同时进行的活动。带稿同传并非照本宣科，中间可能会出现某些意想不到的情况，如发言人突然岔开话题进行即兴演讲，或译员因为高度紧张而不小心跟丢讲稿，等等。这时，译员需要果断切换到无稿同传状态。

3. 双语同传与接力同传。按照工作语言和操作模式的不同，同传除了可以从发言人的A语被同步转换成B语、C语或D语之外，还可以采用一种接力同传模式。所谓接力同传是发言人用源语（A语）进行发言，其言语信息被B语译员转换成B语，然后C语或D语译员又以B语为源语，将B语信息转译成C语或D语。如此一来，传递到听众耳朵里的译语就可能经过多道转手。要进行接力同传的原因有多种，如A语不是C、D语译员的工作语言等。在使用语言很多的大型国际会议中，这种口译方式比较常见。当然，这对B语译员翻译的准确性就提出了较高的要求。位于不同同传箱的各语种译员之间的相互配合，也因此显得尤为重要。

经常与同声传译相提并论的，还有一种十分重要的口译形式叫做交替传译

(consecutive interpretation, CI)。交替传译简称"交传",在口译过程中,发言人讲完一段话之后,会停下来让译者将刚才的这段话翻译成目标语。等译者翻译结束后,发言人继续讲话,如此交替进行。交传的好处是译员可以做笔记,有更多的时间分析、整理或预测发言人的话语信息。因此,从理论上讲,其准确率要高于同传。交替传译多用于只涉及两种工作语言的场合,如双边会晤、访问考察、商务谈判、记者采访、司法和准司法程序、宴会致词、新闻发布会和一些小型研讨会等。同声传译一般需要借助专业的同传设备,其工作模式如图 1 所示。同声传译由于其节约会议时间的优势,已发展成为会议口译中最常用的模式,广泛应用于各种国际场合。如今,逾九成的大型国际会议都采用这种经济而且高效的翻译模式。



图 1

三、同传特征

与其他形式的翻译(如笔译、交替传译、电话口译、联络陪同口译等)相比,同声传译具有哪些重要特征呢?概而言之,主要包括以下几个方面:

1. 口头性。同声传译是口译的一种形式。口译与笔译的最大区别就在于其表达方式的口头性。同传译员在通过高保真耳机听到发言人讲话内容之后,几乎同时将其转换成译入语,并通过话筒传递给与会听众。即便是在为残障人士服务的手语传译中,交际的一方所使用的也是口头语言,具有口头性。

2. 即时性。如上所述,同声传译需要现场将发言人的话语即时翻译成译入语。译员与发言人的话音几乎同时起落,仅仅落后一个意群,一般为 3 ~ 5 秒,至多也只会滞后 10 秒左右。由于同传是现场即时将信息传递给听众,因此还具有明显的动态性。译员也可以通过观察现场听众的反应,获取自己翻译效果的反馈,并及时采取相应的措施。

3. 同步性。在同声传译中,译员需要具备多任务处理能力,即"一心多用"。其中,最为重要的是要合理分配精力,做到口脑并用、听说同步。初涉同传的学员往往难以做到一心多用,他们揶揄地称之为"精神分裂"式的"魔鬼训练"。然而,多任务处理能力似乎是人类天生就具备的本领。上课时,同学们一边听讲一边做笔记,讲小话或发微博,其实与同传所要求的精力分配并没有本质性区别。因此,这种训练也没有想象的那么可怕。

4. 多语性。与其他类型的口译（如交替传译、视译）相比，同声传译还有一个特点，就是语种的多样性。在大型的国际会议中，与会人员都是来自各个不同国家和地区的政坛巨擘、商界名流或学术精英，有着不同的语言和文化背景。借助现代信息技术的帮助，大型国际会议一般会提供多语种同传服务。在与会代表面前的机器上，有多个不同的频道可供选择，听众可以自由切换。这是交替传译或其他翻译形式所不具备的独特优势。

5. 团队合作。由于同传过程中译员的精力消耗较大，一个人很难独自为持续几个小时的会议提供高质量的口译服务。因此，专业的同声传译除了需要借助精密的语音设备之外，还需要多名译员齐心协力的合作。他们除了需要轮番上阵，有时还必须为搭档提供数字、术语或其他方面的支持。一同承担任务的搭档（boothmate）之间配合默契，才能保证会议口译的成功。

四、评价标准

成功的同传以及优秀的同传译员的标准是什么？如前所述，要做好同声传译是非常困难的，其原因有多重。首先，多任务同步操作比较难以协调。在视、听、思、说之间找到平衡是一件异常困难的事情。其次，同传场合一般比较正式，材料的语义密度较高，容易造成理解困难。最后，现场高度紧张的气氛和发言内容的不可预测性，也给译员带来巨大挑战。在口译尤其是同声传译领域，没有最好只有更好。翻译是一项充满遗憾的事业，同声传译更是如此。一场成功的同传并不是以不犯错误为标准的，而是要将其控制在一定范围之内。人们普遍认为，要成功地完成同传任务，译员必须做到忠实、通顺、同步。具体而言，我们觉得同传译员需要做到如下几点：

1. 语音甜润。由于听众一般都看不到译员的身影，他们唯一能够感受到这些隐形人存在的地方，就是后者所发出的声音。因此，这对同传译员的发声技巧就提出了较高的要求。一名优秀的译员，必定对音质、音高、音色和节奏有很好的把握。要做到发音准确、悦耳动听、有节奏感；切忌扯着嗓子大喊，或以同一音高单调地发声。

2. 传意准确。准确性是判断同声传译质量的首要标准。译员对发言人的讲话内容、措辞方式和交际目的要有精确的领会。其译语需要做到措辞得当、语法规范、术语准确和风格得体。当然，达到这一标准是异常困难的。需要同声传译的场合一般比较正式，发言人的讲话措辞非常讲究，语义的轻重缓急、感情色彩的浓淡、谈话风格的差异都可能给译员带来巨大挑战。

3. 表达流畅。流畅性也是判断同传质量的一个重要标准，“冷场”是口译最大的忌讳。好的同传要做到词语搭配、语法结构、句间衔接、话语逻辑的自然、顺畅和连贯。同传过程中，遇到理解或表达困难是常态。即便是最优秀的译员，也不能保证翻译出100%甚至是90%的交际信息。讲话内容的难度或讲话人的口音，都可能给译员造成理解困难，进而导致表达不畅，同步性差。这时，译员只能凭借既往的知识和经验，以及对会议或谈话主题的了解进行预测和推理，全神贯注仔细倾听，或放慢语速将已经把握住的那部分信息忠实、通顺地传递给听众。

4．配合默契。成功的同传是众人齐心协力的结果。首先，译员和会议主办方、发言人之间要保持良好的沟通协调。其次，搭档之间要相互支持、相互理解。在译前准备时，可以分头进行，然后相互交流，提高效率。在同传过程中，当值译员在工作的时候，轮休译员并非就完全松懈下来。他/她可能忙于熟悉材料，但也需要为搭档提供笔记、术语支持，或监视设备的运转情况。此外，还需要保持一个良好的工作环境，不能弄出太大的动作或声响，以免影响到工作中译员的发挥。最后，译员与现场服务人员（特别是设备技术人员）也要保持良好的沟通，发现问题才能得到及时解决。

如上四条，只能算一个大概的同传评价标准。口译专家们已经开发出多套全面而细致的质量评估体系，主要是对发音、准确性、流畅度、逻辑性、完整度、语法规范和术语使用等提出一些基本要求。总之，好的同声传译需要实现预期的交际效果，帮助主办方和发言人实现其言语交际目的。

五、译员素质

一名优秀的同传译员必须博闻强识、反应敏捷、口齿清楚、说话利索。这与译员的天赋有关，但也离不开后天的培养。要成为一名同传译员，需要具备以下基本条件。

1．过硬的语言功底。过硬的语言基本功是对口译员的起码要求，双语水平不够，一切皆是空谈。对于同传译员而言，听力和口语技能尤为重要。译员不仅要能听懂标准的语音，而且要对不同母语背景发言人的英语发音特点比较熟悉，对汉语主要方言的特点也要十分精通。来自中东、南亚、非洲和东亚的日韩等地区的人士，其英语发音各有其特点，同传译员对此了然于胸方能游刃有余。译员需要积累丰富的本族语表达手段，否则，便难以迅速找到对应的语汇，或灵活处理语言结构上的差异。此外，对于会议主题相关术语和行话的迅速把握，也是成功完成任务的关键。总之，唯有基本语言水平达标，才能专注于同传技能本身的训练。

2．丰富的百科知识。口译任务的话题多种多样，政治、经济、法律、文化、科技、战争、环境、人口、卫生等各个方面的都有。因此，优秀的同传译员必定是贯通古今、融会中外、“上知天文、下知地理”的通才。然而，人的精力是有限的。即便是顶级的译员，也不敢妄称自己什么领域都能胜任，什么会议都可以做。一名同传译员的知识面必须十分广博，而且也需要不断学习和积累。博通与专精是辩证统一的关系。每一名译员都有自己擅长的领域和话题，正所谓“术业有专攻”。要成为一名同传译员，无疑需要“通百艺，精于一”（Thomas H. Huxley：“Try to learn something about everything and everything about something.”）。

3．超强的记忆能力。同传译员需要具备超强的短时记忆（STM）能力，他/她必须全神贯注，把刚刚听到的源语信息迅速捕捉并记住。一名优秀的同传译员还必须具有良好的长时记忆（LTM）能力，即将信息存储在神经系统内，以便日后提取运用的能力。短时记忆容量只有 7±2 个信息单位，持续时间一般不超过 30 秒；长时记忆的容量近乎无限，持续时间可以是几分钟、几小时，也可以是几天、几周、几年，甚至是人的一生。任何同传任

务的完成，都是综合运用短时记忆和长时记忆的结果。短时记忆对同声传译尤为重要。优秀的译员需要开发出一套于己行之有效的留存、激活和提取方式，因为他/她无时不在挑战记忆力的极限，与衰退和干扰抗争。

4. 熟练的翻译技巧。同传所涉及的技巧比较多，从初期训练时的发音技巧、影子跟读、精力分配、换语重述、视听同步、顺句驱动，到后来的合理断句、快速转换、适时等待、择机重复、适当增补、简约概括、推理预测、正话反说、危机应对等技能，都需要经过反复的操练方能熟练掌握、技进于道。对英汉话语特征的了解和翻译技巧的熟练掌握，将帮助同传译员在口译时反应更加敏捷、译语质量更高。

5. 良好的心理素质。对于同声传译这样高强度、高负荷的脑力劳动而言，良好的心理素质和抗压能力不可或缺。初涉同传的译员往往会“心发慌、嘴发紧”，即便是平时十分熟悉的内容，也可能翻译得一塌糊涂（仲伟合，2001）。因此，要成为一名同传译员，就必须打造一颗强大的心脏。在关键时刻控制好情绪，才能做到镇定自若、处变不惊。紧张情绪谁都会有，但是同传译员必须将其控制在合理范围之内，避免因为怯场（stage fright）影响到自己的理解和表达，尤其是要防止出现“大脑空白”现象。这就要求我们在练习的时候，有意识、有针对性地培养心理抗压能力，增强自己面对困难、应对危机的信心。

6. 高尚的职业操守。同声传译属于服务产业，自然需要遵循相关的行业伦理。一名优秀的同传译员，不仅具备高超的译技，而且具有高尚的职业操守，如诚实守信、保守秘密、保持中立、全力以赴、保证质量、不贪大喜功、不仓促上阵、不漫天要价、不诋毁同行等。总之，同传译员需要严格遵守《国际会议口译工作者协会职业规范》，表现出良好的职业素养和业务水准。

六、同传设备

与笔译和交传相比，同声传译对工作环境和设备要求较高，这包括以下三个方面的内容。

1. 同传箱/室。按照 AIIC 的规定，同传译员必须在理想、舒适的环境中工作，不能接受没有同传箱的同传任务。如果是非视频会议，译员应能在同传箱里直接看到演讲者和会场。同传箱将译员与会场隔开，可以避免现场嘈杂的环境对译员的干扰。一般而言，同传箱中应该配有译员台、宽大的座椅、大小合适的桌子（宽度不少于 20 英寸，高度不低于 28 英寸）、明亮的台灯、新鲜空气入口或排风扇（有消音处理）等。

同传箱的位置必须合理。有些会场自带同传室，一般在会场的一边或者楼上一层。有些会场没有自带同传室，则需在后排或旁边临时装配木质或金属同传箱。同传箱前面必须安装玻璃，以便译员看到演讲者或大屏幕。如果有多间同传箱，则侧面也需安装玻璃，以便相邻箱子的译员能看到对方，进行配合（仲伟合，2008）。

然而，这只是理想状态。在我国的国际会议同传中，环境和设备常常并不符合要求，译员工作空间狭小、空气流通差、音像条件差、视线差等。有时，需要同传的场合并不在

室内，而是在室外，难以安装或使用专业设备，受众也不是一两个人。这时，同传译员往往不得不使用便携式导游设备来进行工作。因为不是通过耳机，而是直接听讲话做同传，所以译员常常受到环境噪声或自己声音的干扰。

2. 同传设备。专业的同传设备有多种不同的品牌。常见的有德国贝拉公司生产的贝拉会议系统(BRAHLER ICS Conference System)、德国博世公司提供的博世(BOSCH)会议系统、日本索尼公司推出的索尼(SONY)会议系统、丹麦 DIS 公司的 DIS 会议系统以及一些国产品牌，如台电公司生产的 TAIDEN 会议系统等。

不同品牌的同传设备的译员台外观有别，但功能大同小异。以目前使用较为广泛的博世会议系统为例(见图2)，译员台上一般有耳机、话筒、外放按钮、液晶显示屏、语言切换键、现场声与译员声切换键、音量调节钮、静音键(Mute)、话筒开关等。学员们要重点练习语言切换键、话筒开关和静音键的使用。供受众使用的手持接收器(见图3)的界面比较简单，一般只有开关、频道选择按钮、显示屏、音量调节按钮和耳机等。需要注意的是，这种红外接收器与报告厅上方的信号发射器之间不能被外物遮挡，否则会影响接收效果。

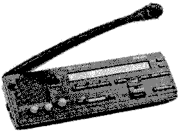


图2



图3

一般而言，在会议正式开始前，同传设备提供者会预先把设备调试好。即便如此，译员到达会场之后，还需亲自对耳机、话筒、操作按钮等逐一检查，以防万一。“工欲善其事，必先利其器”。同传设备看似简单，但要熟练使用还需经过一段时间的“人箱”训练。

3. 个人装备。除了上述必要同传设备，有些个人装备也变得越来越重要。有经验的译员一般会自备纸笔，用来记下数字或专有名词等信息，这自不待言。对于新时代的同传译员来说，某些先进的电子装备也必不可少，如笔记本电脑，电子词典，以及 iPad 或 Kindle 电子文档阅读器等。当然，无线网络连接也是必需的。此外，有些译员还会自备耳机，并携带不同插孔的转换器，可以插在不同的同传设备上使用(林超伦，2012)。这样可以避免因设备陈旧，或担心卫生问题影响发挥。

第二章
影子跟读

一、技巧导入

影子跟读(shadowing)又称影子练习，是同声传译的入门技能。其基本操作方法是用同一种语言对发言人的讲话进行同步跟读。目的在于锻炼学生即时听辨、听说同步和精力分配能力。影子跟读的训练形式有多种，最常见的是逐字跟读和延后跟读。

顾名思义，逐字跟读是以字词为单位，一字不差地紧跟着讲话人进行复述的训练方法，一般在影子跟读的初级阶段使用。当我们达到一定熟练程度时，就需要拉大"听说差"(Ear Voice Span, EVS)进行延后跟读，即拉长听到某段讲话与开口复读这段讲话之间的时滞。此时，我们不再以字词，而是以意群为单位进行跟读。这就要求我们充分调动即时听辨、短时记忆和听说同步等多任务处理能力。不仅要跟讲话人如影随形，而且要明白讲话的内容。

影子跟读看似简单，但是对于同传训练而言却至关重要。没有这种过硬的基本功，后面的练习就无法顺利开展。其实，做好影子跟读也并非易事。我们需要顺应讲话人的节奏和语气，但是初学者往往不知道如何断句，甚至在口音上也会不自觉地模仿发言人，从而丧失自己的节奏和说话方式。影子练习最大的困难，是在拉大"听说差"之后的听说同步问题。训练之初，我们感觉难以做到口脑并用，常常听着上句忘了下句，脑子忙得不可开交，舌头大得难以打转，结果发出来的是一些毫无意义的怪音或半头句。

要解决好这些问题，我们需要通过大量的听说练习，熟悉英汉话语的组织特点，把握讲话人的语音和节奏，以意群为单位进行跟读，提高短时记忆能力，解决"一心多用"的精力分配问题。如下例所示，我们的耳朵在听到 B 段信息的时候，口中在复读经大脑处理过的 A 段信息。经验丰富的译员还会根据大语境(如会议的主题、发言人的立场、意图等)和小语境(如语气、语法结构等)预测 C 段甚至是 D 段的信息。初学者未必能做到同时承担如此多的任务，但是只要坚持训练，假以时日定能实现口/手脑协调并用，胜似一边弹奏钢琴，一边放声歌唱，还不时看看乐谱和观众的音乐大师。

(A) <u>On our television screens in recent months,</u> // (B) <u>whether because of the economic crisis,</u> // (C) <u>record youth unemployment,</u> // (D) <u>or the rise of social networks,</u> // we've witnessed a shift taking place // in how people think, engage and organize themselves // around the big issues of the day. // Think of the likes of the UK's Uncut movement, // or in the US, Occupy Wall Street. //

在选择影子练习材料时，我们建议大家不要急于求成，可以先从语速适中的汉语讲话稿和“VOA”慢速英语开始，逐步过渡到正常语速的汉语电视新闻和“VOA”、“BBC”、“CNN News”等。然后选用语速较快的“国际时讯”、“军情观察室”和“CNN Student News”等材料，或通过提速软件等技术手段来加大训练难度。我们不但需要练习发音标准而且清晰的录音棚资料，也要选用来自不同国家、专业领域和年龄阶段的发言人在不同场合的真实发言，来给自己设置难度，全面提高实战听辨和跟读技能。

二、技巧训练

☞ 句子练习

任务要求：下面你将听到一组汉语和英语句子，请跟录音做影子练习。

1. 外层空间是人类共同的财富，探索外层空间是人类不懈的追求。

2. 中华民族以“海纳百川，有容乃大”的胸怀，接受一切有益的外来文化，促进了中外文化融合，留下了不少对外文化交流的千古佳话。

3. 中国近代史是一部被侵略、被宰割、被凌辱的历史，也是中国人民为争取民族独立，维护国家主权、领土完整和民族尊严而英勇奋斗的历史。

4. 当前，国际金融危机深层次影响还在不断显露，世界经济复苏的长期性、艰巨性和复杂性更加凸显，全球经济结构和贸易格局面临着深刻调整。

5. 中国是一个拥有13亿人口的发展中大国。由于发展不足和发展不平衡，中国的人权状况还存在着一些不尽如人意的地方。中国政府正在采取有力措施推动科学发展、促进社会和谐，为实现社会更加公正和谐，人民生活更有尊严、更加幸福而努力。

6. Women are already an emerging market, with the economic potential and power third in size behind India and China.

7. Post-secondary education is a valuable investment — more than 60 percent of new jobs in the next decade will require a credential beyond a high school diploma.

8. In the last three months of last year, economic growth accelerated, not exactly Formula One's speed, but a passable 3% as an annual rate.

9. We will, in accordance with the law, establish science-based standards for the safe production and harvesting of fruits and vegetables to minimize the risk of serious illnesses or death, and we will set standards for the safe transportation of food.

10. We move incessantly, sometimes for reasons no more profound than to be close to a favorite trout stream or sophisticated nightlife; or to have a waterfront view, a yard big enough for the dog to run, or a welcoming church or synagogue or mosque.

☞ 篇章练习

Passage 1

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇关于“中国文化与中国人”的讲话，请跟录音做影子

练习。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1)题板	________	(a) waitress
(2)郁闷	________	(b) cubic sugar
(3)咖啡厅	________	(c) board
(4)文化学	________	(d) Cultural Studies
(5)八格牙鲁	________	(e) depressed / indignant
(6)服务小妹	________	(f) coffee house / shop
(7)方糖	________	(g) rule of law
(8)法治	________	(h) *bakayarou*

中国文化与中国人

易中天

我今天演讲的题目，如这个题板所示，是"中国文化与中国人"。为什么要讲这样一个题目呢？道理也很简单。就是我们都是中国人，我们都生活在中国文化的这样一个环境和氛围当中。我们的所作所为，我们的生存和发展都是和这个文化密切相关的。如果我们不了解中国文化，我们便不能了解自己；我们不能了解自己，我们就很难把自己的事情做得更好一些。所以，我今天要来给大家讲这样一个题目。

那么马上我们面临的一个问题就是：请问什么是文化？或者说，请问什么是中国文化？当然，我们要回答"什么是中国文化"这个问题，我们先得弄清什么是文化。那么什么是文化呢？这个文化学上面关于"文化"的定义大概有两百到三百条，我今天下午如果来讲这些定义的话，恐怕要走掉三分之二。我们还是讲一个故事吧。

说有四个人到咖啡厅去喝咖啡，发现这个杯子里面有一只苍蝇。第一个发现的是英国人，而英国人端起杯子一看，这里面有一个苍蝇。他站起来，掏出自己的钱包，抽出一张钞票压在咖啡杯下走了。为什么呢？因为咖啡里有苍蝇是肯定不能喝的，咖啡里面有苍蝇也肯定是很愤怒，至少也是很郁闷的。但是英国人他讲绅士风度，他不能发脾气，于是他就用付钱但不喝的方式来表示他的抗议。

第二个发现咖啡杯里有苍蝇的是日本人。日本人勃然大怒，"八格牙鲁！"把服务员叫来，"过来！你的什么的干活！苍蝇的有！你们的企业的管理的懂？你懂不懂管理啊，你们企业管理成这个样子，你们还想发展？"很愤怒。因为日本人他做事情，他讲究很精致、很到位，不可以出现这种事情。

那么第三个发现咖啡杯里有苍蝇的是美国人。美国人就笑了，往后一仰，两个手指一勾，把那个服务小妹勾过来，"小妹啊，不错啊！这咖啡里面还有苍蝇哈！不过在我们美国咖啡不是这样上的，在我们美国到咖啡厅去喝咖啡，是先端上来一杯咖啡，再端上来一小罐牛奶，再端上来一小碟方糖，再端上来一小碟苍蝇。我们想放多少放多少。"因为美国人有幽默感，他用这种方式表示抗议。

那么我就要提出一个问题来，如果是中国人呢？中国人会说，“去！把你们领导找来！”这是什么不同？这就是文化的不同，中国人是有事找领导。

美国人呢，有事找律师。比方说，在路上两个车相撞了，谁也不会吵架。走下来掏出名片说，“请打电话给我的律师。拜拜！”因为美国是一个法治国家，它的文化就是法治文化，有事找律师。虽然他们也不喜欢律师，美国人对于律师是一个矛盾的态度，他不喜欢律师。美国有一个笑话，一对年轻人上了天堂，相爱了。然后他们去找上帝，说“上帝啊，我们要结婚。”上帝说，“这个事情很好办，一个星期以后有一个牧师上天堂，他可以给你们主持婚礼。”一个月之后，这个年轻人又来找上帝，说“上帝啊，我们要离婚。”上帝说，“这就难办了，天知道什么时候才会有律师上天堂呢！”

美国人有这样的笑话，说明他不喜欢律师，但是实际上他离不开律师。因为它是一个法治国家，讲究的是任何事情通过法律的途径来解决。但是咖啡里面有一只苍蝇这个事情实在不值得去找一个律师来，那么就两个手指头一勾，把小妹勾过来，调侃两句也就算了。这说明一个什么问题呢？说明咖啡杯里有苍蝇这件事发生以后，任何人都要愤怒，但是表达愤怒、提出抗议的方式是不同的。因此我们就发现文化和方式是有关系的，或者准确地说，文化就是人类生存和发展的方式。

难点解析

1. 这篇演讲语速不快，很适合做入门练习。但是，在练习的过程中也容易出现一些问题。例如，讲话人的节奏虽然一直较为平缓，但讲得兴奋的时候，会连续说出一连串信息密度较高的句子。这时，我们容易因为节奏急剧调整或高度紧张而乱了自己的阵脚。要克服这一困难，我们需要紧跟讲话者节奏，随时应对可能出现的问题。而且，还要把握好自己的节奏，注意语言产出的质量，尽量避免唐突变速给听众带来不适。

2. 讲话人幽默风趣、妙语连珠，而且故意模仿日本人说中文的方式（如“过来！你的什么的干活！苍蝇的有！”），引人捧腹。但是，初学者往往因此忘记了自己的译员身份，从而导致自身忍俊不禁。这是需要尽量避免的。在同传过程中，译员不仅要竭力传递出原说话人的交际意图，也要尽量保持客观中立的态度，千万不能笑场。

Passage 2

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇关于“惩罚与合作”的讲话，请跟录音做影子练习。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1) spank	________	(a) 智商
(2) punisher	________	(b) 体罚
(3) intelligence tests	________	(c) 囚徒困境
(4) intelligence quotient	________	(d) 智力测试
(5) physical punishment	________	(e) 打(屁股等)
(6) Prisoner's Dilemma	________	(f) 处罚者

Punishment and Cooperation

Two recent studies have found that punishment is not the best way to influence behavior.

One showed that adults are much more cooperative if they work in a system based on rewards. Researchers at Harvard University in the United States and the Stockholm School of Economics in Sweden did the study.

They had about two hundred college students play a version of the game known as the Prisoner's Dilemma. The game is based on the tension between the interests of an individual and a group.

The students played in groups of four. Each player could win points for the group, so they would all gain equally. But each player could also reward or punish each of the other three players, at a cost to the punisher.

Harvard researcher David Rand says the most successful behavior proved to be cooperation. The groups that rewarded it the most earned about twice as much in the game as the groups that rewarded it the least.

And the more a group punished itself, the lower its earnings. The group with the most punishment earned twenty-five percent less than the group with the least punishment. The study appeared last month in the journal *Science*.

The other study involved children. It was presented last month in California at a conference on violence and abuse.

Researchers used intelligence tests given to two groups. More than eight hundred children were ages two to four the first time they were tested. More than seven hundred children were ages five to nine.

The two groups were retested four years later, and the study compared the results with the first test. Both groups contained children whose parents used physical punishment and children whose parents did not.

The study says the IQs — or intelligence quotients — of the younger children who were not spanked were five points higher than those who were. In the older group, the difference was almost three points.

Murray Strauss from the University of New Hampshire worked with Mallie Paschall from the Pacific Institute for Research and Evaluation. Professor Strauss has written extensively about physical punishment of children. He says the more they are spanked, the slower their mental development. He also looked at average IQs in other nations and found them lower where spanking was more common.

难点解析

1. 本篇句式和语法都比较简单，语速较慢，难点在于专有名词的准确复读和传译。有些组织机构名称较长，比较容易听错或说错，如"Stockholm School of Economics in

Sweden"、"Pacific Institute for Research and Evaluation"等。在做译前准备时，译员需要对可能出现的机构和人名进行整理，尽量熟悉其背景和发音，包括其在当地语和英语中的发音。

2. 当发言人语速较慢、发音比较清晰的时候，我们有充足的时间来聆听和分析其讲话内容。这时，我们可以相应地拉大"听说差"，以一个较大的意群甚至几个意群为单位进行复读。之后，我们也可以进行推理预测训练，在听某一句、复读上一句的时候，有意识地猜想发言人下一句会说些什么。然后，将自己的预测与发言人的讲话内容进行印证，总结出一些经验或教训。

Passage 3

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇关于"交际中的流畅性"的讲话，请跟录音做影子练习。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1) overwhelm	________	(a) 住处
(2) persevere	________	(b) 语言障碍
(3) accommodation	________	(c) 压垮
(4) language barrier	________	(d) 坚持不懈

Fluency in Communication

I'm a French teacher, but I remember when I first started to learn the language I really struggled with it. I didn't really have a problem with the pronunciation like the other kids in my class, I was just overwhelmed by all of the vocabulary. But I persevered and soon I was scoring ten out of ten in all of the tests.

By the time I got to university I could produce essays and translate eighteenth century texts without much difficulty and I actually enjoyed learning the grammar rules. Then, as part of my university course I had to go and live in France for a year. That's when I learned that communication was more important than accuracy.

As soon as I arrived I realized I didn't know how to order the type of coffee I liked, and trying to find accommodation was a nightmare. I called people about ads in the paper, but I had to keep putting the phone down because I couldn't understand a word they were saying — they all spoke so quickly!

There was a very real language barrier. I could see then that there's no point in just knowing words if you can't hold a conversation with a native speaker. Fluency is what helps you to function properly — It's what helps you get a job, hold a conversation or just buy the things you need.

难点解析

1. 这篇讲话不长，也没有多少生僻单词，但是因为语速较快，同学们稍不注意就会有遗漏，甚至会有严重的理解错误。例如，在复读"I didn't really have a problem with the pronunciation"时，我们容易听漏发音较轻的否定词"didn't"，从而将其复读为"I did really have a problem with the pronunciation"，导致与讲话人的意思大异其趣。在进行影子跟读时，大家不但需要注意句子结构的完整性、关键词的准确性，而且也要关注动词的时和体，以及表达意义的情态助动词的用法。

2. 英语中名词的使用比较普遍和灵活。首先一个容易忽略的方面是其单复数问题。"I had to go and live in France for a year"一句中的"for a year"常常被误读为"for years"。另外，在复读音节较多的名词（如"accommodation"）时，大家需要监听自己的发音，避免因为时间紧迫而发生吞音或囫囵吞枣的情况。大而化之的鹦鹉学舌（parroting）一般只用来复读不太熟悉的专有名词（如人名、地名等），而不用来复读普通名词。译员的首要任务是准确传递信息，如果这部分内容实在没有把握就暂且放过，将精力专注于后续信息的传递。

Passage 4

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇欢迎致辞，请跟录音做影子练习。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1) normalization of relations	________	(a) 疏远
(2) have a stake in sth.	________	(b) 代表团
(3) delegation	________	(c) 关系正常化
(4) estrangement	________	(d) 本着……精神
(5) in a spirit of	________	(e) 与……利害攸关

Welcome Remarks

Barack Obama

Good morning, everyone. President Hu, members of the Chinese delegation, on behalf of Michelle and myself, welcome to the White House. And on behalf of the American people, welcome to the United States.

Three decades ago, on a January day like this, another American President stood here and welcomed another Chinese leader for the historic normalization of relations between the United States and the People's Republic of China. On that day, Deng Xiaoping spoke of the great possibilities of cooperation between our two nations.

Looking back on that winter day in 1979, it is now clear. The previous 30 years had been a time of estrangement for our two countries. The 30 years since have been a time of growing exchanges and understanding. And with this visit we can lay the foundation for the next 30

years.

At a time when some doubt the benefits of cooperation between the United States and China, this visit is also a chance to demonstrate a simple truth. We have an enormous stake in each other's success. In an interconnected world, in a global economy, nations — including our own — will be more prosperous and more secure when we work together.

The United States welcomes China's rise as a strong, prosperous and successful member of the community of nations. Indeed, China's success has brought with it economic benefits for our people as well as yours, and our cooperation on a range of issues has helped advance stability in the Asia Pacific and in the world.

We also know this: History shows that societies are more harmonious, nations are more successful, and the world is more just, when the rights and responsibilities of all nations and all people are upheld.

Mr. President, we can learn from our people. Chinese and American students and educators, business people, tourists, researchers and scientists, including Chinese Americans who are here today — they work together and make progress together every single day. They know that even as our nations compete in some areas, we can cooperate in so many others, in a spirit of mutual respect, for our mutual benefit.

What Deng Xiaoping said long ago remains true today. There are still great possibilities for cooperation between our countries. President Hu, members of the Chinese delegation, let us seize these possibilities together. Welcome to the United States of America. Hwan-ying.

难点解析

1. 在做影子跟读的时候，必须注意在理解的基础上跟读。翻译即翻译意义。只模仿讲话者的发音对于同声传译而言意义不大。我们在跟读完一段之后，可以问问自己：这一段的主题是什么？核心思想是什么？初学者往往只注意跟着讲话人亦步亦趋，而忽视对其讲话内容、态度和整体思路的准确把握。

2. 如前所述，跟读时可以进行适当的超前预测。如讲话人在第二段提到三十年前的往事。第三段一开始又是回首那件往事。然后说在这之前的三十年如何如何，这时，我们就需要预测，后面可能会提到在这之后的一段时间(三十年)情况是怎样的？要做好跟读中的预测，我们特别需要准确把握一些标志性词语，如“previous”，“since”，“next”等。

三、技巧巩固

☞ 段落练习

任务要求：下面你将听到一组汉语和英语段落，请跟录音做影子练习。

Paragraph 1

至于我本人，没有什么好说的。对于外界叫我“中国的戈尔巴乔夫”也好，叫我“经济

沙皇"也好，叫我什么东西也好，我都不高兴。目前，我的思想非常单纯。在这一次人大会议上，人民代表给我以重任。我自己感到了这个任务的艰巨。我现在非常的惶恐，就是怕辜负人民群众对我的期望。但是，不管前面是地雷阵还是万丈深渊，我将勇往直前，义无反顾，鞠躬尽瘁，死而后已。

Paragraph 2

少年智则国智，少年富则国富；少年强则国强，少年独立则国独立；少年自由则国自由，少年进步则国进步；少年胜于欧洲则国胜于欧洲，少年雄于地球则国雄于地球。红日初升，其道大光。河出伏流，一泻汪洋。潜龙腾渊，鳞爪飞扬。乳虎啸谷，百兽震惶。鹰隼试翼，风尘翕张。奇花初胎，矞矞皇皇。干将发硎，有作其芒。天戴其苍，地履其黄。纵有千古，横有八荒。前途似海，来日方长。美哉我少年中国，与天不老！壮哉我中国少年，与国无疆！

Paragraph 3

I believe that man will not merely endure: he will prevail. He is immortal, not because he alone among creatures has an inexhaustible voice, but because he has a soul, a spirit capable of compassion and sacrifice and endurance. The poet's, the writer's, duty is to write about these things. It is his privilege to help man endure by lifting his heart, by reminding him of the courage and honor and hope and pride and compassion and pity and sacrifice which have been the glory of his past. The poet's voice need not merely be the record of man, it can be one of the props, the pillars to help him endure and prevail.

Paragraph 4

It is in vain, sir, to extenuate the matter. Gentlemen may cry, Peace, Peace — but there is no peace. The war is actually begun! The next gale that sweeps from the north will bring to our ears the clash of resounding arms! Our brethren are already in the field! Why stand we here idle? What is it that gentlemen wish? What would they have? Is life so dear, or peace so sweet, as to be purchased at the price of chains and slavery? Forbid it, Almighty God! I know not what course others may take; but as for me, give me liberty or give me death!

☞ 篇章练习

Passage 5

任务要求： 下面你将听到一篇题为"我是一个讲故事的人"的讲话，请跟录音做影子练习。

相关词汇： 选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1)磨灭	____________	(a) bricklayer
(2)泥瓦匠	____________	(b) disciplinary warning
(3)警告处分	____________	(c) obliterate
(4)诺贝尔文学奖	____________	(d) Nobel Prize for Literature

我是一个讲故事的人

莫言

我获得诺贝尔文学奖后，引发了一些争议。起初，我还以为大家争议的对象是我，渐渐的，我感到这个被争议的对象，是一个与我毫不相关的人。我如同一个看戏人，看着众人的表演。我看到那个得奖人身上落满了花朵，也被掷上了石块、泼上了污水。我生怕他被打垮，但他微笑着从花朵和石块中钻出来，擦干净身上的脏水，坦然地站在一边，对着众人说：对一个作家来说，最好的说话方式是写作。我该说的话都写进了我的作品里。用嘴说出的话随风而散，用笔写出的话永不磨灭。我希望你们能耐心地读一下我的书，当然，我没有资格强迫你们读我的书。即便你们读了我的书，我也不期望你们能改变对我的看法，世界上还没有一个作家，能让所有的读者都喜欢他。在当今这样的时代里，更是如此。

尽管我什么都不想说，但在今天这样的场合我必须说话，那我就简单地再说几句。

我是一个讲故事的人，我还是要给你们讲故事。

上世纪60年代，我上小学三年级的时候，学校里组织我们去参观一个苦难展览，我们在老师的引领下放声大哭。为了能让老师看到我的表现，我舍不得擦去脸上的泪水。我看到有几位同学悄悄地将唾沫抹到脸上冒充泪水。我还看到在一片真哭假哭的同学之间，有一位同学，脸上没有一滴泪，嘴巴里没有一点声音，也没有用手掩面。他睁着大眼看着我们，眼睛里流露出惊讶或者是困惑的神情。事后，我向老师报告了这位同学的行为。为此，学校给了这位同学一个警告处分。多年之后，当我因自己的告密向老师忏悔时，老师说，那天来找他说这件事的，有十几个同学。这位同学十几年前就已去世，每当想起他，我就深感歉疚。这件事让我悟到一个道理，那就是：当众人都哭时，应该允许有的人不哭。当哭成为一种表演时，更应该允许有的人不哭。

我再讲一个故事：三十多年前，我还在部队工作。有一天晚上，我在办公室看书，有一位老长官推门进来，看了一眼我对面的位置，自言自语道："噢，没有人？"我随即站起来，高声说："难道我不是人吗？"那位老长官被我顶得面红耳赤，尴尬而退。为此事，我洋洋得意了许久，以为自己是个英勇的斗士，但事过多年后，我却为此深感内疚。

请允许我讲最后一个故事，这是许多年前我爷爷讲给我听过的：有八个外出打工的泥瓦匠，为避一场暴风雨，躲进了一座破庙。外边的雷声一阵紧似一阵，一个个的火球，在庙门外滚来滚去，空中似乎还有吱吱的龙叫声。众人都胆战心惊，面如土色。有一个人说："我们八个人中，必定一个人干过伤天害理的坏事，谁干过坏事，就自己走出庙接受惩罚吧，免得让好人受到牵连。"自然没有人愿意出去。又有人提议道："既然大家都不想

出去，那我们就将自己的草帽往外抛吧，谁的草帽被刮出庙门，就说明谁干了坏事，那就请他出去接受惩罚。”于是大家就将自己的草帽往庙门外抛，七个人的草帽被刮回了庙内，只有一个人的草帽被卷了出去。大家就催这个人出去受罚，他自然不愿出去，众人便将他抬起来扔出了庙门。故事的结局我估计大家都猜到了——那个人刚被扔出庙门，那座破庙轰然坍塌。

我是一个讲故事的人。

因为讲故事我获得了诺贝尔文学奖。

我获奖后发生了很多精彩的故事，这些故事，让我坚信真理和正义是存在的。

今后的岁月里，我将继续讲我的故事。

谢谢大家。

Passage 6

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇关于“失败的额外好处”的讲话，请跟录音做影子练习。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1) Board of Overseers	________	(a) 斜视
(2) squint	________	(b) 疾跑
(3) Gryffindor	________	(c) 格兰芬多魔法学校
(4) quirk	________	(d) 校委会
(5) cartoon anvil	________	(e) 盛衰；起伏；变迁
(6) scuttle	________	(f) 怪癖
(7) ennoble	________	(g) 铁砧
(8) adversity	________	(h) 时间机器
(9) Time Turner	________	(i) 使……高贵
(10) vicissitude	________	(j) 逆境；灾祸

The Fringe Benefits of Failure

J. K. Rowling

President Faust, members of the Harvard Corporation and the Board of Overseers, members of the faculty, proud parents, and, above all, graduates.

The first thing I would like to say is “thank you.” Not only has Harvard given me an extraordinary honour, but the weeks of fear and nausea I have endured at the thought of giving this commencement address have made me lose weight. A win-win situation! Now all I have to do is take deep breaths, squint at the red banners and convince myself that I am at the world's largest Gryffindor reunion.

Looking back at the 21-year-old that I was at graduation, is a slightly uncomfortable experience for the 42-year-old that she has become. Half my lifetime ago, I was striking an

uneasy balance between the ambition I had for myself, and what those closest to me expected of me.

I was convinced that the only thing I wanted to do, ever, was to write novels. However, my parents, both of whom came from impoverished backgrounds and neither of whom had been to college, took the view that my overactive imagination was an amusing personal quirk that would never pay a mortgage, or secure a pension. I know that the irony strikes with the force of a cartoon anvil, now, but...

So they hoped that I would take a vocational degree; I wanted to study English Literature. A compromise was reached that in retrospect satisfied nobody, and I went up to study Modern Languages. Hardly had my parents' car rounded the corner at the end of the road than I ditched German and scuttled off down the Classics corridor.

I cannot remember telling my parents that I was studying Classics; they might well have found out for the first time on graduation day. Of all the subjects on this planet, I think they would have been hard put to name one less useful than Greek mythology when it came to securing the keys to an executive bathroom.

I would like to make it clear, in parenthesis, that I do not blame my parents for their point of view. There is an expiry date on blaming your parents for steering you in the wrong direction; the moment you are old enough to take the wheel, responsibility lies with you. What is more, I cannot criticise my parents for hoping that I would never experience poverty. They had been poor themselves, and I have since been poor, and I quite agree with them that it is not an ennobling experience. Poverty entails fear, and stress, and sometimes depression; it means a thousand petty humiliations and hardships. Climbing out of poverty by your own efforts, that is indeed something on which to pride yourself, but poverty itself is romanticised only by fools.

What I feared most for myself at your age was not poverty, but failure.

Ultimately, we all have to decide for ourselves what constitutes failure, but the world is quite eager to give you a set of criteria if you let it. So I think it fair to say that by any conventional measure, a mere seven years after my graduation day, I had failed on an epic scale. An exceptionally short-lived marriage had imploded, and I was jobless, a lone parent, and as poor as it is possible to be in modern Britain, without being homeless. The fears that my parents had had for me, and that I had had for myself, had both come to pass, and by every usual standard, I was the biggest failure I knew.

Now, I am not going to stand here and tell you that failure is fun. That period of my life was a dark one, and I had no idea that there was going to be what the press has since represented as a kind of fairy tale resolution. I had no idea then how far the tunnel extended, and for a long time, any light at the end of it was a hope rather than a reality.

So why do I talk about the benefits of failure? Simply because failure meant a stripping away of the inessential. I stopped pretending to myself that I was anything other than what I

was, and began to direct all my energy into finishing the only work that mattered to me. Had I really succeeded at anything else, I might never have found the determination to succeed in the one arena I believed I truly belonged. I was set free, because my greatest fear had been realised, and I was still alive, and I still had a daughter whom I adored, and I had an old typewriter and a big idea. And so rock bottom became the solid foundation on which I rebuilt my life.

You might never fail on the scale I did, but some failure in life is inevitable. It is impossible to live without failing at something, unless you live so cautiously that you might as well not have lived at all — in which case, you fail by default.

Failure gave me an inner security that I had never attained by passing examinations. Failure taught me things about myself that I could have learned no other way. I discovered that I had a strong will, and more discipline than I had suspected; I also found out that I had friends whose value was truly above the price of rubies.

The knowledge that you have emerged wiser and stronger from setbacks means that you are, ever after, secure in your ability to survive. You will never truly know yourself, or the strength of your relationships, until both have been tested by adversity. Such knowledge is a true gift, for all that it is painfully won, and it has been worth more than any qualification I ever earned.

So given a Time Turner, I would tell my 21-year-old self that personal happiness lies in knowing that life is not a check-list of acquisition or achievement. Your qualifications, your CV, are not your life, though you will meet many people of my age and older who confuse the two. Life is difficult, and complicated, and beyond anyone's total control, and the humility to know that will enable you to survive its vicissitudes.

四、参考译文

☞ 句子练习

1. Outer space is the common wealth of mankind. Exploration of outer space is an unremitting pursuit of mankind.

2. Imbued with the belief that one should be as inclusive as the vast ocean which admits hundreds of rivers, the Chinese nation has embraced all that is fine in foreign cultures. This has forged strong cultural ties, leaving behind much-told anecdotes about the cultural interactions between China and the world.

3. The modern history of China was a record of subjection to aggression, dismemberment and humiliation by foreign powers. It was also a chronicle of the Chinese people's valiant struggles for national independence and in defense of their state sovereignty, territorial integrity and national dignity.

4. At present, the underlying impact of the international financial crisis, the protracted,

arduous and complicated nature of the world economic recovery is manifesting itself, and the global economic structure and trade layout face in-depth readjustment.

5. China is a developing country with a population of 1.3 billion. Due to its inadequate and unbalanced development, there is still much room for improvement in its human rights conditions. The Chinese government is taking effective measures to promote the sound development and social harmony with a view to building a more just and harmonious society and ensuring that the people enjoy a more dignified and happier life.

6. 女性是一个正在兴起的市场，其所拥有的经济潜力和权力在规模上仅次于印度和中国。

7. 高等教育是一笔重要投资，在未来10年里，60%以上的新工作都要求具备高中以上学历。

8. 去年最后三个月，经济增长提速，虽然赶不上一级方程式赛车的速度，但也有3%的年增长率。

9. 我们将按照法律规定，建立科学的标准，保证水果、蔬菜的安全生产和收获，把严重疾病或死亡风险降到最低，而且我们也将建立标准，来保证食品安全运输。

10. 我们不停地迁居，有时仅仅是希望能亲近自己喜爱的那条鳟鱼小溪，或者是能享受精致的夜生活，或者是能面朝大海，或者有一个让狗奔跑的大院子，或者是靠近一所好的教堂、犹太教会或清真寺。

☞ 段落练习

Paragraph 1

As for myself, I don't have much to say. Whatever the foreign media call me, call me China's Gorbachev or Economic Czar or anything else, I'm not happy about that. So, as for my thinking, I think at present that's very simple. At this session of the National People's Congress, the deputies have entrust me with a very heavy and important task, and I myself can feel very keenly the arduousness of this task. And actually I'm really fearful that I would let the people down. But no matter what is waiting for me in front of me, be it land mines or an abyss, I will blaze my trail and I have no hesitations, no misgivings, and I will do all my best and devote all myself to the people and the country until the last day of my life.

Paragraph 2

If the youth are wise and intelligent, the nation becomes wise and intelligent too; if the youth are rich and wealthy, the nation becomes rich and wealthy too; if the youth are self-reliant and independent, the nation becomes self-reliant and independent too; if the youth are in freedom, the nation will also be in freedom; if the youth are in progress, the nation will also be in progress; if the youth excel their European peers, the nation will also excel its European counterparts; if the

youth prevail on the earth, the nation will also prevail on the earth. When the red sun rises above the horizon, all is bright with its golden radiance; when a river is charged with underground tributaries, the land gets swept over by its turbulent waves; when a latent dragon is stirred from its coiling in deep waters, it dances above the pool with its scales and nails wielding vigorously; when a young tiger roars in mountain valley for its first time, all other animals become terror-stricken and hide themselves in fear; when a hawk or a falcon tries its wings, wind blows with it and clouds of dust are raised to play about in the air; when a uniquely beautiful flower unfolds its bud, all other things are lit with its colorful brilliance; when the Ganjiang sword is fresh from the grindstone, its sharp edge wants blood and glitters with chilly light. Endowed by heaven with an azure sky and a land of holy yellow soil, we have a profound history of thousands of years and a vast land left by our ancestors, and our future is before us ocean-wide, with vast opportunities forthcoming. Promising indeed is our China, a nation in its youth! As the heaven never grows old, so the nation will be forever young and strong. Great indeed are our Chinese youths! As the nation's progress sees no bound, so their future will be unlimitedly bright and sound. (Translated by Luo Huaiyu)

Paragraph 3

我相信人类不仅能延续，而且还拥有战胜一切的力量。人类之所以不朽，不在于万物中唯有他有着不知疲倦的声音，而在于他有灵魂，有充满同情、勇于牺牲和善于忍耐的精神。诗人和作家的责任就是把这些东西写出来。他们享有一项特权，那就是通过升华人类的心灵来帮助他们延续，通过唤醒其勇气、荣誉、希望、骄傲、同情、怜悯与牺牲精神这些人类昔日的荣光，来升华其心灵。诗人的声音不应只是人类的简单记录，而应是使人类得以延续和无往不胜的支柱。

Paragraph 4

先生们，逃避现实是徒劳的。各位可以高喊：和平！和平！但和平并不存在。事实上，战争已经打响。从北方席卷而来的风暴会将隆隆的炮声送进我们的耳朵。我们的同胞已经奔赴战场了，我们为何还站在这里袖手旁观？各位先生希望得到什么？又能得到什么？生命就那么宝贵，和平就那么甜美，甚至不惜以戴枷锁、受奴役来换取吗？全能的上帝啊，阻止这一切吧！在这场斗争中，我不知道别人会做何选择，至于我，不自由，毋宁死！

☞ **篇章练习**

Passage 1

Chinese Culture and Chinese People

Yi Zhongtian

My topic today, as you can see on the board, is "Chinese Culture and Chinese People".

Why do I choose this topic? The reason is very simple. It's because we are all Chinese, and are living in the environment and surroundings of Chinese culture. Our behavior, survival and development are all closely related to this culture. If we do not know Chinese culture, we can not learn about ourselves; If we do not know about ourselves, we can not do our things better. So I want to give you this talk today.

Then, we are faced with a question immediately — What is culture? Or, what is Chinese culture? Of course, to answer this question "What is Chinese culture?" we have to figure out what is culture. Now, what's culture anyway? There are about two to three hundred different definitions about it in Cultural Studies. If I spend the whole afternoon talking about those definitions, I'm afraid two thirds of the audience will leave. Why don't we begin with a story?

It is said that there were four people went to the coffee shop, and each found a fly in their cups. The first one who noticed it was the British, who took up his cup and saw the fly in it. He stood up, took out some money from his wallet, put it under the cup and left. Why? A cup of coffee with a fly in it is undrinkable, and really irritating. It makes him feel bad at least. However, the British values gentlemanlike behavior, he can not be angry, so he protested by paying for his coffee but not drinking it.

The second one who found the fly in his cup was the Japanese. He fell into a rage — "*bakayarou*!" He roared at the waitress: "Come! What is this? A fly! Do you know how to manage a shop? Do you know about management? Your management is so bad, how can you think about development?" He was irritated, because when a Japanese is doing something, he will do it in a meticulous and accurate way. Such a careless thing is intolerable.

The third person who found the fly in his cup was the American. He laughed, leaned back, and signaled the waitress to come over with his fingers. "Miss, that's just great! A fly in my coffee! But in the United States, coffee is not served in this way. When we go to a coffee shop, we are served with a cup of coffee first, then a small bottle of milk, followed by some sugar, and finally a cup of fly. We can put in as many as we want." Because the Americans have a sense of humor, so he protested in this way.

Then, I have to raise a question: What will the Chinese do about it? He will say, "Go and find your manager for me!" Now, what kind of difference is that? That is the cultural difference. Chinese will go for the leaders when they want to settle something.

How about the Americans? They will go for their lawyers. For example, when two cars crashed into each other on the street, their drivers will not argue. They will get out of their cars, hand over their business cards, and say "please call my lawyer. Bye!" Because the U. S. is a country ruled by the law. Its culture is characterized by the rule of law. People will go to their lawyers when they want to get things settled, though they don't like lawyers. The Americans have an ambivalent attitude towards lawyers, they dislike lawyers. There is an American joke. A young couple went to the heaven and fell in love with each other. Then they went to God and told him "God, we want to get married." God replied, "That's easy. A

priest will come up to heaven a week later. He can perform your wedding ceremony." A month later, the same couple went back to God and told him: "God, we want a divorce." God replied, "That's hard. Who knows when a lawyer will come up to heaven?"

The Americans have a joke like this means they hate lawyers but they can't do without them. It's a country ruled by the law, and everything has to be settled in accordance with the law. However, having a fly in your coffee is too trivial to ask a lawyer to deal with it, so the American just hooked over the waitress with his fingers, joked about it and then let her go. What can this story tell us? It tells us that when such a thing happened, everybody will be angry about it, but the ways to express their anger and protest are different. Hence, we can see that culture and the way of behaving are related to each other. To put it more accurately, culture is people's way of life and development.

Passage 2

惩罚与合作

两项最新的研究表明，惩罚并不是影响行为的最佳方式。

其中一项研究显示，成人会更加具有合作精神，如果他们所在的工作体系是基于奖励的话。美国哈佛大学和瑞典斯德哥尔摩经济学院的研究人员进行了这项研究。

他们邀请了近200名大学生来玩一个被称为“囚徒困境”的游戏。游戏的设计是基于个人与小组利益的冲突之上的。

每4名学生分为一组进行游戏。每位游戏选手可以为小组得分，那么他们都会同等受益。但是，每位选手也都可以奖励或惩罚另外3位选手，惩罚者也必须为此付出代价。

哈佛研究人员大卫·兰德说，最成功的行为被证明是合作。奖励最多的小组要比奖励最少的小组多得2倍的分数。

而且，一个小组惩罚越多，其收益就越低。惩罚最多的小组，其收益比惩罚最少的小组少25%。这项研究成果于上月发表在《科学》杂志上。

另一项研究跟儿童有关。其成果公布于上月在加利福尼亚举行的暴力与虐待研讨会上。

研究人员对两个小组进行了智力测试。超过800名孩子初次受试时正好2~4岁。超过700名孩子处于5~9岁。

四年以后，研究人员对两个小组进行了再次测试，并对两次测试的结果进行了比较。两个小组包含遭受和未曾遭受父母体罚的孩子。

研究表明，在年纪较小的一组，没挨打的孩子的智商比挨打的要高5分。在年纪稍大的一组，两者的智商差异接近3分。

穆雷·施特劳斯来自新罕布什尔大学，他与太平洋研究与评估所的麦莉·帕斯卡尔进行了合作研究。施特劳斯教授在儿童体罚方面撰写过大量论文。他称，孩子挨打越多，其智力发展就越慢。他还考察了其他国家的智商平均水平，发现打孩子更加频繁的地方其智

商水平更低。

Passage 3

交际的流利性

我是一名法语老师，但刚开始学习这门语言的时候，我感觉很艰难。在发音方面，我没有太大问题，这与班上的其他孩子不一样。然而，对我来说词汇比较困难。但是，我坚持了下来，很快，我就能在考试中拿满分了。

上大学之后，我可以用法语写文章，并翻译18世纪的作品，并未感到有很大的困难，而且我喜欢上了学习语法规则。后来，作为我大学课程的一部分，我必须去法国生活一年。那时，我才知道交际能力比准确性更为重要。

一到法国，我便意识到自己不知道怎么点想要的咖啡。寻找住所也如同梦魇一般。我打电话给报纸上的广告人，但是不得不一次又一次地放下电话，因为我完全听不懂对方在说什么——他们的语速都那么快！

摆在面前的是实实在在的语言障碍。当时我才明白，仅仅知道一些词是没用的，如果你不会跟母语者进行交谈的话。流利性能帮助你表达顺畅——帮你找到工作，展开对话或仅仅是买到自己所需要的东西。

Passage 4

欢迎辞

贝拉克·奥巴马

大家早上好！尊敬的胡主席，中国代表团的各位成员们，我谨代表米歇尔并以我个人的名义欢迎你们光临白宫，并且代表美国人民欢迎你们到访美国。

30年前也是在1月的一天，另外一位美国总统曾经站在这里欢迎另外一位中国领导人，共同庆祝具有重要历史意义的美国与中华人民共和国关系正常化。那天邓小平在讲话中谈到了我们两国之间巨大的合作机会。

回首1979年的那个冬日，现在一切都看得很清楚。在那之前的30年，是我们两国相互隔绝的30年；在那之后的30年，是我们两国不断加强交流、增进了解的30年。通过这次访问，我们将为未来30年的发展奠定基础。

当前，有些人对美中合作所带来的好处持怀疑态度，而这次访问可以向世人揭示一个简单的真理，那就是对方的成功与我们自己的利益息息相关。在一个互相关联的世界里，在全球经济中，各个国家——包括我们两国在内——就会更加繁荣和安全，如果我们能齐心协力的话。

美国欢迎中国作为国际社会强大、繁荣和成功的一员而崛起。的确，中国的成功给我们两国人民都带来了经济实惠，而我们在一系列问题上的合作也推进了亚太地区乃至世界的稳定。

我们还知道，历史表明：社会更加和谐，国家更加成功，世界更加公正，当所有国家和人民的权利和责任都得到维护时。

主席先生，我们可以向两国人民学习。中美两国的学生、教师、商人、旅游者、研究人员和科学家们，包括今天到场的华裔美国人，他们在共同努力，并不断取得进步，每天都是如此。他们知道，即便我们两国在某些领域相互竞争，但是在很多其他领域，我们可以本着相互尊重的精神展开合作，实现互惠互利。

邓小平先生多年前所说过的话今天仍然有道理，我们两国之间仍然存在着巨大的合作机会。胡主席，中国代表团的各位成员们，让我们共同去把握这些机会吧。欢迎各位来到美利坚合众国。欢迎。

Passage 5

I Am a Storyteller

Mo Yan

The announcement of my Nobel Prize has led to controversy. At first I thought I was the target of the disputes, but over time I've come to realize that the real target was a person who had nothing to do with me. Like someone watching a play in a theater, I observed the performances around me. I saw the winner of the prize both garlanded with flowers and besieged by stone-throwers and mudslingers. I was afraid he would succumb to the assault, but he emerged from the garlands of flowers and the stones, a smile on his face; he wiped away mud and grime, stood calmly off to the side, and said to the crowd: For a writer, the best way to speak is by writing. You will find everything I need to say in my works. Speech is carried off by the wind; the written word can never be obliterated. I would like you to find the patience to read my books. I cannot force you to do that, and even if you do, I do not expect your opinion of me to change. No writer has yet appeared, anywhere in the world, who is liked by all his readers; that is especially true during times like these.

Even though I would prefer to say nothing, since it is something I must do on this occasion, let me just say this:

I am a storyteller, so I am going to tell you some stories.

In the 1960s, when I was a third-grade student, my school organized a field trip to an exhibit of suffering, where, under the direction of our teacher, we cried bitter tears. I let my tears stay on my cheeks for the benefit of our teacher, and watched as some of my classmates spat in their hands and rubbed it on their faces as pretend tears. I saw one student among all those wailing children — some real, some phony — whose face was dry and who remained silent without covering his face with his hands. He just looked at us, eyes wide open in an expression of surprise or confusion. After the visit I reported him to the teacher, and he was given a disciplinary warning. Years later, when I expressed my remorse over informing on the boy, the teacher said that at least ten students had done what I did. The boy himself had died

a decade or more earlier, and my conscience was deeply troubled when I thought of him. But I learned something important from this incident, and that is: When everyone around you is crying, you deserve to be allowed not to cry, and when the tears are all for show, your right not to cry is greater still.

Here is another story: More than thirty years ago, when I was in the army, I was in my office reading one evening when an elderly officer opened the door and came in. He glanced down at the seat in front of me and muttered, "Hm, where is everyone?" I stood up and said in a loud voice, "Are you saying I'm no one?" The old fellow's ears turned red from embarrassment, and he walked out. For a long time after that I was proud about what I consider a gutsy performance. Years later, that pride turned to intense qualms of conscience.

Bear with me, please, for one last story, one my grandfather told me many years ago: A group of eight out-of-town bricklayers took refuge from a storm in a rundown temple. Thunder rumbled outside, sending fireballs their way. They even heard what sounded like dragon shrieks. The men were terrified, their faces ashen. "Among the eight of us," one of them said, "is someone who must have offended the gods with a terrible deed. The guilty person ought to volunteer to step outside to accept his punishment and spare the innocent from suffering. Naturally, there were no volunteers. So one of the others came up with a proposal: Since no one is willing to go outside, let's all fling our straw hats toward the door. Whoever's hat flies out through the temple door is the guilty party, and we'll ask him to go out and accept his punishment." So they flung their hats toward the door. Seven hats were blown back inside; one went out the door. They pressured the eighth man to go out and accept his punishment, and when he balked, they picked him up and flung him out the door. I'll bet you all know how the story ends: They had no sooner flung him out the door than the temple collapsed around them.

I am a storyteller.

Telling stories earned me the Nobel Prize for Literature.

Many interesting things have happened to me in the wake of winning the prize, and they have convinced me that truth and justice are alive and well.

So I will continue telling my stories in the days to come.

Thank you all.

Passage 6

失败的额外好处

乔安妮·凯瑟琳·罗琳

福斯特校长、哈佛校委会和督导会的各位成员、各位老师、家长和毕业生同学们：

首先，请允许我想说一声谢谢。哈佛不仅给了我无上的荣誉，而且几周以来，因为准备这个毕业演讲所带来恐惧和反胃，让我减肥成功。这真是个双赢的结局！现在，我只需

深吸几口气，瞟一眼红色的旗帜，并安慰自己说，我现在身处全世界最大的格兰芬多魔法学校聚会上。

回顾毕业时只有21岁的自己，感觉有些不安，对如今已经42岁的我来说是这样。21年前的我，正试图找到一种平衡，在自己的雄心壮志与亲人对我的期待之间找到平衡。

我当时坚信，自己唯一想做的事情，便是写小说。然而，我的父母，他们都出身贫寒，也没有上过大学，坚持认为我的奇思怪想只是一种有趣的个人癖好，还不了按揭贷款，也挣不了养老金。现在我明白，人生的讽刺就如卡通片中的大铁砧一样打击你，但是……

父母希望我拿个实用的职业学位，而我却想学习英国文学。最后，我们达成了一种现在看来谁都不满意的妥协：学习现代语言。可是，父母的车还没走远，我就抛弃了德语，直奔古典文学而去。

我没有告诉父母自己在学习古典文学。他们知道真相，也许是在我毕业的那一天。在全世界所有的专业当中，我想他们很难找到比研究希腊神话更无用的了，根本无法换来一间独立宽敞的卫生间。

当然，我也要澄清一下，我并不责怪父母所持的观点。总有那么一天，埋怨父母给你指错方向的做法会失效。当你足够成熟，能自己把握方向的时候，责任就全在于你自己。而且，我不能责怪父母希望我远离贫困的一片苦心。他们当时很穷，我也一度穷困潦倒，所以我非常能够理解他们，贫穷并不是一种高贵的经历。贫穷会带来恐惧、重压，有时还会有消沉；贫穷意味着许许多多的屈辱和艰辛。通过自己的努力摆脱贫困，是一件值得自豪的事情，只有傻子才将贫穷本身描绘得很美好。

在像你们一样大小的时候，我最害怕的不是贫穷，而是失败。

最终，我们需要自己决定什么是失败，但是，这个世界总是急于塞给你一套标准，如果你不拒绝的话。因此，我觉得，如果按照传统标准，毕业之后的七年里我一败涂地。短命的婚姻走向终结，没有工作，还是一位单身母亲。当代英国没有比我更穷的，仅仅免于露宿街头而已。父母对我的担忧，以及我对自己的担忧，都已成为现实。按照任何常规标准，我就是自己所知道的最失败的人。

今天，我不想站在这里告诉大家，失败是多么有趣。我人生的那个阶段是黑暗的，我也不知道是否会有后来媒体所渲染的那种童话般的解决办法。当时的我毫不清楚，隧道还有多长才到头，在很长的一段时间里，任何光亮都只是一种希望而非现实。

那么，我为什么要谈论失败的好处呢？原因很简单，失败意味着剥去那些无关紧要的东西。我不再伪装成违背自己本性的人，而是集中精力去处理那些重要的事情。如果在其他方面真的成功了，我可能永远都不会下定决心，去追寻自认为属于我的那个领域的成功。我完全自由了，因为最大的恐惧已经变成现实，而我依然活着，还有一个可爱的女儿，一架老式打字机，以及一个好点子。因此，人生的谷底成为我重建生活的坚实基础。

你们也许从未像我那样惨痛地失败过，但有些失败，在生活中是不可避免的。生活中不可能没有失败，除非你活得十分谨慎小心，那么也就意味着你没有真正地活过。如此一来，你肯定会遭遇失败。

失败给了我一种内在的安全感，不是通过考试所能感觉得到的。失败教会我一些事情，是我无法通过其他方式学到的。我发现，自己的意志很坚定，而且比想象的更自律。我也发现，自己拥有一些朋友，他们比宝石更加珍贵。

经历挫折之后的你，将会变得更加睿智和坚强，这意味着你将更有能力活下去。你无法真正了解自己，或了解亲朋好友的力量，除非两者都经历过逆境的考验。这种了解是真正的财富，是通过痛苦换来的，也比我获得的任何证书更有价值。

所以，如果给我一部时间机器，我会告诉21岁的自己，人生的幸福在于了解生活不是一份所获取的东西或成就的清单。你的证书、简历都不是你的生活，虽然你会发现我的很多同龄人甚至更年长的人都混淆了二者。生活是艰辛的，也是复杂的，任何人都无法完全掌控。谦逊的学习态度，将帮助你历经沧桑而屹立不倒。

五、知识拓展：各类口音突破

随着全球化进程的不断加速，世界各地之间的联系越来越紧密，作为世界通用语的英语呈现出多元化的格局，产生了许多不同的变体，这在语音上表现得最为明显。国际会议的代表往往来自不同的语言和文化背景，所说的英语带有明显的地域特征。因此，对于同传译员而言，了解全球各地的英语口音特征十分必要。口音是一种受地理和社会环境影响的习惯发音。从一个人的口音，常常可以管窥其成长地、教育背景或社会阶层。

如果按照英语在不同国家中的地位，可以将其分为三个同心圈（concentric circles）：内圈主要包括英国、美国、加拿大、澳大利亚、新西兰等国，英语是其本族语；外圈主要包括印度、新加坡、马来西亚、尼日利亚等国，英语是其第二语言；扩展圈主要包括法国、中国、日本、韩国、俄罗斯等国，英语是其第一外语。英语语音的差异，不仅体现在外圈和扩展圈与内圈的差异，而且存在于内圈各国之间。即便是在一个国家的内部，各地也有不同的方言。

英式英语（英音）与美式英语（美音）的异同，很多地方都有介绍。例如，英音中的[aː]，在美音中常常被发成[æ]，因此“ask”，“basketball”，“aunt”在美语中都会被读成[æsk]，[ˈbæskitbɔːl]，[ænt]。另外，“r”在的美音发声与英音也差别明显。词尾或者辅音前的“r”音，在英音中一般会被省去，然而，在美音中则一般都保留，而且发得有些夸张，如“door”、“dark”等。此外，在美音中，“father”与“bother”同韵，“cot”与“caught”同音。一些清辅音会被浊化，如“city”会被读成[ˈsɪdi]，“winter”也被读作“winner”。同为内圈的澳大利亚英语，虽然比较接近英音，特别是南部地区方言，但是也有自己的特点。如澳洲人习惯称呼朋友为“mate”，但澳洲口音中的[ei]音，一般都发作[ai]，所以，“mate”就变成了“myte”。还有一句广为人知的笑话，说澳大利亚游客总是喜欢问导游：“Where are we going to die？”，其实，他们想说的是“Where are we going today？”。

无论英式、美式、澳洲英语、非洲英语，还是印巴、日韩、德法等地的英语，都各具特色，各有其典型特征。耳聪者一听便知是何方人士。这从某个侧面反映出外圈和扩展圈英语使用者受到母语迁移影响之深。同传译员对于这些所谓的“非标准”英语的语法、词

汇，尤其是发音特点必须十分熟悉，方能在高度紧张的同传任务中游刃有余。在亚洲，印度、日本、中东和南亚英语发音各有特点，都需仔细辨析方能听懂。网上有则笑话，说印度人抱怨日本人说的英语难懂："Jabonese agcent is vedy, vedy hard to undershdand"，而日本人也反唇相讥："Indeian ekusento ishi belly belly haudo tsu andasudando"。

印度英语口音重，语速快，语调无升降，缺少爆破音，停顿难把握。印度口音不分[w]与[v]，[n]与[ng]，因此，"vie"与"why"、"sin"与"sing"同音。当辅音[p]，[t]，[k]位于词首时，不发送气音，"bit"与"pit"，"den"与"ten"，"gum"与"come"，"car"与"gar"听上去差不多。[th]音也常常被简化为[t]，因此，"I'm thirty"(我三十岁了)，听起来就像"I'm dirty"(我很脏)。日语仅有五个元音，因此不少英语单词在日本人口中都会变味。日本英语的典型特征，便是在辅音([n]除外)结尾的单词后加上一个元音。例如，"shoppu"(shop)，"biichi"(beach)，"toranku ruumu"(trunk room)，"suuimuingu"(swimming)，"finisshu"(finish)，"peiji"(page)等。日本人还常常把尾音[t]与[d]发成"to"与"do"，把尾音"-st"发音成"-suto"。所以，"bed"就变成了"beddo"，"test"就变成了"tesuto"。此外，日本英语中，尾音"r"通常不发或者发"ru"音，如"biiru"(beer)，而"l"往往又被发成"r"，因此，"final"变成了"fainuru"，"English"变成了"Engrish"。

中东英语和东南亚英语是国内同传译员感觉比较头疼的另外两种英语变体。中东英语受到阿拉伯语的影响，习惯用大舌音来发[r]，听上去颤音不断，元音一带而过。例如，"drink"被念成"dunrrrk"，"three"被读作"durrri"。东南亚国家的英语，如泰国、印度尼西亚、越南等国人的英语发音有些相似，都存在"清音浊音化"、"重音位置变化"或"词尾辅音省略"等特点。以辅音结尾时，往往分不清[b]与[p]，[d]与[t]，[f]与[p]，[v]与[b]和[p]等，或者被省略，如"lunch"就被念成"lun"。当词尾为[s]时，听上去像[ʃ]，或者也被省略。[t]，[k]听上去像[d]，[g]，如"particular"就会读作"bardigular"。另外，东南亚口音常常混淆某些音，如[θ]与[t]或[s]，[ð]与[d]或[z]，[p]与[b]，[k]与[g]，[dʒ]与[z]，[s]与[ʃ]，[v]与[j]，[æ]与[ə]等。(朱巧莲、汤倩，2011)

如果需要对世界英语(world Englishes)的发音特点有些初步的了解，可以登录"国际英语方言档案"网站(http://web.ku.edu/~idea/)，上面有全球英语发音特点的介绍，并有音频可供下载。此外，国内的"飞达广播网"(http://www.fltaradio.com/)搜集整理了数十家知名外语电台的链接，也是体验世界英语的好去处。当然，同传译员除了需要了解世界英语的特点外，还应对汉语的地区方言也必须非常熟悉。因为不少领导或会议发言人的讲话带有浓厚的乡音。因此，作为语言专家，同传译员也应该是位方言专家。至于通晓各地方言者，赵元任先生可谓技冠群雄。1920年，英国著名哲学家罗素(Bertrand RusselL)来中国巡回演讲，赵先生随同翻译。每到一处，赵先生都用当地方言翻译。据称，他在途中向湖南人学长沙话，等到了长沙，已经能用当地话翻译了。演讲结束后，竟有人找他攀老乡。赵元任先生能迅速穿透语言的声韵调系统，总结出某种方言或外语的规律。这种境界，我辈"虽不能至，心向往之"。

第三章

精力分配

一、技巧导入

同声传译与交替传译的一大差异在于听说同步进行。当然，这两种重要口译形式都需要进行多任务处理。交传译员要同时兼顾聆听、理解、笔记和脑记，其难点在于笔记与脑记之间的协调配合问题。同传译员基本上不需要做笔记，但必须同时聆听、理解、记忆和表达，也就是说在传译上一节内容的同时还得听辨下一节的内容，就好像要同时左手画圆，右手画方，这对于一般人来说是很难做到的。这种高超的口译技能需要经过训练方能掌握。

从认知的角度来看，同传过程可以归纳为：听力—理解—分析—记忆—重组—表达。吉尔(Daniel Gile)曾于20世纪70年代末提出译员的精力分配模式(Effort Model)，使口译的过程具体化。在这一模式中，同传被定义为一个三种精力交织、共存的配合过程：听力理解精力、记忆精力和组织译语的精力，即：同传 = 听力分析 + 短时记忆 + 产出 + 协调。(SI = Listening and analysis + Short-term memory + Speech production + Coordination)。

如果将同传中的输入信息以单位切分，那么源语则由多个信息单位组成，第一个信息就是单位一，按照接收时间先后，依此类推。每一个信息单位都要依次经过听力理解分析、短时记忆的存储和译语的产出。但是这三种精力的依次出现是短暂的，大多数情况下并存。当译员刚听到信息单位一时，信息单位二随即发生。这样，单位一的理解过程就和单位二的接收几乎同步进行。如此下去，单位一的短时记忆存储与单位二的理解，单位三的接收也是同步完成的。因此，同传实际上是三种活动相互协调的产物，它具有现时性、即时性和交互性的特点，好的同传就取决于三种精力的合理分配与运用。在大多数情况下，这三种能力要同步处理不同的源语信息，但是在每一个任务时间点，对这三种能力的要求并不均等。根据任务的不同，某一种或两种能力会被格外强调，这就需要译员协调各种能力的使用，以使同传任务顺利进行。

人类大脑的潜能是无限的，但被开发利用的部分是有限的。一位好的译员能最大限度地开发其口译所需的大脑能量，但这种能量仍是有限的。如果在口译过程中，大脑的能量被全部占用，或某单项任务占用了大部分的精力，那么口译质量就得不到保证，所以如果把同传任务对处理能力的需求写作 TR，译员的处理能力写作 TA，那么 TA 必须大于 TR。若要做到这一点，还必须满足 LA > LR，MA > MR，PA > PR，CA > CR(Gile，1995)，即

译员的每个单项能力要大于能力的需求。如果能够提高某个单项能力，那就能降低处理该项任务时所占用的注意力，从而节约译员的精力，或将其协调运用到其他各项任务中，提高同传质量。反之，如果一项任务分配的处理能力太多，分配到其他任务上的处理能力就相应减少，从而可能影响口译的顺利进行。例如，译员若是过分追求译文华丽，在转换方面耗费精力太多，分配给不断流入的新信息的接收和理解的注意力则相应减少，为同传造成挑战。又如，听到结构复杂的长句时，译员必须在听力上投入更多处理能力，同时转换上的负担也会加重，故而影响到记忆。因此，能否协调好精力在各项任务上的分配直接影响同传的成败。

在英汉同声传译中，听懂和理解源语是最关键也是最难的一步。首先，源语与目的语之间的差异，尤其是英汉这样两个属于不同语系语言的差异，给同传译员的听辨增加了不少难度。译员的双语能力不足，或“言外”知识不足，都会导致译员调动更多的精力来理解源语，从而影响信息记忆和转换。除此之外，译员还必须排除各种影响任务完成的不利因素，如现场杂音、设备问题、发言人的口音等。同时，因为听和说同时进行，译员还必须腾出一部分精力监控自己的输出，以便及时纠正错误，并把自己的声音保持在最佳状态，所有这些都会增加听力理解的难度，加重译员的认知负担。

听辨能力强的译员用前沿感官捕捉到的信息比听辨能力差的译员可以多出三分之一到二分之一，这一“盈余量”足以使前者有较多的时间进行语句的句法-语意完形，凭推理和判断说出句子的意思来(刘宓庆，2004)。听力的提高取决于对源语的理解，尤其是对源语意义的把握，也就是说，要做到的不只是识别字词句，更要根据已获得的听觉信息决定交际意义。一个好的译员不仅需要极好的源语掌握程度，还必须对源语信息进行分析、筛选和重组，使之脱离语言外壳。换言之，同传不是从源语言到目标语言的单向解码过程，而是理解思想与重新表达思想的动态过程。

记忆在口译活动中具有特殊意义，好的记忆是双语转换和复述的重要条件。短时记忆的时间仅在 1 分钟之内，故又被称作“1 分钟记忆留存”(OMMR：one-minute memory retention)。短时记忆以 OMMR 处理感觉输入的信息，并向长时记忆输入已登记的信息，它的存储空间只有 7 ± 2 个信息单位。这 1 分钟实际是口译进行高强度脑力活动的关键时刻。因此意义的把握是记忆的关键。对源语语言形式准确记忆的难度远大于对源语意义记忆的难度。记忆不可能与原形等同，“记忆保持”也不是一个恒常的“不变数”。译员的复述不可能与源语形式一样。译员将听到的信息分解成不同的信息单位，这些信息单位在与译员的非语言知识(话题熟悉度和常识)结合以后就失去了其语言形式，成为认知记忆中的意念。当译员理解透了这些概念，就能够实现从源语到译语的转换。

有专家认为，在精力消耗量大的同声传译中，留给译员思考如何转换的时间只有 1 秒左右，经验丰富的译员也只能延长到 2 ~ 3 秒钟(林超伦，2012)。这也就是说，译员必须在 1 秒钟内决定如何翻译。如果反应不过来，则需果断放弃，转而集中注意力于下段信息的传译，否则就会得不偿失，丢失上下两个信息单位。因此，快速、合理地分配精力对同声传译至关重要。出色的译员正是通过正确管理和分配其精力才使得口译任务顺利进行。译员的这种能力并非天生，而是通过后天训练掌握的。那么该如何进行精力分配训练呢?

具体的方式如下：

1. 影子练习。跟读者在听源语讲话的同时，以落后于讲话人2~3秒的时差，如影随形地用同一种语言重复听到的内容。该练习的目的在于使学员适应“一心多用”的同传工作方式，初步具备听辨、理解、记忆、复述、监听等多任务同时处理能力。

2. 影子练习+倒写数字练习。在做影子练习的同时，在纸上不停地倒写出阿拉伯数字(如从100写到1)。这样学员在听的同时还需注意数字书写，它强制性地在听辨源语的过程中设置了注意力干扰。当听力材料比较难时，我们书写数字的速度就会慢下来，甚至会写漏数字。理想的效果是书写数字时能保持匀速并正确。

3. 影子练习+概述练习。随着熟练程度的提高，学员可以将“听说差”逐渐拉大到落后于讲话人半句到一句话，复述的材料也宜从母语发言转换为外语讲话，方式则应从对源语讲话的逐词忠实复述，改为对讲话内容的概括和综述。材料的语速也可从慢速过渡到正常速度乃至快速，并伴有现场杂音等。

4. 倒数练习。这是巴黎高等翻译学校常用的同传入门教学法。该方法的目的在于训练“边听边说”的同时，引导学员将听到的信息与自己所讲的信息分开，避免学员机械地重复源语从而形成逐字翻译的坏习惯。具体实施方法是，教师发布源语并让学员听辨，同时要求学员用另一种语言无间断地从“100”倒数至“1”。倒数时不得出错，不得“听一会儿，数一会儿”，也不得忽快忽慢，或声音太小等。数完后若发言人讲话仍未发布完，可重数一遍，直至发言结束。然后，教师要求学员重述他们听到的源语大意。倒数后的复述迫使学员因短时记忆的不足而抛开源语词语外壳，转而关注话语意义。“对口译来说，决不能忘记它的目的是传送意思，不必拘泥于源语的词语和句子结构，不应当把它们逐一译出，因为它们只是指路的信号不是道路本身。”(塞莱斯柯维奇、勒代雷，1990)

5. 双耳分听练习。在同声传译过程中，译员一只耳朵用来听取源语，另一只耳朵监听译语。所以，教师可以让学生固定一只“主导耳”，用来听辨源语信息，而将另一只“非主导耳”固定在对自己的译语监听方面，然后长期练习，让大脑中形成两个较为固定的听辨指向，保证一定的听觉注意力分配。

二、技巧训练

☞ **段落练习**

1. 影子练习+数字书写

任务要求：*下面你将听到两段汉语讲话，请跟录音做影子练习，并同时在纸上从1往后匀速写阿拉伯数字。*

Paragraph 1

编钟是我国古代使用的一套乐器。将要展出的编钟是1978年湖北曾侯乙墓出土的，钟上铭文表明，这套编钟是战国早期的礼仪乐器，大约出自2400多年前伟大思想家孔子和伟大诗人屈原生活的年代。这套编钟的总数是65个，全是以青铜铸造，八音度的音域

很宽，是音域最宽、定音最全的大乐器。编钟既可以同中国民乐协奏，也能同西方交响乐队协奏。将要展出的36枚编钟均为出土原件，这也是它们在欧洲的首次展出。

Paragraph 2

欧洲是交响乐之乡，也是歌剧之乡，是许多作曲家的摇篮。中国也有歌剧，那就是京剧。京剧起源于200多年前清朝时期的北京。京剧是一种集歌剧表演、歌唱、音乐、舞蹈和武术于一体的表演艺术。我们的戏服展将展示“东方歌剧”历时200年的发展史，以及追溯到清朝后期的舞台服饰。服饰设计采用了夸张性和象征性的手法，色彩明亮鲜艳，用料独特，裁剪别致。在法国展出京剧服饰精品，这还是第一次。

2. 影子练习+倒数练习+概述练习

任务要求：下面你将听到两段英语讲话。在听录音的同时，用中文匀速地从100往1倒数。倒数时不得出错，不得“听一会儿，数一会儿”，也不得忽快忽慢，或声音太小等。讲话结束后，请概述其主要内容。

Paragraph 3

It would be helpful if there was more coverage in the UK media about what is going on in Asia and indeed in China. A lot of the coverage tends to be on the negative side as opposed to actually setting out what is going on in the country. It may be rather silly to think that the media would pick up on that part; they have responsibility to address this. Generally speaking, from the companies that we see coming to this, their level of knowledge is incredibly basic to begin with and that is a risk to the UK if UK business people do not understand what is going on in the second largest economy in the world. So, somehow, through many different means — and I think it is through multiple means — we have got to improve the knowledge of what is going on in China and Asia more generally in our country.

Paragraph 4

My husband works in this big office. They call it the Oval Office. In the White House, there's the desk that he sits at. It's called the Resolute desk. It was built by the timber of Her Majesty's Ship Resolute and given by Queen Victoria. It's an enduring symbol of the friendship between our two nations. And its name, Resolute, is a reminder of the strength of character that's required not only to lead a country, but to live a life of purpose as well. And I hope in pursuing your dreams, you all remain resolute, that you go forward without limits, and that you use your talents — because there are many. We've seen them. It's there. That you use them to create the world as it should be. Because we are counting on you. We are counting on every single one of you to be the very best that you can be. Because the world is big. And its full of challenges. And we need strong, smart, confident young women to stand up and take the reins.

☞ 篇章练习

Passage 1

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇在《中国日报欧洲版》创刊庆典上的讲话，请跟录音做影子练习，并在每次停顿后对讲话内容作概述。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1)兼听则明，偏信则暗	________	(a) contribute their views and suggestions
(2)"中国式"解读	________	(b) listening to both sides, you will be enlightened; heeding only one side, you will be benighted
(3)市场调研	________	(c) public opinions
(4)建言献策	________	(d) Chinese view / perspective
(5)舆情	________	(e) investigation of market

在《中国日报欧洲版》创刊庆典上的讲话

刘晓明

尊敬的西敏市市长华纳女士，
尊敬的前副首相普雷斯科特勋爵，
尊敬的《中国日报》副总编曲莹璞先生，
各位议员，
各位来宾，
女士们、先生们：

很高兴出席今天的庆典活动，首先我谨向《中国日报欧洲版》在英出版发行表示热烈的祝贺和良好的祝愿！

《中国日报》是中国第一份全国性英文日报，随着中国的改革开放而诞生成长。三十年来，《中国日报》一直秉持"让世界了解中国，让中国走向世界"的办报宗旨，被国内外读者誉为中国最具权威性和影响力的英文媒体之一，是外国人了解中国政治、经济、社会、文化的主要信息来源之一，也是中国读者认识世界、了解世界的重要渠道。

今天，中国与世界的关系越来越紧密，外界对关于中国的信息的需求量越来越大，人们希望更及时、更深入地了解中国。《中国日报》在进行充分市场调研和舆情跟踪的基础上，继发行《中国日报香港版》、《中国日报美国版》之后，又在伦敦创刊《中国日报欧洲版》，我认为，其意义有三：

一是为英国暨欧洲读者认知中国开启一扇新窗户。当前中欧关系正处在一个关键时期，既充满了机遇，也面临着挑战，双方需要扩大了解、加强沟通、增进理解。媒体是社会各界了解中欧关系的重要渠道，报纸更是欧洲人每日必不可少的信息获知载体。英国和

欧洲媒体发达、报纸林立，但中国古语说：“兼听则明，偏信则暗”，中国需要有自己的信息、观点发布，需要对重大事件提供“中国式”解读。作为中国首份在欧洲出版、发行的英文报纸，我希望《中国日报欧洲版》能及时、全面地向世界介绍中国，反映中国的声音和观点，增进欧洲对当代中国的了解。

二是为中欧经贸合作搭建一座新桥梁。中欧互为重要贸易伙伴，双方经贸合作有良好的基础，也有巨大的潜力。特别是目前，中欧经济上均处于调整期，更加看重彼此的产品、技术、市场和投资，希望通过合作促进共同增长，中欧经贸合作的前景更加广阔。我希望《中国日报欧洲版》通过深入透彻的财经报道和分析，使读者直观了解中欧经贸合作的互补性和互利性，并为双方经贸合作牵线搭桥，提供丰富和有益的资讯。

三是为中西方交流互动提供一个新平台。《中国日报欧洲版》不仅应向欧洲介绍中国，也要向中国介绍欧洲，反映欧洲对中国发展的认识和看法。我希望《中国日报欧洲版》多邀请一些英国和欧洲的政治家、工商界人士和专家学者投书撰稿，请他们多介绍欧洲的成功经验，为中国的改革开放、为中英关系和中欧关系的发展建言献策。

最后，我祝愿《中国日报欧洲版》兔年开局成功，事业蒸蒸日上！

谢谢。

难点解析

1. 在致辞一开始，当译者听到“谨向”时，应马上对应出英文表达“extend my warm congratulations and best wishes to...”。因为中文中的“向谁表达”这种状语成分在英译中通常放到后面，所以译者需要在情景语境的基础上预测后面的祝愿内容。在听到“秉承”后，应马上对应出英文“be committed to”，然后译者需根据语境先预测译出“motto / purpose / aim”，再将具体内容译成定语或同位语。

2. “是外国人了解中国政治、经济、社会、文化的主要信息来源之一，也是中国读者认识世界、了解世界的重要渠道”。在这段排比结构中，主语为《中国日报》，属于系表结构，中心词往往后置，前置定语很长，这种情况下，译者需做到适度等待和积极预测相结合，及时传译出一部分内容，然后找机会弥补丢失的信息。汉语的一个长句在英语中可切割为多个以“it”为主语的独立句子。在同传中，这种切割能大大降低犯错的几率，节省译员处理句子结构的精力。

Passage 2

任务要求：下面你将听到英国女王在登基60周年庆典上的演讲，请跟录音做影子练习，并同时在纸上不停地倒写出阿拉伯数字(如从100写到1)。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1) Lord Speaker	________	(a) 德高望重的
(2) venerable	________	(b) 英联邦王国
(3) Diamond Jubilee	________	(c) 先决条件

(4) prerequisite	________	(d) 主议长
(5) ingenuity	________	(e) 钻禧年
(6) resilience	________	(f) 独创性
(7) Commonwealth Realms	________	(g) 坚韧性
(8) remains undimmed	________	(h) 未减弱

The Queen's Address to Parliament for Her Diamond Jubilee

Queen Elizabeth II

My Lords and Members of the House of Commons,

I am most grateful for your Loyal Addresses and the generous words of the Lord Speaker and Mr. Speaker.

This great institution has been at the heart of the country and the lives of our people throughout its history. As Parliamentarians, you share with your forebears a fundamental role in the laws and decisions of your own age. Parliament has survived as an unshakeable cornerstone of our constitution and our way of life.

History links monarchs and Parliament, a connecting thread from one period to the next. So, in an era when the regular, worthy rhythm of life is less eye-catching than doing something extraordinary, I am reassured that I am merely the second Sovereign to celebrate a Diamond Jubilee.

As today, it was my privilege to address you during my Silver and Golden Jubilees. Many of you were present ten years ago and some of you will recall the occasion in 1977. Since my Accession, I have been a regular visitor to the Palace of Westminster and, at the last count, have had the pleasurable duty of treating with twelve Prime Ministers.

Over such a period, one can observe that the experience of venerable old age can be a mighty guide but not a prerequisite for success in public office. I am therefore very pleased to be addressing many younger Parliamentarians and also those bringing such a wide range of background and experience to your vital, national work.

During these years as your Queen, the support of my family has, across the generations, been beyond measure. Prince Philip is, I believe, well-known for declining compliments of any kind. But throughout he has been a constant strength and guide. He and I are very proud and grateful that The Prince of Wales and other members of our family are traveling on my behalf in this Diamond Jubilee year to visit all the Commonwealth Realms and a number of other Commonwealth countries.

These overseas tours are a reminder of our close affinity with the Commonwealth, encompassing about one-third of the world's population. My own association with the Commonwealth has taught me that the most important contact between nations is usually contact between its peoples. An organization dedicated to certain values, the Commonwealth

has flourished and grown by successfully promoting and protecting that contact.

At home, Prince Philip and I will be visiting towns and cities up and down the land. It is my sincere hope that the Diamond Jubilee will be an opportunity for people to come together in a spirit of neighborliness and celebration of their own communities.

We also hope to celebrate the professional and voluntary service given by millions of people across the country who are working for the public good. They are a source of vital support to the welfare and wellbeing of others, often unseen or overlooked.

And as we reflect upon public service, let us again be mindful of the remarkable sacrifice and courage of our Armed Forces. Much may indeed have changed these past sixty years but the valour of those who risk their lives for the defence and freedom of us all remains undimmed.

The happy relationship I have enjoyed with Parliament has extended well beyond the more than three and a half thousand Bills I have signed into law. I am therefore very touched by the magnificent gift before me, generously subscribed by many of you. Should this beautiful window cause just a little extra colour to shine down upon this ancient place, I should gladly settle for that.

We are reminded here of our past, of the continuity of our national story and the virtues of resilience, ingenuity and tolerance which created it. I have been privileged to witness some of that history and, with the support of my family, rededicate myself to the service of our great country and its people now and in the years to come.

难点解析

1. 英国女王伊丽莎白二世于2012年3月20日在西敏宫对上下两院发表登基60周年(钻禧年)演讲。女王在演讲中承诺，她将继续全心服务于国家。译者首先要搞清楚英国皇室庆祝女王登基60年为钻禧年，类似结婚的钻石婚的概念，所以在之前还有50年庆典(金禧年)，25年庆典(银禧年)。伊丽莎白二世是英国历史上第二位庆祝登基60周年的君王，第一位是维多利亚女王。另外译员也需要搞清楚皇室和议会之间的微妙关系。

2. "Since my Accession, I have been a regular visitor to the Palace of Westminster and, at the last count, have had the pleasurable duty of treating with twelve Prime Ministers"。因为女王在位时间长，所以她与12位首相共事过。女王希望借此强调她和议会之间源远流长的关系，但也使得听众忍俊不禁，凸显女王独特的幽默风格。

3. 英女王提到的玻璃是上下议会议员个人出资，特意为庆祝女王登基60年而定制的彩色玻璃(stained window)，当场揭幕，镶嵌在西敏厅(Westminster Hall)。西敏厅是西敏宫也就是英国议会大厦的一部分，加冕礼或登基周年庆典通常在此举行。此外，应分清西敏寺(Westminster Abbey)和西敏宫(Westminster Palace)的区别。

4. "Prince Philip is, I believe, well-known for declining compliments of any kind"。菲利普亲王以脾气火暴著称，此处女王做了小小的调侃。

5. 学员在做影子练习时，需注意女王的语调和节奏，准确把握她说话的态度，以及整个致辞的文理脉络。

三、技巧巩固

☞ 段落练习

任务要求：下面你将听到一组汉语和英语段落，请跟录音做影子练习。

Paragraph 1

90 年来，中国外交历经风雨，从割地赔款到香港、澳门回归，从饱受战乱之苦到坚定维护世界和平，从积贫积弱到大力促进人类共同发展，走过了一条非凡的道路。新中国成立后，特别是改革开放 30 年来，中国同世界的关系发生了历史性变化，中国外交进入了崭新的时期。在党中央坚强领导下，在祖国人民坚定支持下，我们顺应形势，开拓进取，把握机遇，化解挑战，取得了举世瞩目的成就。中国国际地位显著提高，国际影响日益扩大，与世界各国友好合作关系全面发展，中国正在以更加自信、开放的姿态活跃在世界舞台上，成为一支举足轻重的积极力量。

Paragraph 2

世界遗产分为三种：文化遗产、自然遗产和复合遗产。这里的文化遗产专指“有形”的文化遗产，和联合国教科文组织的另一项计划“非物质文化遗产”完全不同。世界文化遗产内容包括纪念物、建筑群和场所。纪念物是指建筑物、具纪念意义之雕刻及绘画、考古物件及构造、铭文、洞穴以及综合上述几种而在历史、艺术以及学术上具有杰出普世价值。建筑群是指独立或集体的建筑群，其风格样式、均质性或地景在历史、艺术以及学术上具有杰出普世价值。场所包括人造物、自然与人共同创造物以及考古遗址等区域，它们在历史、艺术、人种学或人类学上具有杰出普世价值。

Paragraph 3

It is important to understand the strong ties between poetry and all of the arts and techniques on which people draw to make sense of the world. Mallarmé used to say that poetry was the "expression, in human language restored to its essential rhythm, of the mysterious meaning of the aspects of existence". Poetry is not merely a means of communicating or transmitting information, for, as poets work constantly on the language, poetry also enlivens human discourse and always reveals the original brilliance of culture. UNESCO therefore sees the defence of freedom of expression and information, on one hand, and the promotion of poetry, on the other, as two indissociable components of its mandate for peace.

Paragraph 4

The greatest fear that I have regarding the outcome for America of these disclosures is that

nothing will change. People will see in the media all of these disclosures. They'll know the lengths that the government is going to grant themselves powers unilaterally to create greater control over American society and global society. But they won't be willing to take the risks necessary to stand up and fight to change things to force their representatives to actually take a stand in their interests. And the months ahead, the years ahead it's only going to get worse until eventually there will be a time where policies will change because the only thing that restricts the activities of the surveillance state are policy.

☞ 篇章练习

Passage 3

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇姚明宣布退役的演讲，请跟录音做影子练习，并在每次停顿后对讲话内容作概述。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1)应力性骨折	________	(a) youth sports school
(2)离开赛场	________	(b) those who like me or those who don't
(3)少体校	________	(c) stress fracture
(4)上海大鲨鱼队	________	(d) sit out of the game
(5)姚基金	________	(e) Shanghai Sharks
(6)慈善事业	________	(f) Yao Foundation
(7)"黑"还是"蜜"	________	(g) philanthropic work

我不得不离开赛场

姚明

各位领导，各位来宾，新闻界的朋友们：

大家好！感谢大家的光临！

今天对我来说是一个重要的日子，无论是对我以往的篮球职业生涯，还是未来的个人发展，都具有特殊的意义。

去年年底，我的左脚第三次应力性骨折，我不得不离开赛场。半年多以来，和许多关心我的朋友一样，我也是在漫长的期待当中度过的。这段时间里，内心十分纠结，反复思考。为此，今天我要宣布一个个人决定：作为篮球运动员，我将结束自己的运动生涯，正式退役。

此时此刻，回顾过去，展望未来，我的内心充满感激。

我首先要感谢篮球。这项伟大的运动为无数人带来了快乐，当然也包括我自己。4 岁我有了第一个篮球，9 岁进入徐汇区少体校，14 岁进入上海青年队，16 岁背上父亲当年的号码，代表上海队比赛。篮球使我延续了家庭的传承，每每看到父母欣慰的眼神，我都

感到无比的自豪；也非常幸运能和上海大鲨鱼队的队友们一起为上海赢得了一次CBA总冠军。从那时起，篮球把我和身后这座城市联系在了一起；同样在CBA夺冠的2002年，我进入NBA，篮球引领我步入了一个更宽广的舞台，使我可以尽情地展现自己；更要感谢能有机会为中国国家队征战十年，那是无数青年人的梦想；同时因为篮球，与心爱的人结缘，建立了美满的家庭，获得了一生的幸福。所有这些，都是我无比热爱的篮球运动带给我的，我要感谢篮球。

我还要感谢生活。无论我所热爱的篮球，还是别的什么东西，都是生活的一部分。我觉得生活就像一个向导，你虔诚地追随他，他就会为你打开一扇又一扇的门，而门外的世界各不相同，无比精彩。今天我退役了，一扇门关上，而另一扇门却正在徐徐开启，而门外有崭新的生活正在等着我去认真品读。

我虽然离开了赛场，但我不会离开篮球。上海东方大鲨鱼篮球队，将就是我篮球生涯的延续，我正在学习用我的方式管理俱乐部，以这种方式继续为家乡带来荣誉，为球迷带来快乐，为中国篮球继续做贡献。

我将继续投身社会公益事业，"姚基金"是我个人的基金会，已经成立三年了，接下来我会以此为依托，影响更多的人参与慈善事业，帮助更多的人。同时，我希望结识更多的朋友，一起做些共同喜欢的事情。相信在和各行各业的有识之士的交往中，我会学到更多的东西。丰富多彩的生活引领着我从上海走向了全国，从中国走向了世界，所以我要感谢生活。今后，唯有认真对待它，才是对生活最好的回报。

最后，我要感谢我的亲人，感谢所有的朋友。我这里有一份长长的名单，但由于时间的原因，不能一一提及。只能选读其中的代表，还望朋友们多多谅解。首先感谢的是我的家人，父母是我人生的启蒙者，叶莉是我最好的倾听者，可爱的姚沁蕾则是我们新的希望。

当然，要感谢的还有我的管理团队——"姚之队"。借此机会，我还要特别感谢常年关注我的新闻界的朋友们，感谢我的赞助商和合作伙伴，和你们的交往使我受益匪浅。还有各位球迷朋友，不论是"黑"还是"蜜"，无论是国内的还是国外的，感谢所有关注我的朋友。大家的关心使我获得了信心和勇气，大家的批评使我修正了缺点和不足。今天提到的和没提到的，你们每一个人，都在我的心里。总而言之，我感谢所有的亲人和朋友多年来的陪伴，我会继续做好我自己，不会离开大家。姚明和朋友们永远在一起！谢谢大家。

最后要感谢这个伟大、进步的时代，使我有机会去实现自己的梦和实现我的价值。

我曾经说过，有一天我的篮球职业生涯结束了，我希望那只是个逗号，不是句号。今天，这一天终于到来了，但我没有离开心爱的篮球，我的生活还在继续，我还是姚明，我还有很多事情要做，远远没有到画上句号的那一天。

祝朋友们健康快乐，祝福我的家乡上海、第二故乡休斯敦，祝福我的祖国，愿我所热爱的篮球运动，拥有更加美好的未来。

谢谢大家！

Passage 4

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇传奇编剧艾伦·索尔金2012年在雪域大学的毕业演讲，

请跟录音做倒数练习，即在听录音的同时，用中文匀速地从200倒数至1，倒数时不得出错，不得"听一会儿，数一会儿"，也不得忽快忽慢，或声音太小等。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1) shift gears	________	(a)（思绪）乱成一团
(2) (head) explode	________	(b) 时间轴；大事记
(3) maternity ward	________	(c) 换挡
(4) screw-ups	________	(d) 产科病房
(5) timeline	________	(e) 竭尽全力；清楚明确
(6) flat out	________	(f) 幸灾乐祸
(7) schadenfreude	________	(g) 弄糟的事；一团糟

Remarks at Syracuse University's 158th Commencement

Aaron Sorkin

Madam Chancellor, members of the Board of Trustees, members of the faculty and administration, parents and friends, honored guests and graduates, thank you for inviting me to speak today at this magnificent Commencement ceremony.

There's a story about a man and a woman who have been married for 40 years. One evening at dinner the woman turns to her husband and says, "You know, 40 years ago on our wedding day you told me that you loved me and you haven't said those words since. " They sit in silence for a long moment before the husband says "If I change my mind, I'll let you know. "

Well, it's been a long time since I sat where you sit, and I can remember looking up at my teachers with great admiration, with fondness, with gratitude and with love. Some of the teachers who were there that day are here this day and I wanted to let them know that I haven't changed my mind.

There's another story. Two newborn babies are lying side by side in the hospital and they glance at each other. Ninety years later, through a remarkable coincidence, the two are back in the same hospital lying side by side in the same hospital room. They look at each other and one of them says, "So what'd you think?"

It's going to be a very long time before you have to answer that question, but time shifts gears right now and starts to gain speed. Just ask your parents whose heads, I promise you, are exploding right now. They think they took you home from the maternity ward last month. They think you learned how to walk last week. They don't understand how you could possibly be getting a degree in something today. They listened to "Cats in the Cradle" the whole car ride here.

I'd like to say to the parents that I realized something while I was writing this speech: the last teacher your kids will have in college will be me. And that thought scared the hell out of

me. Frankly, you should feel exactly the same way. But I am the father of an 11-year-old daughter, so I do know how proud you are today, how proud your daughters and your sons make you every day, and that they did just learn how to walk last week, that you'll never not be there for them, that you love them more than they'll ever know and that it doesn't matter how many degrees get put in their hand, they will always be dumber than you are.

And make no mistake about it, you are dumb. You're a group of incredibly well-educated dumb people. I was there. We all were there. You're barely functional. There are some screw-ups headed your way. I wish I could tell you that there was a trick to avoiding the screw-ups, but the screw-ups, they're a-coming for ya. It's a combination of life being unpredictable, and you being super dumb.

Today is May 13th and today you graduate. Growing up, I looked at my future as a timeline of graduations in which every few years, I'd be given more freedom and reward as I passed each milestone of childhood. When I get my driver's license, my life will be like this; when I'm a senior, my life will be like that; when I go off to college, my life will be like this; when I move out of the dorms, my life will be like that; and then finally, graduation. And on graduation day, I had only one goal left, and that was to be part of professional theater. We have this in common, you and I — we want to be able to earn a living doing what we love. Whether you're a writer, mathematician, engineer, architect, butcher, baker or candlestick maker, you want an invitation to the show.

Today is May 13th and today you graduate, and today you already know what I know: to get where you're going, you have to be good, and to be good where you're going, you have to be damned good. Every once in a while, you'll succeed. Most of the time you'll fail, and most of the time the circumstances will be well beyond your control.

Today is May 13th and today you graduate and the rules are about to change and one of them is this: Decisions are made by those who show up. Don't ever forget that you're a citizen of this world. Don't ever forget that you're a citizen of this world, and there are things you can do to lift the human spirit, things that are easy, things that are free, things that you can do every day. Civility, respect, kindness, character. You're too good for schadenfreude, you're too good for gossip and snark, you're too good for intolerance — and since you're walking into the middle of a presidential election, it's worth mentioning that you're too good to think people who disagree with you are your enemy. Unless they went to Georgetown, in which case, they can go to hell.

Don't ever forget that a small group of thoughtful people can change the world. It's the only thing that ever has. Rehearsal's over. You're going out there now, you're going to do this thing. How you live matters. You're going to fall down, but the world doesn't care how many times you fall down, as long as it's one fewer than the number of times you get back up.

For the class of 2012, I wish you joy. I wish you health and happiness and success, I wish you a roof, four walls, a floor and someone in your life that you care about more than

you care about yourself. Someone who makes you start saying "we" where before you used to say "I" and "us" where you used to say "me." I wish you the quality of friends I have and the quality of colleagues I work with. Baseball players say they don't have to look to see if they hit a home run, they can feel it. So I wish for you a moment — a moment soon — when you really put the bat on the ball, when you really get a hold of one and drive it into the upper deck, when you feel it. When you aim high and hit your target, when just for a moment all else disappears, and you soar with wings as eagles. The moment will end as quickly as it came, and so you'll have to have it back, and so you'll get it back no matter what the obstacles. A lofty prediction, to be sure, but I flat out guarantee it.

四、参考译文

☞ 段落练习

Paragraph 1

Chimes are a series of musical instruments used by the ancient Chinese. The chimes to be exhibited were unearthed in 1978 from the tomb of Marquis Yi of Zeng in Hubei Province. The inscriptions on them show that they were ritual musical instruments in the early Warring States Period some 2, 400 years ago when the great thinker Confucius and the great poet Qu Yuan lived. There are 65 chimes in total, all molded from bronze. With a wide range of octaves, they are the most complete large tone-setting instrument with the widest range. The chimes sound harmonious both with the Chinese folk music and with western symphony orchestra. The 36 chimes to be on display are all original pieces unearthed from the tomb. It is the first time they will be exhibited in Europe.

Paragraph 2

Europe is the home to symphonic music and also home to opera. It has been a cradle of many brilliant music composers. China has opera too. That is Peking Opera. It originated from Beijing some 200 years ago during the Qing Dynasty. It embraces opera performance, singing, music, dancing and martial arts. The costume exposition will present this oriental opera's 200-year development and the performance costumes dating back to the late Qing Dynasty. The costume design adopted exaggerating and symbolic means with bright colors. The materials are unique; so are the tailoring skills. This exhibition of the essential / exquisite Peking Opera costumes in France is unprecedented / the first time ever.

Paragraph 3

这样做是有帮助的，如果英国媒体更加关注亚洲，尤其是中国所发生的事情的话。但

是目前很多报道仅仅关注负面新闻，而不是真实反映中国正在发生的事情。一个很愚蠢的想法是，媒体会自己担负起这方面的义务；他们有责任来解决这个问题。一般而言，那些意识到这一点的公司，他们对中国的了解还停留在初级阶段，这对英国而言意味着风险，如果英国商人不了解发生在这个世界第二大经济体里的事情的话。所以，不管怎么说，通过多种不同方式，通过多样化的方式，我们必须加深对中国和亚洲的了解，在我们国内做到这一点。

Paragraph 4

我丈夫在一个大办公室工作。大家叫它“椭圆办公室”。在白宫里，他坐在一张办公桌前办公。办公桌名为“坚决”。桌子是用女王陛下“坚决”号的木头打造的，是维多利亚女王赠送的礼物。它象征着我们两国之间的永久友谊。它的名字——“坚决”，提醒我们要具有这样的品格力量，领导一个国家如此，过有目的的生活也是如此。我希望，在追求你们的梦想时，大家都能保持坚定，奋斗不息，冲破限制，施展才能——因为你们才华横溢。我们都见识过。用你们的才华去创造一个世界，一个理想的世界。我们寄希望于你们。我们指望你们每一个人都尽力做到最好。因为这个世界很大，而且充满了挑战。我们需要坚强、聪明和自信的年轻女性站出来执掌乾坤。

☞ 技巧巩固

Paragraph 1

Over the past 90 years, China has weathered storms in its foreign relations. Once we ceded territories and paid reparations to foreign powers. Now we have Hong Kong and Macao back. Once we were ravaged by wars and turmoil. Now we are a staunch force for world peace. Once we suffered chronic poverty and declining national strength. Now we are vigorously promoting common development of mankind. We have come a long way. Since the founding of new China, especially over the past 30 years of reform and opening-up, China's relations with the world have undergone historic changes. China's diplomacy has entered a new era. Under the strong leadership of the CPC Central Committee and with the firm support of our people, we have responded to changed circumstances, seized opportunities and tackled challenges creatively and vigorously. We have made impressive achievements. China has gained a markedly higher standing and growing influence in the world. Our friendship and cooperation with countries around the globe are growing across the board. China is active on the world stage with a more confident and open image, as an important and positive force.

Paragraph 2

World Heritage can be divided into three kinds: Cultural Heritage, Natural Heritage and Mixed Heritage. Cultural Heritage here refers to Tangible Cultural Heritage only. It is different

from another project initiated by the UNESCO, namely, Intangile Cultural Heritage. Cultural Heritage covers monuments, groups of buildings and sites. Monuments include architectural works, works of monumental sculpture and painting, elements or structures of an archaeological nature, inscriptions, cave dwellings and combinations of features, which are of outstanding universal value from the point of view of history, art or science. Groups of buildings refer to groups of separate or connected buildings which, because of their architecture, their homogeneity or their place in the landscape, are of outstanding universal value from the point of view of history, art or science. Sites cover the works of man or the combined works of nature and man, and areas including archaeological sites which are of outstanding universal value from the historical, aesthetic, ethnological or anthropological point of view.

Paragraph 3

有一点至关重要，那就是认识到诗歌与所有其他艺术和技术之间具有深刻的关联。人类用后者来认识世界。法国诗人马拉美说过，诗歌是“人类语言本真节奏之复归，是存在情态神秘意蕴之表达”。诗歌并不仅仅在于交流并传递信息。通过对语言的千锤百炼，诗歌激活人类的话语，始终如一地展现本真原生的文化光彩。正是出于这个原因，联合国教科文组织才一方面主张捍卫表达自由和信息自由，另一方面弘扬诗歌创作，并且将这两方面工作视为不可分割的整体，同属于本组织为和平服务之使命。

Paragraph 4

我最害怕的，是在我披露这些秘密之后，美国没有发生任何改变。人们在媒体上看到关于披露的报道。他们知道在很长一段时间内，美国政府将单方面赋予自己权力，加强对美国社会乃至全球社会的管控。但是人们不愿意冒必要的危险，站起来为改变而斗争，迫使他们的代表真正站在自己的立场上。随着时间的流逝，事情只会越来越糟。直到有一天，政策发生改变，因为限制这些监控活动的，就只有政策。

☞ 篇章练习

Passage 1

Remarks at the Launch of China Daily European Weekly

Liu Xiaoming

Lord Mayor of Westminster,
Lord Prescott,
Deputy-Editor-in-Chief Qu Yingpu, *China Daily*
MPs and Lords,
Distinguished guests,

Ladies and Gentlemen,

I am delighted to join you at today's reception. Let me extend my warm congratulations and best wishes for the launch of *China Daily European Weekly*.

China Daily is China's first national English-language newspaper, which was born and grew up with China's reform and opening-up. Over the past 30 years, *China Daily* has been committed to its motto "Made in China, read by the world". It won a reputation as China's most authoritative and influential English newspaper. It helps the people outside China to learn more about its politics, economy, society and culture. It also helps Chinese readers to know more about the world. For them, it is an important channel and source of information.

Nowadays, as China's relations with the world grow closer, more and more people are eager to know about China. They are thirsty for more timely and in-depth knowledge of China. Based on the full investigation of market and public opinions, and after the Hong Kong and US editions, *China Daily European Weekly* has been launched here in London, which is, in my opinion, meaningful.

First, for British and European readers, it opens a new window on China. China-Europe relations are now at a critical juncture, full of opportunities and challenges. We need to enhance dialogue and deepen understanding about each other. Media is an important way for people to learn about the China-Europe relations, and newspaper is even a necessity for the Europeans to learn about the world. Britain and Europe are blessed with competitive media industries. In China, we have a proverb, which goes: "Listening to both sides, you will be enlightened; heeding only one side, you will be benighted." When it comes to issues relating to China, we have many good stories to tell and "Chinese views" to offer. As China's first English-language newspaper published and distributed in Europe, I hope *China Daily European Weekly* will lend its voice to deepen Europe's understanding of today's China.

Second, it builds a new bridge for economic and trade cooperation between China and Europe. We are important trade partners, and there is a strong basis and huge potential for strengthening the economic partnership between us. Especially now, when China and Europe are restructuring their economies, both of us value each other's goods, technology, market and investment, both hope to boost growth via cooperation. There is a great prospect for our economic and trade cooperation. I hope through *China Daily European Weekly's* in-depth reporting and analysis, readers can get first-hand knowledge of the complementarity and mutual benefit of China-Europe economic and trade partnership. And I hope it will serve as a bridge that offers rich and useful information for that cause.

Third, *China Daily European Weekly* provides a new platform for East-West interaction. In addition to introducing China to Europe, the newspaper will open a new window for Chinese readers to see Europe. It can reflect the views of the Europeans on China's development. I do hope British and European political and business leaders and scholars see *China Daily European Weekly* as a forum to share their experience of success and to

contribute their views and suggestions on China's reform and opening-up, and on China-Britain, China-Europe relations.

In conclusion, I wish *China Daily European Weekly* every success in the Year of the Rabbit and years beyond.

Thank you!

Passage 2

在钻禧年庆典上的讲话

伊丽莎白女王二世

各位上下议院的议员们：

我非常感谢主议长和议长先生的衷心赞扬。

这个伟大的机构(议会)一直处于国家和民众生活的中心，在其历史上一直如此。作为国会议员，你们和前辈一样，在制定自己时代的法律和决议上发挥着根本性作用。议会已经成为不可动摇的基石，存在于我们的宪法和生活方式中。

历史联系着君主和议会，像一根纽带把一个时代和下一个时代连接起来。因此，在这个时代，在平静而有意义的生活不如特立独行抢眼的时代，我很高兴我只不过是第二位庆祝钻禧年的君主。

与今天一样，我很荣幸能在我的银禧和金禧盛典上致辞。你们当中的很多人十年前也出席了。你们还有一些人依然记得1977年的情景。我在位期间，是威斯敏斯特宫的常客，迄今为止，我和12位首相有过愉快的合作经历。

在这样一个时代，人们可以看到，年长者的经验可以成为强有力的指导，但不是公共事务成功的先决条件。我也因此很高兴能和年轻的议员们交流，当然还有那些把如此广泛的背景知识和经验运用到重要国家事务中的议员们。

当女王的这些年，来自我家庭的几代人的支持难以衡量。菲利普亲王因为拒绝各种赞扬而出名。但是，他是一个坚定的支持者和领路人。令我和他感到无比高兴和自豪的是威尔士亲王和其他家人将代表我在钻禧年出访所有的英联邦王国和部分英联邦国家。

这些海外行程将拉近我们和联邦成员国的密切关系，这些国家涵盖了三分之一的世界人口。我与英联邦国家交往的亲身经历告诉我，国家之间最重要的联系通常是人民之间的联系。作为一个致力于维护其特定价值的组织，英联邦的繁荣与发展，就是通过增进并保护这种人民之间的交往实现的。

在国内，菲利普亲王和我将会访问南北方的城市和郡县。我真诚地希望，钻禧典礼将为人们提供一个良好的契机，相聚在一起，像邻居一样，为共同的家园庆祝。

我也希望表彰那些那些提供专业志愿服务的人们。他们数以百万计，遍布全国各地，一直努力为公众谋求福利。他们是为他人福祉提供重要支持的源泉，却往往遭到忽视。

反思过公共服务后，让我们将关注转移到彰显英勇牺牲气概的武装部队。在过去的六十年里，(军队)确实发生了很多变化，但是他们的勇气，为了守护国家和人民的自由而

献身的勇气仍不减当年。

我和议会之间的愉快关系，远远超过我签署的3 500份法案。因此，我非常感动，能收到面前的这份华丽礼物，它来自于你们当中许多人的慷慨捐赠。如果这扇漂亮的窗户能为这个古老的地方增添色彩，我将为此感到高兴。

在这里，我们回顾历史，回顾我们这个国家的历程以及国民的坚韧性、创造力和宽容心。我有幸亲历了其中的一些历史，在我家人的支持下，我将致力于为我们伟大的国家和人民服务，现在如此，将来也是一样。

Passage 3

I Have to Leave the Basketball Court

Yao Ming

Respected leaders, distinguished guests and friends from the media,

Good afternoon! Thank you for coming to this event!

Today is an important day for me. For both my past professional career, and my future endeavors, it is a day of special significance.

At the end of last year, I had a stress fracture once again in my left foot and had to sit out of basketball. Since then, like many friends who cared about me, I waited and hoped that I could return. It was also a frustrating period, many thoughts crossed my mind. Today, I am ready to announce to everyone my decision: I will end my athletic career and formally retire from the game of basketball.

At this moment, looking back through the past and looking forward to the future, my heart is filled with gratitude.

First and foremost, I want to thank the game of basketball. This great sport has brought joy to a great number of people, including myself. When I was four years old, I got my first basketball. At nine, I entered a youth sports school in Xuhui District. I joined the Shanghai Junior Team at 14. And when I was 16 years old, I put on my dad's former number, and played for the Shanghai Sharks senior team. Basketball has allowed me to follow in my family's footsteps. Whenever I see the joy and satisfaction in my parents' eyes, I feel a strong sense of pride. I was also fortunate to win a CBA Championship with my teammates for the city of Shanghai. From that moment on, basketball has connected me with this great city. In the same year of 2002, I entered the NBA. Basketball has led me to a bigger and broader stage to showcase my abilities. I am especially grateful for the opportunity to play for my country for ten years. It's a dream of many young talents to play for the National Team. What' more, because of basketball, I found the love of my life and built up a family, which brings me a lifetime of happiness. Basketball has given me so much, and for this, I want to thank the game of basketball.

I also want to thank life. No matter if it's my beloved basketball or other endeavors, they

are all just a part of life. I believe life is like a guide. If you follow him faithfully, he will open doors to wonderful worlds for you. Today, I am retired from basketball, and one of those doors is closed. But elsewhere, another door is opening and outside that door is a new world waiting for me to experience and explore.

Even though I am leaving the basketball court, I will not leave the game. Managing he Shanghai Sharks team is how my professional life will continue. Now, I'm learning to run the team in my own way, and by doing this, I will try to bring honor to my hometown and joy to our fans, and to make contributions to Chinese basketball.

I will continue my charity works. The Yao Foundation has been established for three years now. I will work with the foundation to attract more people to participate in philanthropic activities to help others. I wish to meet and work with new and old friends on projects of mutual interest. I believe that through meeting and working with people from different fields and professions, I can gain new knowledge and new understandings. Life has guided me from Shanghai to the whole country, and from China to the world. So, I want to thank life. In the future, I will treat life earnestly and only that can reciprocate it.

Finally, I want to thank my family and my friends. I have a long list here. But due to the time limits, I can only mention a few here. I am missing a lot of names, but I hope my friends will understand. First, I want to thank my family. My parents are my first teachers in life. My wife, Ye Li, is my best listener. Our lovely daughter, Amy, is our new hope for the future.

I also want to thank my management team, "Team Yao". I'd also like to take this opportunity to thank my friends in the media, my sponsors, and partners. I am honored to have worked with all of you. Finally I want to thank all of the fans. Those who liked me or those who didn't, those who are in China, or those abroad, I want to thank everyone who has watched my game over the years. It is through your support that has allowed me to play with confidence and courage; and through your criticism that has helped me improve in areas that I was weak. For those I have mentioned, and for those I have not, you are all in my heart. In short, I want to thank everyone who has accompanied me these years. And I will continue to do my best and will continue to be with everyone. Thank you all.

In closing, I want to thank this great time of progress that we live in. It gives me the opportunities to realize my dreams and find my self-worth.

I have once said, when I retire from my professional career, I hope that it is a comma, not a period. Today, that day has finally arrived, but I am not leaving the sport of basketball that I love. My life will continue. I am still Yao Ming and there are still many things that I wish to accomplish. The day of drawing a period is still far far away.

I wish everyone health and happiness, I wish all the best for my hometown Shanghai, my second home Houston and my motherland. And I wish that my beloved sport of basketball will continue to have a bright and prosperous future.

Thank you!

Passage 4

在雪城大学158届毕业典礼上的演讲

艾伦·索尔金

校长、校董会委员、所有教职员、各位家长和朋友、各位来宾和毕业生，感谢你们邀请我今天在这个盛大的毕业典礼上演讲。

我先讲个故事，关于一对结婚40年的夫妻。某天晚餐时，妻子转头对丈夫说，“你知道吗？40年前，我们结婚那天，你对我说你爱我，之后就不曾再说过这句话”。沉默了许久后，丈夫终于开口，“如果我改变了主意，会让你知道”。

很久以前，我也像你们这样坐在台下，我还记得自己看着台上的老师，心中满怀敬佩、感激与喜爱之情，当时有些老师今天也在场。我想让他们知道，我对他们的感激之情不曾改变。

再讲另一个故事。两位新生儿并肩躺在医院的育儿室里，彼此看了对方一眼。90年后，在一个不可思议地巧合下，两人并肩躺在同一家医院的病房里。他们看着对方，其中一位问，“你感觉如何？”

你们很久以后才需要回答这个问题。但物换星移，时光飞逝，只要问问你们的父母就知道。我向你们保证，现在他们的思绪必定乱成一团。在他们的记忆里，仿佛上个月才将你从产房带回家，仿佛你上星期才学会走路，他们不明白你们怎么可能今天就取得某个学位。他们一路听着“摇篮里的猫”开车来到这里。

我想告诉各位家长，我领悟到的一件事，在我写这篇演讲稿的时候，那就是：你们孩子大学里的最后一位老师将会是我。这个念头令我胆战心惊。老实说，你们也应该有相同感觉。但我是一位11岁女儿的父亲，所以我确实了解你们今天是多么骄傲；你们的儿女时时刻刻让你们感到多么自豪；他们确实上星期才学会走路；对孩子你们永远都会随叫随到；他们永远不知道你有多么爱他；无论他们拿到多少个学位，他们永远比你笨。

但毋庸置疑，你们也是傻子。你们是一群受过良好教育的傻子。我经历过这个阶段，我们全都经历过这个阶段。你们几乎做不成什么大事。总会有一些糟糕的事情阻挡你的去路，我希望我能告诉你们诀窍，来避开这些混乱局面，但你依然逃不开。这是因为生命无法预知，而你们又超级愚蠢。

今天是5月13日，你们毕业的日子。成长过程中，我将未来人生进程的时间轴每隔几年用毕业标记。我会得到更多的自由和奖励，当我走过每一个童年的里程碑时。当我拿到驾照时，生活会像这样；当我升上高中时，生活会像那样；当我念大学时，生活会像这样；当我搬出宿舍时，生活会像那样；然后我终于毕业。毕业那天，我只剩下一个目标，就是成为专业剧团的一员。这是你们和我的共同点，我们都希望从事自己感兴趣的工作，无论是作家、数学家、工程师、建筑师、屠夫、面包师或烛台制造商，你们都希望登上属于自己的舞台。

今天是5月13日，你们毕业的日子，你们已经明白我所知道的道理。想达成目标，

你必须有好的表现；希望能有所成就，你必须拿出超乎寻常的好表现。偶尔你能侥幸成功，大多时候则难免经历失败；大多数时候，情况并非你所能掌控。

今天是5月13日，你们毕业的日子，你们遵循的规则将会改变，其中一条规则如下：挺身而出者才有机会做出改变，别忘了你是这个世界的公民。别忘了你是这个世界的公民，你可以做些事提升人类的心灵，这些事并不困难，也不花费金钱，而且随时随地都能进行。文明、尊重、善良、品格。你们不会幸灾乐祸。你们不会散播谣言、危言耸听。你们不会心胸狭窄、缺乏宽容。既然你们都可能迈向竞选总统之途，这句话值得一提：你们不会视反对者为敌人，除非是来自乔治敦大学的人(雪城大学的死对头)。若碰上这种情况，就叫他们下地狱吧！

别忘了，一群深思熟虑的人可以改变世界，这是唯一的真理。人生的排练已经结束，你们即将走出校门，开创真实的人生。你如何经营自己的人生很重要。失败在所难免，但这个世界并不在乎你曾经失败过多少次，只要你能一次又一次地重新站起来。

2012届毕业生，祝愿你们常怀喜悦，祝愿你们健康、幸福、成功，祝愿你们拥有幸福美满的家庭，拥有某个在乎你胜过你自己的人。这个人能让你开始说“我们”，而不再是“我”。希望你们跟我一样，拥有最好的朋友和优秀的同事。棒球选手说，他们不需要紧盯着球，就能感觉自己击出了全垒打。我期待有那么一刻，在不久的将来，那一刻你们真正击中了球。把握住时机，尽情挥洒，感受那一刻。当你拥有崇高目标，并尽力达成时，在那一刻，一切艰辛都将烟消云散，你将如雄鹰般展翅翱翔。这个瞬间稍纵即逝，所以你必须把它重新找回。你必须把它找回，无论途中遭遇多少障碍。这个预言有些玄虚，但是我相信必定会得到应验。

五、知识拓展：口译听辨技能

在听、说、读、写、译等外语核心技能当中，听力占据首要地位。在同声传译这种复杂的交际活动中，信息主要是通过听觉来获取的。因此，听力是同传的基础，同传译员必须具备良好的听辨能力。在其口译认知负荷(精力分配)模式中，著名口译理论家吉尔将口译中的听辨称为“听力与分析负荷”(listening and analysis efforts)，即“所有与听力理解有关的活动，包括译者辨析语音符号、识别字词含义到最后确定讲话人所表达的意思等”(Gile，1995)。

国内学者、口译专家卢信朝(2009；2012)从认知心理学的角度定义了口译听辨的概念。他认为，听辨是整个口译活动中一个相对独立的过程，位于口译过程的前端，始于信息输入，止于但又服务于信息存储。听辨是整个口译交际的前提，没有听辨则无法进行口译，听辨的质量直接决定口译的质量。听辨是一种综合技能或技能体系。听辨过程中，译员综合运用知觉、注意、联想、预测、推断、表象、记忆、思维等认知元技能，和信息解码、意义建构、集成、提取、分析、综合等微技能；译员自动化、半自动化地对各种元技能和微技能优化配置使用，以达到最优的听辨效果。

口译听辨不同于外语学习中的听力理解。鲍刚(2005)认为，外语学习中的听辨对象

是“标准音”，学生对噪声干扰、语音变化等现象不太习惯，而口译员需要面对各种口音，他们的语流听辨能力超群，能高效完成信息传递任务。外语学生听辨时并不一定同时完成理解，而口译员则必须同时完成语音听辨和词义、句意理解乃至对宏观语篇意义的把握，否则无法完成口译任务。此外，外语学生听辨时注意力多放在语言形式上，而口译员则需要“得意忘言”，注意力集中于上下文、语篇逻辑和话语内容及意义上。

按照卢信朝(2009；2012)提出的口译听辨理论模式，听辨技能的主要内容和训练方法可以概括如下：

1. 音流听辨。译员接收源语声音信息，将其与大脑图式中的信息进行比较，建立起与背景知识的联系，将声学符号解码为语音信息，并进一步将之解码为可加工、待加工的信息或意义(语言符号与意义的混合体)，进行基本意义建构。音流听辨技能训练时，不仅要包括本族语者发言的语音听辨，而且包括世界英语的各种变体的听辨，如印巴英语、北欧英语、中东英语等。

2. 言意分离。译员对语言意义混合体中的语言符号进行进一步解码和意义建构，即透过语言形式摄取其中真意。这种“得意忘形”、“言意分离”训练的目的，是要培养学生透过语言形式快速把握形式所承载的意义的能力。训练方法可以是让学生做听辨句式复杂的语言材料，并复述或译出其大意。

3. 意群切分。译员对摄取的意义进行初加工，以便于存储记忆。我们称之为组块(chunking)，即将意群切分为便于加工的意义块，并对意义块中的核心语义束进行有利于存储的集约化加工。这种意群切分或组块训练，可以开发和增强学员的短时记忆能力。训练时，可做单句和段落的意群切分和复述练习。

4. 关键信息识别。同传译员需要具备迅速把握大意，识别关键信息的能力。在训练过程中，学生需要熟悉英汉双语的基本语言特征，尤其是话语组织规则。在这方面，教师可以引入对比语言学的最新研究成果，让学生了解两种语言在词汇、句法、篇章等不同层面的异同，并对不同场合的典型话语展开体裁分析。

5. 逻辑思路辨析。同传译员的听辨不同于一般意义上的听力。同传听辨是积极主动的聆听与分析，译员通过推理和预测，把握发言人或清晰或混乱的逻辑思路，成功完成同步翻译的任务。可安排学员对逻辑上有些混乱的材料作逻辑性复述或口译练习，培养他们对意义进行深度逻辑性加工的能力。

6. 释义。“任何翻译都是释义，尽管不是任何释义都是翻译”(塞莱斯科维奇、勒代雷，1990)。同传译员需要突破源语的语言外壳，把繁冗、晦涩、艰深的内容，以一种深入浅出的方式再现出来，便于受众理解和接受。要做到这一点，同传译员需要运用其分析性思维能力，对语义较为复杂的信息进行解释或阐释。训练时，可以选择一些语义较为复杂的材料，让学员做出解释性翻译。

7. 概要。概要主要是指译员对源语中的琐碎、冗余的信息或意义进行整合压缩，即作归纳性(综合性)的意义再加工。概要训练旨在培养学员运用归纳性思维，对零碎、冗余的信息进行概括、综述的能力。训练时，可安排学员概述语言或意义较为零散、冗余较多的材料。

8. 联想。译员通过由此及彼、举一反三的思维活动，能以最小的认知努力，达到最大的认知效果，对输入信息加以拓展、延伸、丰富和深化，将其与大脑中的图式联系起来，获得对源语信息的深刻理解。联想能力训练，可以包括话语结构、话语内容和典型词汇的联想。可以采用“头脑风暴”的方法，就给定话题进行联想和预测。

9. 预测。预测主要包括语言预测和非语言预测能力。预测是使同传成为可能的一个重要保障。训练时，可安排学生做词汇或短语的听辨预测完型练习，话题听辨接续练习和较大语段反复听辨完型练习等。

以上诸点主要基于卢信朝提出的口译听辨认知心理模式，此处仅略加阐释。该模式对于同传听辨训练具有一定的解释力和可操作性，故于此重点推介。诚如卢氏所言，上述各个认知过程，只是对口译听辨过程作的静态描述，现场口译的听辨过程并非线性单向发展，而是各个过程和阶段相互联系、相互交织，构成一个动态的循环网络系统。因此，同传译员要成功完成任务，需要综合运用各种听辨技能。在本书以后各章，我们将会进行针对性的训练。

第四章

换语重述

一、技巧导入

换语重述(recasting)，即换用不同的表达方式把发言人的讲话内容复述出来的训练方法。练习的目的主要是为了提高译员的快速转换能力，克服口译时两种语言相互干扰或词汇不足的困境，增强完成口译任务的信心。进行重述练习时，不要求学员复述原词。与之相反，每次重述都需采用与源语完全不同的句式。换言之，译员所进行的是改头换面式的意义复述，而非机械的鹦鹉学舌。译员在理解源语意义的基础上，通过同义替代、词性变换、语序颠倒、语态转换、简约概括、正话反说、反话正说等方式，用自己的话重新表述讲话人的发言。

重述以追求语言表达多样性为目标。我们可以变换说法，但是不能改变发言的内容。重述可以发生在词汇、短语、句子和语体层面。句子以下层面的重述主要是用同义词/短语替代，如将“two millennia”重述为“two thousand years”；将“主张”分别表述为“maintain”、“hold”、“stand for”、“advocate”；将“in the 1990s”转述为“20 世纪 90 年代”、“上世纪 90 年代”或“1990 年代”，等等。一般而言，专有名词、人名、地名、作品名、组织机构名等，都有固定的专用表达，不能随意变更。而表示态度、程度、变化和逻辑关系等的词汇，则有很多不同的表达法。

句子和语体层面的重述更加复杂，但也有一些小窍门，下面略举几例。

(1)由于采用同声传译的场合一般比较正式，很多发言人都预备了讲稿或讲话提纲，其措辞也往往经过精心构思，因此语体会显得比较正式。相反，同传译员是用口头的方式对源语信息进行功能重述，因此，很多正式、冗余或程序化表达法都会被处理成简洁的口语。例如：“最后，祝各位教有所成、学有所长！”便可处理成“Finally, best wishes for your teaching and studying”。

(2)英汉同声传译中，由于英语的名词化程度比汉语高，所以，可以采用变换词性的方式来进行重述。例如：“His acceptance of bribery led to his arrest”便可分别重述为“He was arrested for bribery”，“He was caught for taking bribes”(他因受贿而被捕/受贿导致他被抓)。

(3)为了跟上发言人的节奏或节约会议时间，同传译员经常需要对源语信息进行提炼和简化。例如：“Better information gives students and their families the ability to make informed

decisions about choosing a school that is best suited to their financial and educational goals"便可概括成："Better information will help the students and their families to choose the right school"。

(4)汉英语句式有甚多相似之处，如名词修饰语多放在名词中心词的前面，句式结构以SVO结构居多等，但是，汉语句式的左扩展、尾重心与英语句式的右扩展、前重心的差异，经常会给同传译员带来不小的麻烦。因此，如果需要重述的句子不长，在必要的情况下我们可以颠倒其语序，如将"Religion matters are very much at a national level"重述为"在国家层面上，宗教是个大问题"。如果句子修饰语或从句较多，我们可以在定语、状语、同位语从句之前进行合理切分。

(5)语态转换是口笔译中的常用技巧。由于汉语经常使用无主句，且主动语态较多。因此，将汉语的主动句式变换成英语的被动句式就成了一种重要的重述方式。例如，"必须在文章的最后列出所有参考文献"既可以重述为"You have to list all your references at the end of the essay"，也可以采用被动句式："All references must be listed at the end of the essay"。当然，英译汉时，被动语态经常会被转换成主动语态。若保留被动句式，则需慎用"被"字。

换语重述的核心在于传意而非传词，关键是不能拘泥于笔译般的语言形式转换。在不改变原意的前提下，可以尽量用多种方式重述同一句话的意思。练习时，可从用源语重述(包括释义、简约、归纳、概括等)开始，逐渐过渡到用译入语重述。也就是说，前期是"源语输入，源语输出"，后期是"源语输入，译语输出"。实际上，后期的重述练习已经进入同声传译模式。因此，基于循序渐进的原则，我们建议从句子的源语重述开始，逐步过渡到段落的源语重述，然后进行句子译入语重述、段落译入语重述，最后进行篇章译入语重述。

二、技巧训练

☞ 句子练习

任务要求：下面你将听到一组汉语和英语句子，请将其用源语和译入语中句式不同但意义一致的多种方式表达出来。

1. 在过去二十年，少数民族地区的经济社会得到了不断的发展。

2. 金秋十月，清风送爽。在这个美好季节里，世界各地媒体机构负责人相聚北京，举行世界媒体峰会。

3. 中国的统一，不仅有利于中国本身的稳定和发展，也有利于中国同各国进一步加强友好合作关系，有利于亚太地区乃至全世界的和平与发展。

4. 我在扬州看到了两句歌颂古代一位民族英雄的对联，叫做"数点梅花亡国泪，二分明月故臣心"。

5. 中国人民具有强烈的集体意识和社会责任感，崇尚"己所不欲，勿施于人"，尊重不同文化、不同观念，注重推己及人、将心比心，不将自己的意志强加于人。

6. A better knowledge of the local culture will help our work.

7. At this defining moment in our history, America faces few more urgent challenges than preparing our children to compete in a global economy.

8. For 20 years we were passive witnesses to the deterioration of prices of our raw materials and an excessive increase of the prices of manufactured goods.

9. Women are breadwinners in more than 50 percent of American households, and if they're making less than men do for the same work, families have to get with less money for childcare and tuition and rent, and small businesses have fewer customers.

10. Police in England say more cases are being reported of abuse of people who are deemed to have brought shame on their family, known as "honour attacks".

☞ 篇章练习

Passage 1

任务要求： 下面你将听到一篇关于"中华文明的基本特征"的讲话，请听录音，并概述每一段的主旨大意。

相关词汇： 选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1)以人为本	________	(a) reform and innovation
(2)与时俱进	________	(b) perseverance
(3)革故鼎新	________	(c) keep pace with the times
(4)发愤图强	________	(d) good neighborliness
(5)坚忍不拔	________	(e) put people first
(6)义不容辞	________	(f) harmony is most valuable
(7)亲仁善邻	________	(g) strive for sth. with determination
(8)执弱侮贫	________	(h) bounden duty
(9)以和为贵	________	(i) oppress the weak and bully the poor

中华文明的基本特征

胡锦涛

中华文明是世界古代文明中始终没有中断、连续5 000多年发展至今的文明。中华民族在漫长历史发展中形成的独具特色的文化传统，深深影响了古代中国，也深深影响着当代中国。现在中国强调的以人为本、与时俱进、社会和谐、和平发展，既有着中华文明的深厚根基，又体现了时代发展的进步精神。

中华文明历来注重以民为本，尊重人的尊严和价值。早在千百年前，中国人就提出"民惟邦本，本固邦宁"、"天地之间，莫贵于人"，强调要利民、裕民、养民、惠民。今天，我们坚持以人为本，就是要坚持发展为了人民、发展依靠人民、发展成果由人民共享，关注人的价值、权益和自由，关注人的生活质量、发展潜能和幸福指数，最终是为了

实现人的全面发展。保障人民的生存权和发展权仍是中国的首要任务。我们将大力推动经济社会发展，依法保障人民享有自由、民主和人权，实现社会公平和正义，使13亿中国人民过上幸福生活。

中华文明历来注重自强不息，不断革故鼎新。“天行健，君子以自强不息。”这是中国的一句千年传世格言。中华民族所以能在5 000多年的历史进程中生生不息、发展壮大，历经挫折而不屈，屡遭坎坷而不馁，靠的就是这样一种发愤图强、坚忍不拔、与时俱进的精神。中国人民在改革开放中表现出来的进取精神，在建设国家中焕发出来的创造热情，在克服前进道路上的各种困难中表现出来的顽强毅力，正是这种自强不息精神的生动写照。

中华文明历来注重社会和谐，强调团结互助。中国人早就提出了“和为贵”的思想，追求天人和谐、人际和谐、身心和谐，向往“人人相亲，人人平等，天下为公”的理想社会。今天，中国提出构建和谐社会，就是要建设一个民主法治、公平正义、诚信友爱、充满活力、安定有序、人与自然和谐相处的社会，实现物质和精神、民主和法治、公平和效率、活力和秩序的有机统一。中国人民把维护民族团结作为自己义不容辞的职责，把维护国家主权和领土完整作为自己至高无上的使命。一切有利于民族团结和国家统一的行为，都会得到中国人民真诚的欢迎和拥护。一切有损于民族团结和国家统一的举动，都会遭到中国人民强烈的反对和抗争。

中华文明历来注重亲仁善邻，讲求和睦相处。中华民族历来爱好和平。中国人在对外关系中始终秉承“强不执弱”、“富不侮贫”的精神，主张“协和万邦”。中国人提倡“海纳百川，有容乃大”，主张吸纳百家优长、兼集八方精义。今天，中国高举和平、发展、合作的旗帜，奉行独立自主的和平外交政策，坚定不移地走和平发展道路，既通过维护世界和平来发展自己，又通过自身的发展来促进世界和平。中国坚持实施互利共赢的对外开放战略，真诚愿意同各国广泛开展合作，真诚愿意兼收并蓄、博采各种文明之长，以合作谋和平、以合作促发展，推动建设一个持久和平、共同繁荣的和谐世界。

难点解析

1. 这篇演讲跟读起来相对容易，但是要做重述就比较困难，这主要体现在两个方面。其一，全篇语体比较正式，且多用四字格成语，如民惟邦本，本固邦宁、强不执弱、富不侮贫、协和万邦、亲仁善邻、坚忍不拔、与时俱进，等等。其中一些成语是领导人讲话中反复出现的，因此，译员需要注意平时积累，熟悉其意义、用法和对应译文，“手中有粮，战时不慌”。另外，有些成语包含同义重复，所以只用翻译一半信息，如“兼收并蓄”就是“并蓄”。汉英同传中，还有一些成语也可以如此处理，如“耳提面命”、“翻天覆地”、“穷凶极恶”、“唉声叹气”、“千方百计”、“胡言乱语”、“南腔北调”，等等。

2. 困难之二，通篇讲话言简意赅，并列词组和同构句式比较多，如“利民、裕民、养民、惠民”等。这给译员带来极大的挑战。汉字是单音节，英语多音节单词居多。因此，一般而言做汉英同传时耗时更多，译员要加快语速才能跟上发言人的节奏。如果发言人讲话语速很快，语言又非常精练，译员就无法保证准确传译讲话信息，这时需要酌情精简。例如，“吸纳百家优长、兼集八方精义”就可以重述为：“吸收多方经验”（drawing upon the

strength of others）。

Passage 2

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇关于史蒂夫·乔布斯人生故事的讲话，请听录音，并概述每一段的主旨大意。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1) drop out	________	(a) 押金
(2) drop in	________	(b) 书法
(3) deposit	________	(c) 旁听
(4) Hare Krishna temple	________	(d) 退学
(5) calligraphy	________	(e) 字体
(6) typography	________	(f) 接力棒
(7) Macintosh computer	________	(g) 里德学院
(8) baton	________	(h) 麦金塔电脑
(9) Reed College	________	(i) 哈瑞·克里希那教堂

Three Stories from My Life

Steve Jobs

I am honored to be with you today at your commencement from one of the finest universities in the world. Truth be told, I never graduated from college. This is the closest I've ever gotten to a college graduation. Today I want to tell you three stories from my life. That's it. No big deal. Just three stories.

The first story is about connecting the dots. I dropped out of Reed College after the first 6 months, but then stayed around as a drop-in for another 18 months or so before I really quit. So why did I drop out?

I naively chose a college that was almost as expensive as Stanford, and all of my working-class parents' savings were being spent on my college tuition. After six months, I couldn't see the value in it. I had no idea what I wanted to do with my life and no idea how college was going to help me figure it out. And here I was spending all of the money my parents had saved their entire life. So I decided to drop out and trust that it would all work out OK. It was pretty scary at the time, but looking back it was one of the best decisions I ever made.

It wasn't all romantic. I didn't have a dorm room, so I slept on the floor in friends' rooms, I returned coke bottles for the 5-cent deposits to buy food with, and I would walk the 7 miles across town every Sunday night to get one good meal a week at the Hare Krishna temple. I loved it. And much of what I stumbled into by following my curiosity and intuition

turned out to be priceless later on. Let me give you one example:

Reed College at that time offered perhaps the best calligraphy instruction in the country. Throughout the campus every poster, every label on every drawer, was beautifully hand calligraphed. Because I had dropped out and didn't have to take the normal classes, I decided to take a calligraphy class to learn how to do this. I learned about different typefaces, about varying the amount of space between different letter combinations, about what makes great typography great. It was beautiful, historical, artistically subtle in a way that science can't capture, and I found it fascinating.

None of this had even a hope of any practical application in my life. But ten years later, when we were designing the first Macintosh computer, it all came back to me. And we designed it all into the Mac. It was the first computer with beautiful typography. If I had never dropped out, I would have never dropped in on this calligraphy class, and personal computers might not have the wonderful typography that they do.

Of course it was impossible to connect the dots looking forward when I was in college. But it was very, very clear looking backwards ten years later. So you have to trust that the dots will somehow connect in your future. You have to trust in something — your gut, destiny, life, karma, whatever. This approach has never let me down, and it has made all the difference in my life.

My second story is about love and loss.

I was lucky -- I found what I loved to do early in life. Woz and I started Apple in my parents' garage when I was 20. We worked hard, and in 10 years Apple had grown from just the two of us in a garage into a $2 billion company with over 4,000 employees. We had just released our finest creation — the Macintosh — a year earlier, and I had just turned 30. And then I got fired. How can you get fired from a company you started? Well, as Apple grew we hired someone who I thought was very talented to run the company with me, and for the first year or so things went well. But then our visions of the future began to diverge and eventually we had a falling out. When we did, our Board of Directors sided with him. So at 30 I was out. And very publicly out. What had been the focus of my entire adult life was gone, and it was devastating.

I really didn't know what to do for a few months. I felt that I had let the previous generation of entrepreneurs down — that I had dropped the baton as it was being passed to me. I was a very public failure, and I even thought about running away from the valley. But something slowly began to dawn on me — I still loved what I did. The turn of events at Apple had not changed that one bit. I had been rejected, but I was still in love. And so I decided to start over.

I didn't see it then, but it turned out that getting fired from Apple was the best thing that could have ever happened to me. The heaviness of being successful was replaced by the lightness of being a beginner again, less sure about everything. It freed me to enter one of the

most creative periods of my life.

During the next five years, I started a company named NeXT, another company named Pixar, and fell in love with an amazing woman who would become my wife. In a remarkable turn of events, Apple bought NeXT, I returned to Apple, and the technology we developed at NeXT is at the heart of Apple's current renaissance. And Laurene and I have a wonderful family together.

I'm pretty sure none of this would have happened if I hadn't been fired from Apple. It was awful tasting medicine, but I guess the patient needed it. Sometimes life hits you in the head with a brick. Don't lose faith. I'm convinced that the only thing that kept me going was that I loved what I did. You've got to find what you love. If you haven't found it yet, keep looking. Don't settle.

My third story is about death.

When I was 17, I read a quote that went something like: "If you live each day as if it was your last, someday you'll most certainly be right." It made an impression on me. Remembering that I'll be dead soon is the most important tool I've ever encountered to help me make the big choices in life. Because almost everything — all external expectations, all pride, all fear of embarrassment or failure — these things just fall away in the face of death, leaving only what is truly important.

About a year ago I was diagnosed with cancer. The doctors told me this was almost certainly a type of cancer that is incurable, and that I should expect to live no longer than three to six months. My doctor advised me to go home and get my affairs in order, which is doctor's code for prepare to die. It means to try to tell your kids everything you thought you'd have the next 10 years to tell them in just a few months. It means to say your goodbyes.

No one wants to die. And yet death is the destination we all share. No one has ever escaped it. And that is as it should be, because Death is very likely the single best invention of Life. It is Life's change agent. It clears out the old to make way for the new. Right now the new is you, but someday not too long from now, you will gradually become the old and be cleared away. Sorry to be so dramatic, but it is quite true.

Your time is limited, so don't waste it living someone else's life. Don't be trapped by dogma — which is living with the results of other people's thinking. Don't let the noise of others' opinions drown out your own inner voice. And most important, have the courage to follow your heart and intuition. Stay Hungry. Stay Foolish. I have always wished that for myself. And now, as you graduate to begin anew, I wish that for you.

Thank you all very much.

难点解析

1. 这篇讲话的难点之一在于一些专有名词，如"Reed College"、"Harvard University"、"Macintosh"、"Woz"、"Laurene"、"NeXT"、"Pixar"、"Apple"等。因为发言人是备受瞩

目的公众人物，所以，与其事业和家庭相关的很多信息听众都比较熟悉，这时译员要特别注意翻译的准确性，否则会影响听众对自己的信任。在做专业领域的翻译时，对专业术语的掌握也是如此。现场听众多是某个领域专家，对专业术语比较敏感。一旦译错或译得不确切，就会影响接受效果。

2. 另外一个难点是个别句子比较长，如"I didn't have a dorm room, so I slept on the floor in friends' rooms, I returned coke bottles for the 5-cent deposits to buy food with, and I would walk the 7 miles across town every Sunday night to get one good meal a week at the Hare Krishna temple"一句便是如此。这时，因为英汉语的修饰语展开方式不一样，英语是右扩展居多，很多修饰语是摆在被修饰成分的右边。而汉语的修饰语一般是在被修饰成分的左边。这就意味着，有些无关宏旨的修饰语需要酌情略去，或者进行拆分，放在下一句说。例如，上句中的前三个比较好译，直接顺句驱动便可。但是，"I would walk the 7 miles across town every Sunday night to get one good meal a week at the Hare Krishna temple"，就必须予以分解、简化："我会走 7 英里路，去教堂饱餐一顿，每周日都是如此"。

三、技巧巩固

☞ 段落练习

任务要求：下面你将听到一组汉语和英语段落，请跟录音做影子练习，并概述段落大意。

Paragraph 1

做名人意味着你没有很多属于你自己的时间。但是在某种程度上，名气可能有助于你发展事业，所以它就像一把双刃剑，完全取决于你对它有多大依赖性，或者说你有多在乎它。对我来说，名望不等于成功。我只能说，没错，也许我现在是社会上的一个公众人物，人们会关注我在做什么，这有利于我宣传我的企业和我的节目。但是，有时人们想了解你的私生活，这会使你感到不舒服。这完全看你多在乎这种事。如果你不怎么在乎，那它就不会给你造成太大的困扰。

Paragraph 2

每个人都有理想和追求，都有自己的梦想。现在，大家都在讨论中国梦，我以为，实现中华民族伟大复兴，就是中华民族近代以来最伟大的梦想。这个梦想，凝聚了几代中国人的夙愿，体现了中华民族和中国人民的整体利益，是每一个中华儿女的共同期盼。历史告诉我们，每个人的前途命运都与国家和民族的前途命运紧密相连。国家好，民族好，大家才会好。实现中华民族伟大复兴是一项光荣而艰巨的事业，需要一代又一代中国人共同为之努力。空谈误国，实干兴邦。

Paragraph 3

We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal, that they are

endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable Rights, that among these are Life, Liberty and the pursuit of Happiness. That to secure these rights, Governments are instituted among Men, deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed, That whenever any Form of Government becomes destructive of these ends, it is the Right of the People to alter or to abolish it, and to institute new Government, laying its foundation on such principles and organizing its powers in such form, as to them shall seem most likely to effect their Safety and Happiness.

Paragraph 4

I'm not warning against learning many things on many subjects. My warning is against distraction, whether you invite it or just let it happen. In baseball, high-percentage hitters know better: it's "focus" they talk about, and they prize it as much as strength. Psychologists describe skilled rock climbers and tennis players and pianists as going beyond focus, to what they have called a "flow" experience, a sense of absorption with the rock or the ball or the music in which the "me versus it" disappears and there's a kind of oneness with the task that brings a joyful higher awareness, as well as successful performance. I've had these experiences, too little but not too late, and probably you have, too. They are a supreme kind of pleasure. You will have more of them if you do one thing at a time.

☞ 篇章练习

Passage 3

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇题为"中俄友好合作需要全球视野和战略思维"的讲话，请听录音，并概述每一段的主旨大意。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1)熔炉	________	(a) hall
(2)宝库	________	(b) masters
(3)殿堂	________	(c) *UN Charter/the Charter* of the United Nations
(4)烧制工艺	________	(d) treasure house
(5)栋梁巨匠	________	(e) melting furnace
(6)人文相融	________	(f) culturally loaded
(7)情感相通	________	(g) expedient strategy
(8)脚踏实地	________	(h) production technique
(9)权宜之计	________	(h) down-to-earth attitude
(10)联合国宪章	________	(i) transfeeling; fellow feeling
(11)国际关系民主化	________	(j) democratization of international relations

中俄友好合作需要全球视野和战略思维

李克强

大学是人才的熔炉、思想的宝库、科学的殿堂。莫斯科大学“祖国、科学、荣誉”的校训，给人深刻印象和丰富遐想。站在这里，我也不禁想起莫大①创始人、俄罗斯科学之父罗蒙诺索夫。他发明了彩色玻璃烧制技术，并作诗赞美中国精美的瓷器及其烧制工艺。这从一个侧面反映了科学与文学、俄罗斯艺术与中国工艺、西方文明和东方文明的内在联系。长期以来，莫斯科大学以厚重精深的底蕴，孕育了许多栋梁巨匠，培养了众多优秀人才，也为中俄关系发展作出了重要而特殊的贡献。

前天我到莫斯科，参加的第一场活动就是会见中俄友好代表人士，其中就有两位莫斯科大学的教授。当时我说，你们身后有成千上万、成万上亿中俄友好参与、支持、推动者汇成的大军。今天，我在这里看到如此之多热衷于中俄友好的人士，更加感受到中俄友好的根基在人民之中、在青年学生之中。

中国和俄罗斯都是文明古国和世界大国，两国人民、两国青年对人类的前途和命运都肩负责任，需要我们用全球视野和战略思维，深入认识国际关系中的中俄关系。

这是一个开放、多元、共生的世界，既有共性又有特性，既应相互借鉴又应彼此包容。这个世界需要和平、需要合作，使人们在共同发展中追求幸福生活。这个世界需要尊重、需要平等，在保障各国自身应有权利的同时，促进国际关系民主化，构建更加公正合理的国际政治经济新秩序。

中国和俄罗斯有着广泛的共同利益。顺应世界大势，发展中俄关系，推动建设持久和平、共同繁荣的和谐世界，是我们共同的历史责任。大家知道，中国人喜欢的围棋和俄罗斯人喜欢的象棋，都讲究谋势布局。我们现在谋的是中俄合作的大局，顺应的是世界和平、发展、合作的大势。这不是权宜之计，需要着眼长远、脚踏实地。

我们之间的合作是战略互动、共同创新的合作。中俄互为最重要、最有价值的战略伙伴，应坚持从长远和全局上看待彼此，用务实合作、大项目合作来充实战略协作关系。双方还需顺应世界科技与产业变革的趋势，谋求合作的新突破。不仅扩大合作规模，更应提升合作质量，尤其是在科技创新、新兴产业发展等方面密切合作，以提升两国的核心竞争力。战略与创新的合作需要智慧，智慧更多地是来自大学、学者、学子，来自在座的各位。

我们的合作是人文相融、情感相通的合作。两天前，我见到一位从事中俄友好50多年的俄中友协女士。她告诉我，一辈子都在做有利于俄中友好的事。我认为她有一颗年轻的心，希望她把俄中人民友谊传递下去。在这里，我代表中国政府宣布，邀请300名莫斯科大学的学生今年暑期到中国去研修、游学，并为此提供所有条件。我们在中国等待你们！

我们的合作是维护世界和平、携手担当的合作。中国和俄罗斯都是负责任的大国，是

① 莫大：莫科斯大学。

国际新秩序的建设者、世界和平的维护者。加强国际事务的合作、维护联合国宪章和国际关系基本准则，推动建设国际新秩序，是中俄双方一致的看法。相信年轻的一代必将传承我们的友谊和传统。

Passage 4

任务要求： 下面你将听到一篇关于迈克尔·杰克逊(Michael Jackson)的讲话，请听录音，并概述每一段的主旨大意。

相关词汇： 选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1) the short end of stick	________	(a) 放大镜
(2) magnifying glass	________	(b) 愤怒的群众
(3) Fred Astaire	________	(c) 弗雷德·阿斯泰尔(演员)
(4) Muhammad Ali	________	(d) 穆罕默德·阿里(拳王)
(5) be plagued with	________	(e) 不公平待遇
(6) inexplicable	________	(f) 施惠于……帮忙
(7) hell-bent	________	(g) 无法解释的；莫名其妙的
(8) pass judgment	________	(h) 猎杀女巫；迫害
(9) oblige somebody	________	(i) 臧否；指手画脚
(10) witch hunt	________	(j) 太空舞步
(11) lynch mob	________	(k) 抓裆动作
(12) crotch-grabbing	________	(l) 被困扰
(13) moonwalking	________	(m) 固执的；拼命的

Michael Jackson Was a King

Madonna Ciccone

Michael Jackson was born in August, 1958. So was I. Michael Jackson grew up in the suburbs of the Midwest. So did I. Michael Jackson had eight brothers and sisters. So do I. When Michael Jackson was 6 he became a superstar and was perhaps the world's most beloved child. When I was 6 my mother died. I think he got the shorter end of the stick.

I never had a mother, but he never had a childhood. And when you never get to have something, you become obsessed by it. I spent my childhood searching for my mother figures; sometimes I was successful. But how do you recreate your childhood when you are under the magnifying glass of the world for your entire life?

There is no question that Michael Jackson was one of the greatest talents the world has ever known... That when he sang a song at the ripe old age of 8, he could make you feel like an experienced adult was squeezing your heart with his words... That the way he moved had the elegance of Fred Astaire and packed the punch of Muhammad Ali... That his music had an

extra layer of inexplicable magic that didn't just make you want to dance but actually made you believe that you could fly, dare to dream, be anything that you wanted to be. Because that is what heroes do. And Michael Jackson was a hero.

He performed in soccer stadiums around the world, he sold hundreds of millions of records, he dined with prime ministers and presidents. Girls fell in love with him, boys fell in love with him, everyone wanted to dance like him, he seemed otherworldly, but he was also a human being. Like most performers, he was shy and plagued with insecurities.

I can't say we were great friends, but in 1991 I decided I wanted to get to know him better. I asked him out to dinner: I said, "My treat, I'll drive, just you and me." He agreed and showed up to my house without any bodyguards. We drove to the restaurant in my car. It was dark out, but he was still wearing sunglasses. I said, "Michael, I feel like I'm talking to a limousine, do you think you could take off those glasses so I could see your eyes?" He paused for a moment, then he tossed the glasses out the window, looked at me with a wink and a smile and said, "Can you see me now, is that better?"

In that moment, I could see both his vulnerability and his charm. The rest of the dinner, I was hell-bent on getting him to eat French fries, drink wine, have dessert and say bad words, things he never seemed to allow himself to do. Later, we went back to my house to watch a movie and we sat on the couch like two kids, and somewhere in the middle of the film, his hand snuck over and held mine. It felt like he was looking for a friend more than a romance and I was happy to oblige him. And in that moment he didn't feel like a superstar, he felt like a human being. We went out a few more times together and then for one reason or another we fell out of touch. Then, the witch hunt began and it seemed like one negative story after the other was coming out about Michael. I felt his pain. I know what it's like to walk down the street and feel like the whole world has turned against you. I know what it's like to feel helpless and unable to defend yourself because the roar of the lynch mob is so loud that you are convinced your voice can never be heard.

But I had a childhood, and I was allowed to make mistakes and find my own way in the world without the glare of the spotlight. When I first heard that Michael had died I was in London, days away from the opening of my tour. Michael was going to perform in the same venue as me a week later. All I could think about in that moment was that I had abandoned him. That we had abandoned him. That we had allowed this magnificent creature that once set the world on fire to somehow slip through the cracks. While he was trying to build a family and rebuild his career, we were all busy passing judgment. Most of us had turned our backs on him.

In a desperate attempt to hold onto his memory, I went on the Internet to watch old clips of him dancing and singing on TV and on stage and I thought, "My God, he was so unique, so original, so rare. And there will never be anyone like him again." He was a king. But he was also a human being and alas, we are all human beings and sometimes we have to lose

things before we can truly appreciate them. I want to end this on a positive note and say that my sons, ages 9 and 4, are obsessed with Michael Jackson. There's a whole lot of crotch-grabbing and moonwalking going on in my house, and it seems like a whole new generation of kids has discovered his genius and are bringing him to life again. I hope that wherever Michael is now, he is smiling about this.

Yes, yes Michael Jackson was a human being, but damn it, he was a king. Long live the king.

四、参考译文

☞ 句子练习

1a. The last two decades have witnessed continued economic and social development in the ethnic minority areas.

1b. People in the ethnic minority areas have achieved continued economic and social development over the last two decades.

2a. On this beautiful and crisp autumn day, media leaders from around the world are gathered in Beijing for the World Media Summit.

2b. In this beautiful season, media leaders gathered here in Beijing from all over the world for the World Media Summit.

3a. The reunification of China will not only bolster the stability and development of the country itself, but also contribute to the further enhancement of the friendly relations and cooperation between China and other countries as well as to peace and development in the Asia-Pacific region and the world as a whole.

3b. An unified China is beneficial to its own stability and development, to its friendly relations to and cooperation with other nations, and to regional as well as global peace and development.

4a. In Yangzhou, I saw a couplet about a national hero in ancient China. "When I see the plum blossom, I seem to see the tears shed for the disappearance of my home country; and when I see the moonlight, the old minister can still feel the strength of the country".

4b. I saw a couplet in Yangzhou that sings praises of an ancient national hero. It goes like this: "The scattered plum blossoms are like tears shed for the fallen country; The shining moon reflects the loyal heart of an old minister".

5a. The Chinese have a strong collective consciousness and sense of social responsibility. We believe that "You should not do unto others what you would not have them do unto you." We respect different cultures and views, treat others in the same way as we expect to be treated, and do not impose our will upon others.

5b. Chinese people have a strong sense of group dynamics and social responsibility. They

treat others in the way they would like to be treated by others. They respect the cultural and ideological differences between different nations, and do not impose their own will on others.

6a. 熟悉当地文化将帮助我们做好工作。

6b. 对当地文化的了解，将有助于我们的工作。

7a. 在这个决定性的历史时刻，美国所面临的挑战，没有比让孩子们做好准备，应对全球经济竞争更为紧迫的了。

7b. 在这个关键时期，美国面临严峻挑战，亟须让孩子们做好准备，应对全球经济中的竞争。

8a. 过去20年，我们眼睁睁地看着原料价格一降再降，而工业产品价格却不断攀升。

8b. 过去20年，我们坐视原料价格下跌，而工业产品价格却暴涨。

9a. 超过一半的美国家庭是由女性负责养活的，如果做同样的事但报酬比男性低，那么，这些家庭用来抚养孩子、交学费及房租的钱将会减少，小店的顾客会更少。

9b. 妇女是家庭的顶梁柱，在超过五成的美国家庭便是如此，如果不能同工同酬，她们所在家庭就会缺钱抚养孩子和交房租，小店的生意也会受挫。

10a. 英国警方表示，发生了很多凌辱事件，也就是虐待那些被视作给家族带来耻辱的人，这被称为"荣誉袭击"案。

10b. 英格兰警方称，现在接到很多报案称，发生了袭击事件，被袭击对象据说是给家族蒙羞的家庭成员。这就是所谓的"荣誉袭击"。

☞ 段落练习

Paragraph 1

Being a celebrity means you don't have too much time to yourself, but in a certain way it may help you with your career, so it's a double-edged sword. It depends on how much you rely on it or care about it. For me, fame is different from success. I can only say that, yes, maybe I'm a popular figure in society — people will notice what I'm doing. That gives me some advantage in promoting my bussiness and my programs. But at certain times people want to know about your private life. That will make you uncomfortable, but it depends on how much you care about it. If you don't care about it that much, then it does not disturb you that much.

Paragraph 2

Everybody has their own ideal, pursuit and dream. Today, everybody is talking about the Chinese dream. In my view, realizing the great rejuvenation of the Chinese nation is the greatest dream of the Chinese nation in modern history. The Chinese Dream has conglomerated the long-cherished aspiration of Chinese people of several generations, represents the overall interests of the Chinese nation and Chinese people, and has been a common expectation of every Chinese. History tells us that our personal future and fate are closely linked to the country's and the

nation's. We are fine only when the country and the nation are. Empty talk costs the country a great deal and only hard work will make the nation prosperous.

Paragraph 3

我们认为下面这些真理是不言自明的：人人生而平等，造物主赋予他们若干不可剥夺的权利，其中包括生存权、自由权和追求幸福的权利。正是为了保障这些权利，人们才建立了政府，而政府的正当权力，则是经被统治者同意而产生的。任何形式的政府，一旦破坏了这些目标，人民就有权去改变或废除它，并重新建立一个新政府。新政府所依据的原则及其组织权力的方式，务必使人民相信：唯有如此才能使他们获得安全和幸福。

Paragraph 4

我不是在反对学习多个学科的众多知识。我所警告的是分心与干扰，无论你是主动走神的，还是放任分心的。在棒球场上，得分高的击球员对此深有体会：他们谈的是“专注”，他们把它看得跟力量一样重要。在心理学家的描述中，高技能的攀岩者、网球运动员、钢琴家已经超越了专注，达到了他们所称的经验之“流”，那是一种跟岩石、网球或音乐融为一体的感觉，“我与它”的对立已然消失，跟任务合二为一，给人以更高水平的愉悦体验，而不仅仅是成功地完成了任务。我有这种体验，虽然很少，但来得还不算迟，或许你也有这种体验。这是一种最高形式的快乐。如果你一次专注于一件事情，你就会有更多这样的体验。

☞ 篇章练习

Passage 1

Basic Characteristics of Chinese Civilization

Hu Jintao

The Chinese civilization is one that has continued uninterrupted for more than 5,000 years. The distinct cultural tradition of the Chinese nation that developed in the long course of history has exerted a strong influence on contemporary China, just as it did on ancient China. Putting people first, keeping pace with the times, maintaining social harmony and pursuing peaceful development: These values that are being pursued in China today are derived from its tradition. But they also give expression to the progress of the times.

The Chinese civilization has always given prominence to the people and respect for people's dignity and value. Centuries ago, the Chinese already pointed out that "people are the foundation of a country; when the foundation is stable, the country is in peace". "Nothing is more valuable in the universe than human beings". The ancient Chinese emphasized the value of serving the people, enriching them, nourishing them and benefiting

them. We are pursuing today a people-oriented approach toward development because we believe that development must be for the people and by the people and its benefit should be shared among the people. We care about people's value, rights and interests and freedom, the quality of their life, and their development potential and happiness index because our goal is to realize the all-round development of the people. Ensuring the right to survival and development remains China's top priority. We will vigorously promote social and economic development, protect people's freedom, democracy and human rights according to law, achieve social fairness and justice and enable the 1.3 billion Chinese people to live a happy life.

The Chinese civilization has always given prominence to unremitting self-improvement, reform and innovation. As an ancient Chinese motto puts it, "As Heaven keeps vigor through movement, a gentleman should unremittingly practice self-improvement". Throughout its 5,000-year history, the Chinese nation has grown after surviving numerous setbacks and adversity, thanks to their perseverance, determination, stamina and innovation. The Chinese people have shown enterprising spirit in reform and opening-up, creativity in national development and great tenacity in overcoming difficulties on the road to progress. And all this gives expression to the spirit of unremitting self-improvement embodied in China's cultural tradition.

The Chinese civilization has always given prominence to social harmony, unity and mutual assistance. Back in the early days of the Chinese nation, the Chinese already advocated that "harmony is most valuable". They strove for harmony between man and nature, among people and between man's body and soul, and yearned for an ideal society where "everyone loves everyone else, everyone is equal, and the whole world is one community". Today, China is endeavoring to build a harmonious society. It is a society of democracy and rule of law, fairness and justice, integrity, fraternity, vitality, stability, order and harmony between man and nature. It is a society where there is unity between the material and the spirit, democracy and rule of law, fairness and efficiency, and vitality and order. The Chinese people takes the maintenance of ethnic unity and harmony as their bounden duty and the defense of the country's sovereignty and territorial integrity their sacred mission. Any act that promotes ethnic harmony and national unity will receive the warm welcome and support of the Chinese people. On the other hand, any act that undermines China's ethnic harmony and national unity will meet their strong opposition and resistance.

The Chinese civilization has always given prominence to good neighborliness. The Chinese nation cherishes peace. In foreign relations, the Chinese have always believed that "the strong should not oppress the weak, and the rich should not bully the poor" and advocated that "all nations live side by side in perfect harmony". The Chinese held that "one should be as inclusive as the ocean which is vast because it admits hundreds of rivers" and called for drawing upon the strength of others. Today, China holds high the banner of peace,

development and cooperation. It pursues an independent foreign policy of peace and commits itself firmly to peaceful development. It seeks to accelerate its development by upholding world peace. The world peace is, in turn, enhanced by China's development. China firmly pursues a strategy of opening-up for mutual benefit and win-win outcomes. It genuinely wishes to enter into extensive cooperation with other countries. It is inclusive and is eager to draw on the strength of other civilizations to pursue peace and development through cooperation, and play its part in building a harmonious world of enduring peace and common prosperity.

Passage 2

斯坦福大学毕业演讲

史蒂夫·乔布斯

今天，很荣幸能够参加大家的毕业典礼，这是一所全世界最顶级的学府之一。说实话，我大学没毕业就辍学了。这一次是我距离大学毕业最近的一次。今天，我想跟大家分享我人生的三个故事。仅此而已，就三个故事。

第一个故事是关于连点成线的。我从里德学院辍学的时候，仅仅上了6个月的课，但是我在校园继续逗留了1年半左右才真正退学。我为什么要退学呢？

我天真地选择了一所大学，其学费几乎跟斯坦福一样昂贵。工薪父母的所有积蓄，都花在了我的学费上。6个月过后，我看不出有任何价值。不知道将要做什么，也不知道大学对我有何帮助。然而，我却在耗费父母一生所积攒下来的辛苦钱。因此，我决定退学，并相信一切都会好起来。当时是有些害怕，但现在回想起来，这是我做过的最好决定之一。

事情并没有那么美好。我没有寝室，而是寄宿在朋友的地板上。我退可乐瓶子，去换取5分钱的押金来买食物。每个周日我都走7英里的路，去教堂饱餐一顿。我喜欢这一切。我因自己的好奇心和本能所经历的种种磨难，后来都变得价值连城。给你们举个例子吧：

里德学院当时有全国最好的书法课。校园里的每张海报、每个屉子上的标签，都有漂亮的手写字。因为退了学，我不需要上常规的课程，所以便决定去上书法课学习书法。我学会了不同的字体，学会了调整不同字母组合之间的空格，以及怎样让版式更好看。其中的美、历史感和艺术的精妙，是科学无法捕捉的，我觉得它异常迷人。

所有这些，在当时都不可能有任何实际用处。但十年之后，我们在设计第一台“麦金塔”电脑的时候，这一切都派上了用场。我们将它融入了苹果电脑。这是第一台拥有精美版式的电脑。如果当时没有退学，我就不会去上书法课，那么个人电脑也许便不会拥有这些奇妙的版式。

当然，我当时是没办法把将这些未来的点连缀起来的，在我上大学的时候。但10年之后回顾往事，却看得非常非常之明显。因此，你必须相信这些点在将来会串起来。你必

须相信一些东西，包括你的勇气、命运、生活、宿缘，等等。这种方法从未让我失望，并改变了我的一生。

我的第二个故事跟爱与失去有关。

我很幸运，很早的时候就找到了所钟爱的事业。沃兹和我在父母的车库创办苹果的时候，我只有20岁。我们工作十分卖力，10年之后苹果就从两个人的公司成长为拥有20亿资产、4 000多员工的大公司。在这之前一年，我们刚刚发布了公司最好的产品“麦金塔”，而我也刚满30岁。然而，我却被解雇了。你怎么会被自己的公司解雇了呢？当苹果逐渐壮大的时候，我们聘请了一位我认为非常有才能的人，来跟我一起管理公司。第一年时，一切正常。但是，后来我们对未来的设想开始产生分歧，最终，我们彻底闹翻。然而，董事会却与他站在了一边。所以，在30岁的时候我就被扫地出门了，众目睽睽地被扫地出门。我人生的中心没有了，其后果是毁灭性的。

接连几个月我都不知道要做什么。我感觉自己辜负了前辈创业者的期望，没抓住他们传给我的接力棒。我就是一名路人皆知的失败者，当时甚至考虑过逃离硅谷。但后来我逐渐意识到，我仍然深爱着我的事业。苹果公司的一系列变故都没能改变这一点。我是被拒绝过，但是我仍然热恋着它。因此，我决定从头再来。

我当时并未意识到，但后来证明，被苹果解雇是我人生中最好的一件事情。成功所带来的重负，被创业者的一身轻松代替，一切都不那么确定无疑了。这让我重获自由，进入一生中最具创造性的一个时期。

在接下来的5年里，我创办了NeXT公司和Pixar公司，而且爱上了一位奇女子，并最终娶回了她。经过一系列的世事变换，苹果公司收购了NeXT，而我又回到了苹果。我们在NeXT开发的技术，成了当前苹果复兴的核心所在。萝伦和我也组成了一个幸福的家庭。

我相信，这其中任何一件事情都不会发生，如果我不被苹果开除的话。良药苦口利于病。有时候，生活会拿起砖头给你当头一击。不要失去信心。我确信，唯一促使我坚持走下来的东西，就是我钟爱自己的事业。你们需要找到自己所爱的东西。如果现在还没有找到，那么继续找，不要停下来。

我的第三个故事有关死亡。

在17岁的时候，我读到一则名言，大意是这样的：“如果你把每一天都当做生命的最后一天来过，那么总有一天你就会正确无疑。”这给我留下了很深的印象。时时想到自己很快便会死去，是我最为重要的工具，来帮助我做人生的重要抉择。因为几乎所有的事情，所有外在的期望、所有的荣耀、所有对尴尬或失败的恐惧，所有这些在死亡面前都将消散，剩下的才是真正重要的。

一年前，我被诊断出癌症。医生告诉我，这是一种几乎难以治愈的癌症，我至多只能再活3到6个月。医生建议我回家，并安排好所有的事情，这相当于告诉我准备好去赴死。这意味着，教给孩子所有的事情。你本来以为有10年的时间去做这些事情，而现在却只给你几个月。这意味着跟世界说再见。

没有人愿意去死。然而，死亡是我们所有人的归宿。无人能够幸免。当然，也需要如

此，因为“死亡”可能是“生活”最好的发明。“死亡”是“生活”的催化剂。它清除旧的障碍，为新生力量开路。而今，新生力量就是你们，但是在不远的将来，你们也会逐渐变老，并被清除。我说得有些夸张，但这的确是事实。

你们的时间是有限的，所以不要浪费在过别人的生活上。不要被那些教条束缚，不要活在别人思考的结果之中。不要让别人嘈杂的意见，淹没了自己内心的声音。最为重要的是，要鼓起勇气追寻自己内心和本能的愿望。如饥似渴，大智若愚。我一直希望自己能做到这一点。今天，在你们即将毕业走上新的征途时，我希望您们也能如此。

谢谢大家！

Passage 3

Sino-Russia Cooperation Needs Global Vision and Strategic Thinking

Li Keqiang

A university is a melting furnace of talents, a treasure house of thoughts and a hall of science. Your university motto of “Motherland, Science and Honor” has left profound impressions on people and ignited their broad imaginations. Standing here I cannot help but think of the founder of Moscow State University, the father of science in Russia, M. V. Lomonosov. He invented color glass making technology and once composed a poem that spoke highly of China's exquisite porcelains and their production techniques. To some extent, it reflects the fact that between science and art, between Russian arts and Chinese craftsmanship and between Western civilizations and Eastern civilizations, there are internal links. For a long period, your university, with a deep and far-reaching culture, has given birth to numerous masters and cultivated a large number of excellent talents. It has also made important and special contributions to the development of Sino-Russian relations.

The day before yesterday when I arrived at Moscow, the first activity I attended was meeting with some representatives of China-Russia friendship, including two professors from your university. I told them: “Behind you are a large army of participants, supporters and promoters of China-Russia friendship.” Today, I once again see so many people devoted to the long-established friendship between our two countries. It makes me feel more deeply that the foundation of our friendship is our two peoples and young students.

Both China and Russia are old, civilized nations and world powers. Both our peoples and youths shoulder responsibilities for the future and the fate of the mankind. We need global vision and strategic thinking when looking at Sino-Russian relations.

We are now living in an open, diversified and common world where we not only enjoy similarities but also uniqueness and where we should not only learn from but also maintain tolerance toward each other. What the world needs is peace and cooperation to help people

pursue a happy life in their common development. The world also needs respect and equality to help all peoples enjoy their deserved rights, promote the democratization of international relations and constitute a fairer and more reasonable new international political and economic order.

China and Russia share extensive common interests. Following up the world's general trends, developing bilateral ties and pushing for the construction of a harmonious world with lasting peace and common prosperity, is our common historical responsibility. We all know Chinese like playing weiqi, a board game, and Russians like chess. Both of these games stress the study of situation and strategy. We are now making the grand strategy for China-Russia cooperation against the bigger backdrop of promoting world peace, development and cooperation. This is not expedient strategy. So we must have foresight and a down-to-earth attitude.

The cooperation between us is cooperation of strategic interaction and innovation. China and Russia are the most important and valuable strategic partner to each other. We should look at each other with far-sight and from the angle of the overall situation. We can use practical cooperation and cooperation on big projects to substantiate our strategic partnership of coordination. We need to follow the advancement of science, technology and industries in the world and seek new breakthroughs in our cooperation. We should not only expand the scale of our cooperation but also improve its quality, and especially intensify our cooperation in scientific and technological innovations and the development of new industries to improve our core competence. Cooperation on strategy and innovation needs wisdom, which mainly comes from universities, scholars and students, including those who are present here today.

Our cooperation is based on mutual understanding and appreciation of each other's culture and feelings. Two days ago, I met a woman who had worked for China-Russia friendship for more than 50 years in the Russia-China Friendship Association. She told me she has done good things for our friendship all her life. I think she has a young heart and hope she can pass the friendship between our peoples to the next generation. On behalf of the Chinese government, I declare here that we invite 300 students from Moscow State University to study and visit China this summer, and we will provide for all their needs during their trip. We are waiting for you in China.

Our cooperation is to protect world peace and shoulder our global responsibilities. China and Russia are both responsible big countries, builders of a new world order, and defenders of world peace. To strengthen cooperation in international affairs, maintain the *Charter of the United Nations* and basic principles of international relations and propel the construction of a new international order is our consensus. We believe our younger generation will inherit our friendship and tradition.

Passage 4

迈克尔·杰克逊是位天王

麦当娜·西科尼

迈克尔·杰克逊生于1958年8月。我也是。迈克尔·杰克逊在中西部的市郊长大。我也是。迈克尔·杰克逊有8个兄弟姐妹。我也是。迈克尔·杰克逊在6岁时，已经是超级明星，也许还是全世界最招人喜爱的孩子。在我6岁时，母亲去世了。但我觉得，他所遭受的命运比我更加不公平。

我失去了母亲，而他失去了童年。当你从未拥有过某些东西时，你会对它变得痴迷。我童年时期一直都在寻找母亲的形象；有时我成功了。但是，你怎么能够重拾自己的童年呢？当一生都处在放大镜的观察下的时候。

毫无疑问，迈克尔·杰克逊是有史以来全世界最具天赋的人。他8岁时成熟的歌声，让你感觉他就像一位历经风霜的成人，用他的歌词揪住你的心。他的舞步有弗雷德·阿斯泰尔的优雅，其效果又同穆罕默德·阿里的拳头那般震撼。他的音乐有一种难以言说的魔力，不仅让你想翩翩起舞，而且真的让你相信自己会飞翔、敢于梦想、成为你想成为的人。这是英雄的力量，而迈克尔·杰克逊就是一位英雄。

他曾经在全球的体育场巡演，他卖出了成万上亿张唱片，他曾跟各国总理和总统共餐。女孩们爱上了他，男孩们也爱上了他，每个人都想像他那样跳舞，他看起来超凡脱俗，但他也是一位普通人。和其他艺人一样，他也害羞，而且缺乏安全感。

我们以前并非十分要好的朋友。但在1991年，我决定多去了解一下他。我请他出来吃饭。我说："我请你，我开车，就我俩。"他答应了，并如约出现在我家门前，没有带保镖。我们开车去了餐馆。当时天已全黑，但他还戴着墨镜。我说，"麦克尔，我感觉像在跟汽车说话一样，你可不可以把墨镜摘掉，让我能够看到你的眼睛？"他迟疑了一下，便将墨镜扔到窗外，对我眨了一下眼睛，笑道："现在能看到我了吧，感觉好些不？"

在那一刻，我既感受到他的脆弱也感受到他的魅力。在饭桌上，我挖空心思让他吃炸薯条、喝红酒、吃点心、说脏话，他好像从未做过这些事情一样。随后，我们回到我的住处一起看电影。我们像两个孩子一样坐在沙发上。电影看到一半的时候，他的手偷偷地伸过来抓住了我的手。我感觉，他需要的是一位朋友而不是一次浪漫，我也乐于满足他的愿望。在那一刻，他并不像一位超级巨星，他更像一位普通人。我们后来又约会过几次，但是由于各种原因我们失去了联系。接着，对他的攻击开始了，关于他的负面新闻一个接着一个。我感觉他很痛苦。我知道当你走在大街上，整个世界似乎都与你为敌的感觉。我知道什么是无助感，也知道无法捍卫自己时的感受，因为愤怒大众的怒吼让你感到，自己的声音永远无法被听到。

然而，我有我的童年，而且可以去犯错，在这个世界打拼的时候也没有刺眼的聚光灯。听到迈克尔去世的消息时，我正在伦敦，再过几天便将开始自己的巡演。迈克尔本来一周后也会在同一场地进行表演。我当时的感觉是我抛弃了他。我们大家都抛弃了他。我

们让这样一位曾经让世界为之疯狂的极好的人黯然逝去了。在他试图组建家庭、重建自己的事业的时候，我们却忙着对他指手画脚。我们当中的很多人都背弃了他。

在拼命地想找回对他的记忆的时候，我上网看了他在电视和舞台上的歌舞片段，我想："天啦，他是如此特别，如此有创意，如此难得。永远不会再有这样一位天才了。"他是一位天王。但也是一个普通人。我们都是人，有时我们必须失去某些东西，才能真正意识到它们的宝贵。最后我想再说点轻松事儿。我想告诉大家，我的两个儿子，一个9岁一个4岁，他们都对迈克尔·杰克逊非常痴迷。在家里到处跳抓裆舞，走太空步。看来，新的一代已经发现了他的天赋，并使其复活了。我想，无论迈克尔现在身处何方，他一定在微笑。

是的，是的，迈克尔·杰克逊是一位普通人，但该死的，他又是一位天王。天王万岁！

五、知识拓展：词汇扩充方法

词汇量，尤其是专业术语的掌握量，对于完成同传任务至关重要。译员的词汇量是不断扩充的，是译前、译中和译后不断总结、积累和记忆的结果。词汇分一般词汇与专业词汇(术语、行话等)。一般词汇积累是外语学习的一个重要组成部分，是同传译员的基本功。专业术语虽然平时也有积累，但是要成功完成同传任务还需付出更多努力。同传译员在接受某项口译任务之后，需要在短期内有针对性地掌握大量专业词汇。一般而言，我们可以通过如下方式来扩充自己的词汇量：

1. 阅读平行文本。掌握新词的基本方法有两种，一是通过大量阅读来积累，二是通过词汇书/表来突击。阅读平行文本可以帮助译员在了解相关话题的热点问题、解决方案和最新动态的同时，熟悉相关领域的常见表达，积累对应的中英文词汇。由于有语境的帮助，通过这种方法积累的词汇相对而言不易遗忘，且能活学活用。然而，这种方法也有其弊端，即在译前准备时间有限的情况下，难以帮助译员迅速掌握大量专业术语。

2. 背词汇书。现在市面上有很多词汇书，有针对英语等级考试用的，也有并非针对考试的核心词汇书，还有介绍词根、词缀记忆法的相关书籍。背这些词汇书能提高译员的语言基本功，但对特定口译任务没有太大帮助。此外，坊间还有一种口译词典形式的专题词汇书。这些口译词典能提供最为基本和常见的专题词汇，对于一般性质的口译任务有些帮助。但是，要完成技术性很强的同声传译，它们也是远远不够的。因此，译员需要建立自己的术语库。

3. 创建术语库。在接受某项同传任务之后，译员需要迅速掌握相关背景知识，创建一个中英对照的术语表。把不同的术语表集中起来，就可以形成规模不等的术语库。建立同传任务术语表应该考虑三个方面的因素：内容、格式、运用(林超伦，2012)。所谓内容，就是术语表所包括的条目，或者叫词条。一般而言，条目越多越好，但也不尽然。能够涵盖译员口译任务所需的术语表，就是一张合适的术语表。但是每位译员的背景不一样，每次任务的具体要求也不一样，因此，对于新手译员而言，很难把握一个合适的度。

在做术语表之前，译员需要分析本次任务的活动形式。例如，是行业年会，还是技术研讨会？如果是前者，那么发言往往比较宏观，不会涉及太多技术细节，因此，首要任务便是覆盖该话题的总体信息和常见词汇。具体做法是从会议资料中提取相关词汇，或用中英文在网上搜索，登录专业公司网站或行业门户网站。如果是后者，那么就需要对每位发言人的话题进行深入研究，术语表也应尽量详细。译员可以通过行业协会网站、领先公司网站，学术专著、论文及相关报道等来搜集信息。除了活动形式和话题复杂程度方面的因素，译员在创建术语表时还需考虑现有的知识背景。最初，译员的术语表可能会很长，但随着知识的积累和经验的增加，再次接受类似同传任务时，译员需要准备的词汇量就会减少。

搜集到的术语要用有效的方式进行管理。同传译员一般使用 EXCEL 表格或 WORD 文档来创建术语表。EXCEL 表格十分便于增删、查找、编辑和排序等操作，因而受到很多译员的推崇。做好术语表之后，更为艰巨的任务是快速将其记住。同传译员的一大绝技，便是在短期内记住大批专业词汇。他们往往综合采用联想、组块、词根词缀等方法进行记忆。在任务开始前，可以把上百个词条浓缩到最为常用的 20 ~ 30 条，并用大字号、宽行距把这些最为核心或最担心反应不过来的词汇打印在一张纸上，便于任务间隙复习或任务过程中随时扫描应急。任何译前准备都会有不周全的地方，因此，任务当天还会有很多现学的知识和词汇。在任务间隙或译后总结阶段，译员应当把这些新学词汇添加到先前做好的术语表中，以便日后接受相似任务或进行研究之用。

第五章

顺句驱动

一、技巧导入

同声传译要求译员与发言人保持同步，听说同时进行。而且，源语信息连续不断输入，很少有间隔或停顿供译员思考、记忆或做笔记。因此，在同传过程中，译员应尽量减少语言结构调整的范围和程度，按照源语语流的输入次序，不间断地将其切割成大小不等的意群或信息单位，再将这些信息单位以较为适合的目标语表达形式组合起来，以传达源语整体的意义和信息。这就是同传最为重要的一种策略——“顺句驱动”(syntactic linearity)。采用这一策略可以降低译员的记忆负担和语言重组所需的精力，保证同传顺畅进行。一般认为，顺句驱动是英汉同声传译的最大特征(张维为，1999)。

从传播学角度来讲，传播的期待值决定顺句驱动的方向性和目标性。口译是一种复杂社会交际活动，语言转换的即时性和信息传递的完整性要求，也就是通常所说的“准确”、“通顺”或“快”、“准”、“顺”等标准，始终是口译(包括同传)活动中期待值最高的两个指标或参数。因此，在确保源语信息准确、完整的基础上，为减少结构调整对认知资源运用的干扰，保证译语传播的即时性和直接性，同传译员往往依照源语次序进行意义转换，而不可能也不必像笔译那样对译语表达形式进行大幅的结构调整或过多的语言润饰。

从汉英两种语言的共性来说，顺句驱动是可行的。因为汉语和英语句子的基本结构均为“主—动—宾”结构，限定词和形容词一般出现在名词前面，这些共性为顺句驱动提供了必要的条件。但同时，两种语言的差异性使得译员必须采取一系列的策略，如：断句、重复、归纳、增补、词性转换等，以减少信息保持的压力，快速完成对源语信息的转换与传递。因为有些策略会在专题训练中专门谈到，因此本章仅就某些典型英汉句法差异以及相应的顺句驱动方法进行介绍：

(1)英汉定语的差异及其顺译法。吉尔在分析同传失败的原因时曾指出“长串前置定语和嵌入式句子结构的处理”是造成失败的两项重要原因(Gile，1995)。英语中前置定语较短，一般不超过三个，后置定语非常普遍，而且一般较长；汉语前置定语较多，后置定语较少。定语从句的处理策略通常是按意群对句子进行切分，随着更多信息的到来，解析各成分在句子中真正的逻辑关系进而采取相应的译法。这时，译员往往需要采用断句、等待、预测、词性转换等多种技巧。

例1：All of this reflects the desire by many governments to have a range of opportunities for

pushing forward with liberalization, rather than relying solely on global multilateralism.

译文：这些情况反映出许多政府希望利用一系列机会推动自由化过程，而不是单纯依赖全球多边主义的方法。

上句的传译基本上按照源语的呈现顺序进行，其中“the desire by many governments to have a range of opportunities”的翻译颇具功力。译员通过词性变换法，巧妙地把名词“desire”及其后置修饰语变成一个“主—动—宾”结构。下句的处理也比较巧妙。译员通过词性转换，用与介词词组“in a way”搭配的动词“distribute”翻译名词词组“分配方式”。

例2：中国是社会主义国家，国民收入的分配方式要使所有的人都得益。

译文：As China is a socialist country, our national revenue will be distributed in a way that benefits all the people.

(2)英汉状语的差异及其顺译法。修饰性状语通常是比较难顺译的。因为英语谓词状语倾向于出现在动词之后，汉语谓词状语倾向于出现在动词之前。英语状语语序为“谓语动词+方面/对象状语+方式状语+地点状语+时间状语+情状状语”；汉语的语序却是“情状状语+时间状语+地点状语+方面/对象状语+方式状语+谓语动词”，英汉语状语顺序排列几乎是完全颠倒的。在同传中，由于大幅度的语序调整不太现实，所以，状语常常被处理成并列谓语。

例3：It employs 29,000 people in over 500 offices in more than 50 countries in the Asia Pacific Region, South Asia, the Middle East, Africa, United Kingdom and the Americas.

译文：该公司拥有雇员29 000人，有500多家办事处，遍布50多个国家，分布在亚太地区、南亚、中东、非洲、英国和美洲。

在传译上例的地点状语时，译员的策略是把所有的介词都译成动词，打破了原文结构，断成一个个“动词+宾语”的短句。

“before”和“after”引导的状语从句与汉语表达习惯差异虽大，但是译员的应对策略却相对比较固定，通常是译为目的关系或利用反说来处理，避免等待过长时间。

例4：Stock prices climbed close to the peak they'd registered before the stock market crashed.

译文：股价几乎攀升到了历史最高位，然后股市崩盘了。

另外，国际会议的英语发言的语体一般比较正式，以否定词开头的句子不少，而汉语却很少以否定词开头，尤其当否定词与比较状语从句连用时，情况就更加复杂。

例5：Nothing is more important to the theory of words and rules than an explanation of how children acquire rules and apply them.

译文：就词汇与规则的学习理论来说，没有什么会比详细介绍孩子怎样学和应用更重要。

上句的这种结构对于同传译员的顺句驱动非常具有挑战性。既有容易遗漏的否定词开头，又有距离较远的比较结构“more...than”出现。我们的惯用译法是这样的，在不知如何是好时，不妨先等待一下，放过一个意群再说，随后想办法进行弥补。我们可以称之为“欲擒故纵”法。因此，在处理上句时，我们放过“Nothing is more important”，先译后面的

“the theory of words and rules”，然后再译比较结构。当然，我们也可以反话正说，将整句译成“就词汇与规则的学习理论而言，解释孩子们是怎样学习和应用的最为重要”。

(3)关系从句的差异及其顺译法。断句、等待、解释、融合和省略等是同传译员经常使用的几种技巧。断句法常用来处理宾语关系从句、表语关系从句、同位语关系从句等。这些关系从句一般复杂、冗长，并且很难预测。同传时，关系代词或副词通常是断点。在断点处断句后，译员通常采用重复先行词、省略先行词、重建照应关系、增加逻辑连接词和话题化等方法来使译文衔接自然。如下例所示。

例6：Our foreign secretary on one occasion spelt out our objectives // in terms of three quite simple principles // which I think are still true.

译文：我们的外务大臣有一次清楚地讲述了我们的目标，// 它包括三项简单的原则，//我想现在还适用。

等待法常用来处理主语关系从句以及那些简短的关系从句。解释法常用来处理宾语或定语从句。融合法是指把定语从句的先行词和定语从句融合在一起翻译，先行词和定语从句中的谓语在汉语句子中被译成主谓关系。融合法用来处理先行词在关系从句中作主语的关系从句，也常处理一些固定句型，如“We/ + have/see/believe ... + NP + relative clause...”，“This +be +NP + relative clause...”，或者“There +be + NP + relative clause...”等结构。下例中，由“who”引导的从句在传译时，与主语重新融合在了一起。

例7：Despite the new tunnel, there are still a few people who rashly attempt to cross the pass on foot.

译文：尽管新建了隧道，有些旅行者还是企图步行穿过山口。

此外，关系从句有时会被省略，因为有些关系从句是为了强调而被重复，或早已被译入语听众所熟知，或本身不传递重要信息。

(4)被动语态的顺译法。作为主语显著性语言的英语，多为有标记性被动句；而作为主题显著性语言，汉语的意义被动句更多。这种被动语态语序和表现形式的差异，使译员几乎无法等到施事标记“by”引导的短语出现就要开始传译，这也是顺译的一大难点。译员的主要应对策略，通常是分析出句子意义上的真正逻辑关系，把句子切成短句，采用某些衔接手段，化“被动”为“主动”。如下面两例所示。

例8：Barriers between nations are reared by slow and infrequent communication.

译文：国与国之间的隔阂的形成是由于沟通缓慢而又太少。

例9：Sustainable and balanced economical growth should be pursued by our elaborated and coordinated efforts.

译文：应寻求可持续和平衡的经济增长，我们应为此相互协调，共同努力。

(5)“It”作形式主语的句子顺译法。先行词“it”作形式主语且真实主语带有修饰分句或者谓语部分较长时，句子很难做到顺句驱动。如果实际主语很短，谓语部分也不长，可以把主语前移。

例10：It's disappointing to miss this good chance.

译文：错失这次机会，真让人遗憾。

然而，在较为正式的会议口译中，用"it"作形式主语引导长句的情况比比皆是。如果主语较长，译员通常的应对策略是直接译谓语或真实主语，并辅以预测性添加，打破原有的句子结构关系进行顺译。例如下句用"这样想"替代真实主语。

例 11：It's ridiculous to believe that the soaring price of the house is the sign of economic recovery.

译文：这样想很荒谬，相信房价的上涨是经济复苏的标志。

如果谓语的执行者是明显的"我们"或其他人称，可以直接把"it"置换成该人称。

例 12：It's certainly an unbelievable privilege and honor to be here at the 2nd Beijing International Film Festival.

译文：首先，我感到十分荣幸能够受邀参加第二届北京国际电影节。

通过上述例子，我们可以发现，"顺句驱动"的确是英汉同传中的一项基本原则。英汉语言的结构特点、口译的交际性与动态性、语言理解的即时性等因素都在不同程度上使得"顺句驱动"必要而且可能。当然，应该强调的是，"顺句驱动"只是英汉同传中行之有效的翻译原则之一，在具体实践中也有不同的表现。不能因为强调口译信息传播的即时性，就对源语形式完全"亦步亦趋"，丝毫不顾及译入语的表达习惯，其结果自然会适得其反。

二、技巧训练

☞ 句子练习

任务要求：下面你将听到一组汉语和英语句子，请跟录音做顺句驱动练习。

1. 中国拥有广大的市场和发展需求，日本拥有先进的科学技术和巨大的物质力量，两国之间有着很强的经济互补性。

2. 无论是打仗还是搞改革，都经不起慢慢折腾的决策。在很多情况下，都需要冒险试一试，然后一边前进一边改正自己的错误。

3. 让我们携手努力，把美好的承诺变成美好的现实，使孩子们幼小的心灵不再有战争和苦难的阴影，让他们远离贫困和疾病的威胁，为他们缔造一个更加美好的未来。

4. 尽管中国与澳大利亚社会制度有差异，在某些问题上存在一些分歧，但只要双方本着相互尊重、彼此信任的精神，就能长期友好、平等合作、共同发展。

5. 人口问题是关系中华民族生存与发展，关系中国现代化建设兴衰与成败，关系人口与经济、社会、资源、环境能否相互协调和持续发展的重大问题。

6. By evening the occupation was complete, and the people were chased off the streets by an eight o'clock curfew.

7. It is true that liberalization of foreign exchange controls is required, but promotion of the entry of foreign capital which matches national policies is also required.

8. The very involvement of organized criminal syndicates, and their apparent willingness to resort to violent means to protect their piracy operations underscores the critical need for tough

enforcement.

9. This fits into a global trend towards increased South-South investment in which China and other Asian economies have been particularly active — a subject highlighted in our World Investment Report, to be released on October 16.

10. The United States and China cannot hope to build the rich network of non-official personal and institutional relationships we need for a productive partnership if we can't understand what each other is saying, or the historical and social background to our words.

☞ 篇章练习

任务要求：下面你将听到胡锦涛在清华大学建校100周年大会上的讲话，请跟录音做同声传译，并合理使用顺句驱动技巧。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1)校友	________	(a) 1911 Revolution
(2)100周年	________	(b) alumni
(3)辛亥革命	________	(c) centennial
(4)又红又专	________	(d) socialism with Chinese characteristics
(5)革命先烈	________	(e) the great rejuvenation
(6)小康社会	________	(f) revolutionary martyrs
(7)人民英雄纪念碑	________	(g) being both socialist-minded and professionally competent
(8)中国特色社会主义	________	(h) the Monument of People's Heroes
(9)名师荟萃，鸿儒辉映	________	(i) a well-off society
(10)伟大复兴	________	(j) poor and weak
(11)积贫积弱	________	(k) devote to scholarly pursuit
(12)前仆后继	________	(l) gathering of famous teachers and scholars.
(13)潜心治学	________	(m) democrat
(14)苦不聊生	________	(n) generation after generation
(15)民主志士	________	(0) destitution
(16)高温气冷堆	________	(p) high temperature gas cooled reactor

在清华大学建校100周年大会上的讲话

胡锦涛

老师们，同学们，同志们，朋友们：

4月的北京，春风送暖。在这个美好的时节，我们在这里隆重集会，庆祝清华大学建校100周年。

首先，我代表党中央、国务院，向清华大学全体师生员工和广大校友，表示衷心的祝

贺！向参加庆祝活动的海内外嘉宾，表示热烈的欢迎！向全国高等学校的师生员工和广大教育工作者，致以诚挚的问候！

100年前，在中华民族内忧外患、风雨飘摇的历史背景下，清华大学的前身清华学堂建立了。那个时代，外国列强的侵略欺凌，封建统治的腐败黑暗，使我们的祖国和人民蒙受了水深火热的苦难。中国人民和大批仁人志士在苦难中觉醒、在压迫下奋起，决心改变民族积贫积弱的命运和人民苦不聊生的状况。

也就是在这一年，中国爆发了震惊世界的辛亥革命，为中国进步打开了闸门，推动全民族更加自觉地走上了振兴中华的奋斗历程。90年前，在中国人民改变民族命运如火如荼的斗争中，中国共产党应运而生。

90年来，中国共产党团结带领全国各族人民前仆后继、顽强拼搏，经过长期浴血奋战和艰苦奋斗，建立了新中国，进行了社会主义革命和建设，实行了改革开放，成功开辟了中国特色社会主义道路，为中华民族伟大复兴打开了前所未有的光明前景。

建校以来，广大清华师生始终与民族共命运、与时代同步伐，形成了优良文化传统和光荣革命传统，在中国人民为实现中华民族伟大复兴而奋斗的史册上写下了自己的隽永篇章。

建校伊始，清华秉持科学救国理想，倡导"中西融会、古今贯通、文理渗透"，一批学界泰斗在清华园里潜心治学、精育良才，形成了名师荟萃、鸿儒辉映的盛况，很快发展成为我国最好的大学之一，填补了我国现代科技的诸多空白。

抗日战争期间，清华同北大、南开一道，在极其艰苦的条件下，共创了西南联大的办学成就。广大清华师生始终满怀强烈的爱国情怀，积极投身"五四"运动，坚定走在"一二・九"运动等爱国民主运动前列，奋勇参加民族救亡和人民解放斗争，涌现出闻一多、朱自清等一大批革命先烈和民主志士，为新中国的诞生作出了重要贡献。

新中国成立以后，广大清华师生满怀豪情投身祖国教育、科研、建设事业，全面贯彻党的教育方针，实行教学科研生产三结合，坚持又红又专、全面发展的育人理念，重视因材施教、实践锻炼、能力培养，努力建设高水平的社会主义大学。

清华大学创办了原子能、无线电等一批国家急需的新技术专业，积极参与"两弹一星"等重大工程，完成国徽、人民英雄纪念碑、密云水库等重要设计，成为我国培养高层次人才和发展先进科学技术的重要基地。

我和很多同龄人在这一时期进入清华大学学习，清华园里蓬勃昂扬的青春理想、严谨勤奋的治学氛围、艰苦朴素的优良作风、生动活泼的文化生活深深熏陶了我们。当时，蒋南翔校长富有创造性的教育思想，刘仙洲、梁思成、马约翰、张光斗等大家名师执教讲坛、垂范学子的风采，令我们受益匪浅、终生难忘。

改革开放以来，广大清华师生牢记科教兴国、人才强国的使命，主动适应社会需求，深入进行教育改革，加快建设综合性、研究型、开放式的一流大学，清华大学办学总体实力大为增强，人才培养质量、学术研究水平、社会服务能力不断提高。

清华大学坚持以人才培养为根本任务，强化厚基础、重实践、求创新的育人特色，大力培养高素质、高层次、多样化、创新型的人才，广大毕业生踊跃到国家重点行业和基层

施展才干。

清华大学紧紧围绕改革开放和社会主义现代化建设的战略需要开展科研，取得高温气冷堆等一大批先进科技成果和优秀人文社会科学成果，社会影响和国际声誉不断提升，在创建世界一流大学的征程上迈出重大步伐、取得显著成绩。

老师们、同学们、同志们、朋友们！

海阔凭鱼跃，天高任鸟飞。

全面建设小康社会，建设社会主义现代化国家，实现中华民族伟大复兴，为我国广大有志青年提供了创造精彩人生的广阔舞台。

生长在我们这样一个伟大时代，我国青年一代应该大有作为，也必将大有作为。

让我们紧紧携起手来，志存高远，脚踏实地，共同为我们伟大祖国、伟大民族更加美好的明天奋斗、奋斗、再奋斗！

难点解析

1. “也就是在这一年，中国爆发了震惊世界的辛亥革命，为中国进步打开了闸门，推动全民族更加自觉地走上了振兴中华的奋斗历程”这句话的主语应该是“辛亥革命”。根据上文中“100 年前……清华大学的前身清华学堂建立了”这句话的句式，译员应在听到“中国爆发了”时等待一下，等听到“辛亥革命”这个关键词再开始翻译，这样后面的句子就比较容易顺译了。全句可译为：“It was in this very year that 1911 Revolution broke out in China, opening the door of China’s progress, and inspiring the whole nation to more consciously begin the course of rejuvenation”。

2. “90 年前，在中国人民改变民族命运如火如荼的斗争中，中国共产党应运而生”这一句中的“在……的斗争中”这个定语很长，因此可以酌情采用两种策略，一是根据上下文，尤其是“90 年前”这个信息预测后文的中心词，进而将其译为“Ninety years ago, in the Chinese people’s struggle for changing the country’s destiny, the Communist Party of China was founded”；二是将定语译成并列的动宾结构，从而将整句翻译成“Ninety years ago, Chinese people struggled really hard to change the destiny of the Chinese nation, and the CPC was founded at this historic moment”。

3. “……倡导‘中西融会、古今贯通、文理渗透’”，在听到“倡导”这个词后，译员可以做两手准备，如果后面是很简单的名词，可顺译；如果是连续的四字成语，可自己补充一个和“倡导”搭配的名词，然后以此引导后面的表达，或者提前做好将四字成语译成名词结构的准备。这里我们采用第二种译法，即“the integration of the Chinese and Western learning, of the classics and the contemporary, and of arts and science”。

4. “刘仙洲、梁思成、马约翰、张光斗等大家名师执教讲坛、垂范学子的风采，令我们受益匪浅、终生难忘”这一句信息密度较高，可酌情采用简化策略：“the wonderful lectures of Liu Xianzhou, Liang Sicheng, John Ma and Zhang Guangdou gave us lifelong benefits”。

5. “全面建设小康社会，建设社会主义现代化国家，实现中华民族伟大复兴，为我

国广大有志青年提供了创造精彩人生的广阔舞台。”当译员听到“全面建设”这里时发现没有主语，因此，按照我们对这种典型汉语句式的了解，应果断将其译为动名词结构。后文中有三个并列的主语，我们最好在谓语前用一个概括的词进行复指，使得译文通顺、简洁。因此，全句可译为：“The mission of building a well-off society in an all-round way, constructing a socialist modern China, and achieving the great rejuvenation of the Chinese nation provide a broad stage for the young people to demonstrate their ability and potentials”。

Passage 2

任务要求：下面你将听到奥巴马连任总统竞选获胜演说，请跟录音做同声传译练习，并合理使用顺句驱动技巧。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1) fodder	________	(a) 断断续续
(2) field organizer	________	(b) 口实
(3) live up to its legacy	________	(c) 现场工作组织者
(4) fits and starts	________	(d) 名副其实
(5) blind optimism	________	(e) 作壁上观
(6) sit on the sidelines	________	(f) 盲目乐观主义
(7) shirk from a fight	________	(g) 临阵退缩
(8) gridlock	________	(h) 僵局

A Long Campaign Is Now Over

Barrack Obama

Thank you so much.

Tonight, more than 200 years after a former colony won the right to determine its own destiny, the task of perfecting our union moves forward. It moves forward because of you. It moves forward because you reaffirmed the spirit that has triumphed over war and depression, the spirit that has lifted this country from the depths of despair to the great heights of hope, the belief that while each of us will pursue our own individual dreams, we are an American family and we rise or fall together as one nation and as one people.

Tonight, in this election, you, the American people, reminded us that while our road has been hard, while our journey has been long, we have picked ourselves up, we have fought our way back, and we know in our hearts that for the United States of America the best is yet to come.

I know that political campaigns can sometimes seem small, even silly. And that provides plenty of fodder for the cynics who tell us that politics is nothing more than a contest of egos or the domain of special interests. But if you ever get the chance to talk to folks who turned

out at our rallies and crowded along a rope line in a high school gym, or saw folks working late in a campaign office in some tiny county far away from home, you'll discover something else.

You'll hear the determination in the voice of a young field organizer who's working his way through college and wants to make sure every child has that same opportunity. You'll hear the pride in the voice of a volunteer who's going door to door because her brother was finally hired when the local auto plant added another shift. You'll hear the deep patriotism in the voice of a military spouse who's working the phones late at night to make sure that no one who fights for this country ever has to fight for a job or a roof over their head when they come home.

That's why we do this. That's what politics can be. That's why elections matter. It's not small, it's big. It's important. Democracy in a nation of 300 million can be noisy and messy and complicated. We have our own opinions. Each of us has deeply held beliefs. And when we go through tough times, when we make big decisions as a country, it necessarily stirs passions, stirs up controversy.

That won't change after tonight, and it shouldn't. These arguments we have are a mark of our liberty. We can never forget that as we speak people in distant nations are risking their lives right now just for a chance to argue about the issues that matter, the chance to cast their ballots like we did today.

But despite all our differences, most of us share certain hopes for America's future. We want our kids to grow up in a country where they have access to the best schools and the best teachers; a country that lives up to its legacy as the global leader in technology and discovery and innovation, with all the good jobs and new businesses that follow.

We want our children to live in an America that isn't burdened by debt, that isn't weakened by inequality, that isn't threatened by the destructive power of a warming planet. We want to pass on a country that's safe and respected and admired around the world, a nation that is defended by the strongest military on earth and the best troops this world has ever known. But also a country that moves with confidence beyond this time of war, to shape a peace that is built on the promise of freedom and dignity for every human being.

We believe in a generous America, in a compassionate America, in a tolerant America, open to the dreams of an immigrant's daughter who studies in our schools and pledges to our flag. To the young boy from the south side of Chicago who sees a life beyond the nearest street corner. To the furniture worker's child in North Carolina who wants to become a doctor or a scientist, an engineer or an entrepreneur, a diplomat or even a president — that's the future we hope for. That's the vision we share. That's where we need to go forward. That's where we need to go.

Now, we will disagree, sometimes fiercely, about how to get there. As it has for more than two centuries, progress will come in fits and starts. It's not always a straight line. It's

not always a smooth path. By itself, the recognition that we have common hopes and dreams won't end all the gridlock or solve all our problems or substitute for the painstaking work of building consensus and making the difficult compromises needed to move this country forward. But that common bond is where we must begin.

Our economy is recovering. A decade of war is ending. A long campaign is now over. And whether I earned your vote or not, I have listened to you, I have learned from you, and you've made me a better president. And with your stories and your struggles, I return to the White House more determined and more inspired than ever about the work there is to do and the future that lies ahead.

Tonight you voted for action, not politics as usual. You elected us to focus on your jobs, not ours. And in the coming weeks and months, I am looking forward to reaching out and working with leaders of both parties to meet the challenges we can only solve together: reducing our deficit, reforming our tax code, fixing our immigration system, freeing ourselves from foreign oil. We've got more work to do.

But that doesn't mean your work is done. The role of citizen in our democracy does not end with your vote. America's never been about what can be done for us, it's about what can be done by us together through the hard and frustrating, but necessary work of self-government. That's the principle we were founded on.

This country has more wealth than any nation, but that's not what makes us rich. We have the most powerful military in history, but that's not what makes us strong. Our university, our culture are all the envy of the world, but that's not what keeps the world coming to our shores.

What make America exceptional are the bonds that hold together the most diverse nation on earth, the belief that our destiny is shared; that this country only works when we accept certain obligations to one another and to future generations so that the freedom which so many Americans have fought for and died for come with responsibilities as well as rights. And among those are love, and charity and duty, and patriotism. That's what makes America great.

I am hopeful tonight because I've seen the spirit at work in America. I've seen it in the family business whose owners would rather cut their own pay than lay off their neighbors, and in the workers who would rather cut back their hours than see a friend lose a job. I've seen it in the soldiers who reenlist after losing a limb and in those SEALs who charged up the stairs into darkness and danger because they knew there was a buddy behind them watching their back.

I've seen it on the shores of New Jersey and New York, where leaders from every party and level of government have swept aside their differences to help a community rebuild from the wreckage of a terrible storm.

And tonight, despite all the hardship we've been through, despite all the frustrations of

Washington, I've never been more hopeful about our future. I have never been more hopeful about America. And I ask you to sustain that hope. I'm not talking about blind optimism, the kind of hope that just ignores the enormity of the tasks ahead or the roadblocks that stand in our path. I'm not talking about the wishful idealism that allows us to just sit on the sidelines or shirk from a fight.

I have always believed that hope is that stubborn thing inside us that insists, despite all the evidence to the contrary, that something better awaits us so long as we have the courage to keep reaching, to keep working, to keep fighting.

America, I believe we can build on the progress we've made and continue to fight for new jobs and new opportunity and new security for the middle class. I believe we can keep the promise of our founders, the idea that if you're willing to work hard, it doesn't matter who you are or where you come from or what you look like or where you love. It doesn't matter whether you're black or white or Hispanic or Asian or Native American or young or old or rich or poor, able, disabled, gay or straight, you can make it here in America if you're willing to try.

I believe we can seize this future together because we are not as divided as our politics suggests. We're not as cynical as the pundits believe. We are greater than the sum of our individual ambitions, and we remain more than a collection of red states and blue states. We are and forever will be the United States of America.

And together with your help and God's grace we will continue our journey forward and remind the world just why it is that we live in the greatest nation on Earth.

Thank you, America. God bless you. God bless these United States.

难点解析

1. 奥巴马总统是一个极具演讲才能的政治家。他的演讲文采斐然，富有感染力。奥巴马常用的修辞手法有排比、重复和压头韵。

排比(parallelism)是由三个或三个以上结构相同或相似、内容相关、证据一致的短语或句子排列在一起，用来加强语势强调内容，加重感情的修辞方式。在其演说词中，奥巴马多次运用这种修辞方式，起到了吸引听众和加强效果的作用。在同传过程中，排比句的结构如果简单，可直接顺译，如果句式结构复杂，则需采取不同方法进行调整，使之顺畅。

反复(repetition)通常被用来表达强烈的感受，展示压抑的情感或是强调某物的重要性。在奥巴马的就职演说词中，有多个词，如“精神”、“危机”、“国家”、“希望”、“奋斗”等被反复使用。通过反复的强调，使整个国家的听众感受到总统战胜危机，继续推进国家发展的决心和信心。在同传过程中，要保持这种重复，并且根据汉语的特点，将重复词放在语句的前面或后面。

头韵(alliteration)是英语的一种重要修辞手段，它蕴含了语言的音乐美和整齐美，使

得语言声情交融、音义一体，使得演说词的语言抑扬顿挫、富有节奏感，从而起到煊染气氛和增强效果的作用。在其演说中，奥巴马多次运用这种修辞方式以吸引听众的注意力。例如："These men and women struggled and sacrificed"，"We remain the most prosperous, powerful nation on Earth"，"With old friends and former foes"等。在同传时能在措辞上做到押韵当然很好，但也不必过度为此耗费精力。

2. "Tonight, more than 200 years after a former colony won the right to determine its own destiny, the task of perfecting our union moves forward"这句的难点在于"more than 200 years after"，可以用两种方法处理，一是等待中心词出现，从而将整句译为"今晚，在当年的殖民地赢得了决定自己命运的权利 200 年以后，让美国更加完善的任务又向前推进了一步"；二是先放过"tonight"不译，将"after"转换为"before"，然后对其他句子成分进行顺译，因此整句可译为："200 年前，一个前殖民地获得了决定自己命运的权利，而如今，让美国更加完善的任务又向前推进了一步"。

3. "And that provides plenty of fodder for the cynics who tell us that politics is nothing more than a contest of egos or the domain of special interests"一句中，"who"引导的后置定语可以与前文拆分开，用"他们"作主语引导后面的定语部分，成为一个独立句子。当然不是所有的后置定语都可如此处理，在该段的后面一句中又出现了两个后置定语，但因为中心词"folk"是个比较泛义的词，可翻译成"人"，因此译员可将该词放在短时记忆中，将后面定语翻译完后再加上。

4. "You'll hear the determination in the voice of a young field organizer..."句中的介词结构"in the voice of"可译为"它来自于……的声音"。

5. "You'll...to make sure that no one who fights for this country ever has to fight for a job or a roof over their head when they come home"一句，当译者听到"no one who fights for this country"，应马上意识到需进行否定的迁移，将"no"放到第二个"fight for"前面。

6. "We want our children to live in an America that isn't burdened by debt, that isn't weakened by inequality, that isn't threatened by the destructive power of a warming planet"这句话仍然是定语后置，但特别之处是在定语中有被动结构。被动结构在翻译时应避免机械照搬原文结构，而是根据意思进行调整。如"...isn't threatened by the destructive power of a warming planet"不要直译成"……被全球变暖的破坏力量所威胁的"，虽然语义没有问题，却不符合中文表达的习惯。可试译为"没有全球变暖带来的破坏之虞"。

7. "By itself, the recognition that we have common hopes and dreams won't..."在这句话中"the recognition"可与其定语转化成主谓结构，然后在该句的真正的谓语前使用复指的技巧，使句子表达顺畅。

8. "And with your stories and your struggles, I return to the White House more determined and more inspired than ever about the work there is to do and the future that lies ahead"这句话中，有两个介词的译法值得讨论。首先是句首的"with"，可转译为动词，如"听完"，若译成"和"显然是说不通的。如果译成"带着"，不能和"your struggle"进行搭配。第二个介词"about" 译成"进行"比"关于"更符合中文表达习惯，前面的状语可译成副词形式。

9. "This country has more wealth than any nation…"，当听到"more than any"时，可直接译为最高级。

三、技巧巩固

☞ 段落练习

任务要求：下面你将听到一组汉语和英语段落，请跟录音做同声传译练习，并合理使用顺句驱动的技巧。

Paragraph 1

中国历史悠久，有一句话最能说出中国历史的特点：中国在世界四大文明古国中，其文明唯一未曾间断、延续至今。我曾经担任中国驻埃及大使，埃及同样是一个文明古国，有文字记载的历史比中国还要早，但是古埃及文明由于外敌的持续入侵而湮没了。今天埃及使用的文字与古埃及象形文字已经完全不是一个体系。19 世纪初，人们幸运地借助现存于大英博物馆的罗塞塔碑，才解开了失传 1 400 年古埃及文字的谜团。而中国虽也曾遭受外族入侵，但中华文明因其强大的生命力和包容性得以传承，并不断发展。

Paragraph 2

和平是人民的永恒期望。和平犹如空气和阳光，受益而不觉，失之则难存。没有和平，发展就无从谈起。国家无论大小、强弱、贫富，都应该做和平的维护者和促进者，不能这边搭台、那边拆台，而应该相互补台、好戏连台。国际社会应该倡导综合安全、共同安全、合作安全的理念，使我们的地球村成为共谋发展的大舞台，而不是相互角力的竞技场，更不能为一己之私把一个地区乃至世界搞乱。各国交往频繁，磕磕碰碰在所难免，关键是要坚持通过对话协商与和平谈判，妥善解决矛盾分歧，维护相互关系发展大局。

Paragraph 3

Every American was relieved the day President Obama gave the order, and Seal Team Six took out Osama bin Laden. On another front, every American is less secure today because he has failed to slow Iran's nuclear threat. In his first TV interview as president, he said we should talk to Iran. We're still talking, and Iran's centrifuges are still spinning. President Obama has thrown allies like Israel under the bus, even as he has relaxed sanctions on Castro's Cuba. He abandoned our friends in Poland by walking away from our missile defense commitments. But he is eager to give Russia's President Putin the flexibility he desires, after the election.

Paragraph 4

It's the same spirit of service I've seen across this country. I've met countless people of all ages and walks of life who want nothing more than to do their part. I've seen a rising generation of

young people work and volunteer and turn out in record numbers. They're a generation that came of age amidst the horrors of 9/11 and Katrina, the wars in Iraq and Afghanistan, an economic crisis without precedent. And yet, despite all this — or more likely because of it — they've become a generation of activists possessed with that most American of ideas, that people who love their country can change it.

Passage 3

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇杨洁篪在日内瓦外交与国际关系学院的演讲，请跟录音做同声传译练习，并合理使用顺句驱动技巧。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1)地区热点问题	________	(a) Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence
(2)环境恶化	________	(b) environmental degradation
(3)大规模杀伤性武器	________	(c) regional hotspot issues
(4)和平共处五项原则	________	(d) weapons of mass destruction (WMD)
(5)损人利已，以邻为壑	________	(e) seek one's interests at the expense of others
(6)无核武器世界	________	(f) deployment of the peacekeeping operation
(7)维和部署	________	(g) a nuclear-weapon-free world

维护世界和平，促进共同发展
——在日内瓦外交与国际关系学院的演讲

杨洁篪

尊敬的墨菲院长，
各位使节、国际组织和机构代表，
日内瓦外交与国际关系学院的教师和同学们，
女士们，先生们，朋友们：

很高兴在美丽的日内瓦与各位相聚一堂。首先，我想对日内瓦外交与国际关系学院授予我名誉博士学位表示诚挚的感谢。日内瓦外交与国际关系学院以严谨扎实的学风在国际上负有盛名。能够获得这座学院的名誉博士学位，我深感荣幸。这也体现了墨菲院长对中国人民的友好情谊。值此机会，我也要向长期致力于促进中国与瑞士、欧洲乃至世界友好合作的朋友们表示崇高的敬意和衷心的感谢。

当今世界正处于大变革大调整之中。全球化继续向纵深发展，既为人类社会带来难得的机遇，也使国际社会大家庭面临广泛的挑战。金融危机波及世界的每一个角落，牵动各国的发展议程。地区热点问题出现新的变数，影响着国际安全形势的发展演变。气候变化、能源安全、环境恶化、贫困加剧、传染病蔓延、大规模杀伤性武器的扩散等全球性问题日益突出，已经并将继续对国际关系产生广泛和深远的影响。

这一切昭示我们，世界正变得越来越小，国与国、人与人之间的距离越来越近，大家同处"地球村"，同乘一条船。在这个各国利益交融、休戚相依的时代，与世界隔绝不可能实现真正的发展与繁荣，独善其身不可能实现持久的和平与稳定。同舟共济、互利共赢，应成为各国的共同选择。

朋友们：

经过30多年的改革开放，中国同世界的关系发生了历史性变化，中国的前途命运日益紧密地同世界的前途命运联系在一起。不管国际风云如何变幻，中国都将高举和平、发展、合作旗帜，奉行独立自主的和平外交政策，恪守维护世界和平、促进共同发展的外交宗旨。

——我们始终不渝坚持走和平发展道路。中华民族是热爱和平的民族。中华民族的复兴对世界不是威胁，而是机遇和贡献。我们始终秉持国家不分大小、强弱、贫富，一律平等，尊重各国人民自主选择发展道路的权利。我们致力于和平解决国际争端和热点问题，推动国际和地区安全合作。中国的发展是和平的发展，不会损害任何人，也不会威胁任何人。中国现在不称霸，将来也绝不称霸。

——我们始终不渝奉行互利共赢的开放战略。中国将继续以自己的发展促进地区和世界的共同发展，扩大同各方利益的汇合点，在实现本国发展的同时兼顾各方特别是发展中国家的正当关切。我们将继续按照通行的国际经贸规则，参与国际经贸合作。我们支持国际社会向发展中国家提供更多援助，协助其改善民生，增强自主发展能力。我们支持完善国际贸易和金融体制，通过磋商协作解决彼此间的摩擦和分歧。中国决不做损人利己、以邻为壑的事情。

——我们始终不渝致力于建设和谐世界。和谐世界的目标是持久和平、共同繁荣。为此，各国应遵循《联合国宪章》宗旨和原则，恪守国际法和公认的国际关系准则，在国际关系中弘扬民主、和睦、协作、共赢精神。政治上相互尊重、平等协商；经济上相互合作、优势互补；文化上相互借鉴、求同存异；安全上相互信任、加强合作；环保上相互帮助，协力推进，共同呵护人类赖以生存的地球家园。

——我们始终不渝坚持在和平共处五项原则基础上同所有国家发展友好合作。中美两国确定共同建设21世纪积极合作全面的中美关系。上个月举行的中美战略与经济对话首次会议，就许多双边和重大的全球性问题达成重要共识。中俄战略协作伙伴关系保持了良好发展势头，两国在能源、经贸、科技、文化等领域的合作不断取得新进展。中欧全面战略伙伴关系不断向前发展，双方战略共识日益增多，经贸合作富有成效，相互了解不断加深。中日战略互惠关系总体保持良好发展势头，双边务实合作不断加强。我们将继续本着"与邻为善、以邻为伴"的周边外交方针，加强睦邻友好和务实合作，共同营造和平稳定、平等互信、合作共赢的地区环境。我们加强同广大发展中国家的团结合作，深化传统友谊。

——我们积极参与国际社会应对各种全球性问题的协调与合作。中国积极参与应对金融危机的国际合作，主张各国加强宏观经济政策协调，推进国际金融体系改革，加大对发展问题的关注和投入。中国高度重视并积极参与应对气候变化国际合作，主张国际社会坚

持《联合国气候变化框架公约》和《京都议定书》基本框架，坚持"共同但有区别的责任"原则，在可持续发展原则下共同应对气候变化问题。中国积极参与国际粮食合作并提供了力所能及的对外援助。中国主张国际社会树立和落实多元发展、协同保障的新能源安全观，加强能源开发利用的互利合作。中国支持世界卫生组织促进全球公共卫生事业的努力，将继续与世界卫生组织和其他成员国就此加强合作。中国积极支持国际军控、裁军与防扩散进程，一贯主张全面禁止和彻底销毁核武器，坚持反对大规模杀伤性武器及其运载工具的扩散，愿与各国一道共同为早日实现无核武器世界而努力。

——我们积极推动妥善解决热点问题。中国一直致力于维护国际防扩散体系，维护朝鲜半岛和东北亚地区和平与发展。我们主张通过外交谈判和平解决伊朗核问题，寻求伊核问题的长远解决之道。中国支持平衡推进苏丹达尔富尔问题政治进程和维和部署，敦促该地区各派别参加谈判，争取早日达成全面和平协议。我们积极倡导和参与一切有助于中东和平的国际努力，希望有关各方把握时机，采取切实行动，推动中东局势向缓和、稳定方向发展。

朋友们：

日内瓦是众多联合国专门机构和重要国际组织所在地，许多重要的国际规则在这里诞生。中国重视并支持相关国际组织在解决当今世界面临的重大和全球性问题中发挥积极作用，愿进一步加强双方友好合作。

"国之交在于民相亲"。作为各国人民友好交往的使者，外交官以及即将和正在从事外交事业的人们在推动世界和平、促进共同发展方面肩负着重大使命。让我们共同努力，为维护世界的和平稳定、促进人类的共同发展做出更大的贡献！

谢谢大家。

Passage 4

任务要求： 下面你将听到昂山素季接受诺贝尔和平奖的演讲，请跟录音做同声传译练习，并合理使用顺句驱动技巧。

相关词汇： 选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1) maroon	______	(a) 世界上的其他地方
(2) house arrest	______	(b) 挥霍
(3) beneficial coolness	______	(c) 被放逐孤岛
(4) other reaches of the earth	______	(d) 软禁
(5) dissipation	______	(e) 避难所
(6) sanctuary	______	(f) 令人愉悦的清凉感

Nobel Lecture

Aung San Suu Kyi

Your Majesties, Your Royal Highness, Excellencies, Distinguished members of the Norwegian Nobel Committee, Dear Friends,

Long years ago, sometimes it seems many lives ago; I was at Oxford listening to the radio program *Desert Island Discs* with my young son Alexander. It was a well-known program (for all I know it still continues) on which famous people from all walks of life were invited to talk about the eight discs, the one book beside the *Bible* and the *Complete Works of Shakespeare*, and the one luxury item they would wish to have with them were they to be marooned on a desert island. At the end of the program, which we had both enjoyed, Alexander asked me if I thought I might ever be invited to speak on *Desert Island Discs*. "Why not?" I responded lightly. Since he knew that in general only celebrities took part in the program, he proceeded to ask, with genuine interest, for what reason I thought I might be invited. I considered this for a moment and then answered: "Perhaps because I'd have won the Nobel Prize for Literature," and we both laughed. The prospect seemed pleasant but hardly probable.

I cannot now remember why I gave that answer, perhaps because I had recently read a book by a Nobel Laureate or perhaps because the *Desert Island Discs* celebrity of that day had been a famous writer.

In 1989, when my late husband Michael Aris came to see me during my first term of house arrest, he told me that a friend, John Finnis, had nominated me for the Nobel Peace Prize. This time also I laughed. For an instant Michael looked amazed, and then he realized why I was amused. The Nobel Peace Prize? A pleasant prospect, but quite improbable! So how did I feel when I was actually awarded the Nobel Prize for Peace? The question has been put to me many times and this is surely the most appropriate occasion on which to examine what the Nobel Prize means to me and what peace means to me.

As I have said repeatedly in many an interview, I heard the news that I had been awarded the Nobel Peace Prize on the radio one evening. It did not altogether come as a surprise because I had been mentioned as one of the frontrunners for the prize in a number of broadcasts during the previous week. While drafting this lecture, I have tried very hard to remember what my immediate reaction to the announcement of the award had been. I think, I can no longer be sure, it was something like: "Oh, so they've decided to give it to me." It did not seem quite real because in a sense I did not feel myself to be quite real at that time.

Often during my days of house arrest it felt as though I were no longer a part of the real world. There was the house which was my world, there was the world of others who also were not free but who were together in prison as a community, and there was the world of the free; each was a different planet pursuing its own separate course in an indifferent universe. What the Nobel Peace Prize did was to draw me once again into the world of other human beings outside the isolated area in which I lived, to restore a sense of reality to me. This did not happen instantly, of course, but as the days and months went by and news of reactions to the award came over the airwaves, I began to understand the significance of the Nobel Prize. It had made me real once again; it had drawn me back into the wider human

community. And what was more important, the Nobel Prize had drawn the attention of the world to the struggle for democracy and human rights in Burma. We were not going to be forgotten.

The French say that to part is to die a little. To be forgotten too is to die a little. It is to lose some of the links that anchor us to the rest of humanity. When I met Burmese migrant workers and refugees during my recent visit to Thailand, many cried out: "Don't forget us!" They meant: "Don't forget our plight, don't forget to do what you can to help us, don't forget we also belong to your world." When the Nobel Committee awarded the Peace Prize to me they were recognizing that the oppressed and the isolated in Burma were also a part of the world, they were recognizing the oneness of humanity. So for me receiving the Nobel Peace Prize means personally extending my concerns for democracy and human rights beyond national borders. The Nobel Peace Prize opened up a door in my heart.

The Burmese concept of peace can be explained as the happiness arising from the cessation of factors that militate against the harmonious and the wholesome. The word "nyein-chan" translates literally as the beneficial "coolness" that comes when a fire is extinguished. Fires of suffering and strife are raging around the world. In my own country, hostilities have not ceased in the far north; to the west, communal violence resulting in arson and murder were taking place just several days before I started out on the journey that has brought me here today. News of atrocities in other reaches of the earth abound. Reports of hunger, disease, displacement, joblessness, poverty, injustice, discrimination, prejudice, bigotry; these are our daily fare. Everywhere there are negative forces eating away at the foundations of peace. Everywhere can be found thoughtless dissipation of material and human resources that are necessary for the conservation of harmony and happiness in our world.

Ultimately our aim should be to create a world free from the displaced, the homeless and the hopeless, a world of which each and every corner is a true sanctuary where the inhabitants will have the freedom and the capacity to live in peace. Every thought, every word, and every action that adds to the positive and the wholesome is a contribution to peace. Each and every one of us is capable of making such a contribution. Let us join hands to try to create a peaceful world where we can sleep in security and wake in happiness.

四、参考译文

☞ 句子练习

1. China boasts a huge market and great demand for development, while Japan owns advanced science and technology as well as enormous material strength, hence the two countries are complementary to each other economically.

2. Whether it involves fighting a battle or making a reform, no one can afford the luxury of slow decision-making, In many cases, you have to take a chance and correct your mistakes as you

go along.

3. Let's strive hand in hand to turn these beautiful commitments into wonderful realities so that their young minds will be free from the shadow of war and suffering, they will be far away from the poverty and disease and all children will enjoy a brighter future.

4. China and Australia have different social systems and views on some issues, but if we start out from the spirit of mutual respect and trust, we can carry out long-term friendly and equal cooperation and achieve common development.

5. The population problem is closely related to the survival and development of the Chinese nation, the success or failure of China's modernization drive, and the coordinated and sustained development between the population on one hand, and the economy, society, resources and environment on the other. It's a question of great importance.

6. 至傍晚，占领已告完成，人们从街上被赶回家，因为8点钟开始宵禁。

7. 不错，放松外汇管制是必要的，但促进外资流入，使之配合国家政策，也是必要的。

8. 有组织的犯罪团体相互牵连，他们十分愿意诉诸暴力手段来保护其盗版行为。因此，我们必须采取更加严厉的执法手段。

9. 这符合南南投资不断增长的趋势，在南南合作中，中国和其他亚洲经济体尤为活跃。这一主题在我们的《世界投资报告》中得到了强调，该报告将于10月16日发布。

10. 美国和中国不可能建立起丰富的网络，建立起个人和机构间的非官方关系网络，来推动富有成效的双边合作伙伴关系，除非我们能听懂对方所说的话，或能了解言谈中的历史和社会背景。

☞ 段落练习

Paragraph 1

China has a long history. One sentence can best describe the feature of Chinese history: Among the world's four greatest ancient civilizations, Chinese civilization is the only one that has continued to these days without any break. I was the Chinese ambassador to Egypt. Egypt is also a very old civilization. Its recorded history started even earlier than that of China. But the Egyptian civilization, due to many years of foreign occupation and rule, died out. The writing system currently used in Egypt and the hieroglyph in ancient Egypt are totally different systems. In early 19th century, luckily, archeologists, with the help of the Rosetta Stone which is now kept in the British Museum, deciphered ancient Egyptian characters that had been lost for 1 400 years. China also suffered foreign invasion and aggression. However, unlike other civilizations, Chinese culture and civilization has had the strength and resilience to survive and develop continuously.

Paragraph 2

Peace is the ever-lasting wish of our people. Peace, like air and sunshine, is hardly noticed

when people are benefiting from it. But none of us can live without it. Without peace, development is out of the question. Countries, whether big or small, strong or weak, rich or poor, should all contribute their share to maintaining and enhancing peace. Rather than undercutting each other's efforts, countries should complement each other and work for joint progress. The international community should advocate the vision of comprehensive security, common security and cooperative security so as to turn our global village into a big stage for common development, rather than an arena where gladiators fight each other. And no one should be allowed to throw a region and even the whole world into chaos for selfish gains. With growing interaction among countries, it is inevitable that they encounter frictions here and there. What is important is that they should always use dialogue, consultation and peaceful negotiations to resolve differences and safeguard the larger interest of the sound growth of their relations.

Paragraph 3

我们每个人都感到如释重负的一天，是在奥巴马总统下令“美国海豹六队”行动，并击毙了拉登的那天。但在另一方面，今天所有美国人的安全都受到了威胁，因为他没能阻止伊朗发展核武器。在他当选总统后的第一次电视采访中，他说我们应该和伊朗对话。对话仍在进行，伊朗的核分离器也仍在运转。奥巴马总统一方面将盟友以色列置于险境，另一方面却放宽对卡斯特罗统治下的古巴的制裁。他不但背弃了我们在波兰的朋友，不顾导弹防御盟约的协定，反而还急于讨好俄罗斯总统普京，在当选后，给他期望的“灵活性”。

Paragraph 4

同样的服务精神我在全国各地都见到过。我遇到过无数的人，各种年龄和职业，他们无怨无悔地服务大众。我看见，越来越多的年轻人加入到志愿者行列，人数之多，史无前例。他们这一代人，经历了9·11和卡特琳娜飓风、伊拉克和阿富汗战争和前所未有的经济危机。但是，尽管如此，或正是因为如此，他们成为了志愿者，他们拥有典型的美国人观念，他们坚信只要心怀国家就能改变它。

☞ 篇章练习

Passage 1

Speech at the Centennial Anniversary of Tsinghua University

Hu Jintao

Dear faculty members, students, comrades and friends,

Beijing in April is warm with spring winds. In this beautiful season, we gather here to celebrate the centennial anniversary of Tsinghua University.

First of all, on behalf of CPC Central Committee and State Council, I would like to

express sincere congratulations to the faculties and alumni, a warm welcome to the distinguished guests from home and abroad who join the celebration, and cordial greetings to all the teachers, students and staff of higher education and to all those who are working in the field of education.

One hundred years ago, when the Chinese nation was suffering from domestic turbulence and foreign invasion, the Tsinghua School, the predecessor of today's Tsinghua University was founded. At that time, aggression of foreign powers and the darkness and corruption of feudal rule has brought our country and people untold sufferings. The Chinese people and many people with lofty ideals awakened and rose up against sufferings and suppression, determined to change the country's lot as a poor and weak nation and the destitution of its people.

It was in this very year that 1911 Revolution broke out in China, opening the door of china's progress, and inspiring the whole nation to begin more consciously the course of rejuvenation. Ninety years ago, in the Chinese people's struggle for changing the country's destiny, the Communist Party of China was founded.

Since then, the CPC has united and led the people of all ethnic groups to fight courageously generation after generation. After the bloody wars and the hardest struggle, they have founded the People's Republic of China, carried out socialist revolution and construction, adopted reform and opening-up policy, successfully found a path of socialism with Chinese characteristics, and opened an unprecedented and bright prospect for the great rejuvenation of Chinese nation.

Since its establishment, the faculties and students of Tsinghua University have shared the same fate with our nation and kept pace with the times. They have formed a fine tradition in culture and revolution. And in the historical records of Chinese people's struggle for rejuvenation, they have written many meaningful pages.

From the very beginning, Tsinghua was committed to an ideal of scientific national salvation and advocated "the integration of the Chinese and Western learning, of the classics and the contemporary, and of arts and science". Many scholars of great learning devoted themselves to scholarly pursuit and carefully cultivated the talents on Tsinghua campus, which became a gathering place of many famous teachers and talented scholars. So Tsinghua grew rapidly into one of our country's best universities, and filled many gaps in the aspects of China's modern science and technology.

During the war of resistance against Japanese aggression, Tsinghua worked hard with Peking University and Nankai University in extremely harsh conditions and made outstanding achievements of founding the National Southwest Associated University. The faculty and students of Tsinghua with a strong patriotic spirit, devoted themselves to May Fourth Movement, led the December Ninth Movement and other patriotic democratic movements, and courageously joined in the struggle for nation's survival and people's liberation. A large

number of revolutionary martyrs and democrats emerged, including Wen Yiduo, Zhu Ziqing and others. In a word, Tsinghua has made great contributions to the birth of new China.

After new China was founded, the faculty and students of Tsinghua devoted themselves to the undertakings of the country's education, scientific research and national construction. They fully implement the Party's educational policy, combining learning with research and production, and uphold the educational ideals of being both socialist-minded and professionally competent and all-round development. In addition, they also emphasized targeted teaching, practice and training of competence, and endeavored to build a high level socialist university.

The University established atomic energy and radio technology and many other new courses and subjects urgently needed by our country. Besides, it actively participated in major projects such as the nuclear and hydrogen bombs and man-made satellite, completed the important designs for national emblem, the monument of people's heroes and the Miyun reservoir, becoming an important base for china to train top talents and develop advanced science and technology.

I, as well as many other peers, entered Tsinghua at that time. On the campus, the vigorous ideals of the youth, the diligent atmosphere of learning, the plain style of living and the lively cultural activities change us deeply. During that time, the creative educational philosophy of president Jiang Nanxiang, the wonderful lectures of Liu Xianzhou, Liang Sicheng, John Ma and Zhang Guangdou gave us lifelong benefits.

Since reform and opening-up, the Tsinghua faculty members and students keep in mind the mission to build a strong nation through science, education and human resources, adapt to social needs, carry out in-depth educational reforms and work to build a comprehensive, research oriented and open university. As a result, the overall strength of the University has been greatly enhanced with rising standards in the quality of students, level of research findings and competence of social services.

The Tsinghua University, taking talent training as its basic mission, emphasizes solid foundation, practice and innovation, and works to produce talents of high quality, high level, diversity and innovation. And its graduates have been active in key industries and at grass root levels across the country.

It has also carried out research activities in line with the needs of the reform and opening-up and the socialist modernization, gaining a number of advanced technological achievements such as the high temperature gas-cooled reactor (HTGR) and many great achievements in humanities and social sciences. It is making huge progress in raising its social influence and international prestige and in building itself into a world-class university.

Faculty members, students, comrades and friends,

Fish can leap about in a wide sea, and birds can fly around in a vast sky.

The mission of building a well-off society in an all-round way, constructing a socialist

modern China, and achieving the great rejuvenation of the Chinese nation provide a broad stage for the young people to demonstrate their ability and potentials.

Growing up in such a great time, young people in our country should and will make great achievements.

Let us join hands, aim high, and at the same time, be down to earth, working together for a bright future of our great country and our great nation.

Passage 2

一场漫长的竞选已经落幕

贝拉克·奥巴马

谢谢大家。

200年前，一个前殖民地获得了决定自己命运的权利，而如今，让美国更加完善的任务又向前推进了一步。这一进程是由你们推进的。因为你们再次确认了那种美国精神，它使美国成功克服了战争和萧条，使国家从绝望的深渊爬到希望的顶峰。你们确认了一种信仰，那就是虽然我们每个人都在追求自己的梦想，但我们同属一个大家庭，作为一个国家和民族共同进退。

今晚，在这次选举中，你们大家，美国人民提醒我们，虽然我们的道路一直艰难，虽然我们的旅程一直漫长，但是我们已经让自己振作起来，我们已经发起反击，我们深知，对于美利坚合众国来说，最美好的一切属于未来。

我知道政治角力有时显得小家子气，甚至愚蠢，它为愤世嫉俗者提供了足够的口实，他们告诉我们，政治只不过是自负者之间的竞争，是特殊利益集团的领地。但是如果你曾经有机会与人交流，与那些参加我们集会的，与那些挤在高中体育馆隔离绳外的人交流，或者有机会看到那些在竞选办公室加班工作的人，他们身处远离家乡的偏远小城，你就会发现另外一些事实。

你将听到决心，它来自于一个年轻的现场组织者的声音，他边上大学边从事助选工作，他希望确保每个孩子都有同等上大学的机会。你将听到骄傲，它来自于一个志愿者的声音，她挨家挨户动员选民，因为她哥哥终于有了工作，因为当地的汽车厂增加了一个班次。你将听到深深的爱国情怀，它来自于一位军人家属的声音，她在深夜还在接听电话以确保那些为这个国家挺身而战的人，不会返回家园时还要为得到一份工作或栖身之所而苦苦挣扎。

正因为如此，我们才这样做，这是政治所关心的。正因为如此，选举才很重要。这不是小事，这是大事，这很重要。在一个3亿人的国家实行民主制度，一定是嘈杂不堪、一团混乱和十分复杂的。我们有自己的意见，每个人都有自己深深的信仰。但当我们经历困难时，当我们作为一个国家做出重要决定时，必然会激发热情，也会引起争议。

今晚过后，这些都不会改变，也不应该改变。我们进行的这些争论恰恰体现了我们的自由。我们永远不会忘记，就在我们讲话之际，很多国家的人们正在努力奋斗，仅仅是为

了获得一个能够为重要问题进行争论的机会，像这样投票的机会。

尽管我们有很多的分歧，大多数人都对美国的未来有共同的希望。我们都希望我们的孩子成长在这样一个国家，在这里他们能上最好的学校，接受最好的老师的教导；这个国家应无愧于它光辉的历史，它是全球技术、探索和创新的领袖，能提供各种好工作和新企业。

我希望我们的孩子生活在这样一个美国：没有债务之累，没有不公之苦，没有全球变暖带来的破坏之虞。我们希望留给后代一个安全，并受到全球尊重和赞赏的国家。一个由全球有史以来最强大的军事力量和最好的部队保卫的国家。一个满怀信心走过战争，一个构建和平于人人享有自由和尊严的承诺之上的国家。

我们相信一个慷慨的美国，一个富有同情心的美国，一个宽容的美国，它向移民的女儿打开大门，让她有机会在我们的学校学习，对着我们的国旗宣誓。它向芝加哥南部地区的男孩打开大门，让他有机会看到最近街角之外的远大人生。它向北科罗拉多州的家具工人的孩子打开大门，让他有机会实现自己当科学家、医生、工程师、企业家、外交官甚至是当总统的梦想。这是我们希望的未来，这是我们共同的愿景。这是我们前进的方向，这是我们需要实现的目标。

现在，我们存在分歧，有时分歧还很严重，在如何实现这一目标方面。与过去200年一样，我们取得的进展将是断断续续的。并不总是一条直线。并不总是一帆风顺。承认我们拥有共同的希望和梦想，仅凭这一点不能结束所有的僵局，或解决所有的问题，或代替艰苦的工作，代替那些达成共识、做出艰难让步以推动这个国家前进的艰苦工作。不过，这一共同的纽带是我们的出发点。

我们的经济正在好转。长达十年的战争即将结束。一场漫长的竞选已经落幕。无论我是否赢得了你的选票，我一直在倾听你们的故事，向你们学习，你们使我变成了一个更好的总统。听过你们的故事和奋斗经历，今晚我重返白宫时，有了更加坚定的决心和热情来应对今后将要做的工作，来应对未来。

今晚，你们的票是投给行动的，而不像以往那样投给的是政治。你们选举我们来关心你们的工作，而不是我们的工作。在未来的几周或几个月当中，我会与两党的领导人接触并合作，以便应对我们团结一致才能解决的问题，如减少赤字、改革税法、完善移民制度、摆脱对进口石油的依赖等。我们还有很多工作要做。

但是这不意味着你们的工作就此结束，民主国家公民的角色不会因为投票的结束而结束。美国看重的从来不是为我们个人做些什么，而是我们团结一致，通过这一艰难、充满挫折但必要的自治工作能够实现什么。这是我们的立国之本。

我们这个国家是世界上最富有的国家，但是真正让我们富有的并非金钱。虽然我们的军队是有史以来最为强大的，但是真正让我们强大的并非是军队；我们的大学、我们的文化，为全世界所艳羡，但是那也不是吸引全世界人民踏上这片土地的原因。

真正让美国与众不同的是那些纽带，它们将这个世界上最多元化的国家的人民团结在一起；是信念，相信我们共命运，相信美国要成功运转，我们必须肩负某些对彼此和子孙后代的责任。这样，自由——无数美国人前赴后继为之奋斗得来的自由，既赋予我们权

力，也给我们带来责任；这其中包括爱、慈善、义务和爱国主义。正是这些使得美国强大。

今天晚上，我满怀希望，因为我看到美国精神得到发扬。我看到有些家族企业所有者宁愿减少自己的薪酬也不愿让邻居丢掉工作；我也看到了一些工人宁愿缩减自己的工时也不愿朋友没活干。我看到有些战士失掉一只手足后选择再次入伍；我看到海豹突击队员冲上楼梯，冲入黑暗和险境，因为他们知道有一个兄弟在做他们的后盾。

在新泽西和纽约的海岸，我也看到了美国精神。每一个政党和各级政府的领导人都摈弃分歧，帮助人们在风暴过后重建社区。

今晚，尽管我们遭遇了许多困难，尽管华盛顿有很多不尽如人意之处，我从未像现在这样对未来充满希望，从未像现在这样对美国充满希望。我也请大家保持这样的希望。这并非是盲目的乐观主义，不是那种看不到眼前的任务有多么艰巨，看不到前行的路上有多少障碍的希望。这并非那种一厢情愿的理想主义，那种让我们只作壁上观或临阵退缩的理想主义。

我一直相信，所谓希望就是我们内心倔强的坚持的力量。不管有多少不利的证据，都相信有更美好的东西在等待我们，只要我们有勇气继续前行，不懈工作，不停奋斗。

国民们，我相信我们能在已有进步的基础上再进一步，为创造新的工作，提供新的机遇和保障给中产阶级而奋斗。我相信我们能够信守我们的开国者所许下的诺言，信守这样一种理念，只要你愿意努力工作，不管你是谁，不管你来自哪里，不管你的外貌如何，不管你爱着哪个地方，不管你是黑人还是白人，不管你是拉美裔、亚裔还是美国原住民，不管你是年轻还是年老，是贫穷还是富有，是身体健全还是残障，同性恋还是异性恋，你一定能在美国大有作为，只要你愿意尝试。

我相信我们能一起把握住这样的未来。因为我们并不像政界这样分歧严重。我们也不像那些饱学之士所认为的那样愤世嫉俗。我们的志向并不仅仅是个体志向的集合，我们并不是红州和蓝州的简单联合。我们是，并将永远是美利坚合众国。

有你们的帮助，以及上帝的仁慈，我们将继续携手前行，让全世界都知道，为什么说我们生活在地球上最伟大的国度。

谢谢你们，国民们，上帝保佑你们，上帝保佑美国！

Passage 3

Uphold World Peace and Promote Common Development —Speech at the Geneva School of Diplomacy and International Relations

Yang Jiechi

President Murphy,

Diplomatic Envoys and Representatives of International Organizations and Institutions,

Faculties and Students of the Geneva School of the Diplomacy and International Relations,

Ladies and Gentlemen,
Dear Friends,

It is a distinct pleasure to meet you in the beautiful city of Geneva. At first, I want to express sincere thanks to the Geneva School of Diplomacy and International Relations (GSD) for awarding me this honorary doctorate. The GSD, with its rigorous scholarship, is a world renowned institution and I am truly honored to receive an honorary doctorate from such a prestigious school. I see this as a manifestation of President Murphy's goodwill towards the Chinese people. I also want to take this opportunity to pay high tribute and extend heartfelt thanks to all those friends who have long been committed to enhancing the friendship and cooperation between China and Switzerland, Europe and the whole world.

We live at a time when the world is undergoing major changes and adjustments. The globalization keeps deepening, which has brought both rare opportunities to mankind and extensive challenges to the international community. The international financial crisis is spreading to every corner of the world and affecting the development agenda of all countries. Regional hotspot issues have come across new uncertainties, impacting the evolution of the international security situation. Climate change, energy security, environmental degradation, worsening poverty, spread of communicable disease and proliferation of weapons of mass destruction (WMD), those global issues are becoming increasingly acute. They already have and will continue to make a profound impact on international relations.

All this shows that our world is becoming smaller and countries and peoples are getting closer to one another. We all live in a "global village" and are like passengers in the same boat. As countries are more than ever interdependent with their interests closely interconnected, no one can expect to achieve true development and prosperity in isolation, or secure durable peace and stability on one's own. Confronting challenges together and pursuing mutual benefit and win-win progress is our only choice.

Dear Friends,

Thirty years of reform and opening-up have brought historic changes in China's relations with the world, and China's future and destiny are now closely tied to those of the world. No matter how the international situation may evolve, China will always stand for peace, development and cooperation, pursue an independent foreign policy of peace, and stick to its diplomatic vision of upholding world peace and promoting common development.

— We are committed to following the path of peaceful development. The Chinese people love peace. Our endeavor to rejuvenate the Chinese nation is not a threat to the world. Rather, it represents an opportunity and our contribution to the world. We maintain that all countries, big and small, strong and weak, rich and poor, are equal, and we respect the right of people of all countries to independently choose their own development path. We are devoted to seek peaceful settlement of international disputes and hotspot issues and greater international and regional security cooperation. China's development is peaceful in nature,

and it will not harm or threaten anyone. China does not seek hegemony now, nor will it do so in the future.

— We are committed to pursuing a win-win strategy of opening-up. China will continue to push forward regional and global development through its own development. We will work to broaden converging interests with other countries and, while pursuing our own development, we will accommodate the legitimate concerns of others, especially those of developing countries. We will continue to engage in international economic cooperation and trade in accordance with the international trading rules. We support the international community in channeling more assistance to developing countries and helping them improve people's well-being and enhance capacity for self-development. We support efforts to improve the international trade and financial systems and resolve frictions and differences through consultation and collaboration. China will never seek to advance its interests at the expense of others.

— We are committed to building a harmonious world. A harmonious world has the defining features of enduring peace and common prosperity. To build such a world, all countries should uphold the purposes and principles of *the Charter of the United Nations*, abide by international law and universally recognized norms governing international relations, and as to the international relations, embrace a spirit of democracy, harmony, collaboration and win-win progress. Politically, we should respect each other and conduct consultations on an equal footing. Economically, we should cooperate with each other and draw on each other's strengths. Culturally, we should learn from each other and seek common ground while shelving differences. On the security front, we should trust each other and bolster cooperation. And on the environmental front, we should help each other and make joint endeavors to protect the planet Earth, our common home.

— We are committed to developing friendly relations and cooperation with all countries on the basis of the Five Principles of Peaceful Co-existence. As you may know, China and the United States have agreed to build a positive, cooperative and comprehensive relationship for the 21st century, and last month the first meeting of the China-US Strategic and Economic Dialogue produced important common understanding between the two sides on a host of bilateral and major global issues. China-Russia strategic partnership of coordination has maintained sound momentum of growth, and the two countries have made new headway in advancing cooperation in energy, economy and trade, science and technology, culture and other fields. China-EU comprehensive strategic partnership has been forging ahead. The two sides have built greater strategic consensus, conducted fruitful business cooperation and fostered greater mutual understanding. China-Japan strategic relationship of mutual benefit has, on the whole, enjoyed sound growth and practical cooperation between the two countries is getting stronger. Following the policy of building amicable relations and partnerships, we will further strengthen good-neighborliness and practical cooperation with

our neighboring countries, and work in concert with them to foster a peaceful and stable regional environment featuring equality, mutual trust and win-win cooperation. We will, enhance solidarity and cooperation with other developing countries and deepen our traditional friendship with them.

— We have taken an active part in the international efforts to address global issues. China has been actively involved in the international cooperation on tackling the financial crisis. We call on all countries to intensify coordination on macroeconomic policies, advance the reform of the international financial system, pay greater attention to the issue of development and scale up input in development. China attaches great importance to and has actively participated in the international cooperation on addressing climate change. We believe that the international community should uphold the basic framework of the *UN Framework Convention on Climate Change* and its *Kyoto Protocol*, adhere to the principle of "common but differentiated responsibilities", and jointly tackle climate change in the broader context of sustainable development. China has played an active role in the international food cooperation and provided assistance to other countries to the best of its ability. China holds that the international community should foster and follow a new concept of energy security featuring diversified forms of development and common energy security through coordination, and enhance mutually beneficial cooperation in energy development and utilization. China supports the World Health Organization (WHO) in promoting global public health programs, and will continue to work with the WHO and its member states to enhance cooperation in this regard. China actively supports international arms control, disarmament and nonproliferation. We have always stood for the complete prohibition and thorough destruction of nuclear weapons and firmly opposed the proliferation of WMD and their means of delivery. We are ready to work with other countries for the early realization of a nuclear-weapon-free world.

— We have worked vigorously for the proper settlement of hotspot issues. China is committed to upholding the international nonproliferation regime, and safeguarding peace and development on the Korean Peninsula and in Northeast Asia. We maintain that diplomatic negotiations should be used to peacefully resolve the Iranian nuclear issue and that efforts should be made to pursue a long-term solution to the issue. China supports parallel progress in both the political process of the Darfur issue and the deployment of the peacekeeping operation. We urge the various factions in Darfur to come to the negotiating table and conclude a peace agreement at an early date. We strongly support and actively participate in all international efforts that are conducive to peace in the Middle East. We hope that the parties concerned will seize the opportunity and take concrete steps to move the situation in that part of the world toward relaxation and stability.

Dear friends,

Geneva is home to many UN specialized agencies and important international organizations, and it is the birthplace of many important international rules. China values the role of relevant

international organizations and supports them in playing an active part in addressing major global issues facing today's world. We look forward to enhanced friendship and cooperation with these organizations.

As a Chinese saying goes, "Amity between people holds the key to sound relations between states." As envoys of friendship among our peoples, we, the diplomats, and all the men and women who are preparing themselves for a diplomatic career, shoulder the important mission of promoting world peace and common development. Let us work together and make even greater contribution to world peace and stability and common progress of mankind.

Thank you.

Passage 4

诺贝尔演讲

昂山素季

尊敬的陛下，诸位皇家成员阁下，挪威诺贝尔委员会成员们，亲爱的朋友们：

很多年前，有时甚至感觉是几辈子之前，我在牛津收听广播节目《荒岛唱片》，我的幼子亚历山大也跟我一起。这是一个非常著名的节目（据我所知如今依然在播），在节目中，来自各行各业的著名人物接受采访，要求他们谈谈有哪八张音乐唱片，以及除了《圣经》和《莎士比亚全集》之外的一本书，和一件奢侈物品，他们会随身携带，如果自己被放逐到一个荒岛上的话。在节目结束时，我们俩都很享受，亚历山大问我，我是否想过自己会被邀请参加《荒岛唱片》的访谈。"为什么不呢?"我随意回答道。因为他知道一般受邀人士都是知名人物，所以他继续问我，带着真正的好奇心，是什么原因让我觉得自己会受到邀请呢。我思考片刻，回答他说："也许是因为我获得了诺贝尔文学奖。"然后，我们俩都开怀大笑。这一前景看似美好，但几乎是完全不可能实现的。

现在我不记得当时为什么这样回答他的问题，也许是因为刚好读了一本诺贝尔文学奖作品，或是因为那天《荒岛唱片》的名人嘉宾刚好是一位著名作家。

1989 年，我的先夫迈克尔·艾瑞斯来探望我，那是在我第一次被软禁期间，他告诉我，我们的朋友约翰·费尼斯提名我为诺贝尔和平奖候选人。那时，我同样对此一笑置之。有那么一瞬间迈克尔看起来很惊讶，但他很快明白我为何发笑。诺贝尔和平奖？听起来很不错，但基本上不大可能！那么我感想如何？当我最终真的获此殊荣之时。这个问题人们问过我很多次，毫无疑问，此时此地正是一个最佳场合，用来检视诺贝尔奖对我以及和平对我而言意味着什么。

正如我在无数次访谈中所说过的，我获悉自己获奖的消息是在某个夜晚的广播中。当时这个消息并没有让我感到惊讶。因为不少广播节目中都提到我是最有希望获得该奖的候选人之一，在此前一周是如此。在撰写今天的演讲稿时，我努力回忆当时自己对获奖消息的最直接的反应是什么。我想，其实我不太确定，我的反应似乎是："噢，他们决定把这

个奖给我了。"当时并不觉得这是真的，因为在某种意义上，我那时甚至并不觉得自己的存在本身是真实的。

在我遭受软禁期间，我经常感觉自己似乎不再是真实世界的一部分。我所住的房子就是我的整个世界，虽然也有人同样不自由，但是他们作为一个团体共同生活在监狱中。还有人则是生活在一个自由的世界。这些不同的世界，在各自不同的宇宙中追寻着各自不同的轨迹。而诺贝尔和平奖所带来的，是再一次将我与其他人的世界连接起来，与软禁我的区域之外的人连接起来，使我重获一种现实感。这一切并不是马上发生的，而是随着时间的流逝，更多关于这次授奖决定的反应的新闻报道，透过电波纷至沓来，我才开始理解和平奖的重大意义。它使我再次变得真实；它将我再次拉回到更为广大的人类共同体之中。更为重要的是，诺贝尔和平奖把全世界的目光引向缅甸的民主和人权斗争事业。我们不会被世界遗忘。

法谚有云，分别意味着我们的一部分死亡了。被遗忘同样意味着我们的一部分死亡了。它意味着失去一部分与周围人类世界的联系。我遇到了在当地务工和避难的缅甸人，在我最近访问泰国的时候。他们对我大声呼喊："不要忘记我们!"他们实际是在说："不要忘记我们的苦难，不要忘记尽你所能帮助我们！不要忘记我们跟你属于同一个世界!"诺委会授予我和平奖的时候，实际上他们是在向这个世界表明，那些遭受压迫和孤立的缅甸人同样是这个世界的一部分，他们同样是在向这个世界宣称，缅甸人也是人类的一部分。因此对我个人来说，接受诺贝尔和平奖意味着我对民主和人权的关注超越了国界。诺贝尔和平奖在我的内心打开了一扇门。

缅甸文化中的和平概念，可以被解释为一种幸福感，一种因为消除了那些会破坏和谐和有益事物的要素而带来的幸福感。"nyein-chan"这个词在字面上的意义可以被理解为"凉爽"，即火焰熄灭之后的令人愉悦的清凉之感。苦难和冲突的火焰正肆虐整个世界。在我的祖国，仇恨在最北部地区远未停息；在西部地区，群体暴力导致的纵火和谋杀仍在发生，而且就发生在我此次出访前几天。世界上其他地区也充斥着暴行。关于饥饿、疾病、流离失所、失业、贫困、不公正、歧视、偏见、偏执的报道成为我们日常生活的一部分。每个地方都存在破坏和平基础的消极因素。每个地方都可以发现物质和人力资源的无谓浪费，这些资源对保护世界的和谐和福祉必不可少。

最终，我们的目标应当是创造这样一个世界，没有流离失所，没有无家可归，没有绝望之苦。这个世界的每个角落都是一个真正的避难所，那里的居民享有和平生存的自由和能力。每个想法、每个词语、每个行动，只要能够增进积极有益事物，都是对世界和平的贡献。我们每个人都有能力做出这样的贡献。让我们携手努力，创造一个和平世界，一个我们能够安然入睡、幸福醒来的世界。

五、知识拓展：英汉语言对比

对比语言学的研究成果，有助于揭示不同语言的基本特征，探明语言背后的思维方式的异同，帮助同传译员成功完成口译任务。在《英汉对比研究》(1993/2010)一书中，连淑

能先生总结了英汉语言文化的十大差异。现简要介绍如下：

1. 综合语与分析语。综合语的特征是用形态来表达语法关系，而分析语的特征是用语序和虚词来表达语法关系。汉语是典型的分析语，英语既有综合语的某些特征，也有分析语的一些特点。英语有形态变化，但又不像典型综合语(如法语)那么复杂。英语的虚词很多，语序灵活。汉语没有严格的形态变化。然而，“汉语的外在语法越少，其内在语法就越多”(洪堡特，1997)。

2. 刚性与柔性。英语有综合语的特征，受形态的约束明显，因而语法是刚性的、显性的；汉语是典型的分析语，不受形态的约束，因而语法是柔性的、隐性的。英语的句子有严谨的主谓结构，主从分明，层次清楚。英语句子尽管千变万化，但是根据谓语动词的类别和特征，可以归结为五种基本句型：主—动(SV)，主—动—表(SVP)，主—动—宾(SVO)，主—动—间宾—直宾(SVoO)和主—动—宾—宾补(SVOC)。英语的长短句子，一般都可以从这几种基本句型变化而来。英语是主语显著型语言，汉语是主题显著型语言。汉语句子主谓结构复杂，但不必考虑主谓一致问题。汉语主语形式多样，而且可有可无。很多情况下，占据句首位置的，并非句子的主语。汉语的谓语也复杂多样，一个句子中可以出现多个动词连用。

3. 形合与意合。形合和意合是语言的两种基本组织手段。英汉语中都有形合和意合。形合注重语言形式上的衔接，意合注重行文意义上的连贯(潘文国，1997)。在话语组织上，英语以形合为主，以意合为其补充，而汉语则以意合为主。英语句子的衔接手段十分丰富，包括关系词、连接词、介词、词缀变化、形态变化(性、数、格、时、体、语态、语气、比较级、人称)等。汉语注重文脉的内在流淌，强调意会和以神摄形。汉语的连接词仅有约 50 个，而英语则有近 100 个；汉语的介词仅有 35 个左右，而英语的介词和介词短语多达 286 个。汉语关联词较少，因此语序就显得特别重要。另外，汉语中反复、排比、对偶等修辞手法十分常见，用语比较简洁明了，尤其喜用四字格。

4. 繁复与简短。英语句子总体比汉语要长。措辞讲究的英语演讲喜用大词和从属结构(subordination)。一个英语句子当中，从句和短语层层相扣，枝繁叶茂。这对于同传译员而言是一大挑战。他们必须学会选择合适的节点进行断句或重组。相比而言，汉语句子常用省略句、松散句、紧缩句和流水小句，并列结构(coordination)较多。汉语也有长句，一逗到底，直至段落结束。但是，这些长句一般由结构简单的流水小句组成，用逗号或分号隔开。汉语的这种结构方便于换气和组织逻辑，从某方面而言对同传译员有利。

5. 物称与人称。英语多用物称表达法，即不用人称作主语。这样的英语句子让客观事物作用于人的感知，以一种客观的语气把事物呈现出来。当然，这种表达法也有缺点，就是太过于正式、冷酷，缺少“人情味”。汉语句子常用人称主语。如“Not a sound reached our ears”，在汉语中就变成“我们没有听到任何声音”。另外，英语喜欢用无灵主语(抽象概念、心理感觉、事物名称、时间地点等)与有灵动词搭配，如“Excitement deprived me of all power of utterance”，就是用一个抽象名词作主语(excitement)，用一个只有人才能发出的动作(deprive)作谓语动词。英语中被动式比较常见，这也导致大量的非人称表达法的出现。

6. 被动与主动。英语中常用被动语态，这有几个方面的原因。首先，在施事未知、难以言明、不言自明或不怎么重要时，英语往往采用被动句。当然，有时英语采用被动句是出于句法、修辞或文体方面的考虑。例如，科技、新闻、公文或法律文体常常采用被动语态以示客观公正，避免给人留下主观臆断的印象。汉语中也有被动式，但其使用受到某些限制。不少被动意义实际上是用主动语态表示的，如"饭做好了"、"房子建好了"。另外，带"被"字的语句在汉语中往往带有负面联想，如"被捕"、"被骗"、"被就业"、"被潜规则"等。当然，"被"字也有中性乃至正面的含义，如"被表扬"、"被评为三好学生"等。除了"被"字之外，能构成被动式的词语还有："为……所"、"让"、"给"、"叫"、"挨"、"受"、"遭"、"蒙"等，但也大多带有消极意涵。当施事不明时，汉语宁可采用无主句或通称(人们、大家、有人、别人、某人等)，也会尽量避免被动句式。

7. 静态与动态。英语多用名词，因而其叙述呈静态特征；汉语多用动词，因而其叙述呈动态特征。这种区别在法律和科技文体中表现得最为明显，在儿童作品里则差别不大。名词化表达比较简洁、精练和抽象。但名词使用频率高，势必导致介词使用增多，动词使用减少，使得整个句子十分抽象、冗长、费解、缺乏生气。汉语是动词占优势，一个句子里面往往包括多个动词。例如，"我去叫他们派一个会计到这儿来帮助你算账吧"，就有7个动词之多。动词或动词词组在汉语句子中可以充当各种成分，而且还能重复叠加。例如，"说是的说是，说非的说非，莫衷一是"。

8. 抽象与具体。英语的名词化往往导致语言表达的抽象化。这跟西方民族善于抽象和理论思维有关。抽象表达显得含蓄、紧凑，能高度概括事物的本质，简练表达复杂的思想，让事物以一种客观、冷静的方式呈现出来，尤其适合表达深奥的哲理和科学事实。但是，抽象表达有时比较含混，可以掩饰发言人的真实意图。英语的抽象词较多，这跟其大量借用拉丁语、希腊语和法语词汇有一定的关系，也跟其本身喜用词缀、词化(lexicalization)和介词密不可分。中国人重直觉思维和形象思维，中国哲学也特别强调悟性。因此，汉语是意象性语言，文字符号具有象形、会意和形声等特点。汉语缺乏英语那样的词缀虚化手段，语义的词化和抽象化程度低。

9. 间接与直接。英语和汉语中都有很多委婉语。在现代英语世界，说话委婉、含蓄、幽默被认为是文明和礼貌的象征。在社会生活和公私事务的各个方面，都有许多微妙敏感、难以直言的话题，如果使用委婉语，则显得轻松俏皮。有时委婉语还能用来掩盖事实或者避免歧视。例如，"air support"其实就是"空袭"，"subnormal child"就是"低能儿"，"Let's go to Reno"就是"离婚"的意思("Reno"，以离婚手续简便著称)。中国是礼仪之邦，国人惯于贬己尊人，因此汉语中有许多敬辞和谦辞，如"贵姓"、"令尊"、"大作"、"愚见"、"小文"、"寒舍"等。委婉语在现代汉语中也并不少见，如"待业"、"富态"、"经济滑坡"、"失足妇女"等。但是，连淑能先生指出，英语比汉语使用委婉、含蓄和迂回的表达方式更频繁。英语表达倾向于间接、婉约，而汉语表达倾向于直接、明快。

10. 替换与重复。英语总是尽量避免重复，除非需要强调或有特别的修辞目的。正式的英语发言比较讲究句式和用词的色彩变换，常用替代形式来避免重复已经提到的词语或者内容。按照系统功能语言学家韩礼德(M. A. K. Halliday)的观点，英语中的替代可以分

为名词性替代(he, she, they, it, this, that, who, that, which 等)、动词性替代(do, do so, do the same 等)、小句替代(if so, if not 等)或零位替代(即省略)。此外，英语还喜用同义词、近义词、上义词来实现遣词造句的多样化。与之相反，汉语喜用原字重复、句式重复和意义重复，这样可以增强语言的气势和感染力。虽然现代汉语的代词使用更加频繁，但总体而言，重复现象仍比英语要高。

语言的差异根源在于思维方式和民族心理方面的不同。在思维方式方面，中西方也存在着诸多差异。连淑能先生将其总结为十个方面，即：(1)伦理型与认知型；(2)整体性与分析性；(3)意向性与对象性；(4)直觉性与逻辑性；(5)意象性与实证性；(6)模糊性与精确性；(7)求同性与求异性；(8)后馈性与前瞻性；(9)内向性与外向性；(10)归纳型与演绎型。这些思维方式的差异，从根本上决定了两个民族话语组织方式的不同。“思维方式是语言生成和发展的深层机制，语言又促进思维方式得以形成和发展”。“翻译的过程，不仅是语言形式的转换，而且是思维方式的转换”(连淑能，2010)。因此，同传译员必须熟悉两种语言的基本特征和转换规律，研究语言与文化的关系，深入了解不同民族思维方式的异同。

第六章

视译技巧

一、技巧导入

视译(sight interpreting)就是译员一边看着讲稿或屏幕图文，一边将其同步翻译成译入语的口译活动。一般认为，视译是同声传译的一种特殊形式。但一般意义上的视译与同声传译中的视译还是有区别的。一般视译只是对照文字材料进行口头翻译，速度和节奏由译员自己把握；而同传中的视译的信息输入既有视觉信号又有听觉信号。也就是说，译员既要阅读文字材料，也要聆听发言人的讲话，紧跟发言人的语速和节奏，视、听、思、说同步进行。对译员而言，后一种视译的现场压力甚至比无稿同传还要大。因此，我们将视译训练分为视阅翻译(sight translation)和视听口译(sight interpretation)两种。视阅翻译中源语信息只通过视觉方式输入；视听口译则既有讲稿文字，也有声音信息输入。本章集中训练视阅翻译；下一章则重点训练视听口译，也叫带稿同传。

视译需要遵循顺句驱动原则，尽量减少语序调整的幅度，避免因精力不济导致信息错漏。例如，在视译下句时，我们看到"the answer to the question"这个意群之后就必须马上开始翻译，而不能像笔译那样，先译出后面的内容，再回头来处理这部分信息。汉语意合的特点对英汉视译有很大助益，有时根本不需添加任何衔接手段，顺译下来的讲话在汉语中依然意义明确。

例 1：The answer to the question of whether one should continue using the method depends in part on what other forms of solutions are available.

笔译：*对于是否应该继续使用该方法这一问题，其答案部分取决于有没有其他解决办法。*

口译：*要知道//是否可以继续使用这种方法，//部分取决于还有没有其他的办法。*

如果译前准备时间充裕，译员完全可以用笔做一些记号(线条、星号、箭头、圆圈、括号等)，把需要进行句群分割、语序调整的地方或特别难译的术语、专有名词或数字画出来，甚至标上对应译法。如果时间紧迫，也要尽量通读一遍全稿，在大脑中默译一遍。视译基本上是以意群为单位进行的。视译中的意群(或类意群)单位必须具备三个特征：(1)相对独立的意义概念；(2)在一目可及的范围之内；(3)能通过衔接词灵活地与前后视译单位链接(秦亚青、何群，2009)。

例 2：China and India // are widely recognized // as two of the world's global powerhouses

// these days // with 2 billion consumers, // representing a vast and still under-exploited commercial market // for international business.

笔译：中国和印度被公认为当今世界的两大全球动力之源，两国共有20亿人的消费群体。对跨国企业而言，这代表着一个巨大且尚未充分开发的商业市场。

视译：中国和印度//被公认为是//两大全球动力之源。//如今，//他们拥有20亿的消费者，//是一个巨大而且有待开发的商业市场，//对跨国企业而言是如此。

由于在英汉语言中主谓宾(SVO)结构都比较常见，而且较短的修饰语一般都放在中心词前面，所以我们基本可以按照源语的顺序，以相对独立的意群为单位，不做大的调整便将其口译成汉语。个别地方需要略为增删，如添加代词(如"他们")或其他衔接手段使不同意群之间能够语义连贯。

例3：列宁在批判罗莎·卢森堡所犯的形而上学错误的同时，明确提出，要用马克思主义的基本原理来研究和解决民族自决权问题。

笔译：When criticizing the metaphysical mistakes made by Rosa Luxemburg, Lenin clearly pointed out that the basic tenets of Marxism should be applied to the study of national self-determination and the solution of it.

口译：Lenin criticized Rosa Luxemburg, // and her metaphysical mistakes. // Meanwhile, // he clearly pointed out // that we have to use Marxist tenets // to study and solve the national self-determination problem.

在上句中，时间状语在笔译中的位置比较灵活，在句首、居中或句末均可，但是在口译的时候，我们一般按照其出现的先后顺序来译。主语"列宁"先出便先译，"在……的同时"则被处理成一个插入语。在翻译定语的时候，我们也要尽量顺应原文的语序。"罗莎·卢森堡所犯的形而上学错误"在笔译时一般会被处理成"the metaphysical mistakes made by Rosa Luxemburg"，但在口译时就直接译作"Rosa Luxemburg and her metaphysical mistakes"，中间增加了一个必要的代词"her"。

需要注意的是，视译必须与其他同传技能配合使用。例如，汉语发言中经常会有"在……的时候"、"发挥……作用"、"肩负……责任"、"是关乎……的问题"等结构，在中心词前面往往有长串的修饰语，译员如果不积极预测并适当拉大视幅(eye span)，而是继续跟着原文亦步亦趋，就容易将自己带入绝境。

视译训练可以帮助学员理解同传的思维方式，并提高学员的快速理解、断句和灵活表达能力。目前，视译主要的训练方法有阅读与分析、断句与诠释、灵活表达等。首先一关，便是通过大量泛读不同题材和风格的文章，扩大词汇量，提高阅读速度，快速抓住逻辑关系与大意，练习预测下文信息能力。英汉两种语言差异巨大，句子结构、表达习惯各有不同。特别是处理长句时，在不可能大幅调整语序的情况下，必须切分句子，这与译员个人的视幅和所需视时(fixation)等有关。表达能力则可以通过训练一句多译、替换同义词、扩展句子和压缩句子等手段来提高。

在进行视译练习时，我们可以采取单人练习和配对练习等多种方式。所谓单人视译练习就是学员手持讲稿，一边看着稿子，一边大声用译入语将其内容翻译出来的练习方式。

所谓配对视译练习是两位同学各持一份相同的讲稿，一位同学大声朗读讲稿文字，另一位同学则跟着前面同学的速度和节奏，对照着手中的文稿同步译出讲话内容。在练习得比较熟练之后，负责朗读的同学可以变换节奏、说法甚至故意偏离讲稿内容，来训练学员的视听说同步技巧和临场随机应变能力。

二、技巧训练

☞ 句子练习

任务要求：请用视译技巧翻译下列句子。

1. 以对话代替对抗，以理解促进和解，停止流血冲突，是解决中东问题的根本途径。

2. 实践证明，金砖国家合作不仅有利于我们五国经济社会发展，而且有利于世界和平与发展。

3. 今天，人类正站在新的历史起点上，面临着把一个怎样的世界留给子孙后代的历史抉择，肩负着推动可持续发展和世界经济复苏的双重责任。

4. 我们有一百个理由、一千个理由振奋起来，加强合作、加快发展，追上时代前进的步伐，而没有任何一个理由可以心存疑虑、踌躇不前。

5. 气候变化是人类发展进程中出现的问题，既受自然因素影响，也受人类活动影响，既是环境问题，更是发展问题，同各国发展阶段、生活方式、人口规模、资源禀赋以及国际产业分工等因素密切相关。

6. To the Westerner, who sees that the life of the Chinese people is permeated with Confucianism, it appears that Confucianism is a religion.

7. It's two years since the release of the movie *Avatar*, which was a massive hit, partly due to its innovative use of 3D. The enthusiasts said 3D would become the norm, but audience enthusiasm already seems to be on the wane.

8. Whitney Houston won six Grammys during her career but faced problems with drug abuse. Authorities are investigating the cause of her death at the age of 48.

9. The moment when all the people in the organization became angry and began to argue with one another as to who should take the responsibility was exactly the time when an even more serious event took place.

10. The latest data from the International Labour Organisation indicate that over the next decade, the impact of women entering the global economy as producers, entrepreneurs, employees and consumers will be at least as significant as that of China's and India's populations.

☞ 篇章练习

Passage 1

任务要求：下面你将看到一篇关于"尊重文明的多样性"的讲话，请先对其进行视译，

然后进行听译。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1)七音八调	________	(a) indelible
(2)奔流不息	________	(b) surging ceaselessly
(3)不可磨灭	________	(c) harmony in diversity
(4)和而不同	________	(d) different musical notes
(5)《古兰经》	________	(e) *The Koran*
(6)清真灶	________	(f) Muslim cuisine
(7)航海家	________	(g) walnuts
(8)使者	________	(h) navigator
(9)胡桃	________	(i) envoy

尊重文明的多样性

温家宝

今天，我演讲的题目是：尊重文明的多样性。文明具有多样性，就如同自然界物种具有多样性一样。当今世界，有200多个国家和地区，2 500多个民族，6 000多种语言。正是这些不同民族、不同肤色、不同历史文化背景的人们，共同创造了丰富多彩的世界，就如同有了七音八调的差异，才能演奏出美妙动听的音乐。不同文明之间的对话、交流、融合，汇成了人类文明奔流不息的长河。

伊斯兰文明和中华文明都是人类文明的瑰宝，都对人类社会的进步和发展有着不可磨灭的贡献。

中华文明同伊斯兰文明之间的对话和交流，有着悠久的历史。闻名中外的古丝绸之路，就是生动有力的见证。两千多年前，通过丝绸古道传入中国的胡桃、胡椒、胡萝卜等，早已成为中国人喜爱的食物。阿拉伯鼎盛时期的文学经典《一千零一夜》，在中国家喻户晓。伊斯兰风格的音乐、舞蹈和服饰、建筑，在中国深受欢迎。同样，中国古代文化和技术，也传到了阿拉伯国家。中国的瓷器、丝绸、茶叶、造纸术，就是通过阿拉伯国家传入欧洲的。六百年前，中国穆斯林航海家郑和七下西洋，多次到达阿拉伯地区，成为传播友谊和知识的使者。中国与阿拉伯世界的交流不断扩大和加深，不仅有力促进了双方的文化繁荣和经济发展，还推动了东西方文明的交流。

文明存在差异，但没有优劣之分。各种文明都包含有人类发展进步所积淀的共同理念、共同追求。在中华文明中，早就有"和为贵"、"和而不同"、"己所不欲，勿施于人"等伟大思想。伊斯兰文明也蕴含着崇尚和平、倡导宽容的理念。《古兰经》就有一百多处讲到和平。在多样中求同一，在差异中求和谐，在交流中求发展，是人类社会应有的文明观。

谈到尊重文明的多样性，必须看到各个民族、各种宗教都是多样性文明的重要载体。中国是一个多民族、多宗教的国家。我们有56个民族，本土的道教与相继传入的佛教、伊斯兰教、天主教、基督教等长期和谐共处。中国政府的基本政策是，坚定不移地坚持和

完善民族区域自治制度，切实保障各民族一律平等，加快少数民族和民族地区经济社会发展；坚定不移地坚持宗教信仰自由政策，发挥宗教界人士和信教群众在促进经济社会发展中的积极作用。

在中国，信仰伊斯兰教的有10个民族，2 000多万人口。他们都是中华民族大家庭的重要成员，他们的宗教信仰、文化传统和生活习俗受到了充分尊重。目前在中国城乡，有35000多座清真寺。在中国任何的一个城市，都可以找到清真餐厅。像上海这样国际化的大都市，专门为保障清真食品的供应立了法。在民间生活中，不管工厂、学校和机关，只要有穆斯林，就开清真灶；连朋友聚会，只要其中有一位是穆斯林，大家都自觉用清真餐。中国政府制定了一系列政策，扶持少数民族和民族地区的经济、文化和社会发展。信仰伊斯兰教的民族，同其他各个民族和睦相处，共同推动了国家发展和社会进步。

难点解析

1. 要视译好“中国与阿拉伯世界的交流不断扩大和加深，不仅有力促进了双方的文化繁荣和经济发展，还推动了东西方文明的交流”这一句，关键是快速选择一个合适的主语。在汉语句子中，占据主语位置的名词不一定适合作译入语的主语。在本句中，中阿“交流”是后面两个分句评论的对象，因此，相比于“中国和阿拉伯世界”，选择“交流”作主语最为方便。然后，我们运用词性转化译法将“扩大”和“加深”都转换成形容词，用来修饰“交流”。从而，全句可以译为“The ever expanding and deepening exchanges between China and the Arab world have not only enhanced our respective cultural prosperity and economic development, but also promoted interactions between the Eastern and Western civilizations”。

2. 汉语的名词修饰语表现为“左扩展”的特点，即放在名词中心词的前面。英语的名词修饰语则表现为“右扩展”、“左短右长”的特点，即大部分修饰语都放在中心词后面，左边的修饰语不会太长。因此，要翻译好汉语名词词组，我们需要拉大视幅，看到词组最后的中心词之后再开始翻译。如口译“各种文明都包含有人类发展进步所积淀的共同理念、共同追求”时，我们发现“包含有”的宾语是个名词词组，其中心词是“理念”和“追求”，因此，我们先把整个句子的主干翻译出来，即“Each civilization embodies the common vision and common aspirations”，然后用介词词组把修饰语“of mankind shaped in the course of development and progress”添加上去，放在“aspiration”的后面。

3. 汉语中多无主句(subjectless)和话题—评论(topic-comment)句。例如，“在多样中求同一，在差异中求和谐，在交流中求发展，是人类社会应有的文明观”一句中，事实上的施动者应该是人，但是全句中并未出现人名或人称代词。因此，我们需要将其补足，可翻译成“We should build consensus and seek harmony in a world of diversity and push forward development through exchanges”。这句话已经很长了，所以，我们要么采用一个非限定性定语从句，将全句翻译成“We should build consensus and seek harmony in a world of diversity and push forward development through exchanges, which is the approach all mankind should embrace in advancing civilization”；要么采用分译法，将原句处理成两个句子。从而，“是人类社会应有的文明观”就可以翻译成“This is the approach all mankind should embrace”。

4. 要翻译好"谈到尊重文明的多样性，必须看到各个民族、各种宗教都是多样性文明的重要载体"一句，关键也是为动词"看到"选择(添加)一个合适的主语。如前所示，这里加上一个"we"就可以了。全句可译作"Speaking of respecting diversity of civilizations, we must recognize that diversity of civilizations is largely reflected in ethnic and religious diversity"。

5. "发挥宗教界人士和信教群众在促进经济社会发展中的积极作用"这一句的翻译，要先译出"发挥……作用"(bring into play)，再将修饰语添加到"play"的右边。然而，"发挥"和"作用"两个词离得比较远，这对译员的预测能力、等待技巧和短时记忆是一个挑战。全句可译作"bring into play the positive role of religious personages and religious believers in promoting economic and social development"。

Passage 2

任务要求：下面你将看到一篇关于美国的汉语学习情况的讲话，请先对其进行视译，然后进行听译。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1) convene	________	(a) 双边
(2) zero-sum game	________	(b) 外联
(3) diminution	________	(c) 召开
(4) proliferation	________	(d) 至高无上
(5) outreach	________	(e) 零和博弈
(6) contagion	________	(f) 扩散
(7) paramount	________	(g) 面对；适合于
(8) spectrum	________	(h) 治国才能
(9) bilateral	________	(i) 倡议；主动性
(10) cajole	________	(j) 范围；频谱
(11) statecraft	________	(k) 纳入考虑范围
(12) initiative	________	(l) 致敬
(13) salute	________	(m) 传染
(14) bring...into equation	________	(n) 减小
(15) cut out for	________	(o) 领先
(16) head start	________	(p) 劝诱；说服

Learning Chinese, Thinking Globally: Remarks at the National Chinese Language Conference

Judith A. McHale

Thank you Vishakha, for your kind introduction. I am honored to join you this evening, and to salute the leadership of the Asia Society and the College Board for convening this

conversation on "Learning Chinese and Thinking Globally."

Last week I met with Ambassador Huntsman, our Ambassador to China. You will not find a more energetic and forceful advocate for this cause. We spent a good deal of our meeting focused precisely on this evening's topic: Promoting Chinese language skills in the United States and enhancing people-to-people ties between the U. S. and China.

By coming together here, we have heeded the call of President Barack Obama — America's first President born and raised in the Pacific — to, in his words, "move the world in a new direction." As the President observed in his address to the UN General Assembly, and I quote, "we must embrace a new era of engagement based on mutual interests and mutual respect, and our work must begin now." This gathering carries forth this vision, as we join together to build new bridges of understanding and partnership between the United States and China.

As the President has stated, "Power is not a zero-sum game." There is no reason to assume that a rising China poses a threat to the United States, or that China's emergence represents a diminution of American leadership. Rather, I believe we should see China's growing wealth and prominence as an opportunity for our nation to forge a new and fruitful global partnership. We all recognize that the security and prosperity of the United States and China — and I believe, the world as a whole — will depend on the extent to which our two great nations find common ground. We have to reach agreement on practical ways of working together on the urgent issues that confront our nations — and all nations — from climate change to nuclear non-proliferation, from global financial stability to human rights.

To create the conditions for a fuller partnership, we must expand people-to-people ties between our two nations. Promoting greater Chinese language skills in the United States is vital to achieving this goal. By now, there should be little debate that the relationship between the United States and China is, and will remain, one of the central bilateral relationships of the 21st century.

Journalist and commentator Tom Freidman famously observed that the world is increasingly "flat." Modern travel and communications technologies have made distance almost irrelevant to the diffusion of ideas and opportunities. By the same token, these advances have also lowered geographical defenses against disruption and contagion — whether financial, environmental, or medical.

Today, no nation is an island. Those who would ignore this fact are destined, I believe, for decline and irrelevance. The future belongs to those individuals and countries that open to the world and equip themselves with the skills and mindsets that a "flat" earth demands for success. Paramount among these skills are fluency in foreign languages and understanding of foreign cultures. The United States and China cannot hope to build the rich network of non-official personal and institutional relationships we need for a productive partnership if we can't understand what each other is saying, or the historical and social background to our

words.

Rarely in history have two nations of such dissimilar backgrounds shared the center of the world stage. Never have two great powers been obligated to work together on such a broad spectrum of issues. But, as the well-known proverb observes, even if we share the same bed, our relationship can never flourish if we persist in different dreams. To be able to dream — and work — together more Americans must speak Chinese — and know Chinese people. More Chinese must speak English and have personal relationships with Americans. We must broaden and deepen the circle of citizens in both countries personally involved in each other's lives, and, by extension, in our bilateral relationship.

This means going where too few exchanges have gone before — beyond government officials, business people, academics, and other elites. This means weaving webs of people-to-people ties that extend beyond Washington and New York, or Beijing and Shanghai. This means bringing all sectors of our great and diverse peoples into the equation, across social and geographic boundaries within our two countries.

There is no better way to build collaborative networks that can withstand the inevitable ups and downs in government-to-government relations in any bilateral relationship. We must ensure that when disagreements arise — as they inevitably will between two countries whose relationship spans so many critical issues — that the relationship is deeply rooted enough for dialogue and collaboration in other areas to continue. To this end, the Department of State is committed to fostering bilateral and global networks of communication and cooperation as a fundamental part of what Secretary Clinton calls "Smart Power." As the Secretary has said, quote, "partnerships with people play a critical role in our 21st century statecraft."

During his visit to Shanghai, President Obama announced the ambitious goal of sending 100,000 American students to China over the next four years. The State Department has an important role in this initiative. We will connect private-sector donors and educational institutions, provide guidance on new programs, create outreach events, and work with Chinese officials and institutions to realize President Obama's vision. We have our work cut out for us, but we also have a head start. China has become the first choice, outside of Western Europe, for American students studying abroad. And through our exchange programs, the State Department is already supporting more American students to study in China than in any other country in the world.

We are undertaking this effort at all levels, from our high schools to our graduate schools, and we are looking for ways to expand our programs to students in elementary schools as well. The U.S. -China Fulbright Program, for example, is one of the largest in the world with funding from both governments supporting 75 American graduate students and scholars to study, teach, and conduct research in China, and over 100 Chinese students and scholars to do the same in the United States each year.

We are committed to promoting the study of critical languages, such as Mandarin Chinese

at the high school and university levels. Overseas Mandarin language programs for high school students have grown from one summer program for 20 participants in 2006 to more than a dozen programs of varying duration for some 260 participants next year. Among the seven languages, Mandarin Chinese is by far the most popular language under the high school program.

The State Department's programs manifest the importance we place on strengthening the bilateral relationship — and the capacity of America and Americans to thrive in the interconnected world of the 21st century — through language study and exchange. We recognize that the time when we could leave the management of foreign relations to the diplomats is long past. While we in government can lead, and convene, and even cajole, we can't do it all. Thus, we count on your continuing commitment of energy, ideas, and, yes, money to build the bridges we need across the Pacific if the United States, China, and the world are to prosper in the years to come.

Thank you for what you are doing and we look forward to working with you to find new and innovative ways to expand and strengthen this critical relationship.

难点解析

1. 在做英汉视译时，需要遵循整体顺句驱动的原则。然而，有些句子长从句多，我们可以采用分译法，在关系词处切断，重复先行词作为从句的主语；或者略去关系词，仍然处理成一句话。如“By now, there should be little debate that the relationship between the United States and China is, and will remain, one of the central bilateral relationships of the 21st century”，就可以翻译成“如今，毋庸置疑，美中两国关系已经成为并将一直是21世纪最为重要的双边关系之一”。

2. 视译中，有些语词难以直译，有些句子顺过之后要添加一些衔接词才能语义连贯。例如，“Modern travel and communications technologies have made distance almost irrelevant to the diffusion of ideas and opportunities”中的“irrelevant”直接翻译成“不相关的”，就会让人莫名其妙。可以将其灵活处理为“不再是个问题”，并加上“对……不再构成障碍”的结构，使得“irrelevant to”后面的句子能够意义连贯。全句可译为：“现代交通和通讯技术已使距离不再是问题，对于思想和机会的流动几乎不再构成阻碍”。下文中的“irrelevance”也不能直译，我们将其意译为“被时代所抛弃”。

3. 长句始终是视译的一大难点。如上所述，在大致遵循原句语序的时候，我们往往需要添加一些衔接词，使得被打乱的修饰关系重新衔接起来。“The United States and China cannot hope to build the rich network of non-official personal and institutional relationships we need for a productive partnership if we can't understand what each other is saying, or the historical and social background to our words.”这一句共有40余个单词，处理起来颇为棘手。我们可以将其译为：“美国和中国如果不可能建立起丰富的网络，来发展个人和机构间的非官方关系，进而打造富有成效的伙伴关系，如果我们不能听懂对方所说的话，或了解我

们言谈中的历史和社会背景”。当然，有经验的译者可能还会选择“反话正说”策略，即省去原话主句和条件句中的否定词“cannot”和“can't”，从而全句可译为“美国和中国如果希望建立丰富的网络，来发展个人和机构间的非官方关系，进而打造富有成效的伙伴关系，就需要听懂对方所说的话，或了解我们言谈中的历史和社会背景”。但是，采用这种译法有一定风险，千万不能漏掉句中任何一个带有否定意义的词，否则翻译出来的意思可能会完全相反。

4. “This means bringing all sectors of our great and diverse peoples into the equation, across social and geographic boundaries within our two countries”一句中的“bring ... into the equation”字面意思是“算入等式”，但在这里显然难以直译。因此，我们将其处理成“纳入考虑范围”、“使……参与其中”之类的表达。从而，全句可译为“这意味着调动各个领域的人民广泛参与其中，超越我们两国内部社会和地理上的界线”。

5. “The State Department's programs manifest the importance we place on strengthening the bilateral relationship — and the capacity of America and Americans to thrive in the interconnected world of the 21st century — through language study and exchange.”在笔译中，我们可以把“through”引导的方式状语直接提前，将全句翻译成“国务院的项目说明，我们重视通过语言学习和交流，来加强双边关系和提高美国和美国人民在21世纪相互联系的世界中兴旺发达的能力”。然而在视译中，这样大幅度的语序调整是不现实的，因为被调整成分已经超过了“一目所及”的范围。因此，我们只能将这个句子处理成“国务院的项目体现出我们强调这一观点，即：加强双边关系，并提高美国和美国人民在21世纪相互联系的世界中兴旺发达的能力，有赖于语言学习和交流”，或者“国务院的项目说明，我们重视加强双边关系和提高美国和美国人民在21世纪相互联系的世界中兴旺发达的能力与语言学习和交流的紧密联系”。

三、技巧巩固

☞ 段落练习

任务要求：下面你将听到一组汉语和英语段落，请跟录音做视译练习。

Paragraph 1

语言是文化的载体。美国著名诗人惠特曼说，语言交织着普通人民的爱与恨，欢乐与痛苦，需求与满足。学习汉语不仅能够掌握交流工具，更重要的是能够领略中华文化的独特魅力。汉语是世界上唯一活着的象形文字。比如，“和谐”是由两个汉字组成，一个表达了人人有饭吃，一个表达了人人皆可言。从中可以看到，中国古人在文字创造中就已包含了朴素的注重民生和追求民主的渴望。在数千年的历史演进中，“和”的含义日渐丰富，成为中国传统文化的一个核心理念。

Paragraph 2

武当武功，是中国武术的一大名宗，历史悠久，源远流长。摄养生之精髓，集技击之

大成，它不仅有其独特的拳种门派，而且理论上也独树一帜，自成体系。武当武功作为一种文化，它深深根植于数千年华夏文化的沃土中，蕴含着深刻的中国传统哲理奥妙，把中国古代太极、阴阳、五行、八卦等哲学理论，用于拳理、拳技、练功原则和技击战略中，其本质上是探讨生命活动的规律。可以说，武当武功是武当道教在生命探索中产生出的光辉结晶。

Paragraph 3

In our lives, we have a lot of experiences and many of these we will remember until we die. We have many mechanisms for determining which experiences are stored (where were you on 9/11?) and which are discarded (what did you have for dinner exactly 1 month ago?). Some memories will fade with time and some will be distorted by generalization (can you distinctly remember your seventeenth haircut?). We need a signal to say, "This is an important memory. Write this down and underline it." That signal is emotion. When you have feelings of fear or joy or love or anger or sadness, these mark your experiences as being particularly meaningful...These are the memories that confer your individuality. And that function, memory indexed by emotion, more than anything else, is what a brain is good for.

Paragraph 4

Television keeps one informed about current events, allows one to follow the latest developments in science and politics, and offers an endless series of programmes which are both instructive and entertaining. The most distant countries and the strangest customs are brought right into one's stiting-room. It could be argued that the radio performs this service just as well; but on television everything is much more lively, much more real. Yet here again there is a danger. We get so used to looking at it, so dependent on its flickering pictures, that it begins to dominate our lives. There are many other arguments for and against television. The poor quality of its programmes is often criticized. But it is undoubtedly a great comfort to many lonely elderly people. And does it corrupt or instruct our children? I think we must realize that television in itself is neither good nor bad. It is the uses to which it is put that determine its value to society.

☞ **篇章练习**

Passage 3

任务要求：下面你将看到一篇关于少林功夫的讲话，请先对其进行视译，然后进行听译。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1)拳种	________	(a) series
(2)拳谱	________	(b) Qi Gong
(3)套路	________	(c) Quan guidebooks
(4)擒拿	________	(d) Quan styles
(5)格斗	________	(e) vital point attacking
(6)卸骨	________	(f) grappling
(7)点穴	________	(g) disjointing
(8)气功	________	(h) wrestling
(9)刚柔相济	________	(i) weed out the undesirable
(10)天人合一	________	(j) complement of toughness and softness
(11)去芜存精	________	(k) unity of human and nature
(12)菩提达摩	________	(l) Bodhidharma
(13)紧那罗王	________	(m) Kinnara
(14)禅宗祖庭	________	(n) teach by personal example
(15)言传身教	________	(o) oral formula
(16)初祖	________	(p) original temple of Chan Buddhism
(17)口诀	________	(q) patriarchal clan system
(18)宗法门头制度	________	(r) The First Patriarch

少林功夫

少林功夫是一个庞大的技术体系，不是一般意义上的“门派”或“拳种”。中国武术结构复杂，门派众多，但根据历史文献记载，少林功夫是历史悠久、体系完备、技术水平最高的武术流派之一。根据少林寺流传下来的拳谱记载，历代传习的少林功夫套路有数百套之多，其中流传有序的拳械代表有数十种。另有七十二绝技，以及擒拿、格斗、卸骨、点穴、气功等门类独特的功法。这些内容，按不同的类别和难易程度，有机地组合成一个庞大有序的技术体系。

少林功夫具体表现是以攻防格斗的人体动作为核心、以套路为基本单位的武术体系。套路是由一组动作组合起来的，每个动作的设计和套路的组合，都是建立在中国古代人体医学知识之上，合乎人体运动的规律。动作和套路讲究动静结合、阴阳平衡、刚柔相济、神形兼备，其中最著名的是“六合”原则：手与足合、肘与膝合、肩与胯合、心与意合、意与气合、气与力合。中国古代“天人合一”的思想认为：最合乎人体自然结构的运动，才是最合理的。少林功夫就是以此为理念，不断地去芜存精、创新发展，使人体潜能得到了高度发挥。经历了1500年的发展，少林功夫已成为最优化的人体运动形式。

少林功夫表现出来的深厚文化内涵是禅宗智慧赋予的。少林功夫的修习者首先表现为对佛教的信仰，包括智慧信仰和力量信仰。少林功夫的智慧信仰主神为禅宗初祖菩提达摩，力量信仰主神为紧那罗王。对于超常神力的渴望，对于超常智慧的追求，从来都是佛

教徒的追求目标。这是少林功夫表现为神奇武术之根本原因，也是少林功夫与其他武术之区别所在。

少林功夫的灵魂是佛教禅宗智慧信仰。少林功夫智慧信仰的最初形态是禅定。6世纪印度高僧菩提达摩在少林寺首传禅宗教法，后世尊少林寺为禅宗祖庭。禅宗是印度佛教文化传入中国后，与中国玄学文化充分交流、理解的成果，是东方古代两大文明融合的结晶，充满东方智慧对人生的洞彻。禅宗教派的产生，使佛教原有的面对死亡悲苦之面貌，变为对人间生活之欢乐的肯定。禅宗，凝结着历代高僧和优秀士大夫对于宇宙奥秘、人生真谛的体验和感悟。唐、宋以来，由于禅宗教法的盛行和少林寺的祖庭地位，少林功夫的信仰内容和品质也发生了变化，“禅武合一”开始成为少林功夫的主流思想，并成为僧人修习少林功夫的目标和理想境界。

禅宗讲究在现实的日常生活中修行，实现学佛的目标。少林功夫作为少林寺僧人日常生活的组成部分，也被纳入到学佛修禅的形式中。修习少林功夫的主体是禅者，由禅心运武，透彻人生，内心无碍无畏，表现出少林功夫传承人大智大勇的气概。禅，赋予了少林功夫更为丰富的内容，使少林功夫表现出特有的轻松、自在和神化之境界；武，赋予了禅宗修行的有效途径，使禅宗的妙悟有了妙悟之体验。

佛教僧人的生活受佛教戒律的约束。戒律体现佛教“慈悲为怀、普渡众生”的宗旨，是教徒的生活准则。佛教最基本戒律为五戒：戒杀、戒盗、戒淫、戒酒、戒妄语。在少林寺特定环境中，佛教戒律又演化为习武戒律。戒律在习武者身上，又表现为武德。所以少林功夫时时表现出节制谦和、内敛、含蓄和讲究内劲、短小精悍、后发制人的风格和特点。

少林功夫的传习方式一般主要以口诀为媒介。它又与少林寺传统的宗法门头制度相结合，其核心内容是师父的言传身教和弟子的勤学苦练。高水平的少林功夫传习，则往往取决于师父的心传和弟子的顿然领悟，这一境界又需要僧人在日常佛教修行和武术修习不断提高的过程中方能达到，体现了少林功夫“禅武合一”的宗旨。

Passage 4

任务要求：下面你将看到一篇关于腐败与保护人权的讲话，请先对其进行视译，然后进行听译。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1) panellist	________	(a) 证词
(2) siphon	________	(b) 犯罪者
(3) OHCHR	________	(c) 讨论会成员
(4) testimony	________	(d) 挪用；抽走
(5) perpetrator	________	(e) 联合国人权高级专员办公室
(6) exacerbate	________	(f) 补偿；修正
(7) impunity	________	(g) 响亮的；极大的

(8) redress	________	(h) 条约机构
(9) resounding	________	(i) 恶化
(10) treaty bodies	________	(j) 免罚
(11) synergy	________	(k) 同时做太多事
(12) spread oneself thin	________	(l) 协同作用
(13) Universal Periodic Review	________	(m) 联合国开发计划署
(14) UNDP	________	(n) 拖延
(15) protract	________	(o) 普遍定期审议制度
(16) austerity	________	(p) 有益于……
(17) multifaceted	________	(q) 紧缩；严峻
(18) conducive to	________	(r) 多层面的

The Negative Impact of Corruption on Human Rights

Navi Pillay

Excellency,

Distinguished panellists,

Ladies and gentlemen,

I applaud the Council for its leadership on the important topic you will discuss today: the profoundly negative impact of corruption on human rights.

Let us be clear. Corruption kills. The money stolen through corruption every year is enough to feed the world's hungry 80 times over. Nearly 870 million people go to bed hungry every night, many of them are children; corruption denies them their right to food, and, in some cases, their right to life.

Bribes and theft swell the total cost of projects to provide safe drinking water and sanitation around the world by as much as 40 percent. Money siphoned from the public treasury could have been spent to meet development needs, to lift people out of poverty; to provide children with education; to bring to families essential medicine; and to stop the hundreds of preventable deaths and injuries during pregnancy and childbirth that occur every day.

Corruption hits the poor first and hardest, and today, we will hear more about this from the testimonies of two panellists. But the negative impact of corruption on the enjoyment of human rights goes far beyond economic, social and cultural rights. Corruption in the administration of justice — which permits perpetrators to go unpunished so long as they pay bribes — creates a vicious cycle of crime. In human rights terms, it denies access to justice for victims, it exacerbates inequality, weakens governance and institutions, erodes public trust, fuels impunity and undermines the rule of law — in particular the right to a fair trial,

the right to due process, and the victim's right to effective redress.

There is no doubt that, in practical terms, corruption is an enormous obstacle to the realization of all human rights — civil, political, economic, social and cultural, as well as the right to development. Corruption violates the core human rights principles of transparency, accountability, non-discrimination and meaningful participation in every aspect of life of the community. Conversely, these principles, when upheld and implemented, are the most effective means to fight corruption.

A human rights-based approach to anti-corruption responds to the people's resounding call for a social, political and economic order that delivers on the promises of "freedom from fear and want". This is precisely what my Office has been working to emphasize in the post 2015 development agenda, because we are convinced that efforts to combat corruption are most effective when coupled with an approach that respects all human rights, including those of the accused.

There is growing awareness of the intrinsic links between human rights and the struggle to combat corruption. As a result, we are seeing increasing activism on the part of UN human rights mechanisms such as the treaty bodies, special procedures and the Universal Periodic Review. But the stakes are high, and we cannot afford to spread ourselves thin. There is an urgent need to increase synergy between efforts to implement the United Nations Convention against Corruption and international human rights conventions. Strengthened policy coherence and collaboration is required between the UN Office on Drugs and Crime, UNDP, my Office, civil society and the intergovernmental processes in Vienna, Geneva and New York. Today's panel and its composition is a testimony to this effort.

Corruption is not a localized problem specific to certain countries, regions, societies, or traditions. It plagues not only public offices but also businesses, sports and more. Corruption is also global. It is reported that from 2000 to 2009, developing countries lost US $8.44 trillion to illicit financial flows, 10 times more than the foreign aid they received. In times of protracted financial and economic crises, people, especially the poor and the marginalized, cannot be expected to absorb austerity measures while public funds are not managed in a transparent and accountable manner. The impact of corruption on development and on human rights is multifaceted; so too must be our response.

Some liken the global and popular demands to combat corruption to a new human rights movement, for both anti-corruption and the promotion of human rights share similar values: justice, fairness and the rule of law conducive to a life of dignity. I prefer to see these two approaches as complementary. As we continue to clarify the links between corruption and human rights, groups working to combat corruption locally and internationally will see more clearly the value of working with agencies in the field of human rights — and the reverse is of course true as well.

I therefore commend the leadership of this panel's key sponsors, and indeed all the

Council members, for bringing this important discussion into the Human Rights Council. Corruption violates human rights; let us pull our thoughts and efforts together, and fight it as one.

Thank you.

四、参考译文

☞ 句子练习

1. To replace confrontation with dialogue, promote reconciliation by increasing understanding, and stop the bloodshed and conflicts is the fundamental way to resolve the Middle East issue.

2. Facts have shown that BRICS cooperation has contributed not only to the economic and social development of our five countries, but also to world peace and development.

3. Today, mankind has reached a new historical starting point. We have to decide what kind of a world we want to leave to our children, and we face the dual responsibility of achieving sustainable development and promoting global economic recovery.

4. We have 100 reasons, even 1,000 reasons to strengthen cooperation and speed up development with renewed vigor and vitality, so that we can catch up with the changing times. We have no reason whatsoever to dither or hesitate.

5. Climate change is an issue arising in the course of human development. It is associated with both natural factors and human activities. It is an environmental issue, but also, and more importantly, a development issue, as it is closely connected with the development stage, way of life, size of population and resource endowment of different countries and their places in the international division of labor.

6. 在西方人眼里，中国人的生活渗透了儒家思想，儒家俨然成为一种宗教。

7. 电影《阿凡达》上映已有两年。当时它一炮走红，部分原因在于对3D技术的创新运用。追捧者曾说3D电影会风行天下，但是观众的热情好像已经在消退。

8. 惠特尼·休斯顿一生共赢得6座“格莱美”奖杯，但也曾面临吸毒问题。有关部门正在调查，是什么夺去了她48岁的生命。

9. 当时，组织的所有成员都愤怒了，他们争执不休，试图辨明谁要对此负责，恰恰在这个时候，一个更加严重的问题发生了。

10. 国际劳工组织的近期数据表明：在未来10年里，全球经济中的女性，作为生产者、企业家、雇员和消费者，其影响将不亚于中国和印度人口的重要性。

☞ 段落练习

Paragraph 1

Language is a vehicle of culture. The American poet Walt Whitman once said, in language

we can find the common people's love and hate, joy and pain, needs and satisfaction. The learning of the Chinese language gives one a communication tool, and more importantly, a chance to experience the unique charm of the Chinese culture. Chinese is the world's only pictographic language still in use. Let me give you an example. The word "harmony" consists of two Chinese characters, "*he*" and "*xie*". "*He*" means everybody having food to eat and "*xie*" means everybody having a chance to speak. This may give you an idea of how ancient Chinese people, when creating Chinese characters, projected their simple aspiration for a good life and democracy. Now, after several thousand years, the connotation of "*he*" has acquired more dimensions. It has become an essential concept in traditional Chinese culture.

Paragraph 2

Wudang Kungfu is an important school of Chinese Martial Arts. It has a very long history. Wudang Kungfu incorporates the ways to keep healthy and prolong the lifespan with the skills to fight. It not only has its own special styles, but also a unique theoretical system. Wudang Kungfu, as a culture, is deeply rooted in the fertile soil of several thousand years of Chinese civilization, containing profound Chinese philosophical ideas. It has combined traditional notions of *Taiji*, *Yin-yang*, Five-element, Eight-diagram into boxing theories and skills, practising and attacking policies, tantamount to the study of the laws of life activities. So we can say that Wudang Kungfu is the crystallization of Wudang Taoism in the process of exploring life.

Paragraph 3

在生活中，我们有很多经历，其中不少我们会一直记得，直到死去。我们有很多机能，来决定哪些经历会被记忆存储起来，如“9·11”那天你在哪儿？或决定哪些被舍弃，如一个月前你晚餐吃了什么？有些记忆会随着时间消逝，有些会被我们的概括行为扭曲，如你能清楚记得第17次理发吗？我们需要一个信号告诉我们：“这个记忆很重要，写下来并加上下画线。”这一信号就是情感。当你感到害怕、高兴、喜爱、愤怒或者悲伤的时候，它们会在你的经历中打下印记，提醒你它们特别有意义……这些记忆给予你个性。这一功能，即用情感给记忆编上索引，相比较而言，是大脑最擅长的功能。

Paragraph 4

电视带给我们新闻，让我们知道最新的科学和政治进展，给我们提供大量的节目，不仅有教益而且娱人耳目。最遥远的国度和最奇异的风俗，都能通过电视送到眼前。我们可以说，广播也能发挥这一功能。但是，在电视上所有东西都更加生动、真实。然而，电视也有危险。我们养成看电视的习惯，太依赖于它闪烁的画面，使得电视开始主宰我们的生活。此外，还有一些支持和反对电视的观点。粗制劣造的电视节目就广受批评。但是，电视无疑是一种慰藉，对于孤独老人来说就是如此。电视毁了还是教育了我们的孩子呢？我认为，我们必须认识到，电视本身本无所谓好坏，而是我们使用它的方式决定了其社会

价值。

☞ 篇章练习

Passage 1

Respect Diversity of Civilizations

Wen Jiabao

The title of my speech today is *Respect Diversity of Civilizations*. There are diverse civilizations in the world, just like there are diverse species in the nature. The world today is home to over 200 countries and regions, more than 2,500 ethnic groups and 6,000-plus languages. People of different ethnicities, colors and historical and cultural backgrounds have jointly made our world a splendid and colorful place, just like different musical notes make a beautiful melody. Dialogue, exchanges and integration among different civilizations form the powerful current of human civilization, surging ahead ceaselessly.

Both the Islamic and the Chinese civilizations are treasures of the human civilization and both have made indelible contributions to the progress and development of the human society.

Dialogue and exchanges between the Chinese civilization and the Islamic civilization date back to antiquity and the world-famous Silk Road offers us the best example. Two thousand years ago, through this ancient road, walnuts, pepper and carrots were introduced to China, and have since become very popular among the Chinese people. A literary classic in the Arab heyday, *One Thousand and One Nights*, is known to every Chinese household. And Islamic music, dance, dress and architecture are warmly appreciated in China. Likewise, the ancient Chinese culture and technologies were introduced to Arab countries and via Arab countries, Chinese porcelain, silk, tea and papermaking technique were passed on to Europe. Six hundred years ago, Zheng He, a Muslim navigator in China, landed in the Arab region several times on his seven voyages to the Western Seas. He is remembered as an envoy of friendship and knowledge. The ever expanding and deepening exchanges between China and the Arab world have not only enhanced our respective cultural prosperity and economic development, but also promoted interactions between the Eastern and Western civilizations.

Civilizations can be different, but no civilization is superior to others. Each civilization embodies the common vision and common aspirations of mankind shaped in the course of development and progress. The Chinese civilization has long advocated the great ideas that "Harmony is most valuable," "Seek harmony in diversity" and "Do not do unto others what you would not have others do unto you." Similarly, the Islamic civilization values peace and calls for tolerance. *The Koran* contains more than 100 references to peace. We should build consensus and seek harmony in a world of diversity and push forward development through

exchanges. This is the approach all mankind should embrace in advancing civilization.

Speaking of respecting diversity of civilizations, we must recognize that diversity of civilizations is largely reflected in ethnic and religious diversity. China is a multi-ethnic and multi-religious country. It is made up of 56 ethnic groups. The indigenous Taoism has long existed in harmony with Buddhism, Islam and Christianity, religions introduced from the outside. It is the basic policy of the Chinese government to implement and improve the system of regional ethnic autonomy, ensure equality among all ethnic groups and speed up the economic and social development of minority ethnic groups and areas inhabited by these groups. It is also our policy to ensure freedom of religious belief and bring into play the positive role of religious personages and religious believers in promoting economic and social development.

In China, more than 20 million people from 10 ethnic groups believe in Islam. They are all important members of the big family of the Chinese nation, and their religious belief, cultural tradition and way of life are fully respected. There are over 35,000 mosques in cities and the countryside across China. You can find Muslim restaurants in any Chinese city. In an international metropolis like Shanghai, there is local legislation ensuring the supply of Muslim food. You will also find that in factories, schools and government offices in China, Muslim cuisine is available wherever there are Muslims. If you attend a get-together among friends, if one of them is a Muslim, those present will all choose to have Muslim food. The Chinese government has adopted a range of policies to support economic, cultural and social development of minority ethnic groups and areas. Ethnic groups who believe in Islam have lived in amity with other ethnic groups and jointly promoted national development and social progress.

Passage 2

学习汉语，培养全球思维
——在全美汉语大会上的讲话

朱迪思·麦克黑尔

谢谢，维莎卡，谢谢你的热情介绍。今晚，能参加这次活动我备感荣幸。感谢亚洲协会和大学理事会的领导召集本次“学习汉语，培养全球思维”研讨会。

上周，我会见了我国驻华大使洪博培。没有人比他更积极有力地推动这项工作了。我们花了很长时间讨论今晚的主题：促进美国的汉语学习，加强美中两国人民之间的联系。

我们在这里聚会，是为了响应奥巴马总统的号召。他是第一位在太平洋地区出生和成长的美国总统。用他自己的话来说，就是“推动世界走上新的征途”。正如总统在联合国大会上的发言所说，“我们必须迎接一个相互接触的新纪元，这种接触基于共同利益和相互尊重之上。我们的工作现在就必须开始”。这次会议也体现了这一愿景，因为我们大家正齐心协力，建造美中两国相互理解和伙伴关系的新桥梁。

奥巴马总统曾经指出，“实力不是一场零和博弈”。没有理由认为，中国的崛起会对美国构成威胁；也没有必要假设，中国的兴起会削弱美国的主导地位。相反，我认为，我们应该把中国的富强昌盛视为一个机会，有利于我国打造新的、富有成果的全球伙伴关系。我们都认识到，美中的安全和繁荣，乃至全世界的安全和繁荣，都将取决于我们两个伟大的国家能在多大程度上找到共通之处。我们必须达成共识，以务实的方式共同解决我们两国，乃至所有国家所面临的紧迫问题，这包括从气候变化到核不扩散，从全球金融稳定到人权问题等。

为了创造条件缔造更加全面的伙伴关系，我们必须拓展两国人民之间的联系。在美国促进汉语学习，对于实现这一目标至关重要。如今，毫无疑问，美中两国关系已经成为并将一直是21世纪最为重要的双边关系之一。

新闻记者兼评论家汤姆·弗赖德曼有个著名论断，那就是世界正变得越来越“平坦”。现代交通和通讯技术已经使距离不再是问题，对于思想和机会的流动几乎不再构成障碍。同样，这些进步也削弱了地理屏障防御破坏和传染性因素的能力，无论是在金融、环境还是医药领域都是如此。

今天，没有哪个国家是个孤岛。无视这一事实的人注定走向衰败，终将被时代所抛弃。未来属于这样一些个人和国家，他们向世界开放、具备在“平坦”的地球上取得成功所必需的技能和思想。这些技能中最为重要的，就是流畅的外语和对外国文化的了解。美国和中国如果希望建立丰富的网络，来发展个人和机构间的非官方关系，进而打造富有成效的伙伴关系，就需要听懂对方所说的话，或了解我们言谈中的历史和社会背景。

历史上很少有这样两个背景迥异的国家共享世界舞台的中心。从来没有两个大国肩负着在如此广泛的问题上相互合作的重任。但是，就像一个熟语所说的那样，如果我们同床异梦，我们的关系将永远不可能健康发展。为了同一个梦，为了相互合作，更多的美国人必须会说中文，了解中国人民。更多的中国人必须会说英文，与美国人建立个人关系。我们必须拓宽和加深两国公民私人交往的领域，亲身体验对方的生活，并将其延伸至国家层面的双边关系。

这意味着进入以前交流较少的领域，不再局限于政府官员、商人、学者或其他精英阶层的接触。这意味着织起人民与人民之间的联络网，并延伸到华盛顿、纽约、北京或上海以外的地方。这意味着调动两国各行各业的人民广泛参与其中，超越我们两国内部社会和地理上的界线。

除此之外没有更好的办法，能够建立起一些合作网络，使其经得起任何政府对政府的双边关系中不可避免的跌宕起伏。我们必须保证，当分歧出现的时候——分歧是不可避免的，因为两国关系涉及如此众多的议题——相互关系之深厚足以允许其他领域的对话和合作继续进行。为此，国务院坚决支持促进沟通与合作的双边和全球网络，以此作为国务卿克林顿提出的“灵活实力”的基本组成部分。诚如国务卿所言：“与人民建立伙伴关系，在我们21世纪的治国方略中发挥着关键作用。”

在访问上海时，奥巴马总统宣布了一项远大目标，即派遣10万名美国学生到中国留学，在今后4年内。国务院在这项倡议中发挥了重要作用。我们将联络民间捐赠方和各教

育机构，为新项目提供指导，创办外联活动，并与中国官员和机构合作，实现奥巴马总统的愿景。我们要担起这项重要任务，但是我们已有了好的开端。中国已成为除西欧之外美国学生海外留学的首要选择。通过我们的交流项目，国务院正支持更多美国学生到中国学习，超过到其他任何国家学习的人数。

我们正在各个层面进行这项努力，从中学到研究生院。现在，我们正想方设法把项目扩展到小学。例如，美中富布赖特项目，是全世界最大的交流项目之一，由两国政府提供资助，每年支持75名美国研究生和学者到中国学习、讲学及从事研究，同时支持100多名中国学生和学者到美国从事学习研究。

我们一贯倡导关键语言的学习，如中学和大学程度的汉语普通话。中学生的海外汉语普通话项目，已经从2006年一个仅有20人参加的暑期活动，扩大到明年10多个期限不等的共有260人参加的项目。在7种语言中，汉语普通话是中学语言项目最受欢迎的语言。

国务院的项目体现出我们强调这一观点：加强双边关系，并提高美国和美国人民在21世纪相互联系的世界中兴旺发达的能力，有赖于语言学习和交流。我们认识到，完全依靠外交官处理外交关系的日子早已过去。虽然政府可以发挥倡导、召集甚至引导的作用，但是我们无法包揽一切。因此，我们需要靠各位再接再厉，贡献自己的精力、思想和金钱，建设横跨太平洋的桥梁。如果美国、中国以及全世界希望将来繁荣昌盛，就必须如此。

感谢各位所做的工作，我们期望与诸位共同寻找新的、创造性的方法，来拓展和加强这一重要关系。

Passage 3

Shaolin Kungfu

Shaolin Kungfu is a huge and well-developed technical system as opposed to the many "schools" or "Quan styles" of other martial arts. Chinese martial arts are complicated in structure and abundant in school. According to historical records, Shaolin Kungfu has a long history, a complete system and the highest level of skills among a myriad of martial arts schools. Those Quan guidebooks handed down over many generations in Shaolin Temple show that there are as many as several hundred series of Shaolin Kungfu skills of which several dozen are widely known and practiced. There are 72 unique sets of skills and all kinds of special bodies of Kungfu techniques such as grappling, wrestling, disjointing, attacking a vital point of the body, Qi Gong, etc. According to special categories and levels of difficulty, this wide body of skills and knowledge constitutes a huge and orderly technical system.

Shaolin Kungfu is presented with the movement of the human body such as attack, defense and wrestling as its core and the series as its basic units. Series are made up of a group of movements. The design and arrangements of these movements are based on the

medical knowledge of ancient China and conforms to the rule of movement of the human body. Movements and series put special emphasis on the combination of movement and stillness, the balance between Yin and Yang, the complement of toughness and softness, and the inclusion of the spirit and the form. The most well-known principle is "Six Harmonies", composed of the harmonies between shoulders and hip, elbows and knees, hands and feet, mind and intention, intention and Qi, Qi and force. The ancient Chinese belief in "the unity of human and nature" suggests that only those movements that fit the natural structure of the human body can be called proper. Basing on such notions, Shaolin Kungfu weeded out from itself what was undesirable while continually undergoing change and self-reformation. As a result, It gives full play to the potential of the human body. After 1,500 years of development, it has achieved an optimal form of movement for the human body.

The profound cultural connotations of Shaolin Kungfu are imparted by the wisdom of Chan Buddhism. The practice of Shaolin Kungfu should first be based on the belief of Buddhism including wisdom belief and strength belief. The First Patriarch Bodhidharma is revered as its deity of wisdom and Kinnara as deity of strength. The aspiration for supernatural power and pursuit of supreme wisdom has always been the goals pursued by Buddhists. This is also the main reason for Kungfu's mystical effects and distinguishes Shaolin Kungfu from other Kungfu.

The soul of Shaolin Kungfu is rooted in the wisdom of Chan Buddhism. The underlying basis of the belief system of Shaolin Kungfu is "Chan ding (Dhyana)". In the 6th century, the prestigious Indian monk Bodhidharma introduced Chan tradition to Shaolin Temple and from that time the temple has been regarded as the origin of Chan Buddhism in China. Chan Buddhism is the result of a wide range of exchange in philosophical and religious understanding between what was known as Chinese "dark learning" of that time and Indian Buddhist culture after the latter's introduction into China. Therefore it represents a the result of the integration of two major civilizations of the ancient Orient. Chan Buddhism is replete with a thorough understanding of life as interpreted by the two great fountains of oriental wisdom. The founding of Chan Buddhism has changed the previous preoccupation with the problem of facing grief and death into a much more optimistic climate with an affirmation of the deep joy to be found in life. Chan Buddhism clearly reflects many eminent monks and scholar-officials' depth of experience and penetration into the mysteries of the universe and the true meaning of life. Throughout the Tang and Song Dynasties, Chan Buddhism enjoyed a high degree of acceptance and popularity, and Shaolin Temple is rightfully regarded as its birthplace. Of course, it is also quite natural that during this long historical period the contents of the Shaolin Kungfu belief system and many of its features have also undergone refinement and change. The combination of Chan Buddhism with a unique system of martial arts has become the chief characteristic of Shaolin Kungfu, and the lifelong goal and ideal of the Shaolin monks.

Chan Buddhism pays special attention to achieving the goal of Buddhism via the daily cultivation according to the strict precepts and religious doctrines. Shaolin Kungfu, as a component of Shaolin monks' daily life, has also been included into the forms of Buddhism and Chan Studies. The main body for practicing Shaolin Kungfu is the Chan Buddhists who practice martial arts out of the understanding of the Chan Buddhism. They fully understand life and have no fear in their hearts, demonstrating great wisdom and courage. Chan Buddhism has enriched Shaolin Kungfu by bringing to it a unique state of relaxation, freedom and divinity. The Shaolin Kungfu, on the other hand, gives Chan Buddhism an effective way of religious practice, combining practitioners' Chan understanding with bodily experience.

The life of monks is subject to the precepts of Buddhism, which indicate the tenet of Buddhism "harboring compassion and helping sentient beings sail to the world of joy". They are rules of conduct for Buddhists. There are five basic precepts in Buddhism, refraining from killing, refraining from robbery, refraining from sex, refraining from liquor and refraining from lies. In the particular environment of Shaolin Temple, the precepts have been developed into precepts in practicing martial arts and when shown in the practitioners, these precepts can also be called their ethics in practicing martial arts. Therefore, Shaolin Kungfu shows features of self-restraint and modesty from time to time. Its movements do not require large space and are restrained, stressing on internal strength; the movements are brief but strong and capable of winning by striking only after the opponents have struck.

Shaolin Kungfu is taught mainly by oral formulas passed down from generation to generation. In history, the recognition of inheritors of Shaolin Kungfu was based on the patriarchal clan system of Shaolin temple. In the process of teaching and learning Shaolin Kungfu, it is necessary for masters to teach disciples by personal example as well as oral instruction and for disciples to study diligently. The inheritance of high level Shaolin Kungfu always depends on the teaching and oral instruction of masters as well as disciples' spiritual comprehension of Chan Buddhism. To reach such level of Kungfu, monks have to improve themselves on both daily Chan studies and Kungfu practices. The idea behind Shaolin Kungfu is the belief in the combination of Chan and martial arts.

Passage 4

腐败问题对人权的负面影响

纳维·皮莱

主席阁下，

尊敬的讨论会成员，

女士们，先生们：

我要赞扬理事会所发挥的领导作用，赞扬它召集大家讨论这一重要话题，即腐败对于人权的重要负面影响。

让我们明白这一点，即腐败会杀人。每年腐败偷走的钱，足够养活全世界饥饿人口的80倍还多。近8.7亿人每天空着肚子上床，其中很多是儿童。腐败剥夺了他们获得食物的权利，在某些情况下，甚至是他们的生命权。

贿赂和窃取让工程总造价飙升，全世界提供安全饮水和卫生服务的工程造价膨胀了4成。从国库挪用的钱本可用于满足发展的需求，使人们脱贫，让孩子接受教育，给一些家庭提供基本医药，挽救成百上千本可避免的死伤，这些死伤情形每天都发生在怀孕和分娩过程中。

腐败最先和最大的受害者是穷人。今天，我们将听到两位讨论会成员的更多相关证言。但腐败对人权的负面影响，远远超过了对经济、社会和文化权利的影响。司法行政领域的腐败，让犯罪分子通过贿赂得以逍遥法外，这形成了一种犯罪的恶性循环。就人权方面来讲，这使得受害人无法享受公正待遇，恶化了不平等现象，削弱了管理和规章制度，侵蚀了公众信任，滋生了免罚现象，破坏了法治，尤其是公正审讯权、正当程序权，以及受害人获得有效补偿的权利。

毫无疑问，从实际层面讲，腐败是实现所有人的人权的极大障碍，这些权利包括民事、政治、经济、社会、文化以及发展方面的权利。腐败违反了人权的核心原则，如公平透明原则、责任原则、非歧视原则，以及有意义地参与社会生活诸方面的原则。反之，这些原则在得到支持和贯彻的时候，它们将成为反腐最为有效的工具。

基于人权的反腐路径，响应了人们的大声疾呼，他们呼唤一种社会、政治和经济秩序，这种秩序能够传递“免于恐惧和匮乏”的承诺。这正是我的(联合国人权高专)办公室在制定2015年以后发展规划时所强调的。因为我们确信，反腐的努力在与一条尊重所有人的人权路径结合之后才最有效。包括那些被告人的人权。

现在，越来越多的人意识到人权与反腐之间的内在关联。其结果就是我们看到更加积极的行动，在联合国的人权机制方面，有条约机构、特别程序和普遍定期审议制度等。此事利害攸关，而我们又不能贪多务得。因此，我们迫切需要提高协同效果，努力贯彻《联合国反腐败公约》，以及国际人权公约。更多政策连贯性和更多合作都是必需的，联合国毒品与犯罪办公室、人权高专办、市民社会以及维也纳、日内瓦和纽约的政府间程序都需要做到这一点。今天的讨论组及其组成也是这种努力的一种表现。

腐败问题，并不专属于某一特定国家、地区、社会或传统。腐败不仅困扰公共部门，而且毒害商业、体育等更多领域。腐败是个全球性问题。据报道，2000年至2009年，发展中国家因非法资金流动损失了8.44万亿美元，是他们所接受的国外援助的10倍。在迟迟没有消退的金融和经济危机中，人民，特别是穷人和边缘人群，难以承受紧缩政策之痛，而公共基金的运作却并不透明和负责。腐败对于发展和人权的影响是多方面的，因此我的应对策略也应该如此。

有人将全球和群众的反腐要求，比作新的人权运动，因为反腐和提倡人权具有相似的价值，即正义、公平及法治，它们有助于实现有尊严的生活。我倾向于将这两种路向视为彼此互补。随着我们不断辨明腐败和人权的关系，当地和全球从事反腐工作的群体将会看到与人权机构合作的价值。反之亦然。

因此，我要表彰此次研讨会主要承办方的领导，以及全体理事会成员，感谢你们把这一重要话题引入人权理事会。腐败破坏人权。让我们集思广益、齐心协力，团结起来反对腐败。

谢谢大家。

五、知识拓展：同传记忆特点

同传译员必须具备超强的记忆力。他们需要一次性听取源语信息，在几乎没有任何外界辅助的情况下，执行源语信息听辨、理解、贮存和译语组织、表达与监控等一系列彼此影响、相互制约，甚至往往重叠进行的加工任务。显然，在这一过程中，口译员必须具备良好的信息保持与处理能力，以确保初始信息的准确理解、前后信息的衔接与连贯，以及译语表达与源语信息的统一(张威，2007)。

记忆是人类心智活动的一种，是大脑对过去活动、感受、经验的反映。从构词法上来看，记忆包括“记”和“忆”两个过程。也就是说，记忆是记住经验过的事物，并在一定时间后再现出来的心智活动。记忆至少包括识记、保持和再现三个方面。根据记忆能够保持时间的长短，我们可以将其分为感官记忆(sensory memory)、短时记忆(short-term memory)和长时记忆(long-term memory)三种。

感官记忆也叫瞬时记忆，是指外界刺激以极短的时间一次呈现后，信息在感觉通道内迅速被登记并保留一瞬间的记忆。视觉性的感官记忆被称为图像记忆，听觉性的感官记忆叫做声像记忆。感官记忆的容量很大，但保持的时间很短。一般认为，感官记忆的内容为9~20比特，图像记忆保持时间为0.25~1秒，声像记忆保持时间为1~4秒。如果对感官记忆内容加以注意，就可以转变为短时记忆。

短时记忆是指外界刺激以极短的时间一次呈现后，保持时间在1分钟以内或是几分钟的记忆。短时记忆的容量有限，一般为7±2，即5~9个信息单位。为扩大短时记忆的容量，可采用组块的方法(chunking)，即将小的记忆单位组合成大的单位来记忆，例如，我们在报手机号码时，会将11位数字3个或4个一组进行组块记忆。短时记忆经过复述或其他方法加深印象，就会转变成长时记忆。

长时记忆是指外界刺激以极短的时间一次呈现后，保持时间在1分钟以上的记忆。长时记忆的容量是无限的，其保持时间可能几天、几周、几年，甚至是人的一生。贮存于译员大脑的与口译主题相关的各种背景知识，它更加抽象，更多地表现为概念性、逻辑性的信息命题和表征。长时记忆存储中的信息要经过有意的回忆，才能重新进入人类意识。当人们需要借助已有的知识经验时，长时记忆存储的信息会被提取到短时记忆中。长时记忆必须要通过短时记忆才能对信息加工活动产生影响。

短时记忆的“OMMR”(one-minute memory retention)，即人在一分钟内的“记忆犹新”，是同声传译得以实施的理论根据之一(刘宓庆，2004)。口译时，译员的短时记忆与长时记忆共同发挥作用。短时记忆加工信息时，既有从感官记忆中转来的信息，也有从长时记忆中提取出来的已有知识经验，它们都是当前正在加工的信息。因此，短时记忆一般又叫

工作记忆。工作记忆已经成为认知加工研究领域的核心话题之一(Pöchhacker, 2004)。

人类的记忆力可谓“用进废退”。出众的工作记忆对于成功完成口译任务至关重要，而大量的同传实践反过来会促进工作记忆能力。研究表明，同传对译员工作记忆容量虽无显著促进作用，但却能改善有限记忆容量的协调与分配。另外，英汉同传中的工作记忆压力要大于汉英同传。工作记忆对英汉同传效果的影响要大于对汉英同传效果的影响。而且，工作记忆压力越大，对英汉同传的影响就越大，英汉与汉英同传效果的差距也越显著。另外，同传经验越丰富、实践水平越高，工作记忆对英汉与汉英同传影响的差异性就越趋减弱，英汉与汉英同传效果间的差距也越趋缩小(张威，2011)。

工作记忆是同传译员培训中的关键环节。初始阶段，我们可以采取这样的训练方式：老师朗读或播放一段1~2分钟的讲话，同学们不做任何笔记，完全凭记忆进行复述。先进行源语复述，后进行译入语复述。这样可以提高大家的即时听辨、语言分析和归纳概括能力。注意是记忆的前提，理解是记忆的条件。在这个过程中，我们需要集中注意力，迅速判断并抓住关键信息，把握整个讲话的逻辑思路。唯有如此，才能够避免在翻译的时候“只见树木不见森林”，向听众更清晰、更有条理地传达讲话人的意思。

第七章

带稿同传

一、技巧导入

带稿同传(simultaneous interpreting with text)又称有稿同传，是一边阅读讲稿、一边聆听发言、一边同步翻译的口译活动。带稿同传是视译的一种，但是其任务类型比一般视译和无稿同传都要多。译员需要边听、边看、边想、边说。不仅需要看讲稿，还要看发言人的表情、肢体动作、幻灯片内容；不仅要听讲话人的原音，还要监听自己的译语。与此同时，大脑还在不停地进行语符转换和推理预测。

现在的很多大型国际会议都会为译员提供一些会议资料，如日程安排、发言人的讲稿、讲话提纲或 PPT 等，有时候还会提供译稿。即便如此，同传译员的工作也并不轻松。有经验的译员都知道，即便是配有译稿，其质量往往参差不齐。有些译稿读起来像是用翻译软件做的，词不达意，甚至意思与原话相反，完全不能用。如果能拿到电子版的讲稿和译稿最好，这时，译员可以将自己校改过的译稿分段与原稿对照排列，以 200 字左右的段落为宜。如果原稿段落太长，则需要按照其思路和话题进行分割，在一些明显的话语开始、结束或转折处做一些标记，便于及时准确地跟踪发言人的进度。逐行或大段对照都不可行，一旦不小心跟丢讲稿、发言人岔开或闪回的时候，视线移动频率过高或幅度过大都十分耗费精力。

如果是在会议即将开始前拿到的纸质版讲稿或译稿，我们也建议抓紧时间跳读(skimming)或扫读(scanning)一遍，用阿拉伯数字对原稿和译稿的对应段落进行编号。如果发现译稿错漏太多不好用，则应果断予以舍弃而专注于熟悉原稿。译员可以将一些比较重要或比较困难的句子和词语标出来，如果能够翻译出来最好，特别是讲稿中有术语、行话、职衔、专有名词或大的数字的时候。如果时间紧迫，也应尽量弄清讲话的段落大意、重点和层次，做到胸中有数，心里不慌。特别是要重点看一下开头和结尾，这可以帮助译者快速建立翻译的语境和把握发言的重点。开头和结尾翻译好了，无疑会给听众留下良好的印象，增强他们对译员的信任。如果译员提前拿到的是讲话大纲、摘要或 PPT，这时就要充分利用手头或网络上的资料，调查发言人一贯的立场和观点，或在同类场合发表过的言论，以及可能会与讲话内容相关的重大历史或现实事件。

需要提醒新手译员注意的是，无论是否预先拿到讲稿，我们都不能完全依赖于这些材料。口译是充满动态性的，现场变数太多。即便发言人告诉你说他/她会照稿念，我们仍

然不可掉以轻心，他们在发言的开头和结尾往往会有一些即兴发挥。而且，国际会议日程安排一般比较紧凑，每位代表的发言时间都很有限。当发言人只需要对着稿子念，或发现讲话时间所剩无几的时候，往往会提高讲话语速，这时译员的压力会比较大。在汉英同传过程中，由于英语音节和篇幅比汉语要长，如果汉语发言人讲话速度太快、信息密度太高的话，译员往往疲于应付甚至完全跟不上节奏。此时，我们应该有所取舍，专注于传递主旨以实现最佳交际效果。如果原稿跟丢或没有太大参考价值，则应果断忽略原稿，集中精力进行无稿同传。当然，也会有人像莫言在诺贝尔晚宴上那样，精心准备了演讲词却忘记带在身上，只能凭借记忆现场发挥，这颇能考验同传译员的应变能力，但传译起来也许更为轻松。因为发言人边想边说，免不了降低语速或出现冗余词句。从某个方面来说，这对于同传译员又是有利的。

二、技巧训练

☞ 句子练习

任务要求：下面你将听到一组汉语和英语句子，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

1. 鲁迅是一个斗士。斗士们会使用不同的武器，而短小精悍的杂文和小说就是鲁迅的核武器。

2. 有些专家指出，把不同性质的大学放在一起进行排位，就如同把苹果和土豆进行比较一样，显得十分荒谬可笑。

3. 根据最新的人口普查数据，中国60岁及以上的人口占13.26%，人口老龄化进程加快。中国已成为世界上首个“未富先老”的发展中大国。

4. 中国的疆域和历史是中华民族共同创造的，藏族作为中国境内具有悠久历史的民族之一，为多民族统一国家的缔造与发展，为中华民族的形成和发展作出了重要贡献。

5. 我们应该建设公平、公正、包容、有序的国际货币金融体系，支持全球经济发展，增加新兴市场国家和发展中国家在国际货币金融体系中的发言权和代表性。

6. The emergence of a China as a power that is stable and open, that embraces free markets, and the rule of law, is deeply in the interests of the American people.

7. I believe in the dignity of labor, whether with head or hand; that the world owes no man a living but that it owes every man an opportunity to make a living.

8. The moment when the United States took its place as a leader and a permanent actor on the stage of international politics — at the end of the Second World War — coincided with the dawn of the nuclear age.

9. Climate change, meanwhile, continues to compromise economies and threaten tremendous upheaval, saddling young people everywhere with an unjust “ecological debt”.

10. China’s membership of the WTO is a good example of how integrating it more fully into the international system can work to all of our advantage.

☞ 篇章练习

Passage 1

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇在首届中非地方政府合作论坛开幕式上的致辞，请看着讲稿，并跟录音做同声传译练习。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1)独特魅力	________	(a) open and inclusive
(2)蓬勃活力	________	(b) ever stronger
(3)开放包容	________	(c) attach...strings
(4)历久弥坚	________	(d) unique charm
(5)附加……条件	________	(e) vitality

在首届中非地方政府合作论坛开幕式上的致辞

李克强

尊敬的各位贵宾，女士们、先生们、朋友们：

很高兴参加首届中非地方政府合作论坛，与大家共商中非合作发展大计。非洲是一个具有独特魅力的大陆，也是一个富有蓬勃活力的大陆。非洲正在加快发展，中非合作前景广阔。深化中非合作，不仅有利于双方发展，而且有利于提升发展中国家之间的合作水平。本次论坛对推动中非关系全面深入发展会起到重要作用。在此，我谨代表中国政府和人民，对论坛的召开表示热烈祝贺！对远道而来的嘉宾表示诚挚欢迎！

中非人民的友好交往源远流长。长期以来，中非双方在争取民族解放、谋求国家振兴的进程中相互同情、相互帮助，结下了深厚的情谊。进入新世纪后，伴随着中非新型战略伙伴关系的确立和发展，中非关系步入硕果累累的新阶段。目前，中国是非洲第一大贸易伙伴，2011 年双边贸易额比 2000 年增加 15 倍；中国对非投资累计已达 150 多亿美元，合作项目遍及非洲 50 个国家；中国对非援助总额达到 1 100 多亿元人民币。这些从一个侧面表明，中非各层次的交流合作日益热络，中非人民的传统友谊历久弥坚。

中非合作是发展中国家之间的合作。中国是世界上最大的发展中国家，非洲是世界上最大的发展中国家集团，中非在发展阶段上具有一定的相似性。据世界银行最新统计，非洲有 24 个国家属于中高收入或中低收入国家，还有 29 个国家处于低收入水平。中国也存在较明显的区域发展不平衡性。中非合作是面对相似发展境遇和共同发展使命而开展的合作，具有很强的建设性和成长性。这种合作是中国和非洲携手振兴经济、共谋发展进步的有效途径，可以促进国际社会更加关注非洲，更加关注发展中国家，也有助于实现世界的共同发展与持续繁荣。

中非合作是相互尊重、平等相待的合作。非洲有 50 多个国家、1 500 多个民族、2 000 多种语言，不同的民族和宗教、不同的经济和社会制度等，共同构成了多彩的非洲，这反映了世界的多元化和文明的多样性。中国一贯主张，国家不论大小，都是国际大

家庭的平等一员；在对外合作中，应当尊重各国探索符合本国国情发展道路的努力，不干涉别国内政。中国对非援助不附加任何政治条件。我们秉持开放包容的理念，乐见并愿与其他国家和国际组织一道，参与和推进非洲的发展建设，努力维护非洲地区和平稳定。

中非合作是互为机遇、互利共赢的合作。中国和非洲人口加起来占世界人口的1/3，近年来双方都是世界上经济发展速度较快的国家和地区。中国和非洲经济各具特色、各有优势，中国成熟适用的技术设备、相对充裕的资金与非洲国家的市场容量、人力成本、资源优势相得益彰。中非双方在推进合作中注重优势互补、各展其长，把自身的发展融入对方的发展之中，给对方带来的是机遇。这种合作是扩大利益汇合点、共同发展与实现双赢的合作，是兄弟般的伙伴合作，是切实造福中非人民的合作，也有利于世界的和平发展，因而是可持续的合作。

中国和非洲都是人类文明的摇篮，中非振兴发展的征程将持续推进。我们有理由相信，中非人民的手会握得更紧，中非合作发展必将迎来更加光明的未来！

最后，祝首届中非地方政府合作论坛圆满成功！祝各位嘉宾工作顺利、生活愉快、身体健康！

谢谢大家。

难点解析

1. 这篇致辞语体较正式，多用四字格成语和并列句式等言简意赅的表达法。如“相互尊重”(mutual respect)、“平等相待”(equality)、“硕果累累”(fruitful / rewarding)、“历久弥坚”(grow even stronger)等。译员对政治外交辞令的相关句式结构需要特别熟悉，临场便可信手拈来。

2. 政治讲话中，往往会出现很多并列、排比结构。这时，译员需要照顾英语的语法习惯，并列小句尽量控制在三个左右(有时很难实现)，剩下的就重新组织成一句。例如，“这种合作是中国和非洲携手振兴经济、共谋发展进步的有效途径，可以促进国际社会更加关注非洲，更加关注发展中国家，也有助于实现世界的共同发展与持续繁荣”一句较长，最好分成两句来翻译。按照我们的经验，将“是……途径”与“可以促进……有助于……”分开处理最省力，即：“Such cooperation is an effective means for China and Africa to grow their economies and achieve common development. It can encourage the international community to pay more attention to Africa and developing countries and help achieve common development and enduring prosperity of the world”。

Passage 2

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇题为“危机是机遇”的讲话，请看着讲稿，并跟录音做同声传译练习。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1) moral imperative	________	(a) 大谈判
(2) pragmatic economics	________	(b) 巴厘路线图
(3) insulate...from	________	(c) 反复出现的泡沫
(4) cyclical bubbles	________	(d) 道德义务
(5) Bali Road Map	________	(e) 欢欣鼓舞
(6) euphoria	________	(f) 实用经济学
(7) a grand bargain	________	(g) 保护……不受……
(8) institutional architecture	________	(h) 先发优势
(9) Adaptation Fund	________	(i) 国家养护
(10) "first mover" advantages	________	(j) 适应基金
(11) pick and choose	________	(k) 专门技能
(12) national conservation	________	(l) 体制结构
(13) a wake-up call	________	(m) 发人深省
(14) know-how	________	(n) 挑三拣四

Crisis Is Opportunity

Ban Ki-moon et al.

As world leaders gather in Washington, they would do well to remember that we face two crises. The global financial crisis is most immediate; the more existential is climate change. The urgency of the first is no excuse for neglecting the second. To the contrary, it is an opportunity to kill two birds with one stone.

Put aside the familiar arguments: that the science on climate change is clear, that every day we do not act the problem grows worse, that fighting global warming is a moral imperative. Instead, let us make the case purely in terms of pragmatic economics.

Global growth is slowing. Budgets are tightening. We will likely have fewer resources to tackle a lengthening agenda of global problems. What steps can we take, then, to create jobs and spur growth? How can we assure energy supplies at affordable prices? What must we do to insulate the global financial system from recurring shocks and cyclical bubbles, so that people of all nations can enjoy the promise of development and live in economic security?

The answer is to find common solutions to the grave challenges facing us. And when it comes to two of the most serious — the financial crisis and climate change — that answer is the green economy. If our way of life is threatened, our response must be to adapt. Scientists agree: to address climate change, we need an energy revolution, a wholesale change in how we power our societies. Economists agree as well: the hottest growth industry in the world just now is renewable energy. That's where jobs of the future are already being created, and where much of the technological innovation is taking place that will usher in our next era of

economic transformation.

Practical philosophers remind us that tomorrow begins today. Yes, this weekend's financial summit in Washington is critical. But we face no less a test in early December, when nations gather in Poznan, Poland, for the next round of UN climate convention negotiations. The meeting marks the half-way point along the Bali Road Map, embraced amid great euphoria in Indonesia last year. It aims to set the stage for a grand bargain in Copenhagen next December, when world leaders come together to negotiate an ambitious and comprehensive climate change agreement that all nations can embrace.

At Poznan, environment and climate ministers will meet for the first time to chart out a long-term vision of cooperative action. To reach a deal in Copenhagen, we need a clear work-plan with specific goals for reducing emissions and adapting to the adverse effects of climate change. We need an agreed institutional architecture, a serious commitment an Adaptation Fund and, above all, a willingness of both developing and developed nations to do their part. Financing will be key. If developing nations lack the financial resources and technologies to "go green," we cannot effectively fight climate change.

Wishes do not automatically translate into deeds. But let us be clear: that is what the world's people want — businesses, investors, governments and citizens' groups. In fact, it is already happening. The UN Environment Programme estimates that global investment in zero-greenhouse energy will reach $1.9 trillion by 2020 — a significant portion of global GDP. Worldwide, nearly two million people are employed in the new wind and solar power industries, half of them in China alone. Brazil's biofuels program has been creating nearly a million jobs annually. In Germany, investments in environmental technology is expected to quadruple over the coming years, reaching 16 percent of manufacturing output by 2030 and employing more workers than the automobile industry.

We do not need to await the arrival of new technologies, nor we need to worry excessively about the costs of taking action. Studies show that the United States could cut carbon emissions significantly at low or near-zero cost, using existing know-how. For evidence, consider how Denmark has invested heavily in green growth. Since 1980, GDP increased 78 percent with only minimal increases in energy consumption. For businesses, such savings translate into profits. Poland has cut emissions by a third over the past 17 years, even as its economy boomed. Today, for example, European companies in the green tech sector enjoy substantial "first mover advantages", accounting for one third of the world's burgeoning market in environmental technologies.

With the right policies and financial incentives — within a global framework — we can steer economic growth in a low-carbon direction. With the right policies and the right incentives, we can be sure that developed and developing countries alike contribute to the cause of fighting global warming, each in their own way and without compromising every nation's right to development and the economic well-being of its citizens.

The most forward-looking CEOs know this. That's one reason why businesspeople in so many parts of the world are demanding clear and consistent policies on climate change — global policies for a global problem. In this regard, let us accept that there are many paths to Rome. In Poznan, and later in Copenhagen, some will seek strict emissions limits. Others will prefer voluntary targets. Still others will debate the pros and cons of "cap and trade" carbon markets versus taxes and national conservation regulation. Many will call for policies to reduce de-forestation, accounting for roughly a fifth of green-house gas emissions. Investment of $17 billion to $30 billion annually could halve that amount while boosting conservation-related employment in such tropical countries as Indonesia.

Alas, we cannot pick and choose. We need all of these approaches. Even more, we will need leadership — enlightened and global perspective, matched by action. Today's global financial crisis is a wake-up call. It demands fresh thinking. It requires innovative solutions that take into account the larger challenges we face as a global people. It is not an invitation to defer what needs to be done to safeguard our future. We have no more time to lose.

难点解析

1. 拿到讲稿之后，我们首先扫读一遍，解决其中的术语、专有名词和生单词。然后画出比较难顺译的句子。本篇讲话稿句式并不复杂，有些句子本身很短，比较容易传译。另外一些长句，虽然单词很多，但是仍然容易顺句驱动，如"What must we do // to insulate the global financial system // from recurring shocks and cyclical bubbles, // so that people of all nations // can enjoy the promise of development // and live in economic security?"便可顺译为"我们必须做些什么，// 才能保护全球金融系统 // 不受周而复始的冲击和泡沫影响，// 这样，各国民众才能享有发展机会 // 以及经济安全?"

2. "Today, for example, European companies in the green tech sector enjoy substantial 'first mover advantages', accounting for one third of the world's burgeoning market in environmental technologies"一句中的"first mover advantage"可以译为"先发优势"或"先驱优势"。"burgeoning"一词是"迅速成长"的意思，这里可处理成"新兴。""in environmental technologies"这个修饰语在原话中被放在最后，但在"一目所及"范围之内，因此，我们可以用换位符号将其与"burgeoning market"的顺序调换，这样更符合汉语的表达习惯。

3. "Even more, we will need leadership — enlightened and global perspective, matched by action"一句中的"leadership"如果直接译成"领导"显得有些突兀。在英汉口译中，一些名词翻译成汉语时会加上一个范畴词。如将"arrogance"翻译成"自满情绪"，将"backwardness"翻译成"落后状况"等。因此，将"leadership"处理成"领导才能"比较方便。但此句难点不在这里，而是后面的插入语"enlightened and global perspective"。因为它是修饰前面的"领导才能"的，因此，在翻译时我们需要重复其修饰对象。进而，全句可译为："并且，我们需要领导才能，——英明和具有全球眼光的领导才能，并拿出实际行动。"

三、技巧巩固

☞ 段落练习

任务要求：下面你将听到一组汉语和英语段落，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

Paragraph 1

生存权、发展权是每一个人与生俱来的权利。对贫困与饥馑的纵容，就是对道义和良知的漠视。在非洲、在亚洲、在南太平洋，无数在贫困中挣扎的人们，不仅和我们生活在同一片蓝天下，也应当同我们公平分享人类文明进步的成果。每念及此，我似乎都能看到他们默默期待的眼神，听到他们震撼人心的呼唤，我们再也不能让他们失望下去。我相信，通过国际社会的帮助和最不发达国家自身的努力，我们一定有智慧、有能力战胜贫困，建立一个和平、安宁、富裕的美好世界。

Paragraph 2

在推进改革开放和社会主义现代化建设的过程中，中国政府始终高度重视媒体发展，鼓励和支持中国媒体贴近实际、贴近生活、贴近群众，创新观念、创新内容、创新形式、创新方法、创新手段，增强亲和力、吸引力、感染力，在弘扬社会正气、通达社情民意、引导社会热点、疏导公众情绪、搞好舆论监督和保障人民知情权、参与权、表达权、监督权等方面发挥重要作用。

Paragraph 3

Is China becoming Africa's new colonial master? Is Beijing sucking away resources to drive its own economic growth, while offering little in return? Or is such talk the product of fear and envy? Is it a sign of Western anxieties, that China is fast becoming the new power in Africa, building more equal relationships, and undermining Western influence on the continent? To answer these questions, we need to see what colonialism is — grabbing resources with violence, enslaving African people, seizing land and destroying African culture. China certainly has nothing to do with that in Africa. Instead, it helps some African countries build roads, bridges, hospitals and schools. It buys African resources with equivalent exchanges. China never interferes with other countries' internal affairs, or imposes China's culture and values, but communicates with the African countries on an equal basis.

Paragraph 4

I am sometimes asked why I translate, since to many it seems a thankless vocation. Why, they ask, don't I write my own novels, since I have lived an interesting life and must by now have an idea of what a novel should be? I can only say that not all translators are closet novelists, and

that I do not consider translation to be a lesser art — one that ought to lead to something better. The short, and very personal, answer to the question is: Because I love it. I love to read Chinese; I love to write in English. I love the challenge, the ambiguity, the uncertainty of the enterprise. I love the tension between creativity and fidelity, even the inevitable compromises. And, every once in a while, I find a work so exciting that I'm possessed by the urge to put it into English. In other words, I translate to stay alive.

☞ 篇章练习

Passage 3

任务要求：两个同学一组进行训练。一位同学负责宣读莫言在诺贝尔晚宴上的讲话，另一位同学负责为其做同声传译。负责宣读的同学可参照莫言真实演讲词在中途适当增删。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1)举世瞩目	________	(a) a golden opportunity
(2)不可撼动	________	(b) unquestionable
(3)冷眼旁观	________	(c) glorious crown
(4)千载难逢	________	(d) view…in a detached way
(5)荣冕	________	(e) attract worldwide attention
(6)箴言	________	(f) proverbs

在诺贝尔晚宴上的答谢词(准备稿)

莫言

尊敬的国王陛下、王后陛下，女士们，先生们：

我，一个来自遥远的中国山东高密东北乡的农民的儿子，站在这个举世瞩目的殿堂上，领取了诺贝尔文学奖，这很像一个童话，但却是不容置疑的现实。

获奖后一个多月的经历，使我认识到了诺贝尔文学奖巨大的影响和不可撼动的尊严。我一直在冷眼旁观着这段时间里发生的一切，这是千载难逢的认识人世的机会，更是一个认清自我的机会。

我深知世界上有许多作家有资格甚至比我更有资格获得这个奖项；我相信，只要他们坚持写下去，只要他们相信文学是人的光荣也是上帝赋予人的权利，那么，"他必将华冠加在你头上，把荣冕交给你。"(《圣经·箴言·第四章》)

我深知，文学对世界上的政治纷争、经济危机影响甚微，但文学对人的影响却是源远流长。有文学时也许我们认识不到它的重要，但如果没有文学，人的生活便会粗鄙野蛮。

因此，我为自己的职业感到光荣也感到沉重。

借此机会，我要向坚定地坚持自己信念的瑞典学院院士们表示崇高的敬意，我相信，除了文学，没有任何能够打动你们的理由。

我还要向翻译我作品的各国翻译家表示崇高的敬意，没有你们，世界文学这个概念就不能成立。你们的工作，是人类彼此了解、互相尊重的桥梁。当然，在这样的时刻，我不会忘记我的家人、朋友对我的支持和帮助，他们的智慧和友谊在我的作品里闪耀光芒。

最后，我要特别地感谢我的故乡中国山东高密的父老乡亲，我过去是，现在是，将来也是你们中的一员；我还要特别地感谢那片生我养我的厚重大地，俗话说，"一方水土养一方人"，我便是这片水土养育出来的一个说书人，我的一切工作，都是为了报答你的恩情。

谢谢大家！

在诺贝尔晚宴上的答谢词(现场版)

莫言

尊敬的国王，王后陛下，尊敬的王室成员，女士们，先生们：

我的讲稿忘在旅馆了，但是我这个话，记在脑子里了。

我获奖以来，发生了很多有趣的事情。由此，确实可以见证到，诺贝尔奖，确实是一个影响巨大的奖项。他在全世界的地位，是无法动摇的。

我是一个来自中国的，山东高密东北乡的，农民的儿子。能够在庄严的殿堂里，领取这么一个巨大的奖项，很像一个童话。但它毫无疑问是一个事实。我想借这个机会，向诺贝尔基金会，向支持了诺贝尔奖的瑞典人民，表示崇高的敬意。要向瑞典皇家学院坚守自己信念的院士们，表示崇高的敬意和真挚的感谢。

我还要感谢那些把我的作品翻译成了世界很多语言的翻译家们。没有他们的创造新的劳动，文学只是各种语言的文学。正是因为有了他们的劳动，文学才可以成为世界的文学。

当然我还要感谢我的亲人，我的朋友们。他们的友谊，他们的智慧，都在我的作品里闪耀光芒。

文学和科学相比较，的确是没有什么用处。我想，但是，文学的最大用处，也许就是它没有用处。

谢谢大家！

Passage 4

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇在"中欧青年交流年开幕式演讲词"，请看着讲稿，并跟录音做同声传译练习。

相关词汇： 选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1) policy dialogue	______	(a) 总司
(2) framework of cooperation	______	(b) 伊拉斯谟计划
(3) empowering youth	______	(c) 政策对话
(4) Directorate General	______	(d) 合作框架
(5) Erasmus Mundus Programme	______	(e) 赋权／扶持青年
(6) learning mobility flow	______	(f) 学习流动
(7) Action Programme	______	(g) 乘数；不断增加的人或物
(8) multiplier	______	(h) 行动计划

Remarks at the Opening Ceremony of the EU-China Year of Youth

Jan Truszczyński

Ladies and Gentlemen,

I am very pleased to address you here on the occasion of the official opening ceremony of the EU-China Year of Youth.

I wanted to meet and welcome you personally this morning in order to underline the importance we attach to the EU-China Year of Youth.

We see this Year as a concrete opportunity to step up relations and deepen the partnership between the EU and China. It is an occasion to bring young people and future leaders closer, foster friendship and mutual understanding, and lay the basis for a policy dialogue in the youth field.

This is an opportunity to draw attention to youth issues not only within our respective political agendas but also within the common agenda of EU-China relations.

Since the designation of 2011 as the EU-China Year of Youth at the EU-China Summit in Nanjing in November 2009, relations between the EU and China in the field of youth have greatly intensified at all levels. It is for us very rewarding to see that our EU model of cooperation in the youth field also generates tremendous interest beyond the EU's borders.

And the fact that a strategic partner like China is interested not only in developing cooperation on a bilateral basis with our Member States, but also in developing cooperation with the EU as a whole in the field of youth is proof of this interest.

Over the last decade, the EU framework of cooperation in the youth field has matured. It has helped draw attention to young people's needs and issues and played an important role in the development of policies that affect them.

This process of cooperation led to the adoption of a comprehensive Youth Strategy at EU level based on the concept of "Investing in" and "Empowering" youth.

Investing in youth and enabling them to develop their skills and fulfill their potential is key to laying the basis for a prosperous future both economically and socially. And engaging

young people in a constructive dialogue with their counterparts from partner countries is key to laying the basis for smoother relations based on common understanding and mutual respect.

The EU-China Year of Youth can also build on the solid basis of our well-established relations with China in other fields, which are strongly interconnected with youth and which are also managed within my Directorate General. I am referring to Education, Culture, Multilingualism and young researchers' mobility.

As a result of the existing policy dialogues in these fields, a large number of initiatives have been launched in the last few years. Just to mention some of the most recent ones, I personally visited China last August on the occasion of two thematic events organised in the framework of the Shanghai Expo: one on higher education and the Erasmus Mundus Programme, and one on the European Institute of Innovation and Technology.

We are also carrying out two joint studies on EU-China learning mobility flows and on forecasting new skills for new jobs. Both topics will be part of your discussions in one of the working groups you have been attending. The results of these studies are expected in mid-2011 and will therefore contribute to enriching the EU-China Year of Youth.

Culture and creativity is also a topic of another of your workshops, which will build on the EU-China Cultural Forum which took place last October. I am sure that those of you involved in this group are having stimulating exchanges about the importance of cultural activities and the importance of stimulating creativity among young people. Culture and creativity contribute to the personal development of young people, and exposure to other cultures help them better understand cultural differences and values.

The EU-China Year of Youth will also build on and benefit from the opportunities offered by our European mobility programmes, which can contribute to supporting joint projects: such an important component of the Joint Action Plan for the EU-China Year of Youth.

The Youth in Action Programme in particular offers funding opportunities for non-formal learning, volunteering abroad and international youth cooperation. In support of the EU-China Year of Youth, it includes a special focus on China this year.

These are particularly important topics for us. We believe that non-formal education and youth work activities are very important sources of learning and skills development for young people, and a precious complement to the learning that takes place in the formal education system. The international youth projects encouraged by the Youth in Action Programme aim at stimulating this process of non-formal learning. The projects also promote young people's active engagement in society and, more generally, support the development of the youth sector, in cooperation with Partner Countries. I hope that those of you who have participated in one of these activities will bring their personal experience to the discussions in the workshops.

2011 is also the European Year of Volunteering and it marks the 10th anniversary of the

International Year of Volunteering. This is why volunteering is another key topic on the agenda of this meeting and more generally of the EU-China Year of Youth. I believe it is important to ensure a strong connection between the EU-China Year of Youth and this theme by underlining the value of volunteering as a form of youth solidarity and engagement in society, but also as a valuable learning opportunity.

Ladies and Gentlemen,

You come from a variety of organisations, backgrounds, EU Member States and Chinese Provinces. You have been designated to participate in this event notably because of your interest in EU-China relations and your potential to act as "multipliers".

As a final personal message to you, I invite you to take with you the experience of these days outside this meeting room and to be active in sharing it with other young people, members of your organisations, friends, etc.

Mobilisation is a key component of the action plan of the EU-China Year of Youth. Your personal mobilisation is key to ensuring that the main messages of the Year reach a wider audience. The success of this Year also depends on you!

Thank you for your attention.

四、参考译文

☞ 句子练习

1. Lu Xun is a fighter. Fighters use different weapons, and for Lu Xun the short essays and stories represent a nuclear weapon.

2. Some experts argue that ranking universities of different functions is like comparing an apple with a potato, which is rather absurd.

3. The latest census indicates that the number of Chinese above sixty accounts for 13.26%. Aging is accelerating. China has become the first big developing country that is getting old before getting rich.

4. China's territory and history were created by the Chinese nation; the Tibetan group, as one of the centuries-old ethnic groups in China, has made important contributions to the creation and development of this unified, multi-ethnic country and to the formation and evolvement of the Chinese nation.

5. We should establish fair, just, inclusive and well-managed international monetary and financial systems to support global economic development and increase the emerging markets and developing countries' say and representation of in these systems.

6. 一个强大中国的出现，一个稳定、开放，一个拥抱自由市场，实行法治的中国，是符合美国人民的根本利益的。

7. 我相信，劳动是高尚的，无论体力劳动还是脑力劳动都是如此。世界不会让人不

劳而获，而会给人一次谋生的机会。

8. 当时，美国开始作为领导者和长期活跃的角色出现在国际政治舞台上，那正是第二次世界大战结束之际，恰恰也是核时代的开端。

9. 气候变化同时也在继续危害经济发展，引起社会动荡，让各地的年轻人背上不公平的“生态债务”。

10. 中国加入世界贸易组织是一个明证，即让中国更好地融入国际体系，可以使大家都受益。

☞ 段落练习

Paragraph 1

The rights to subsistence and development are the birthrights of every human being. Poverty and hunger, if tolerated, risk indifference to moral justice and human conscience. The struggling millions in Africa, Asia and the South Pacific look at the same blue sky as we do, so they are entitled to the same achievements of human progress. The moment I think of it, I could as if see their eyes filled with quiet expectations and hear their soul-shaking cries for help. We cannot let them down any more. I am confident that with the helping hand from the international community and the efforts of the LDCs themselves, we will be able to conquer poverty through our wisdom and ability, and bring about a better world with peace, tranquility and increasing prosperity.

Paragraph 2

In pressing ahead with reform, opening-up and socialist modernization, the Chinese Government has always attached great importance to the development of the media, encouraging and supporting Chinese media to stay close to national conditions and people's lives and concerns, and use new concepts, new content, new methods and new means in order to be more accessible, attractive and appealing to the people. Media organizations in China are also encouraged to play an important role in promoting healthy trends, reflecting social conditions and public mood, guiding public focus, soothing public dissatisfaction and ensuring supervision by public opinion, as well as in safeguarding the people's right to stay informed of, participate in, express views about and oversee government affairs.

Paragraph 3

中国正在成为非洲的新殖民者吗？它是不是在非洲掠夺资源来发展自己的经济，而对非洲回报甚少？还是说，这种说法是害怕和嫉妒的产物？是西方国家焦虑的象征？是因为中国快速成为非洲的新势力，与非洲国家建立起平等关系，削弱了西方国家在非洲大陆的影响力？要回答这些问题，我们需要了解什么是殖民主义。殖民主义是通过暴力手段掠夺资源，奴役非洲人民，强占领土和破坏当地文化。中国跟这一点儿关系没有。中国是在帮

助非洲国家修路架桥，建立医院和学校。中国用等价交换的方式购买非洲资源。中国从不干涉他国内政，或推销自己的文化与价值观，而是与非洲国家在平等的基础上交流往来。

Paragraph 4

有时，人们问我为什么要翻译，因为翻译看起来是个吃力不讨好的行当。他们说，你为什么不写自己的小说？你的生活也挺丰富有趣的啊，而且现在也应该知道小说是怎么回事吧？我只能说，并非所有的译者都是潜在的小说家，而翻译也并非是一门次等艺术，某种引向更好东西的媒介。最简短、最个人化的答案就是：因为我喜欢。我喜欢用汉语读，用英文写。我喜欢这一事业当中的挑战、模棱两可和不确定性。我喜欢创造性和忠实性之间的张力，甚至不可避免的妥协。而且，在读到一部令人振奋的作品时，我便忍不住要将其翻译成英文。换句话说，我译故我在。

☞ **篇章练习**

Passage 1

Speech at the First Forum on China-Africa Local Government Cooperation

Li Keqiang

Distinguished Guests, Ladies and Gentlemen, Dear Friends,

I am delighted to join you at the First Forum on China-Africa Local Government Cooperation to discuss the development of China-Africa cooperation. Africa is a continent of unique charm and vitality. A fast-growing Africa and China have much to do together. Deepening China-Africa cooperation is not only in the interest of development of the two sides, but also conducive to boosting cooperation between developing countries. This forum will give a strong push to the all-round and in-depth development of China-Africa relations. On behalf of the Chinese government and people, I would like to extend warm congratulations on the opening of the forum and sincere welcome to all the participants who have come a long distance to be here.

There is a time-honored friendship between the Chinese people and people of Africa. In the course of seeking national liberation and development, China and Africa stood side by side and forged a profound friendship. Entering the new century, China-Africa relations have yielded fruitful results with the establishment of the new type of China-Africa strategic partnership. Now, China is Africa's largest trading partner. Our two-way trade in 2011 was 16 times that of 2000. China's accumulative investment in Africa has exceeded US $15 billion. China-Africa cooperation projects can be found in 50 African countries. China's aid for Africa totaled over 110 billion yuan. These all testify to the ever closer exchanges and cooperation

and ever stronger traditional friendship between China and Africa.

Cooperation between China and Africa is cooperation between developing countries. As the world's largest developing country and the world's largest group of developing countries, China and Africa have much in common in terms of stage of development. According to the latest survey by the World Bank, 24 African countries are lower middle income or upper middle income countries, and 29 are low income countries. China also faces the challenge of uneven regional development. China-Africa cooperation is conducted as the two sides face similar circumstances and common mission of development, and therefore is highly constructive and promising. Such cooperation is an effective means for China and Africa to grow their economies and achieve common development. It can encourage the international community to pay more attention to Africa and developing countries and help achieve common development and enduring prosperity of the world.

China-Africa cooperation is cooperation based on mutual respect and equality. There are more than 50 countries, 1,500 ethnic groups and 2,000 dialects in Africa. The diverse ethnic groups, religions and different economic and social systems have together shaped a colorful Africa. This shows the pluralism of the world and the diversity of civilizations. China believes that all countries, big or small, are equal members of the international community. In the conduct of external cooperation, one should respect the effort of other countries in finding development paths suited to their own national conditions and stay out of the internal affairs of others. China attaches no political strings to its aid for Africa. Guided by an open and inclusive approach, we will work with other countries and international organizations to help promote African development and uphold peace and stability in Africa.

China-Africa cooperation is cooperation that brings opportunities and benefits to both sides. Together we account for 1/3 of the world's population. We both enjoy fast economic growth in recent years. Chinese and African economies each have distinctive features and advantages. China enjoys mature and applicable technologies and equipment, and abundant financial resources while Africa boasts a big market, low labor cost and rich resources. We have harnessed our respective strengths and drawn on each other's advantages in our cooperation with a view to achieving common development. Such cooperation has provided opportunities for both sides, expanded our converging interests, and produced win-win results. Such cooperation between brotherly partners has brought benefits to both Chinese people and African people, contributed to world peace and development, and will therefore last.

Both China and Africa are birthplaces of human civilizations, and we will forge ahead along the path of revival. We have reason to believe that people of China and Africa will stand closer together and usher in an even better future of our cooperation.

To conclude, I wish the First Forum on China-Africa Local Government Cooperation a complete success and I wish you all the best.

Thank you.

Passage 2

危机是机遇

潘基文等

在世界领导人聚首华盛顿之际，他们最好记住，我们面临两大危机。一个是迫在眉睫的全球金融危机，另一个是更为持久的气候变化。第一个危机虽然很紧迫，但绝不是忽视第二个危机的理由。相反，它正是我们同时战胜两个危机的机遇。

把那些常见的理由放在一边，即：气候变化的科学事实已十分清楚；我们一天不行动，问题就一天天恶化；抗御全球变暖是我们义不容辞的道德义务。让我们纯粹从实用经济学的角度来说明吧。

全球增长在减缓。预算在紧缩。用以对付越来越多的全球问题的资源可能会减少。我们可以采取什么方法，来创造就业和促进增长呢？我们如何才能以承受得起的价格提供能源呢？我们怎么做，才能保护全球的金融系统不受周而复始的冲击和泡沫影响，使各国民众能够享有发展前景和经济安全呢？

答案是寻找共同解决办法，克服我们面临的严峻挑战。就最严峻的两个挑战——金融危机和气候变化——来说，答案是绿色经济。如果我们的生活方式受到威胁，我们的对策必须是随机应变。科学家们同意：为了对付气候变化，我们需要进行能源革命，全盘改变我们为社会提供动力的方式。经济学家们也同意：目前世界上增长最快的工业是可再生能源。该工业已经在创造就业机会，而且正在进行许多技术革新，这将会引领下一个经济变革新时代的到来。

实用派哲学家提醒我们，千里之行始于足下。本周末将在华盛顿举行的金融首脑会议的确非常重要，但我们在12月初面临的考验也同样重要。届时各国将聚集波兰的波兹南，举行下一轮联合国气候会议谈判。此次会议标志着巴厘路线图的中点，该路线图是去年在印度尼西亚欢欣鼓舞通过的，目的是为明年12月在哥本哈根举行大谈判做准备。到那时，全世界的领导人都将聚集一堂，讨论各国都能同意的宏伟而全面的气候变化协定。

在波兹南，环境和气候部长将首次开会，规划合作行动的长期构想。为了能够在哥本哈根达成协定，我们需要十分明确的工作计划，制定减少排放和适应气候变化不利影响的具体目标。我们需要商定体制结构，认真承诺建立适应基金。最重要的是，我们需要发展中国家和发达国家都愿各尽其职。资金来源是关键。如果发展中国家缺乏“走绿色道路”的财政资源和技术，我们就不可能有效抵御气候变化。

愿望不会自动变成行动。但我们要明白，这是世界人民想要的，包括工商业者、投资者、政府和民间团体等。事实上，这一切已经在发生。联合国环境规划署估计，到2020年，全球对无温室气体能源的投资将达到1.9万亿美元，占全球国内生产总值的很大一部分。全世界有近200万人在风能和太阳能这些新产业工作，仅中国就占了其中的一半。巴西的生物燃料项目每年创造约100万个就业岗位。在德国，预计今后几年的环境技术投资

会翻两番，到2030年占制造业产出的16%，其雇用工人数将超过汽车工业。

我们不需要等待新技术的到来，也不需要过分担忧采取行动的代价。研究表明，美国能以低成本或接近零成本显著减少碳排放，且只需使用现有技术。一个证据就是，丹麦在绿色增长方面进行了大量投资。从1980年以来，其国内生产总值增加了78%，而能源消耗的增长却极少。对工商业来说，这种节余就是利润。在过去的17年中，波兰减少排放三分之一，而其经济仍在蓬勃发展。今天，欧洲的绿色技术公司享有"先发优势"，在全世界环境技术新兴市场占据三分之一的份额。

有了适当的政策和金融鼓励措施，在全球框架内，我们能够将经济增长引到低碳方向。有了适当的政策和鼓励措施，我们相信发达国家和发展中国家都能以自己的方式，为抗御全球变暖作出贡献，同时不影响每个国家的发展权及其人民的经济福利。

最有远见的总裁清楚这一点。这就是为什么全世界有这么多地方的商界人士要求有明确一致的关于气候变化的政策——用全球政策对付全球问题。在这方面，我们要认可殊途同归。在波兹南及其后在哥本哈根，有些人会力求严格限制排放，有些人会倾向于自愿规定目标，还有些人会讨论碳市场的"上限和交易"较之收税和国家节能条例的利弊。许多人会要求制定政策，减少森林砍伐，大约五分之一的温室气体排放因此而来。每年投资170亿到300亿美元可以将此数量减少一半，同时增加印度尼西亚等热带国家在养护方面的就业。

遗憾的是，我们不能挑三拣四。所有这些办法我们都需要。而且我们需要领导才能，英明和具有全球眼光的领导才能，并拿出实际行动。今天的全球金融危机发人深省。它要求我们有新的思维，要求有创新性的解决方案，这些方案必须考虑到我们作为地球人所面临的更大挑战。这场危机不能推迟我们的行动，保障未来的行动。我们再也没有时间可以浪费。

Passage 3

Banquet Speech at the Nobel Banquet (Prepared)

Mo Yan

Your Majesties, Your Royal Highnesses, Ladies and Gentlemen,

For me, a farm boy from Gaomi's Northeast Township in far-away China, standing here in this world-famous hall after having received the Nobel Prize in Literature feels like a fairy tale, but of course it is true.

My experiences during the months since the announcement have made me aware of the enormous impact of the Nobel Prize and the unquestionable respect it enjoys. I have tried to view what has happened during this period in a cool, detached way. It has been a golden opportunity for me to learn about the world and, even more so, an opportunity for me to learn about myself.

I am well aware that there are many writers in the world who would be more worthy

Laureates than I. I am convinced that if they only continue to write, if they only believe that literature is the ornament of humanity and a God-given right, "She will give you a garland to grace your head and present you with a glorious crown." (Proverbs 4: 9)

I am also well aware that literature only has a minimal influence on political disputes or economic crises in the world, but its significance to human beings is ancient. When literature exists, perhaps we do not notice how important it is, but when it does not exist, our lives become coarsened and brutal. For this reason, I am proud of my profession, but also aware of its importance.

I want to take this opportunity to express my admiration for the members of the Swedish Academy, who stick firmly to their own convictions. I am confident that you will not let yourselves be affected by anything other than literature.

I also want to express my respect for the translators from various countries who have translated my work. Without you, there would be no world literature. Your work is a bridge that helps people to understand and respect each other. Nor, at this moment, can I forget my family and friends, who have given me their support and help. Their wisdom and friendship shines through my work.

Finally, I wish to extend special thanks to my older relatives and compatriots at home in Gaomi, Shandong, China. I was, am and always will be one of you. I also thank the fertile soil that gave birth to me and nurtured me. It is often said that a person is shaped by the place where he grows up. I am a storyteller, who has found nourishment in your humid soil. Everything that I have done, I have done to thank you!

Thanks you all!

Passage 4

中欧青年交流年开幕式演讲词

扬·特鲁钦斯基

女士们、先生们，

非常荣幸能在中欧青年交流年开幕式上发表讲话。

我想亲自向你们表示最热烈的欢迎，也希望以此来表示我们对于“中欧青年交流年”的重视。

我们把这次的交流年活动视为一个切实的契机，希望以此来促进和加深欧盟与中国之间的合作关系。通过这个活动，我们希望拉近青年人和未来领导者之间的距离，增进友谊和相互理解，为青年领域的政策对话打下基础。

这是一次机遇，可以让大家关注青年问题，不仅是在我们各自的政治议程里面，而且是要在中欧关系的共同议程里面关注青年问题。

确定2011年为中欧青年交流年之后，也就是2009年11月在南京召开中欧领导人峰

会之后，欧盟与中国之间关于青年领域的联系在各个层面都得到了加强。让我们感到欣慰的是，欧盟在青年领域的合作模式在欧盟以外的国家也引起了广泛的兴趣。

像中国这样的一个战略伙伴，不仅有兴趣与欧盟成员国建立双边合作，而且也希望在青年领域跟整个欧盟建立合作关系，这就是这种兴趣的一个证明。

在过去十年间，欧盟在青年领域的合作框架已经成熟。该框架引起了人们对于青年需求和问题的关注，并在相关政策制定方面发挥着重要作用。

这一合作进程的结果是在欧盟层面通过了一个全面的“青年战略”，该战略的理念就是给青年“投资”和“扶持”。

在青年身上投资，帮助他们发展技能，发挥其潜能，是奠定未来经济和社会繁荣基础的关键。为合作伙伴国家的青年提供建设性对话的机会，则是奠定平稳关系之基础的关键，这些关系是基于共同理解和相互尊重之上的。

欧盟与中国在其他领域的良好合作关系也是“中欧青年交流年”举办的坚实基础，这些合作都与青年工作有关，由我负责的总司管理。这些领域包括教育、文化、多语主义和青年研究人员的交流等。

近年来，作为在这些领域政策对话的结果，我们启动了为数众多的计划，其中最新的计划，是去年八月我亲自到中国参加了两项主题活动，活动是在上海世博会框架下举办的：一个是关于高等教育和伊斯拉谟计划的活动，一个是关于欧洲创新与技术研究院的活动。

我们还进行了两项联合研究，关于欧盟与中国之间的学习流动和预测新工作所需新技能的两项研究。你们参加的研讨会将会就这两个项目展开讨论。预计于2011年中期可以知道研究结果，这将丰富“中欧青年交流年”的内容。

文化和创造力是另一个研讨会的主题，与会者将根据去年10月举办的“中欧文化论坛”所取得的成果展开讨论。我相信参加本研讨会的与会者一定就文化活动的重要性和激发年轻人创造力的重要性展开了热烈讨论。文化和创意有助于年轻人的个人发展，接触其他文化可以帮助他们更好地理解文化差异和不同的价值观。

“中欧青年交流年”将基于并受益于欧洲流动项目所提供的机会，这将为一些中欧联合项目提供支持。这些联合项目是“中欧青年交流年联合行动计划”的重要组成部分。

特别是青年行动计划，它为非正规学习、海外志愿者活动和国际青年合作提供了资金支持。为了支持中欧青年交流年，该计划今年特别将中国作为重点。

对我们来说，这些都是非常重要的议题。我们认为，非正规教育和青年工作活动是年轻人学习和发展技能的重要渠道，也是对正规教育系统的有益补充。国际青年项目受到“青年行动计划”的支持，激励这种非正规学习的方法。这些项目也能促进年轻人积极参加社会活动，通过与合作伙伴国家共同努力支持青年工作的发展。我希望参加过这些活动的与会者能够在研讨会上分享你们的个人经验。

2011年恰逢“欧洲志愿者年”，以及“国际志愿者年”设立10周年。正因为如此，志愿者服务不仅是这次会议，也是“中欧青年交流年”的另一个主题。我认为重要的是要确保“中欧青年交流年”这一主题与志愿者服务之间的紧密联系——要强调志愿者活动不仅

是青年团结和参与社会活动的一种形式，还是一个宝贵的学习机会。

女士们、先生们，

你们来自不同的组织，具有不同的背景，有的来自欧盟成员国，有的来自中国的不同省份。选定你们参加这个活动一是因为你们对于中欧关系抱有浓厚兴趣，二是因为你们有可能为此次活动带来倍增效应。

最后，我想对你们说的是，希望你们将这次活动的经历带到会议室之外，主动与其他年轻人、同事和朋友们分享。

动员是“中欧青年交流年”行动计划的关键组成部分。你们的个人动员是关键，是确保交流年的信息传递给更广泛受众的关键。交流年的成功也要依靠你们！

谢谢大家！

五、知识拓展：声音管理技巧

同传译员在同传箱里工作，他们跟听众联系的纽带只有声音。听众评判口译质量的好坏，有很大一部分都跟译员吐词是否清楚，声音是否悦耳，节奏、语气是否到位有关。口译员跟演员、脱口秀主持人和新闻主播一样，必须学会正确使用自己的声音（Nolan, 2005）。

1. 语音。同传译员要拥有良好的语音，口齿伶俐，吐词清楚。初学者在影子练习阶段，往往不经意地模仿讲话人的口音。虽然把握发言人语言特点非常重要，但是译员不能迷失自我。语音训练可以通过朗读、演讲和绕口令来进行。译员要及时发现自己的发音问题并作针对性的纠正。

2. 音量。同传设备十分敏感，切忌大叫大嚷。译员的嘴唇与话筒保持一拳的距离，避免呼吸声或其他杂音通过话筒传出去，影响同传效果。初学者往往在翻译有把握的时候，声音又快又响亮，而在遇到困难或高度紧张的时候，声音变得又轻又细，甚至会带上明显的颤音。这都是需要通过训练予以克服的。译员保持足够的音量和合适的音质，既是自信的表现，又有利于克服紧张情绪。

3. 语速。同传译员一般会跟着发言人的节奏走，但应避免节奏急剧变快或变慢。正常情况下，译员需要不紧不慢、张弛有度。另外，翻译方向不同，语速也不一样。汉字是单音节，而英语单词多是多音节。汉译英的时候，译员的输出语速要加快一些，否则便会应付不及。即使语速发生变换，译员也要保持声音平稳悦耳，不能让听众感觉太突兀。练习时，可以就同一份讲话材料，以快速、慢速和快慢交替的速度分别跟读或演讲。

4. 音色。男女同学的音色是不一样的。男同学的声带宽且厚，发出的声音比较低沉、浑浊、富有磁性；女同学的声带长且薄，发出的声音较尖细、清脆、富有穿透力。但是，不少男同学说话囫囵吞枣，或鼻音过重，因此，需要多调动口腔肌肉。不少女同学声音非常尖锐，因此，需要用胸腹式呼吸，气从丹田出，使声音更加柔和。

5. 语调。语调包括停顿、重音、升降、快慢等要素。同传译员要做到抑扬顿挫。也就是说，既要避免平淡无味，也要避免拿腔拿调。这能帮助听众更好地理解和把握说话人

的意图，更积极地聆听演讲。这种能力可以通过朗读练习来培养，朗读时以意群为单位，注意断句的位置和停顿时间，并邀请同伴做听众，检查朗读效果，帮助发现问题。另外，发言人要强调某些内容时，会讲得更重或轻一些。译员必须把握住这些轻重所传递的微妙信息。

6. 语气。语气是体现讲话者感情色彩最直接的信号。它包括质疑、感叹、愤怒、牢骚、释然、强调等。译员可以在平时练习中多看各种演讲的视频，揣摩说话人不同语气的运用，设想自己就是讲者，像演员一样重新演绎先前的讲话，做到神形相似。译员的语气要尽量与场合保持一致：如果翻译场合庄严肃穆，翻译时尽量不要过于诙谐和随意；相反如果是在非正式的场合，如果讲者的语气比较调侃，译员翻译时也应做到轻松幽默。

口译员天天跟声音打交道，声音训练对于他们而言显得至关重要。那么，如何才能使自己的声音清晰、悦耳、持久和富有感染力呢？口译声音训练专家爱丽莎·古基恩(Ailsa Gudgeon)给我们提供了如下建议：

首先，口译员需要缓解压力。任何形式的压力都会影响声音的传递质量和持久力。同传中的压力有惯性压力(habitual tensions)和表现压力(performance tensions)。压力可能存在很多地方，但最常见的是下巴、舌头、颈部、膝盖、腹部和肩部。简单的放松运动就可以缓解这些压力，减轻呼吸和喉部的压迫感。除此之外，译员还需学会安全、有效的发声方式。端端正正的坐姿对于缓解压力和释放声音十分重要，松松垮垮的坐姿则适得其反。端正的坐姿可以使呼吸更加顺畅、能量正常流动，精神更加集中，身体更加舒展。除了习惯性压力之外，还有表现压力。这些压力要么会加剧习惯性压力，要么会导致新的问题。例如，颈部肌肉僵硬，颌舌运转不灵，肩腹肌肉紧绷，脚部或上肢不适。这些都会导致呼吸不畅。因此，必须释放这些地方的压力，减少焦虑和紧张情绪，避免喉舌肿胀和嗓子沙哑。

其次，口译员需要正确呼吸。掌握正确的呼吸方式对同传译员至关重要。很多人的呼吸太浅。虽然在日常讲话中，呼吸浅的问题并不严重。但是，对于跟声音打交道的专业人士来说，就会导致严重的问题。肩部和上胸的呼吸是不健康的呼吸方式，它对声音的支持不够，因为呼吸太浅、太弱，会导致身体紧张，诱发焦虑情绪，分散注意力。正确的呼吸要深、慢、稳，伴随着腹部和下胸腔的明显外扩。这需要反复、耐心的练习。一旦呼吸的部位降低，气从丹田而出，胸、喉、腹部的肌肉都被调动起来，声音投送的质量、范围和持续性就会有大的提升。

再次，口译员需要改进音质。口译员的音调应该是温暖而富有魅力的，能让人百听不厌。过于尖锐或沙哑的声音，可能会惹恼听众。译员的声音要有一种和谐的共振感和与源语一致的感染力。音量、音高、语速、重音和语调等，都需要灵活而富于变换。吐词需要清楚、准确。要准确传递讲话的信息，译员需要找到一种合适的语调和重音模式，能凸显关键信息。这在从母语译到外语的时候，可能会比较困难，因为译员很容易受到母语重音方式的影响。但是，从外语翻译到母语也会出现问题。因为连贯的话语被切断为一个个的句子、短语进行传译的时候，句子与整个讲话的语境就会脱离，从而很容易与讲话的主旨、意图以及跟观众的需求脱节。所以，一旦开始翻译，译员必须马上顺应讲话人的语

气、态度和讲话目的。虽然他们难以精确模仿发言人的激情，但是也需要调动想象力、活力和适应性能力来面对这些挑战。

最后，口译员需要考虑受众。虽然对于学生来说，要翻译准确就已经很难了，还要关注交际过程中的听众需求就更具挑战性，但是他们很快就会认识到，这种能力事实上是一种秘密武器。我们发表演讲是要影响、调动听众，如果译员把注意力分出一部分来关注听众，有时候选词就会更加容易，声音、呼吸和语调问题都会迎刃而解。他们是在跟听众交流，而不仅仅是在做口译。

口译训练常常过于集中于心智方面的内容，而忽视译员身心合一的体验。同传译员要让自己全身心投入，才能实现与现场听众的成功交际。因此，需要一定的声音控制练习，来解决口译过程中会遇到的身体或心理方面的问题。

第八章

无稿同传

一、技巧导入

无稿同传(simultaneous interpreting without text)指的是译员在没有获得发言人讲稿的情况下，全凭听觉输入源语信息，并即时进行语言转换的口头翻译活动。同传工作的语言环境充满动态性，需要进行无稿同传的情形有很多。例如，主持人介绍、专家点评或现场问答环节，一般都需要无稿同传。有时，发言人即便有备而来，但也可能丢开讲稿进行即兴演讲，或引用之前发言人的某个观点，译员只能依靠自己的听辨能力，凭借对会议主题、议程、发言人的讲话特征、立场和态度的了解进行无稿传译。

当然，除了完全没有任何讲稿帮助的绝对无稿同传之外，译员还可能获取一些发言提纲、观点摘要或幻灯片，能对讲话的大体内容有一些把握。还有一种情况就是，译员本来获得了讲稿或大纲，但是因为各种原因主动放弃带稿同传。例如，译员准备比较充分，有时候带稿倒容易造成干扰，引起精力分配的困难，或者是最后一刻才拿到稿子，已经没有时间预先准备，或者是译员在带稿翻译的时候，不小心跟丢讲稿，就不如切换到无稿同传模式。无稿同传对同传译员的听辨能力、记忆力、精力分配技巧、语言表达能力提出了很多要求。如果发言人引用了较多的数字、专业术语、行话，或发音不标准、句式结构复杂，或因为会议时间压缩而加快讲话速度，那么译员所需要承担的认知负荷就更重了。要做好无稿同传，译员需要做到如下几点：

第一，提高听辨能力和记忆力。过硬的语言基本功是做好无稿同传的必要条件。良好的双语功底加上良好的听辨能力、超强的记忆力、敏捷的反应能力才能实现正确地理解和自如地表达。此外，口译重在传递交际信息，忌讳“只见树木不见森林”。拘泥于一词一句的得失而忽略从整体上把握和传递意义的做法不可取。

第二，提高多样化译语表达能力。同传新手往往喜欢中途改口或过度自我修正，即已经译出部分内容之后感觉不甚满意，或遇到少许困难便推倒重来，结果造成认知加工能力饱和，丢失部分语段信息。我们提倡“换语重述”训练，就是要求同学们无论以什么样的词或句式开口，一定要尽可能顺着说下去。同样的一层意思，一定会有多种不同的表达法。如果在这个过程中有信息损失，也是同传的特点使然，在接下来的语段中，也许还能找到补偿机会。

第三，做好充分的译前准备。同传译员要做好扎实的长、短期译前准备工夫。同声传

译是短时记忆与长时记忆综合运用，言内知识与言外知识相互启发的结果。译员要成功完成口译任务，除了需要全神贯注地聆听讲话内容之外，还要善于结合自己的百科知识、专业常识以及译前搜集整理的相关资料积极预测、推断和理解讲话信息。

第四，加强数字和专有名词的口译训练。除了难懂的术语、行话会给译员带来麻烦之外，频繁出现较大的数字，也是造成同传困境的重要原因。有研究表明，在数字较多的语段翻译中，有经验的译员也难以保证把一半以上的数字翻译正确。由于英汉语言数字排列的差异，加上中国译员对英语数字的短时记忆能力一般只有5个左右的信息单位，在高负荷的同传工作模式中，译员往往疲于应付。办法只能是加强训练，提高对数字的敏感度和快速转换能力。当然，有时还可以寻求搭档的帮助，前提是他/她不是在“临时抱佛脚，忙于看材料”。此外，专有名词对同传译员的短时记忆挑战极大，因此，平时要多积累，译前要做术语表。

无稿同传练习必须遵循“由易到难、循序渐渐”的原则。在结合琼斯(Jones，2007)等口译专家建议的基础上，我们推荐采取如下步骤进行：

1. 先做交替传译，然后把同样的材料用来做同声传译。或者，把前几课做过影子练习的材料拿来做无稿同传。

2. 先听一遍讲话并做口译笔记，带着笔记本进入同传箱，边看笔记边做同声传译。

3. 先听一遍讲话但不做口译笔记，给一些时间整理讲话思路，然后进入同传箱做同声传译。

4. 预先告知讲话的主题，引导学员预测讲话内容，或针对该主题展开讨论，然后进入同传箱做与主题相关讲话的同声传译。

5. 预先仅告知讲话主题，但不给太多提示，也不进行课堂讨论，直接进入同传箱进行同声传译。

二、技巧训练

☞ 句子练习

任务要求：下面你将听到一组汉语和英语句子，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

1. 我确实花很多时间来审视别人，批评别人，但是我花更多的时间来检讨自己。

2. 世博会是人类文明成果荟萃的伟大盛会，每一届世博会都成为见证人类文明发展的重要驿站。

3. 长江三峡是湖北省最具代表性的旅游目的地，已经具备了建成复合型、全天候、四季游的旅游目的地条件。

4. 我们应该建设公正合理的国际自由贸易体系，反对各种形式的保护主义，加强多边贸易体制，推动多哈回合谈判，早日实现发展回合目标。

5. 以家庭为中心，按照血统远近区别亲疏为法则的宗法制度，是古代中国社会的基层结构，具有极强的凝聚力。

6. I never did anything because I wanted to be famous; that's not what I had in mind. I did

something because I knew it was something good for people.

7. I believe that every right implies a responsibility; every opportunity, an obligation; and every possession, a duty.

8. In football we always said that the other team couldn't beat us. We had to be sure that we didn't beat ourselves. And that's what people have to do, too — make sure they don't beat themselves.

9. Youth is not a time of life; it is a state of mind; it is not a matter of rosy cheek, red lips and supple knees; it is a matter of the will, a quality of the imagination, a vigor of the emotions; it is the freshness of the deep spring of life.

10. It has been six years since the Economist Intelligence Unit based in London, published a survey about the quality of life in countries around the world, sort of a life-satisfaction index, taking into account factors such as people's relative health, material well-being, and sense of security.

☞ 篇章练习

Passage 1

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇关于"中华文化与世界文明对话"的讲话，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1)博弈	________	(a) counterbalance
(2)制衡	________	(b) make up missed lessons/ remedy
(3)自省	________	(c) introspection
(4)补课	________	(d) polygonal mirror
(5)多面镜	________	(e) ethics
(6)宇宙观	________	(f) world view; cosmology
(7)伦理观	________	(g) game; game playing
(8)审美观	________	(h) aesthetic standard

中华文化与世界文明对话

许嘉璐

不同文明间的对话，是当前世界文明一元化和多元化两种主张和趋向博弈的产物，是当代世界发展趋势的产物。

中华文明在世界不同文明对话中应该而且必然有所作为，有所贡献。这是因为，中华民族向以极大的包容、注重和谐、酷爱和平著称；我们有着保证了中华民族独树一帜地保持几千年一统和稳定的文明因素和丰富经验。

中华文明的内涵，的确有许多可以作为其他文明的参考，用来补充、纠正、制衡现在统治着全人类的西方文明，以便人类在未来共同创造出能够真正促进自身进步、保障地球安宁与和谐的新文明。现在中华文明正在参与不同文明的对话。但是毋庸讳言，我们并没有做好应有的准备。

一是我们对自己的遗产生疏了，精神遗产学术化了，需要接续上，需要生活化。这既需要把过去在泼洗澡水时同时扔掉的娃娃再抱回来，更需要在前人的肩膀上继续攀登。

二是我们对自己的认识至今基本上还停留在自省的阶段。在地球变小，需要其他文明了解我们的时候，还需要一块多面镜，做多角度的自我审视；也就是需要参考其他文明是如何观察我们的，这也需要补课。

三是随此而来的，需要把中华文明放到全人类文明的发展史和现实存在的大环境中，深度思索我们的未来，在这方面我们也还有许多事情要做。

诚如现在人们常说的，中国需要世界，世界需要中国。对前者，懂得这道理的人多；对后者，则相对少得多，而且更多的是从世界需要我们的物质产品方面着眼的。

中国人民对世界的贡献，恐怕要走三个阶段。第一个阶段是劳动力的阶段，就是现在的产品出口。第二个阶段是知识的贡献，技术的贡献，这就是我们的创新，我们的知识产权，将来供给全世界使用。第三个阶段，是智慧的贡献，就是把我们五千年文化的精华的东西——世界观或者叫宇宙观、伦理观、审美观等，让世界人民知道，供他们参考。

不同文明之间的对话，绝不只是知识精英间的交往和交流，如果没有各方面成千上万人民群众的参加，其效果将永远是很有限的。是不是可以这样说：当中华民族的大部分人都明白了这个道理，并尽己所能作出实际成绩的时候，中华民族对世界的贡献就更大了，中华民族也才真正地强大了。

难点解析

1. “不同文明间的对话，是当前世界文明一元化和多元化两种主张和趋向博弈的产物，是当代世界发展趋势的产物”一句，是典型的汉语左扩展句式，即在中心词“产物”出现之前，会有大量的修饰语出现。这在笔译或带稿同传中都较好处理，翻译时直接将中心词“产物”提前译出，然后把修饰语放在其右边，进而翻译成“The dialogue between different civilizations is the result of gaming between the propositions or tendencies of unification and pluralization, the product of the new global trend”。然而，这样处理对同传译员来说挑战非常大，需要拉大 EVS，等待中心词出现之后，才能把握整句的意思，但是，如果 EVS 拉得过长，又会影响下一句的听辨。所以，有经验的译员会有所准备，预留一部分精力予以应对，或预测可能出现的中心词，然后将其提前译出。

2. “随此而来的，需要把中华文明放到全人类文明的发展史和现实存在的大环境中，深度思索我们的未来”这一句的翻译有多种策略。一种是拉大 EVS，等“大环境”出来之后再开始翻译，即“What comes next, is to put Chinese civilization in the larger context / environment of the history and reality of human civilization, to think really hard about our future”。另一种方法是整体顺句驱动，仅在个别地方做小的语序调整，即“After that, we

need to put Chinese civilization into human civilization's development history and present existence this larger context, when thinking about our future"。

Passage 2

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇奥巴马在"艾尔弗雷德·史密斯晚宴上的讲话"，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1) beg the question	________	(a)"美国之声"/"美国好声音"
(2) The Voice	________	(b) 剧透警告
(3) spoiler alert	________	(c) 回避问题
(4) moderator	________	(d) 主持人
(5) tribulation	________	(e) 苦难
(6) perseverance	________	(f) 劲头；活力
(7) contentious	________	(g) 苦差事
(8) decency	________	(h) 坚毅
(9) grind	________	(i) 充满争议的
(10) pep	________	(j) 礼貌；庄重

Remarks at the Alfred E. Smith Dinner

Barack Hussein Obama

Thank you. Thank you. Thank you so much. Thank you. Everyone, please take your seats — otherwise Clint Eastwood will yell at them.

Thank you to Al and Ann. To Your Eminence; Governor, Mrs. Romney; Governor Cuomo; Mayor Bloomberg; Senator Schumer; all the distinguished guests who are here.

In less than three weeks, voters in states like Ohio and Virginia and Florida will decide this incredibly important election — which begs the question, what are we doing here?

Of course, New Yorkers also have a big choice to make — you have to decide which one of us you want holding up traffic for the next four years.

Tonight I am here with a man whose father was a popular governor, and who knows what it's like to run a major Northeastern state, and who could very well be president someday — and I'm hoping it is Andrew Cuomo.

This is the third time that Governor Romney and I have met recently. As some of you may have noticed, I had a lot more energy at our second debate. I felt really well rested after the nice, long nap I had in the first debate.

Although it turns out millions of Americans focused in on the second debate who didn't focus in on the first debate — and I happen to be one of them.

I particularly want to apologize to Chris Matthews. Four years ago, I gave him a thrill up his leg — this time around I gave him a stroke.

And of course, there are a lot of things I learned from that experience. For example, I learned that there are worse things that can happen to you on your anniversary than forgetting to buy a gift. So, take note, gentlemen.

Now, win or lose, this is my last political campaign. So I'm trying to drink it all in. Unfortunately, Mayor Bloomberg will only let me have 16 ounces of it. That's okay, I'm still making the most of my time in the city. Earlier today, I went shopping at some stores in Midtown. I understand Governor Romney went shopping for some stores in Midtown.

And it brought back some great memories because, some of you know, I went to school here in New York, had a wonderful experience here. Used to love walking through Central Park, loved to go to old Yankee Stadium, The House That Ruth Built — although he really did not build that. I hope everybody is aware of that.

It's been four years since I was last at the Al Smith Dinner. And I have to admit some things have changed since then. I've heard some people say, "Barack, you're not as young as you used to be. Where's that golden smile? Where's that pep in your step?" And I say, "Settle down, Joe, I'm trying to run a Cabinet meeting." He does smile when he says it, though.

Tomorrow it's back to campaigning. I visit cities and towns across our great country, and I hear the same thing everywhere I go — honestly, we were hoping to see Michelle. And I have to admit it can be a grind. Sometimes it feels like this race has dragged on forever. But Paul Ryan assured me that we've only been running for two hours and 50-something minutes.

Of course, the economy is on everybody's minds. The unemployment rate is at its lowest level since I took office. I don't have a joke here. I just thought it would be useful to remind everybody that the unemployment rate is at the lowest it's been since I took office.

And we're getting to that time when folks are making up their minds. Just the other day, Honey Boo Boo endorsed me. So that's a big relief.

Ultimately, though, tonight is not about the disagreements Governor Romney and I may have. It's what we have in common — beginning with our unusual names. Actually, Mitt is his middle name. I wish I could use my middle name.

And even though we're enjoying ourselves tonight, we're both thinking ahead to our final debate on Monday. I'm hoping that Governor Romney and I will have a chance to answer the question that is on the minds of millions of Americans watching at home: Is this happening again? Why aren't they putting on *The Voice*?

Monday's debate is a little bit different because the topic is foreign policy. Spoiler alert: We got bin Laden. Of course, world affairs are a challenge for every candidate. After — some of you guys remember, after my foreign trip in 2008, I was attacked as a celebrity because I was so popular with our allies overseas. And I have to say, I'm impressed with how well Governor Romney has avoided that problem.

Now, just so everyone knows, in our third debate we won't spend a whole lot of time interrupting each other. We will also interrupt the moderator, just to mix things up.

And finally, let me say that I've been doing some thinking, and I've decided that for our final debate I'm going to go back to the strategy I used to prepare for the first debate. I'm just kidding — I'm trying to make Axelrod sweat a little bit. Get him a little nervous.

In all seriousness, I couldn't be more honored to be here this evening. I'm honored to be with leaders of both the private and public sectors, and particularly the extraordinary work that is done by the Catholic Church.

It's written in *Scripture* that tribulation produces perseverance; and perseverance, character; and character, hope. This country has fought through some very tough years together, and while we still have a lot of work ahead, we've come as far as we have mainly because of the perseverance and character of ordinary Americans. And it says something about who we are as a people that in the middle of a contentious election season, opposing candidates can share the same stage; people from both parties can come together — come together to support a worthy cause.

And I particularly want to thank Governor Romney for joining me, because I admire him very much as a family man and a loving father, and those are two titles that will always matter more than any political ones.

So we may have different political perspectives, but I think — in fact, I'm certain — that we share the hope that the next four years will reflect the same decency and the same willingness to come together for a higher purpose that are on display this evening. May we all, in the words of Al Smith, do our full duty as citizens.

God bless you. God bless your families. And may God bless the United States of America. Thank you very much.

难点解析

1. 适当重复是同传过程中实现意义连贯的一个重要策略。例如，在翻译“For example, I learned that there are worse things that can happen to you on your anniversary than forgetting to buy a gift”一句时，可以先顺句驱动，然后重复“更糟糕的事情”，从而将全句译为：“例如，我知道了，还有更糟糕的事情可能发生在你身上，比纪念日忘记买礼物<u>更糟糕的事情</u>”。还有一种翻译方法是适当等待。也就说，在译完“例如，我知道了……”之后停顿一下，听完全句之后再将余下部分按照汉语习惯翻译出来：“在纪念日可能会出现比忘记买礼物更糟糕的事情”。

2. 虽然是在慈善晚宴上的发言，但是奥巴马在轻松幽默中，也不忘为自己辩护和拉选票，并奚落对手罗姆尼。然而，幽默的识别和翻译却是一大难点。缺乏经验的译员往往会在不经意间自顾自地发出笑声，或在没听懂时陷入可怕的沉默和焦虑之中。例如，“Earlier today, I went shopping at some stores in Midtown. I understand Governor Romney went shopping for some stores in Midtown”一句中的幽默玄机在于“at”与“for”这两个介词之上。

“shopping at stores”表明自己作为民主党总统候选人的中产阶级偏下层的平民立场，而“shopping for stores”则是奚落共和党总统候选人罗姆尼代表大资本家的利益。

三、技巧巩固

☞ 段落练习

任务要求：下面你将听到一组汉语和英语段落，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

Paragraph 1

亚欧大陆是一片美丽而神奇的土地，物产丰富，地貌迥异，民族众多，文化多元，充满生机和活力。在古希腊人的传说中，这里是地球宽阔的胸膛。早在两千多年前，我们的祖先就翻越高山峡谷，走过沙漠草原，开辟了一条贯穿亚欧大陆的丝绸之路，架起了东西方之间往来的桥梁。络绎不绝的商旅通过这条古道开展丝绸、瓷器、茶叶、宝石、良马等各类商品的贸易，艺人工匠在这条道路上留下了无数巧夺天工的艺术瑰宝和富丽堂皇的宏伟建筑。曾经发生在这里的故事不胜枚举，玄奘西行取经、马可·波罗游历中国，已成为亚欧国家友好交往中脍炙人口的千古佳话。

Paragraph 2

马来西亚是海外华侨华人聚居最多的国家之一。今天上午，我访问了马六甲，亲身感受到中马友好的悠久历史。600 多年前，中国明朝著名航海家郑和七下西洋，曾多次驻节马六甲，留下了许多历史佳话。几百年来，一批又一批中国人漂洋过海，在这片美丽富饶的土地上落地生根，艰苦奋斗，繁衍发展。你们在发展自身事业的同时，与其他族群携手并肩，创造了马来西亚经济繁荣和社会进步的显著成绩。陈嘉庚先生就是马来西亚众多优秀华侨华人的杰出代表。正如纳吉布总理所说，“没有华人，马来西亚就不会有今天的成就”。我对你们取得的杰出成就感到由衷的高兴。

Paragraph 3

You must believe in yourself and in your work. When our first *Batman* movie broke all those box-office records, I received a phone call from that United Artists executive who, years before, had told me I was out of my mind. Now he said, “Michael, I'm just calling to congratulate you on the success of *Batman*. I always said you were a visionary.” You see the point here — don't believe them when they tell you how bad you are or how terrible your ideas are, but also, don't believe them when they tell you how wonderful you are and how great your ideas are. Just believe in yourself and you'll do just fine. And, oh yes, don't then forget to market yourself and your ideas. Use both sides of your brain.

Paragraph 4

If time is of all things the most precious, wasting time must be, as Poor Richard says, the

greatest waste of all, since, as he tells us elsewhere, lost time is never found again, and what we call time enough always proves little enough. Let us then be up and working, for by diligence we will do more with less perplexity. Sloth makes all things difficult, but industry makes everything easy, as Poor Richard says. He that rises late must run all day, and shall barely catch up to his business at night. While laziness travels so slowly that poverty soon overtakes it, as we read in Poor Richard, who adds, drive your business, and let not your business drive you. Early to bed and early to rise, makes a man healthy, wealthy and wise.

☞ 篇章练习

Passage 3

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇题为"凝聚共识促进亚洲健康可持续发展"的讲话，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1)后发优势	________	(a) enterprising
(2)自强不息	________	(b) be unswerving
(3)开拓进取	________	(c) free trade area/zone
(4)惠民生	________	(d) resilient
(5)自贸区	________	(e) late-mover advantage
(6)始终不渝	________	(f) improve people's livelihood

凝聚共识促进亚洲健康可持续发展

李克强

世界在关注亚洲，亚洲也在关注世界。目前，亚洲经济总量已占世界的30%以上，亚洲经济增长对世界的贡献率超过30%。亚洲成为全球新兴经济体最为集中的地区，后发优势和发展潜能进一步展现。当然，亚洲许多国家发展水平总体较低，区域内各国发展差距仍然很大，资源环境制约日益加剧，地区安全稳定存在挑战，发展的道路并非平坦，成长中的烦恼也不少。同时，一些国家和地区还面临经济增长下行、物价上涨、就业压力加大等问题。这些都需要认真加以对待。

亚洲的发展，机遇和挑战并存，希望和困难同在；但机遇多于挑战，困难可以克服。回顾历史，亚洲孕育了多个文明，创造过辉煌。近代以来，亚洲历经磨难和考验，在奋斗中不断发展。现在，亚洲已经站在一个新的起点上，自强不息、开拓进取的亚洲人民正在携手创造新的崛起，面向世界，走向未来，迈向现代化。在世界调整与变革的大势下，我们愿与亚洲各国一道，凝聚共识，携手努力，应对挑战，战胜困难，共同推动亚洲健康与可持续发展。

中国是亚洲大家庭的一员，中国经济与亚洲经济密不可分。中国坚持走经济社会全面

协调可持续的科学发展之路，也将为亚洲健康与可持续发展贡献力量。近年来，中国经济继续朝着宏观调控的预期方向发展，实现了经济平稳较快增长和民生不断改善。中国经济的基本面是好的，发展的态势没有改变，有条件保持经济长期平稳较快发展。

我们也认识到，中国仍然是世界上最大的发展中国家，发展中不平衡、不协调、不可持续问题依然突出，一些结构性矛盾凸显，需要逐步解决。当前，我们将按照推动科学发展、加快转变经济发展方式的要求，把握稳中求进的总基调，既立足当前，稳增长、控物价、促和谐；又着眼长远，在调结构、惠民生、抓改革等方面取得新进展，继续促进中国经济社会全面协调可持续发展。

中国把扩大对亚洲开放作为对外开放的战略重点。目前，中国是亚洲第一大进口市场，是许多亚洲经济体的最大贸易伙伴，也是亚洲重要的投资来源地，与亚洲国家各领域交往十分频繁。我们愿与各有关国家一道，继续推进中国-东盟、上合组织、中日韩、东盟和中日韩、亚太经合组织等区域合作机制建设，推进双边与多边自贸区建设，拓展在新兴产业、基础设施、金融、科技等方面的合作；扩大人文合作尤其是青年交流和民间往来，推进文化交流与文明对话，增进各国人民友谊。

中国始终不渝走和平发展道路，致力于营造一个和平和谐的国际和周边环境，绝不谋求霸权。中国的和平发展基于本国国情和文化传统，基于自身根本利益和长远利益，基于世界发展大势和客观规律，是我们坚定不移的战略抉择。中国坚持实行睦邻友好政策，永做亚洲国家的好邻居、好伙伴，与大家一起努力，共同促进亚洲和世界的繁荣发展与和谐进步。我们相信，广袤的亚洲大地一定能为各国发展提供广阔的空间。面对变革的世界，亚洲人民完全有能力把握机遇、携手前行，实现亚洲健康与可持续发展，共建人类美好未来！

Passage 4

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇题为“如何用金钱换来幸福”的讲话，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1) bug	________	(a) 反社会
(2) glossy	________	(b) 化妆品
(3) antisocial	________	(c) 骚扰
(4) prosocial	________	(d) 印在光纸上的照片
(5) makeup	________	(e) 星巴克(咖啡店)
(6) Starbucks	________	(f) 亲社会

How to Buy Happiness

Michael Norton

So I want to talk today about money and happiness, which are two things that a lot of us spend a lot of our time thinking about, either trying to earn them or trying to increase them.

And a lot of us resonate with this phrase. So we see it in religious and self-help books, that money can't buy happiness. And I want to suggest today that, in fact, that's wrong.

I'm at a business school, so that's what we do. So that's wrong, and, in fact, if you think that, you're actually just not spending it right. So that instead of spending it the way you usually spend it, maybe if you spent it differently, that might work a little bit better. And before I tell you the ways that you can spend it that will make you happier, let's think about the ways we usually spend it that don't, in fact, make us happier.

We had a little natural experiment. So *CNN*, a little while ago, wrote this interesting article on what happens to people when they win the lottery. It turns out people think when they win the lottery their lives are going to be amazing. This article's about how their lives get ruined. So what happens when people win the lottery is, number one, they spend all the money and go into debt, and number two, all of their friends and everyone they've ever met find them and bug them for money. And it ruins their social relationships, in fact. So they have more debt and worse friendships than they had before they won the lottery.

What was interesting about the article was people started commenting on the article, readers of the thing. And instead of talking about how it had made them realize that money doesn't lead to happiness, everyone instantly started saying, "You know what I would do if I won the lottery ... ?" and fantasizing about what they'd do. And here's just two of the ones we saw that are just really interesting to think about. One person wrote in, "When I win, I'm going to buy my own little mountain and have a little house on top." And another person wrote, "I would fill a big bathtub with money and get in the tub while smoking a big fat cigar and sipping a glass of champagne." This is even worse now: "Then I'd have a picture taken and dozens of glossies made. Anyone begging for money or trying to extort from me would receive a copy of the picture and nothing else." And so many of the comments were exactly of this type, where people got money and, in fact, it made them antisocial. So I told you that it ruins people's lives and that their friends bug them. It also, money often makes us feel very selfish and we do things only for ourselves.

Well maybe the reason that money doesn't make us happy is that we're always spending it on the wrong things, and in particular, that we're always spending it on ourselves. And we thought, I wonder what would happen if we made people spend more of their money on other people. So instead of being antisocial with your money, what if you were a little more prosocial with your money? And we thought, let's make people do it and see what happens. So let's have some people do what they usually do and spend money on themselves, and let's make some people give money away, and measure their happiness and see if, in fact, they get happier. So the first way that we did this.

On one Vancouver morning, we went out on the campus at University of British Columbia and we approached people and said, "Do you want to be in an experiment?" They said, "Yes." We asked them how happy they were, and then we gave them an envelope. And one

of the envelopes had things in it that said, "By 5:00 p. m. today, spend this money on yourself." So we gave some examples of what you could spend it on. Other people, in the morning, got a slip of paper that said, "By 5:00 p. m. today, spend this money on somebody else." Also inside the envelope was money. And we manipulated how much money we gave them. So some people got this slip of paper and five dollars. Some people got this slip of paper and 20 dollars. We let them go about their day. They did whatever they wanted to do. We found out that they did in fact spend it in the way that we asked them to.

We called them up at night and asked them, "What'd you spend it on, and how happy do you feel now?" What did they spend it on? Well these are college undergrads, so a lot of what they spent it on for themselves were things like earrings and makeup. One woman said she bought a stuffed animal for her niece. People gave money to homeless people. Huge effect here of Starbucks. So if you give undergraduates five dollars, it looks like coffee to them and they run over to Starbucks and spend it as fast as they can. But some people bought a coffee for themselves, the way they usually would, but other people said that they bought a coffee for somebody else. So the very same purchase just targeted toward yourself or targeted toward somebody else.

What did we find when we called them back at the end of the day? People who spent money on other people got happier. People who spent money on themselves, nothing happened. It didn't make them less happy, it just didn't do much for them. And the other thing we saw is the amount of money doesn't matter that much. So people thought that 20 dollars would be way better than five dollars. In fact, it doesn't matter how much money you spent. What really matters is that you spent it on somebody else rather than on yourself. We see this again and again when we give people money to spend on other people instead of on themselves. Of course, these are undergraduates in Canada — not the world's most representative population. They're also fairly wealthy and affluent and all these other sorts of things. We wanted to see if this holds true everywhere in the world or just among wealthy countries. So we went, in fact, to Uganda and ran a very similar experiment.

So imagine, instead of just people in Canada, we said, "Name the last time you spent money on yourself or other people. Describe it. How happy did it make you?" Or in Uganda, "Name the last time you spent money on yourself or other people and describe that." And then we asked them how happy they are again. And what we see is sort of amazing because there's human universals on what you do with your money and then real cultural differences on what you do as well. So for example, one guy from Uganda says this. He said, "I called a girl I wished to love." They basically went out on a date, and he says at the end that he didn't "achieve" her up till now. Here's a guy from Canada. Very similar thing. "I took my girlfriend out for dinner. We went to a movie, we left early, and then went back to her room for ... only cake — just a piece of cake". Human universal — so you spend money on other people, you're being nice to them. Maybe you have something in mind, maybe not. But then

we see extraordinary differences.

So look at these two. This is a woman from Canada. We say, "Name a time you spent money on somebody else." She says, "I bought a present for my mom. I drove to the mall in my car, bought a present, gave it to my mom." Perfectly nice thing to do. It's good to get gifts for people that you know. Compare that to this woman from Uganda. "I was walking and met a long-time friend whose son was sick with malaria. They had no money, they went to a clinic and I gave her this money." This isn't $10,000, it's the local currency. So it's a very small amount of money, in fact. But enormously different motivations here. This is a real medical need, literally a life-saving donation. Above, it's just kind of, I bought a gift for my mother. What we see again though is that the specific way that you spend on other people isn't nearly as important as the fact that you spend on other people in order to make yourself happy, which is really quite important. So you don't have to do amazing things with your money to make yourself happy. You can do small, trivial things and yet still get these benefits from doing this.

四、参考译文

☞ 句子练习

1. It's true that I spend a lot of time examing and criticising others, but I spend still more time criticising myself.

2. The World Expo is a great event showcasing the fruits of human civilization. Each World Expo is an important stage that bears witness to the development of human civilization.

3. The Three Gorges on the Yangtze River is the most representative tourist destination in Hubei Province. It has the potentiality to become a compound, all weather, four season tourist destination.

4. We should set up a just and equitable international free trade system, oppose protectionism in all its forms, strengthen the multilateral trading regime and push for early attainment of the goals of a development round at the Doha Round negotiations.

5. Family-centered clan system that determines the closeness of relation on kinship terms is the basic structure of ancient Chinese society. And it is very cohesive.

6. 我从不为出名而做事，那不是我脑子里想的。我做一件事是因为我觉得这件事对人们有益。

7. 我相信，每一项权利都必然包含着责任，每一个机遇都必然包含着义务，每一种获得都必然包含着职责。

8. 在橄榄球/足球场上，我们总是说其他队战胜不了我们。我们必须做到不把自己打垮。所有人也都必须这么做，确保自己不要被自己打垮。

9. 青春不是年华，而是心态；青春不是粉面、红唇和柔膝，而是坚强的意志，恢弘

的想象，炙热的情感；青春是生命深泉的自由流淌。

10. 六年前，位于伦敦的"经济学人信息部"，发布了一份调查，有关世界各国的生活质量。这个调查好比一项生活满意度指数，它所考虑的因素包括：人们的相对健康程度、物质生活水平以及安全感等。

☞ 段落练习

Paragraph 1

Eurasia is a beautiful and magical land. With abundant resources, a variety of landforms, diverse ethnic groups and pluralistic cultures, this land beams with vigor and vitality. It was likened to the broad chest of Mother Earth in ancient Greek myths. As early as over 2,000 years ago, our ancestors, conquering mountains and valleys, traversing deserts and grasslands, opened the Silk Road that connected both ends of the Eurasian continent and served as a bridge for interactions between the East and West. Along this ancient road, flows of goods, including silk, porcelain, tea, gemstone and fine horses were traded. And craftsmen left myriads of art treasures and majestic architecture. Much has happened along this road, and Xuan Zang's Journey to the West for Buddhist Scriptures and Marco Polo's Trip to China have become widely told stories of friendly exchanges among the Eurasian countries.

Paragraph 2

Malaysia has one of the largest overseas Chinese communities. This morning, I visited Malacca and saw the evidence of the long history of China-Malaysia friendship. Over 600 years ago, the well-known Chinese navigator Zheng He of the Ming Dynasty docked his ships in Malacca several times on his seven voyages to the western seas. Today, there are still many stories about him there. In the past several hundred years, Chinese people have sailed across the sea to this beautiful and rich land. They have settled down, worked hard and thrived. While striving for a better life themselves, they have worked side by side with other ethnic groups and created the remarkable economic prosperity and social progress of Malaysia. Mr. Tan Kah Kee was an outstanding example of the many successful Chinese in Malaysia. Prime Minister Najib once said to the effect that, without the Chinese, Malaysia would not have achieved so much success. I applaud the great achievements you have made.

Paragraph 3

你必须相信你自己，对自己的工作充满信心。当我们的第一部《蝙蝠侠》电影创下史无前例的票房纪录时，我接到了艺术家联合会会长的电话，他在数年之前曾说我疯了。如今他说："迈克尔，我给你打电话祝贺《蝙蝠侠》的成功。我一直认为你是一个有远见的人。"看到了吧，不要信他们的话，当他们说你有多差，你的想法有多糟的时候，同时，

当他们说你有多么了不起，你的想法多美妙时，也不要相信他们。你就只相信你自己，这样你就能做好。还有就是，不要忘记推销你自己和你的想法。左右大脑你都得用。

Paragraph 4

如果时间是最宝贵的，浪费时间必定是最大的浪费，“穷理查”是这样说的。他曾在其他场合告诉过我们，逝去的时间再也无法找回。我们说时间很多，结果时间总是很少。让我们行动起来吧，因为通过勤奋我们会成就更多，困惑更少。人懒万事难，人勤万事易，“穷理查”是这样说的。起床晚的人必须整天忙碌，到了晚上活儿也干不完。懒惰走得很慢，贫穷很快就能赶上，我们在“穷理查”书中读到过这句话。“穷理查”还说，驱赶你的活儿，不要让它驱赶你。早睡早起，让人健康、富裕又聪明。

☞篇章练习

Passage 1

Chinese Culture and Dialogue between Different Civilizations

Xu Jialu

The dialogue between different civilizations is the result of gaming between the propositions or tendencies of unification and pluralization. It's the product of the new global trend.

The Chinese civilization should and will contribute a lot to the dialogue between different civilizations. This is because Chinese nation is well known for its tolerance, emphasis on harmony and love for peace. We have our ways of and experience in ensuring the one of a kind multi-thousand-year history of unification and stability.

Many contents of Chinese civilization can be used to supplement, rectify and counterbalance the dominant western civilization, so as to jointly create a new civilization in the future that really promotes its own development, ensures the security and harmony of the Earth. Right now, our Chinese civilization is in conversation with other civilizations. But frankly speaking, we are not well-prepared as we should be.

Firstly, our cultural heritage becomes foreign to us; our spiritual heritage is made too academic. We should take over these heritages and make them a part of everyday life. This requires us to find the baby that had been thrown out with the bath water, and moreover, climb higher on the shoulders of our ancestors.

Secondly, our recognition about ourselves remains basically at the stage of introspection. When the globe is getting smaller, and when we need others to understand us, we need a polygonal mirror as well, to look at ourselves from different angles. In other words, we need to know how the other civilizations look at us, for reference. More works need to be done on

that aspect.

Thirdly, following these two points, we need to put Chinese civilization into the larger context of the history and reality of all human civilizations, to think really hard about our future. We have many things to do in this area as well.

Just as people always put it, China needs the world and vice versa. Many people know about the first side of it, few know about the second; even if they do, they tend to look from the perspective that the rest of the world need our material goods and commodities.

The contribution of Chinese people to the world probably has to go through three different stages. The first stage is the contribution of labor, which means our commodity export right now. The second stage is that of knowledge and technology, which means our innovations, our intellectual rights will serve the world in the future. The third stage is that of wisdom, which means bring the gems and essence of our 5,000 year culture, including our world view, ethics, aesthetics, etc., to the people of the world, for their reference.

The dialogue between different civilizations is not just the contact and communication among the élites. Without the participation of millions of common people, the effect will always be limited. Or should we say, only when most of the Chinese people have learned about this idea, and have made substantial achievements through their own efforts, can the Chinese people make greater contributions to the whole world, and only then, can we say that Chinese nation is truly stronger.

Passage 2

在艾尔弗雷德·史密斯晚宴上的讲话

贝拉克·侯赛因·奥巴马

谢谢，谢谢，非常感谢，谢谢！各位请坐下，要不然克林特·伊斯特伍德就会向空椅子吼叫了。

谢谢你们，阿尔和安。谢谢主教阁下、罗姆尼州长及夫人、科莫州长、布隆伯格市长、舒默参议员，还有在座的各位嘉宾。

还有不到三周，俄亥俄、弗吉尼亚、佛罗里达等几个州的选民就要决定这场至关重要的大选了，但这好像回避了一个问题：我们在这里干什么？

当然了，纽约人也要做出重大抉择——在未来四年内，你们更愿意为谁的出行实行交通管制。

今晚，光临现场的有一位先生，他父亲曾经是一名广受爱戴的州长。他懂得如何管理好一个东北部的大州。有朝一日他可能当上总统。我希望就是你，安德鲁·科莫。

这是我跟罗姆尼州长近期的第三次会面了。有些人可能已经注意到，在第二场辩论时我更有激情。我休息得很好，因为在首场辩论中，我打了一个美妙而又漫长的盹儿。

尽管现在看来，大部分美国人更加关注第二场辩论，并没有太关注首场辩论。当然，

我也是其中之一。

我特别想向克里斯·马修说声抱歉，四年前我让他热血沸腾，这一次我差点让他中风。

当然了，这次经历让我学到了很多东西。例如，我知道了，还有更糟糕的事情可能发生在你身上，比纪念日忘记买礼物更糟糕的事情。因此，大家要记住我的教训。

成败与否，这次都是我最后一次政治竞选了。所以我会全力以赴、开怀畅饮。不幸的是，布隆伯格市长只允许我喝16盎司的酒。没关系，我还是在纽约度过了愉快的时光。今天早些时候，我到市中心的几家商场买了些东西。我知道罗姆尼州长也去了市中心，他买了好几家商场。

这唤起了我许多美好的回忆。你们有人或许知道，我曾经在纽约上大学，这里有我难忘的生活经历。我曾很喜欢在中央公园散步，喜欢去老扬基体育馆，那栋"鲁斯建的房子"，虽然其实并不是鲁斯建的，希望大家都明白这一点。

上一次参加史密斯晚宴已经是四年前了。我必须承认，自那时起许多事情都发生了变化。我听到有人说，"贝拉克，你不像过去那样年轻了；你那灿烂的笑容去哪里了啊？你那矫健的步伐去哪里了啊？"而我回答，"安静，乔，我们正开内阁会议呢。"不过，他的确是笑着说这话的。

明天，我们就要继续竞选活动。我走遍了我们伟大祖国的大城小镇，不管到哪里我都听到同样的话，"说实话，我们想见的是米歇尔。"我得承认竞选很折磨人，有时候感觉这场赛跑永无止境。但保罗·莱恩告诉我说，我们仅仅跑了两小时五十多分钟而已。

当然，经济是每个人都关心的问题。失业率达到了我就职以来的最低水平。这句不是笑话。我只是想提醒一下大家，失业率已经降到我上任以来的最低水平。

大家做决定的时刻就要到了。就在前几天，甜啵啵支持了我，松了一口气啊。

当然，话说回来今晚并不是关于我和罗姆尼州长之间的分歧，而是关于我们的共同点——首先我们都有奇怪的名字，实际上米特只是他的中间名，我多么希望我也能用我的中间名(侯赛因)啊。

尽管今晚我们在这里都过得很愉快，但脑子里都在思考着周一的最终辩论。我希望罗姆尼州长和我能有机会回答电视机前数百万美国观众心中的疑问：这玩意儿怎么又开始了，干吗不播放《美国好声音》呢？

周一的辩论与以往有所不同，因为它的话题是外交。剧透警告：我们干掉了本·拉登。当然，国际问题对任何候选人而言都是挑战。或许有人还记得，在我2008年的外访结束之后，我被扣上"明星派头"的帽子，因为我在海外盟友中太受欢迎。我很惊奇罗姆尼长是如何逃避这一问题的。

当然，可以告诉大家，第三场辩论中我们不会把全部时间用来打断对方的讲话。但我们还会打断主持人的讲话，这样才热闹。

最后，我要说我最近一直在思考。我决定最后一场辩论时要回到首场辩论时的策略上去。我开玩笑呢——我只是想让阿克塞尔罗德冒冒汗，让他紧张一下。

言归正传，今晚来到这里我感到无比荣幸，我很荣幸能跟私人和公共部门的领袖们共

聚一堂，尤其是要感谢天主教会的杰出工作。

《圣经》中写道：患难造就坚韧，坚韧造就品格，品格造就希望。我们国家曾齐心合力度过艰难的日子，虽然未来我们还有很多工作要做，我们今天所取得的巨大成就，主要是依靠普通美国人的坚韧和品格。这体现了我们民族的特点，在喧嚣的大选中，对立的候选人可以同台逗趣，两党成员可以携手合作，共同支持一项伟大的事业。

我特别要感谢罗姆尼州长跟我一起出席晚宴，因为我十分敬重他。他是一位顾家的丈夫，也是一位慈爱的父亲，这两个头衔比其他任何政治头衔都更为重要。

我们可能有不同的政治观点，但我认为——事实上我敢肯定——我们大家都希望在未来四年内，能以今晚所展现出来的风度和意愿，为一个更高的目标团结起来。引用阿尔·史密斯的话说："让我们都能尽我们公民的职责。"

上帝保佑你们。上帝保佑你们的家人。上帝保佑美利坚合众国。谢谢大家！

Passage 3

Asia: Coming Together for Sound and Sustainable Development

Li Keqiang

As the world sets its eyes on Asia, Asia is also looking at the world. Asia now accounts for over 30 percent of global GDP. Asia's contribution to global growth also surpasses 30 percent. This region hosts more emerging economies than any other part of the world, and its late-development advantages and development potential have become more evident. Admittedly though, the overall level of development in many Asian countries is still quite low. There are significant development gaps between different Asian countries. Resource and environmental constraints are worsening. Regional security and stability face challenges. The road towards development will not be all smooth and there will be plenty of growing pains. Meanwhile, some countries and regions must still come to grips with such problems as economic slowdown, rising prices and mounting employment pressure. These issues all call for serious attention.

We know that in Asia's development, opportunities and challenges and hopes and difficulties exist side by side. We also know that opportunities and hopes outweigh challenges and difficulties. History recalls that Asia was the cradle of several proud civilizations and the region where splendor was created profusely. In modern times, Asia has gone through trials and tribulations and worked relentlessly for development. Today, Asia is at a new starting point. The resilient and enterprising people in Asia are working together to embrace a new rise, thus bringing themselves to the world, to a better future and to modernity. In this changing world, China is ready to work with other Asian countries to jointly cope with challenges and overcome difficulties, so as to push forward Asia's sound and sustainable development.

China is a member of the Asian family. It is closely interdependent with Asia economically. A China that is committed to scientific development, which features comprehensive, coordinated and sustainable economic and social development, will contribute to a sound and sustainable development in Asia. In recent years, China's economy has grown in line with macro-economic management. The economic growth has been fairly fast and people's lives have been improved. The fundamentals of China's economy are sound. The country has not changed its course of development and is capable of maintaining long-term, steady and fairly fast development.

We should also be mindful that China remains the largest developing country in the world. There is a serious lack of balance, coordination and sustainability in its development, and some outstanding structural problems need to be addressed gradually. At present, we will seek progress while maintaining stability as we work to promote scientific development and move faster in changing the growth model. We will address the immediate needs by ensuring steady growth, controlling price level and promoting harmony while keeping an eye on the future by ensuring fresh progress in structural adjustment, improvement in people's livelihood and continued reforms with a view to promoting a comprehensive, coordinated and sustainable economic and social development in China.

China makes greater openness to Asia the strategic priority in its opening-up policy. China is now Asia's largest importer, the largest trading partner of many Asian economies and an important source of investment for Asia. China enjoys highly frequent exchanges in various fields with the rest of Asia. We are ready to work with relevant countries to improve such regional cooperation mechanisms as China-ASEAN cooperation, the Shanghai Cooperation Organization, the China-Japan-ROK cooperation, ASEAN plus Three and APEC, advance the building of bilateral and multilateral free trade areas and expand cooperation in emerging industries, infrastructure, finance, science and technology and other areas. We are ready to expand personnel exchanges, particularly youth and non-governmental exchanges, promote contacts and dialogues between different cultures and civilizations and enhance the friendship among peoples.

China will be unswerving in following the path of peaceful development. It will remain dedicated to the cultivation of a peaceful and harmonious international and neighboring environment and it will never seek hegemony. The peaceful development of China is based on its national conditions and cultural tradition, on its fundamental and long-term interests as well as the prevailing trend and law of world development. It is a firm strategic decision we made. China is committed to the policy of building good-neighborliness and friendship and will be a good friend and good partner of Asian countries forever. We will join your tireless efforts to promote the prosperity, development, harmony and progress in Asia and the world. We are confident that the vast continent of Asia will provide ample space for the development of all countries. Facing an ever-changing world, we the Asians are fully capable of seizing the

opportunities, achieving Asia's sound and sustainable development and creating a better future for mankind!

Passage 4

如何用金钱换来幸福

迈克尔·诺顿

我今天想来谈谈金钱和幸福。关于这两样东西，我们很多人都会花大量时间和精力去思考，要么忙着去挣，要么是去挣更多。我们大家对此深有体会。在很多宗教和励志的书中，我们常常看到一个观点，即“金钱不能买到幸福”。但我今天要告诉大家，这个观点是错误的。

我来自商学院，这是我们的作风。所以我说那个观点是错的，实际上，如果你仔细想想，那是因为你花钱花错地方了。如果你反思下自己一贯的花钱方式，或许你会尝试改变一下，那样做也许会更有效果。在我告诉你通过花钱来让自己感觉更幸福的方法之前，让我们想想我们通常的花钱方式是什么。其实它们并没有让我们感觉更幸福。

我们做了一个小实验。在不久之前，*CNN* 发表了一篇有意思的文章，是关于彩票中奖者的经历的。很多人都以为当他们中彩票之后，生活会变得更精彩。但这篇文章却告诉我们，他们的生活是如何被毁掉的。这些人中奖后到底做了些什么事情呢？第一，他们花光了所有的钱，而且又欠下了一屁股债；第二，他们所有的朋友和曾经的熟人，都来找他们要钱，这实际上毁掉了他们的人际关系。所以，中奖后他们欠下了更多的债，也失去了友谊。

但这篇文章有意思的地方在于读者们对它的评论。这些人并没有谈为什么金钱没有带来幸福，而是马上开始说“你猜如果是我中奖，我会怎么做……”并且幻想着他们中奖后的事情。我从中找出了两个值得大家思考的评论。有位读者写道：“我中奖后，要买座小山，还要在上面建座小房子。”另一个人写道：“我会把这些钱放到一个大浴缸里面，然后躺进这个浴缸，抽上一只大雪茄，再来上一杯香槟酒。”他接下来的言论更糟糕：“接着，我要拍张照片，印在光纸上。任何向我要钱的人都会得到这张照片，其他东西都免谈。”还有很多评论都是如此，人们获得飞来横财后，会变得孤僻。所以我说，这些中奖人的生活会被毁掉，他们会不断受到朋友的骚扰。并且金钱通常让我们变得自私，我们只做对自己有利的事情。

也许金钱不能使我们开心的真正原因，是因为我们没有花对地方。确切地讲，就是我们总把钱花在自己身上。我们一直想知道，如果让人把金钱花在别人身上会是什么结果。与其揣着钱变得厌恶社会，把这些钱用来回馈社会又会如何呢？于是我们就想，让人们这样做，看看会发生什么。所以，我们让一部分人按照原来的方式处理这些金钱，把它花到自己身上；而让另一部分人捐出这些钱。然后测一测他们的幸福感，看看到底这样做会不会让他们变得更快乐。这就是我们的第一种实验方式。

一天早上在温哥华，我们走在英属哥伦比亚大学的校园里，遇到了一些人然后就问他

们："你们愿意参加我们的实验吗？"他们回答说："行啊。"我们问了这些人有多幸福，然后给他们每人一个信封。其中一个信封里面写着："在今天下午五点之前，把这些钱全部花到自己身上。"我们会给他一些关于如何花掉这些钱的建议。另外一些人，在早上，得到一张纸条，上面写着："请在今天下午五点之前，把这些钱全部花在别人身上。"同样，信封里装有一些钱。我们事先安排好了信封里的钱数。所以一些人会得到一张字条和5美元，而另一些人会得到一张字条和20美元。我们让这些人自由地安排自己这一天的生活。结果发现，这些人的确按照我们的要求花掉了那笔钱。

晚上的时候，我们把他们召集起来，问他们："你们用这些钱干了什么，现在你们感觉有多幸福？"他们是怎么花掉这笔钱的呢？因为这些人是大学生，所以那些要把钱花在自己身上的人，都为自己买了耳环和化妆品。其中的一个女生说，她为她的侄女买了一个填充动物玩具。也有一些人把这些钱给了流浪汉。还有很多人把钱花在了星巴克。所以如果你给一个大学生5美元，他们会觉得正好买杯咖啡，然后马上走进星巴克，迅速把这笔钱花掉。一些人会为自己买一份咖啡，他们平常也是这样做的，但是也有一些人说他们为别人买了咖啡。由此我们可以发现，一样的钱，有人花在了自己身上，有人花在了别人身上。

当晚上把他们召集起来的时候，我们有什么发现呢？我们发现，那些把钱花在别人身上的人变得更加快乐，而那些把钱花在自己身上的人，情绪上并没有什么变化。他们并没有变得更加不开心，这对他们根本没有太大影响。我们的另一个发现，是钱的数量并没有太大关系。一些人或许会觉得20美元一定比5美元更加让人感到开心。但是事实上，你花了多少钱并不重要。真正重要的是，你把钱花在了别人身上，而不是你自己身上。我们每次都会得到相同的结论，即当我们把钱交给别人，并要求他们把钱花在别人身上的时候。当然了，这些人只是加拿大的大学生，他们并不是世界上最具代表性的人群。他们相对来说还是比较富裕的人群。我们想知道这个结论在世界其他地方是不是也同样成立，还是只在富裕国家成立。所以我们去了乌干达，做了一个相同的实验。

大家不妨想像一下，在加拿大我们问当地人："你最近一次为你自己或别人花钱是什么时候？试着描述一下。你当时感觉到多少幸福呢？"在乌干达，我们也问了同样的问题："你最近一次为自己或别人花钱是什么时候？试着描述一下当时的感受。"然后我们问他们自己感觉到多少幸福。结果发现了一些惊人的结论，因为人们在花钱时都会受到人类共性的影响，同时也会受到文化差异的影响。比如说，一个乌干达人曾这样说："我打电话给我心仪的一个女孩。"然后他们一起出去约会，然后他又说自己直到现在也没有"得到"她。这里有个加拿大人，他有着非常类似的经历，他说："我把女朋友叫出去共进晚餐，我们一起看了电影，然后早早地就离开了影院，我们一起回到她房间……一起，吃了块蛋糕。"这就是人类的共性——你把钱花在别人身上，你就会对他们很好。或许你有些想法了，或许还没有。然而，我们也发现了一些惊人的差异。

再来看看这两个例子。这里有一位来自加拿大的女性，我们让她"说说最近一次为别人花钱的场景"。她说："我为我母亲买了一件礼物。我开车去了商场，买了一件礼物，把它送给了妈妈。"她做得很好，为熟人买礼物是很好的事情。再将她与这个乌干达妇女

做个比较，后者说："我当时正在走路，然后遇到了我的一个老朋友。她的儿子得了疟疾。他们没有钱治病，当他们去诊所看病的时候我把这笔钱给了他们。"那不是10 000美元，只是当地的货币。所以事实上那是一笔很少的钱，但是在这里动机完全不一样。这是一个真正的治病救人之需，就像一笔救命钱一样。而上面的例子里，只是给自己母亲买了一份礼物。所以我们再次发现，你用什么具体方式去把钱花到别人身上并不重要，相比而言，你通过把钱花到别人身上使自己变得快乐，这才真的重要。所以你不一定非得花钱做一些伟大的事情才能收获快乐，你仍然可以通过做一些微不足道的小事来做到这一点。

五、知识拓展：同传黄金法则

在本书中，我们介绍了同声传译中经常会用到的各种传译技巧和相关背景知识，如果把这些技巧和知识归纳起来，我们能否得出一些同声传译的黄金法则呢？或者说是一些最基本的、最关键的翻译原则呢？口译专家罗德里克·琼斯(Jones, 2002)在其《会议口译解析》(*Conference Interpreting Explained*)一书中，曾提出11条简单朴素的同传黄金法则，这里将对其进行简要介绍，并结合我们自己的理解和体会略加阐释。

同传译员必须：

第一条，记住他们是在交流。口译是一种跨文化交际行为，口译员不是学舌的鹦鹉，也不是传声的话筒，而是一位交流者和沟通者。这就意味着译员要对讲话进行分析归纳，并注重言语交际效果，而不是简单机械或盲目地翻译。

第二条，充分利用技术设备。工欲善其事，必先利其器。同传设备使得大规模、多语种的即时口译成为可能。同传译员要熟悉，并充分利用同传箱的先进设备为自己服务。正式承担会议同传前，学员一般要做大量模拟同传箱(dummy booth)训练，即不开话筒进行同传练习，以适应真实的同传环境。

第三条，确保他们既能清楚听到发言人，也能听到自己的声音。在到达会场后，同传译员需要检查声音的输入和输出状况是否良好，并尽快适应不同的同传箱环境和不同品牌的设备。调整好音量大小或耳机佩戴位置，保证发言人的声音和自己的声音都能听清。

第四条，从不翻译他们没有听到或听懂的东西。翻译是翻译意义，是交流信息的过程。因此，在因为各种原因没有听到或听懂发言人讲话时，宁可跳过绝不胡编乱造或随意发挥。

第五条，最大限度地集中注意力。译员需要克服会议现场和同传箱内的各种干扰，专心致志地做好翻译工作。

第六条，不要因为个别困难单词耗费太多精力。需要同传服务的场合一般都是比较专业的交际场合，而译员很难做到对所有话题和术语都十分熟悉，因此遇到个别生疏或难懂的单词是常有之事。这时，译员不能纠缠于个别的词汇，只见树木不见森林，而应该顾全大局，力争达意传神。

第七条，训练分心能力，积极听辨发言人讲话，并监听自己的输出。同传译员需要一心多用，因此，专心与分心构成一对无时不存在，却又必须要解决、必须要利用的矛盾。

第八条，尽可能使用简短的句子。因为同传的即时性，译员一般只能以意群为单位进行语言转换，因此，要在推理、预测的帮助下，尽量保证语言精练没有废话。

第九条，要符合语法要求。同传译员必须具备优秀的中外文功底，能够在两种语言之间熟练地进行转换。虽然同传难以做到用词优美、句式多样，但是需要尽量符合译入语的语法要求。否则，听众会怀疑译员的语言能力。

第十条，要使每个句子都有意义。同传译员必须保证自己的语言输出言之有物，特别是在"断句"之后，要采用衔接词和过渡语使得碎片化的信息重新连贯起来。换言之，译语必须连词成句，有逻辑性，切忌前言不搭后语。

第十一条，说完每个句子。由于需要处理的信息量大，同传译员很容易顾此失彼。因此，要特别注意不能使用半头句，让听众感觉如坠云里雾中，不知如何是从。

同声传译如今已经成为一个行业领域，同传译员作为领域专家，必须具备专业精神。这里，我们或许还需加上一条有关译员职业道德方面的准则。

第十二条，表现出高超的职业素养。同传译员应该具备良好的责任心、政治素质与道德修养，严格遵守礼仪规范和保密条款。无论是在译前准备、传译过程中，还是在译后总结阶段，都需要表现出高超的职业精神，认真负责、不卑不亢、自信热忱地完成任务。

此外，著名口译权威专家、联合国翻译处首任处长让・艾赫贝尔(也译作"琼・赫伯特")在其名著《口译须知》(又译《高级口译手册》)中，概括性地提出了同声传译及其训练的13条黄金法则(让・艾赫贝尔，1982：19)，值得初学者学习和注意。

下　编

专题进阶训练

第九章

政治专题

一、背景介绍

在近代，侵略和抗争构成了中外政治外交关系的一条主线。新中国建立以来，中国彻底摆脱半殖民地、半封建社会的羁绊，在国际社会中的地位和影响力不断提升。特别是在重新取得联合国合法席位之后，中国在维护世界和平、促进世界共同发展方面发挥了至关重要的作用。改革开放以来，中国的政治、经济和文化地位不断提升。与此同时，国际政治格局也在发生着剧烈变化。世界经济危机爆发以后，以美国和西欧为代表的传统大国损失惨重，以"金砖五国"为代表的新兴大国迅速崛起。在这些新兴国家广泛参与全球治理的现实条件下，国际秩序从冷战结束后的"一超多强"格局，势必向多元化、多极化、相对大国化的政治格局发展。重新崛起的中国必将成为这一国际秩序变革的重要参与者，甚至成为改革浪潮的积极引领者和主导者。随着中国在国际事务中扮演越来越重要的角色，中国在世界政治舞台上获得更多话语权。作为国际社会负责任的大国，中国面临的国内、国外政治难题也与日俱增。但不管国际格局如何风云变换，中国将继续在国际关系中弘扬平等互信、包容互鉴、合作共赢的精神，维护国际公平正义。中国提倡各国都要遵循联合国宪章宗旨和原则，坚持国家不分大小、强弱、贫富一律平等，尊重世界文明多样性、发展道路多样化，推动国际关系民主化，推动人类文明进步，维护世界和平稳定，增进人类共同利益。作为国际社会的重要一员，中国需要更多了解世界，世界也需要更多了解中国。这种相互了解的重要一环便是翻译的沟通、协调作用。随着中国政治地位的不断提升，政治外交仍将是同传的首要话题之一。

二、技巧衔接：合理断句

断句(segmentation/parsing)是同声传译最为重要的技巧之一。在同传过程中，译员根据源语自然顺序，基于顺句驱动的原则，把源语切分成适当的意群或信息单位，并译成目标语的过程就是断句。断句是同声传译中最基础的技巧，但断句的关键不在于单纯的"断"，而在于如何将碎片化的语句重新"接"起来，译出整体、连贯的意思。汉英讲话断句的"断点"有诸多相似的地方，但是也并非完全一致。

汉语讲话中多用流水小句，这有几个方面的原因。一是小句方便于换气。人们显然不

可能一口气说出很长的句子；二是小句方便于组织逻辑。中国人讲话时习惯顺着思路组织语言，想到哪里说到哪里。用小句而非长句，更容易组织讲话逻辑，也方便听众把握讲话思路。另外，正式的发言讲究层次性、节奏感和音乐感，四字格、排比句比较常见，这些因素也会影响汉语的断句。例如，下例就是如此。在同传中，我们一般会按照自然断句和停顿进行翻译。

当今世界并不安宁，//各种全球性威胁和挑战层出不穷。//金砖国家都热爱和平、珍视和平。//实现世界持久和平，//让世界上每一个国家都有和平稳定的社会环境，//让每一个国家的人民都能安居乐业，//是我们的共同愿望。//

The world today is not tranquil, // and global threats and challenges of various kinds keep cropping up. // The BRICS countries love and cherish peace. // Striving for lasting peace of the world, // a peaceful and stable social environment for all countries, // and a happy and comfortable life for all peoples, // is our shared aspiration. //

在英语中，换气和逻辑也是断句的重要因素。事实上，英语长句的停顿和断句有一些小窍门。首先，在句号和逗号处会有自然停顿。其次，在句中还会有一些或长或短的停顿。一般而言，在关系词处、介词短语前、不定式前、并列(转折、选择)衔接词前后、较长的主语结束处、"be"动词或其他后置修饰语之前，会有长短不一的停顿。因此，在这些该停顿的地方，会有一些"断点"，这些"断点"对于同传而言显得至关重要。如下例所示，"//"代表着略长的"断点"，"/"代表着短促的"断点"。

In this decisive year, // you and I will make choices // that determine both the future / and the character of our country. // We will choose to act confidently // in pursuing the enemies of freedom, // or retreat from our duties / in the hope of an easier life. // We will choose to build our prosperity / by leading the world economy, // or shut ourselves off from trade and opportunity. // In a complex and challenging time, // the road of isolationism and protectionism may seem broad and inviting, // yet it ends in danger and decline. // The only way to protect our people, // the only way to secure the peace, // the only way to control our destiny / is by our leadership. // So the United States of America will continue to lead. //

当然，因为发言人的朗读、讲话习惯、呼吸节奏、思维顺畅程度或其他言外因素的影响，现场发言会有一些变化，并不一定严格按照我们的标记来停顿。如果两个句节(nexus)距离较短且语义联系密切，也会出现多个停顿处合为一处的现象。

另外，有稿发言与即兴发言也有区别。一般而言，前者两个停顿之间的语段更长。相比于书面语，口语在音调、节奏和语气方面更加鲜活。例如，在下例两种译文中，第一种为著名汉学家杜博妮(Bonnie S. McDougall)的笔译文，但是在"走，该你走了"处明显翻译有误。这句话虽然都是"棋呆子"说的，但是听话对象并不一样。"你管天管地，还管我下棋?"是针对搅局者而言的，意在对其干扰自己下棋表示不满。而"走，该你走了"则是针对下棋的对手而言的，这点在下文"就又催我身边的对手"中得到了印证。笔译有上下文的帮助，尚且会发生翻译错误。在口译中，我们要译准这句话就更难了。这时，译员需要充分依靠音调和语气。在口语中，两句话的听话人不一样，语气自然是有差异的，这是口

译可资利用的优势。若再加上对说话人肢体语言的观察，就更容易译准了。

棋呆子红了脸，//没好气儿地说：//“你管天管地，//还管我下棋？//走，该你走了。”//就又催我身边的对手。//

笔译： Chess Fool went red in the face. “Always intruding into other people's business—can't I have a game without you butting in?” He said crossly. “Go away, just go away.” And he urged his opponent beside me to continue.

口译： Chess Fool went red in the face. // He said crossly, // “You always mind other people's business //— can't I have a game without you butting in? // Move. It's your turn now.” // And he urged his opponent beside me to continue. //

三、技巧训练

☞ 句子练习

任务要求： 下面你将听到一组汉语和英语句子，请跟录音做同声传译练习，并注意正确采用断句策略。

1. 外交人员肩负着祖国和人民的期望与重托，使命无尚光荣，责任重于泰山。

2. 钓鱼岛及其附属岛屿是中国领土不可分割的一部分。无论从历史、地理还是从法理的角度来看，钓鱼岛都是中国的固有领土，中国对其拥有无可争辩的主权。

3. 多样性是当今世界的基本特征。国际社会应当本着开放包容的精神，尊重不同历史文化、宗教信仰、社会制度的国家自主选择可持续发展道路。

4. 中国的发展需要欧洲，欧洲的发展也需要中国，中国已经并将继续以实际行动证明，无论国际风云如何变幻，中方都愿同欧盟国家共同分享发展机遇，共同迎接各种挑战。

5. 面对浩浩荡荡的时代潮流，面对人民群众过上更好生活的殷切期待，我们不能有丝毫自满，不能有丝毫懈怠，必须再接再厉、一往无前，继续把中国特色社会主义事业推向前进，继续为实现中华民族伟大复兴的中国梦而努力奋斗。

6. At present, there are over 200 sister-city and sister-state relationships between the United States and China, and more than 30 state trade offices working in China.

7. Government authority and civil society are increasingly threatened by transnational networks of crime, narcotics, money-laundering and terrorism.

8. Margaret Thatcher, Britain's longest-serving and only woman prime minister, has died aged 87 after a stroke, prompting tributes from across the globe.

9. In the early 1970s, the Chinese government sponsored construction of the Tanzam railway to eliminate Zambia's economic dependence on Rhodesia and South Africa, both of which were ruled by white-minority governments.

10. The broad United States strategy in the Asia-Pacific region is being driven by a simple reality: We recognize that, in the 21st century, America' future security and prosperity will be linked

to the security and prosperity for Asia and it will be linked more than in any other region on Earth.

Passage 1

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇在记者见面会上的讲话，请跟录音做同声传译练习。
相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1)常委	________	(a) Political Bureau
(2)秘书处	________	(b) member of Standing Committee
(3)政治局	________	(c) be worthy of trust
(4)全体会议	________	(d) Secretariat
(5)不负重托	________	(e) plenary meeting
(6)不辱使命	________	(f) fulfill the mission
(7)万众一心	________	(g) unity is strength
(8)众志成城	________	(h) be of the same mind
(9)心心相印	________	(i) rest on the laurels
(10)同甘共苦	________	(j) bureaucracy
(11)官僚主义	________	(k) going through formalities
(12)形式主义	________	(l) unite as one
(13)躺在功劳簿上	________	(m) share weal and woe

在记者见面会上的讲话

习近平

女士们，先生们，朋友们：

大家好！让大家久等了，很高兴同各位记者朋友见面。

昨天，中国共产党第十八次全国代表大会胜利闭幕了。这些天来，各位记者朋友们对这次大会作了大量报道，向世界各国传递了许多“中国声音”。大家很敬业、很专业、很辛苦，在此，我代表十八大大会秘书处，向你们表示衷心的感谢。

刚才，我们召开了中国共产党第十八届中央委员会第一次全体会议，会议上选举产生了新一届中央领导机构。全会选举产生了七位中央政治局常委，选举我担任中共中央总书记。接下来，我把其他六位常委同事向大家介绍一下。

他们是：李克强同志、张德江同志、俞正声同志、刘云山同志、王岐山同志、张高丽同志。李克强同志是十七届中央政治局常委，其他同志都是十七届中央政治局委员，大家对他们都比较了解。

在这里，我代表新一届中央领导机构成员，衷心感谢全党同志对我们的信任。我们一定不负重托，不辱使命！全党同志的重托，全国各族人民的期望，这是对我们做好工作的巨大鼓舞，也是我们肩上沉沉的担子。

这个重大的责任，是对民族的责任。我们的民族是伟大的民族。在五千多年的文明发

展历程中，中华民族为人类的文明进步作出了不可磨灭的贡献。

近代以后，我们的民族历经磨难，中华民族到了最危险的时候。自那时以来，为了实现中华民族伟大复兴，无数仁人志士奋起抗争，但一次又一次地失败了。

中国共产党成立后，团结带领人民前赴后继、顽强奋斗，把贫穷落后的旧中国变成日益走向繁荣富强的新中国，中华民族伟大复兴展现出前所未有的光明前景。

我们的责任，就是要团结带领全党全国各族人民，接过历史的接力棒，继续为实现中华民族伟大复兴而努力奋斗，使中华民族更加坚强有力地自立于世界民族之林，为人类作出新的更大的贡献。

这个重大的责任，就是对人民的责任。我们的人民是伟大的人民。在漫长的历史进程中，中国人民依靠自己的勤劳、勇敢、智慧，开创了民族和睦共处的美好家园，培育了历久弥新的优秀文化。

我们的人民热爱生活，期盼有更好的教育、更稳定的工作、更满意的收入、更可靠的社会保障、更高水平的医疗卫生服务、更舒适的居住条件、更优美的环境，期盼着孩子们能成长得更好、工作得更好、生活得更好。人民对美好生活的向往，就是我们的奋斗目标。

人世间的一切幸福都是要靠辛勤的劳动来创造的。我们的责任，就是要团结带领全党全国各族人民，继续解放思想，坚持改革开放，不断解放和发展社会生产力，努力解决群众的生产生活困难，坚定不移走共同富裕的道路。

这个重大的责任，就是对党的责任。我们的党是全心全意为人民服务的政党。党领导人民已经取得了举世瞩目的成就，我们完全有理由因此而自豪，但我们自豪而不自满，决不会躺在过去的功劳簿上。

新形势下，我们党面临着许多严峻挑战，党内存在着许多亟待解决的问题。尤其是一些党员干部中发生的贪污腐败、脱离群众、形式主义、官僚主义等问题，必须下大气力解决。全党必须警醒起来。

打铁还需自身硬。我们的责任，就是同全党同志一道，坚持党要管党、从严治党，切实解决自身存在的突出问题，切实改进工作作风，密切联系群众，使我们的党始终成为中国特色社会主义事业的坚强领导核心。

人民是历史的创造者，群众是真正的英雄。人民群众是我们力量的源泉。我们深深知道：每个人的力量是有限的，但只要我们万众一心，众志成城，就没有克服不了的困难；每个人的工作时间是有限的，但全心全意为人民服务是无限的。

责任重于泰山，事业任重道远。我们一定要始终与人民心心相印、与人民同甘共苦、与人民团结奋斗，夙夜在公，勤勉工作，努力向历史、向人民交一份合格的答卷。

记者朋友们，中国需要更多地了解世界，世界也需要更多地了解中国。希望你们今后要继续为增进中国与世界各国的相互了解作出努力和贡献，谢谢大家！

难点解析

1. 不同的领导人有不同的讲话风格。前总理温家宝喜欢引经据典，如引用屈原《离

骚》中的名句“亦余心之所善兮，虽九死犹未未悔”（ For the ideal that I hold dear to my heart，I'd not regret a thousand times to die）。现任国家主席习近平则常常引用老百姓熟知的俗语，如本篇讲话中的“打铁还需自身硬”。关于这一句的翻译，目前有多种版本，如“To forge iron，one's own self must be strong”；“To address these problems，we must first of all conduct ourselves honorably”；“To forge iron，one must be strong”；“A smith should be strong/tough to forge iron”；“The metal itself must be hard to be turned into iron”等，译员可以根据现场需要选择一种译文。

2. 讲话中有不少长句，如“我们的责任，//就是要团结带领全党全国各族人民，//接过历史的接力棒，//继续为实现中华民族伟大复兴而努力奋斗，//使中华民族更加坚强有力地自立于世界民族之林，//为人类作出新的更大的贡献//”。对于这句的翻译，我们可以选择将其切分成几个独立的句子翻译，也可以将其处理成一个有主句有从句的英语长句。但是不管采用哪种译法，都有必要添加一些衔接手段（cohesive devices）。也就是说，“断”了之后，还必须想办法把它“接”起来，并尽量接得合理、自然。如果继续处理成一个句子，我们可以将其译为：“Our responsibility now // is to rally and lead the entire Party and the people of all ethnic groups in China // *in taking* the baton passed on to us by history, // and *in making* continued efforts to achieve the great renewal of the Chinese nation, // make the Chinese nation stand rock-firm in the family of nations, // *and* make an even greater contribution to mankind //”，或者：“Our responsibility now // is to rally and lead the entire Party and the people of all ethnic groups in China, // *to* take the baton passed on to us by history, // *and to* make continued efforts to achieve the great renewal of the Chinese nation, // *so as to* make the Chinese nation stand rock-firm in the family of nations, // *and* make an even greater contribution to mankind //”。

Passage 1

任务要求： 下面你将听到一篇关于“下一个时代的政府”的讲话，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

相关词汇： 选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1) showbiz	________	(a) 纠缠不休
(2) TED	________	(b) 责任
(3) accountability	________	(c) 威逼
(4) crime map	________	(d) 演艺圈
(5) bring to book	________	(e) 犯罪地图
(6) bully	________	(f) 浅尝；触及表面
(7) badger	________	(g) 总的来说；意味着
(8) add up to	________	(h) 科技，娱乐，设计
(9) scratch the surface	________	(i) 要求做出说明

The Next Age of Government

David Cameron

Someone once said that, "politics is," of course, "showbiz for ugly people." So, on that basis, I feel like I've really arrived. The other thing to think of is what an honor it is, as a politician, to give a TED talk, particularly here in the U. K., where the reputation of politics, with the expenses scandal, has sunk so low.

There was even a story recently that scientists had thought about actually replacing rats in their experiments with politicians. And someone asked, "Why?" and they said, "Well, there's no shortage of politicians. No one really minds what happens to them. And, after all, there are some things that rats just won't do."

Now, I know you all love data, so I'm starting with a data-rich slide. This, I think, is the most important fact to bear in mind in British politics or American politics, and that is, we have run out of money. We have vast budget deficits. This is my global public debt clock, and, as you can see, it's 32 trillion and counting.

And I think what this leads to is a very simple recognition. That there's one question in politics at the moment above all other, and it's this one: How do we make things better without spending more money? Because there isn't going to be a lot of money to improve public services or to improve government, or to improve so many of the things that politicians talk about. So what follows from that is that if you think it's all about money, you can only measure success in public services in health care and education and policing by spending more money, you can only measure progress by spending money, you're going to have a pretty miserable time.

But if you think a whole lot of other things matter, that lead up to well-being, things like your family relationships, friendship, community, values, then, actually, this is an incredibly exciting time to be in politics. And the really simple argument I want to make tonight, the really straightforward argument is this, that, if we combine the right political philosophy, the right political thinking, with the incredible information revolution that has taken place, and that all of you know so much more about than I do, I think there's an incredible opportunity to actually remake politics, remake government, remake public services, and achieve what's up on that slide, which is a big increase in our well-being. That's the argument I want to make tonight.

So, starting with the political philosophy. Now I'm not saying for a minute that British Conservatives have all the answers. Of course, we don't. But there are two things at heart, that I think drive a conservative philosophy that are really relevant to this whole debate. The first is this, we believe that if you give people more power and control over their lives, if you give people more choice, if you put them in the driving seat, then, actually, you can create a stronger and better society. And if you marry this fact with the incredible abundance of

information that we have in our world today, I think you can completely, as I've said, remake politics, remake government, remake your public services.

The second thing we believe, is we believe going with the grain of human nature. Politics and politicians will only succeed if they actually try and treat with people as they are, rather than as they would like them to be. Now, if you combine this very simple, very conservative, thought — go with the grain of human nature — with all the advances in behavioral economics, some of which we were just hearing about, again, I think we can achieve a real increase in well-being, in happiness, in a stronger society without necessarily having to spend a whole lot more money.

Now, why do I think now is the moment to make this argument? Well, I'm afraid you're going to suffer a short, condensed history lesson about what I would say are the three passages of history, the pre-bureaucratic age, the bureaucratic age, and what we now live in, which I think is a post-bureaucratic age. A simpler way of thinking of it is that we have gone from a world of local control, then we went to a world of central control, and now we're in a world of people control. Local power, central power, now, people power.

Now, here is King Cnut, king a thousand years ago. Thought he could turn back the waves. Couldn't turn back the waves. Couldn't actually turn back very much, because if you were king a thousand years ago, while it still took hours and hours and weeks and weeks to traverse your own country, there wasn't much you were in charge of. You weren't in charge of policing, justice, education, health, welfare. You could just about go to war and that was about it. This was the pre-bureaucratic age, an age in which everything had to be local. You had to have local control because there was no nationally available information because travel was so restricted. So this was the pre-bureaucratic age.

Next part of the cold history lesson, the lovely picture of the British Industrial Revolution. Suddenly, all sorts of transport, travel, information were possible, and this gave birth to, what I like to call, the bureaucratic age. And hopefully this slide is going to morph beautifully. There we are. Suddenly, you have the big, strong, central state. It was able, but only it was able, to organize health care, education, policing, justice. And it was the world of, as I say, not local power, but now central power. It had sucked all that power up from the localities. It was able to do that itself.

The next great stage, which all of you are so familiar with, the massive information revolution. Just consider this one fact. 100 years ago, sending these 10 words cost 50 dollars. Right now, here we are linked up to Long Beach and everywhere else, and all these secret locations for a fraction of that cost, and we can send and receive huge quantities of information without it costing anything. So we're now living in a post-bureaucratic age, where genuine people power is possible.

Now, what does this mean for our politics, for our public services, for our government? Well I can't, in the time I've got, give huge numbers of examples, but let me just give a few

of the ways life can change. And this is so obvious, in a way, because you think about how all of you have changed the way we shop, the way we travel, the way that business is done. That is already happened; the information and Internet revolution has actually gone all the way through our societies in so many different ways, but it hasn't in every way, yet touched our government.

So, how could this happen? Well, I think there are three chief ways that it should make and enormous difference, in transparency, in greater choice, and in accountability, in giving us that genuine people power. If we take transparency, here is one of my favorite websites, the Surrey Accountability Portal. In the old days, only the government could hold the information, and only a few elected people could try and grab that information and question it and challenge it. Now here, on one website, one state in America, every single dollar spent by that government is searchable, is analyzable, is checkable.

Think of the huge change that means. Any business that wants to bid for a government contract can see what currently is being spent. Anyone thinking, I could do that service better, I could deliver it cheaper, it's all available there. We have only, in government and in politics, started to scratch the surface of what people are doing in the commercial world with the information revolution. So, complete transparency will make a huge difference. In this country, if we win the election, we are going to make all government spending over 25,000 pounds transparent and available online, searchable for anyone to see. We're going to make every contract, we're announcing this today, available on the Internet, so anyone can see what the terms are, what the conditions are, deriving huge value for money, but also huge increases, I believe, in well-being as well.

Choice. Now you all shop online, compare online, do everything online, and yet this revolution has hardly touched the surface of public services like education, or health care, or policing, and you're going to see this change massively. We should be making this change with the information revolution in our country, with searchable health sites, so you can see what operations work out properly, what records doctors have, the cleanliness of hospitals, who does best at infection control, all of the information that would once be locked in the Department of Health, is now available for all of us to see.

And the third of these big changes, accountability. This, I think, is a huge change. It is a crime map. This is a crime map from Chicago. So, instead of having a situation where only the police have the information about which crimes are committed where, and we have to employ people in government to try and hold the police to account, suddenly, we've got this vast opportunity for people power, where we, as citizens, can see what crimes are being committed, where, when and by whom, and we can hold the police to account. And you can see that this, looks a bit like a chief's hat, but actually that's an assault, the one in blue. You can see what crime is committed where, and you have the opportunity to hold your police force to account. So those three ways, transparency, accountability, and choice, will make a

huge difference.

Now I also said the other principle that I think we should work on is understanding of people, is recognizing that going with the grain of human nature you can achieve so much more. Now, we're got a huge revolution in understanding of why people behave in the way that they do, and a great opportunity to put that knowledge and information to greater use. We're working with some of these people. We're being advised by some of these people, as was said, to try and bring all the experience to book.

Let me just give you one example that I think is incredibly simple, and I love. We want to get people to be more energy efficient. Why? It cuts fuel poverty, it cuts their bills, and it cuts carbon emissions at the same time. How do you do it? Well, we've had government information campaigns over the years when they tell you to switch off the lights when you leave the home. We even had, one government minister once told us to brush our teeth in the dark. I don't think they lasted very long. Look at what this does. This is a simple piece of behavioral economics. The best way to get someone to cut their electricity bill is to show them their own spending, to show them what their neighbors are spending, and then show what an energy conscious neighbor is spending. That sort of behavioral economics can transform people's behavior in a way that all the bullying and all the information and all the badgering from a government cannot possibly achieve. Other examples are, recycling. We all know we need to recycle more. How do we make it happen? All the proof from America is, actually, if you pay people to recycle, if you give them a carrot rather than a stick, you can transform their behavior.

So what does all this add up to? Here are my two favorite U. S. speeches of the last 50 years. Obviously, here we have JFK with that incredibly simple and powerful formulation, "Ask not what your country can do for you; ask what you can do for your country," an incredibly noble sentiment. But when he made that speech, what could you do to build the stronger back of society? You could fight for your country, you could die for your country, you could serve in your country's civil service, but you didn't really have the information and the knowledge and the ability to help build the stronger society in the way that you do now.

And I think, an even more wonderful speech, which I'm going to read a big chunk of, which sums up what I said at the beginning about believing there is more to life than money, and more that we should try and measure than money. And it is Robert Kennedy's beautiful description of why gross national product captures so little. It, "does not allow for the health of our children, the quality of their education, or the joy of their play. It does not the beauty of our poetry or the strength of our marriages, the intelligence of our public debate. It measures neither our wit nor our courage, neither our wisdom nor our learning, neither our compassion nor our devotion to our country. It measures everything, in short, except that which makes life worthwhile."

Again, a sentiment that was so noble and beautifully put 40 years ago, and a beautiful

dream 40 years ago, but now with the huge advances in information technology, with the massive changes in behavioral economics, with all that we know about how you would advance well-being, that if we combine those insights, of giving power to people, and using information to make that possible, and using the insight of going with the grain of human nature, while at the same time, understanding why people behave in the way they do, it is a dream more easy to realize today than it was made in that beautiful speech 40 years ago.

Thank you.

难点解析

1. 发言人以一串幽默开讲，懂英语的人都笑了，戴耳机的人都迫切地想知道笑话的内容。此时，译员身上的担子不是一般地沉重。卡梅伦说"政坛是丑人的演艺圈"，然后自我调侃说"I feel like I've really arrived"，这其中的"arrived"一词不太好译。该词常见的含义是"到达"、"抵达"，因此，很多同学会将该句译为"我真的已经到达了"，但其中的幽默丧失殆尽。事实上，在口语中该词还蕴含着另外一层意思，即"成功"、"出名"、"功成名就"。在这里，我们很难兼顾这种语言游戏，如果译成"功夫到家"，既有点"到达"的意思，也有点"成功"的意思。当然，情急之下译为"我感觉自己已经登台了"也未尝不可。前面说政治是丑人的表演，接着调侃说自己已经登台作怪，基本可以达到与原话近似的幽默效果。

2. 讲话中提到的"expenses scandal"指的是英国议会的报销丑闻。2009 年，《每日电讯报》率先披露英国 13 名内阁成员涉嫌利用议员身份骗取额外补贴。随着调查的深入，英国民众发现，涉嫌滥用公款的并不止这 13 人，"报销门"已经迅速扩散至整个工党内阁。在英国社会掀起轩然大波，并导致下院议长辞职。作为保守党的党魁，卡梅伦这里极尽挖苦之能，以打击政坛对手。

3. 发言人调侃说英国政客太多，科学家们都考虑用政客替代小白鼠做实验，最后又补上一句"after all, there are some things that rats just won't do"，现场听众无不会心捧腹。"rat"既有实验用小白鼠的意思，还有不忠实的人或卑鄙小人的意思，在这里可以影射卷入丑闻那些丑陋政客。因此，全句可译为"另外，还有些事情老鼠根本做不出来的"，或"毕竟，还有些事情是鼠辈都不会做的"。第二种译文中的"鼠辈"在汉语中明显带有贬义，能传达发言人的隐含义。

4. "The second thing // we believe, // is we believe going with the grain of human nature. // Politics and politicians will only succeed // if they actually try and treat with people // as they are, // rather than as they would like them to be"一句中的"thing"，根据上文，我们选择由抽象、笼统到具体、明确，将其译作"理念"。第二个句子中的"treat with people as they are"也需要采用抽象到具体的译法，才能为汉语受众所喜闻乐见。另外，此句中包含一个很长的条件句。在同传中，我们无法按照汉语习惯将其提前，只能采取顺译的方法，因而，个别地方的调整不可避免，如"only"一词按照语义断句，应该是在"if"条件句的前面，然而在翻译时迫于英汉语言的差异，我们将其放在了后一个语段中。这两句可以整体

译为："第二个理念，//就是我们相信人类的本性。//政治和政治家们要成功，//就唯有真正试着去接纳人民的本性，//而不是把他们变成自己心目中的样子//"。

5. "And hopefully this slide is going to morph beautifully"一句中的"morph"一词初听有些茫然，但是如果结合发言人所处的环境和上下文，还是不难理解的。发言人是对着播放幻灯片的大屏幕说这句话的。他所指的幻灯有一些精致的动画，所以，才会说，"希望这张幻灯片上的图像能顺利转换"。

6. "We're being advised by some of these people, // as was said, // to try and bring all the experience to book"一句中的"bring to book"是个习语，意思是"要求作出解释；要求作出说明"，这里，按照整个发言的语境，我们可以将其灵活处理成"把一切信息都公布于众"或"把所有经验都与人分享"。

7. "You could fight for your country, // you could die for your country, // you could serve in your country's civil service, // but you didn't really have the information // and the knowledge // and the ability // to help build the stronger society // in the way that you do now //"一句的翻译可以采用多种翻译技巧。其中，否定性的"didn't really have"可以翻译成肯定性的说法"缺乏"。而"to help build the stronger society in the way that you do now"一句，如果严格顺译，可以处理成"帮助建立一个更为强大的社会，用你现在所知道的方式"，但也可以采用简化译法，因而全句可译为"你可以为国家而战，你可以为国捐躯，你可以成为公务员，但是你缺乏信息、知识、能力，来建立一个比现在更为强大的社会"。

四、技巧巩固

☞ **段落练习**

任务要求：下面你将听到一组汉语和英语段落，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

Paragraph 1

实现中国梦必须凝聚中国力量。这就是中国各族人民大团结的力量。中国梦是民族的梦，也是每个中国人的梦。只要我们紧密团结，万众一心，为实现共同梦想而奋斗，实现梦想的力量就无比强大，我们每个人为实现自己梦想的努力就拥有广阔的空间。生活在我们伟大祖国和伟大时代的中国人民，共同享有人生出彩的机会，共同享有梦想成真的机会，共同享有同祖国和时代一起成长与进步的机会。有梦想，有机会，有奋斗，一切美好的东西都能够创造出来。全国各族人民一定要牢记使命，心往一处想，劲往一处使，用13亿人的智慧和力量汇集起不可战胜的磅礴力量。

Paragraph 2

中英两国相距遥远，但并没有阻挡人文交流的脚步。早在2000多年前，中国就开辟了三条"丝绸之路"，从陆上、海上连通亚欧非三大洲，开始了与其他国家的友好交往。在长期交往中，两国的优秀文明成果深受彼此欣赏。中国儒家思想和科举制度等传入欧洲

后，曾得到英国启蒙思想家的推崇。文艺复兴之后英国涌现出的哲学家、文学家、艺术家，在中国闻名遐迩。莎翁的作品100多年前就在中国出版，并陆续以话剧、京剧等形式上演，哈姆雷特的悲情、奥赛罗的正直、鲍西亚的智慧，至今在中国脍炙人口、经久不衰。培根"知识就是力量"的名言，悬挂在很多中国偏远的乡村学校。

Paragraph 3

No relationship will be as important to the twenty-first century as the one between the United States, the world's greatest power, and China, the world's rising power. China's development is directly transforming the lives of one-fifth of the world's population, and is otherwise influencing billions more. China's rapid economic growth, expanding regional and global influence, continued military modernization, and uneven human rights record are also shifting the geopolitical terrain and contributing to uncertainty about China's future course. After thirty-five years of "engagement," the United States and China have a relationship that was truly unimaginable two generations ago. At the same time, there are some Americans who believe that China's strategic interests are incompatible with those of the United States. But I think that the United States should pursue a strategy focused on the integration of China into the global community, because such an approach will best encourage China to act in a way consistent with U. S. interests and international norms.

Paragraph 4

The United Nations is an international organization founded in 1945 after the Second World War by 51 countries committed to maintaining international peace and security, developing friendly relations among nations and promoting social progress, better living standards and human rights. The work of the United Nations reaches every corner of the globe. Although best known for peacekeeping, peacebuilding, conflict prevention and humanitarian assistance, there are many other ways the United Nations and its System affect our lives and make the world a better place. The Organization works on a broad range of fundamental issues, from sustainable development, environment and refugees protection, disaster relief, counter terrorism, disarmament and non-proliferation, to promoting democracy, human rights, gender equality and the advancement of women, governance, economic and social development and international health, clearing landmines, expanding food production, and more, in order to achieve its goals and coordinate efforts for a safer world for this and future generations.

☞ 篇章练习

Passage 3

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇关于世界和平的讲话，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1)共赢	______	(a) obstacle
(2)隔阂	______	(b) hegemony
(3)霸权	______	(c) win-win
(4)防扩散	______	(d) inter-dependent
(5)持续发酵	______	(e) keep deepening
(6)相互依存	______	(f) zero-sum game
(7)集团对抗	______	(g) non-proliferation
(8)"零和"博弈	______	(h) sovereign debt crisis
(9)主权债务危机	______	(i) confrontation between different blocs

世界和平论坛发言

杨洁篪

尊敬的各位来宾，

女士们，先生们，朋友们：

很高兴出席由清华大学主办、中国人民外交学会协办的世界和平论坛，与各位新老朋友见面。作为国际知名的高等学府和促进中外人民交往的重要机构，两家单位合力举办此次论坛，诚邀众多中外知名专家学者与会，就国际安全问题进行深入探讨，对促进人类的和平事业具有十分重要的意义。

当前，世界多极化、经济全球化深入发展，国家间相互依存日益加深。以和平方式处理争端、以发展眼光促进安全、以合作精神谋求共赢，越来越成为各方共识。一大批新兴市场和发展中国家加快发展，在国际事务中发挥着日益重要的作用，成为维护世界和平与稳定更加重要的力量。同时，人类追求和平与安全的脚步并不轻松，影响世界和平稳定、阻碍各国人民开展互利合作的隔阂依然存在，主要表现在：

一是经济复苏艰难，风险因素依然突出。国际金融危机的深层次影响还在持续发酵，欧洲主权债务危机值得高度关注。世界经济增长放缓，全球总需求不振，保护主义抬头，多边贸易自由化进程举步维艰。如何彻底摆脱危机、实现经济可持续发展是摆在各国面前的紧迫课题。

二是挑战多元复杂，安全问题相互交织。西亚北非局势依然动荡不定，叙利亚、伊朗核等热点问题形势复杂严峻。局部战争和冲突此起彼伏，国际反恐、防扩散形势面临挑战。网络安全、经济安全、能源安全等相互传导渗透，对各国政治社会稳定影响上升。任何一国均无力单独应对挑战，国际社会要求加强合作、运用综合手段实现全球安全治理的呼声日益增强。

三是冷战思维犹存，平等合作受到阻碍。"零和"博弈仍有相当市场，国际关系民主化有待加强。各方需要以创新思维寻求平等合作、互利共赢，共同营造和平稳定的国际环境。

面对形势发展带来的新机遇新挑战，各国实现共同安全、共同发展的使命更加紧迫、责任更加重大。我们要以和平为信念，以安全为目标，以合作为动力，大力践行同舟共济、合作共赢的理念，为世界的和平发展事业做出不懈努力。

女士们，先生们，中国把始终不渝走和平发展道路作为战略抉择，在坚持自身和平发展的同时，愿与各方通力合作，携手前行，共同应对各种风险与挑战，不断为维护世界和平与促进共同发展作出贡献。

历史像一条长河，我们有幸处在一个和平、发展、合作成为世界潮流的时代。在这个时代，各国利益交融、风险相通、安危与共。我们只有超越追逐霸权、武力扩张、集团对抗的老路子，才能开辟出世界各国和平共处、平等相待、合作共赢的新天地。

为实现这一伟大目标，中国将坚定不移地沿着和平发展道路走下去，毫不动摇地坚持与和平发展相适应的对外方针政策，与各国一道同心协力、携手前进，为世界的永续和平发展作出更大贡献！

谢谢大家！

Passage 4

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇在联合国大会上的讲话，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1) topple	________	(a) 推翻
(2) captivate	________	(b) 感染
(3) status quo	________	(c) 骚动
(4) mandate	________	(d) 和解
(5) dissident	________	(e) 现状
(6) turmoil	________	(f) 授权
(7) convulsion	________	(g) 亵渎
(8) reconcile	________	(h) 动荡
(9) fault lines	________	(i) 顽固
(10) blasphemy	________	(j) 过时的
(11) bigotry	________	(k) 断层线
(12) obsolete	________	(l) 明文昭示
(13) be enshrined in	________	(m) 持不同政见者

Address at 67th U. N. General Assembly

Barack Obama

It has been less than two years since a vendor in Tunisia set himself on fire to protest the oppressive corruption in his country, and sparked what became known as the Arab Spring. And since then, the world has been captivated by the transformation that's taken place, and

the United States has supported the forces of change.

We were inspired by the Tunisian protests that toppled a dictator, because we recognized our own beliefs in the aspiration of men and women who took to the streets.

We insisted on change in Egypt, because our support for democracy ultimately put us on the side of the people.

We supported a transition of leadership in Yemen, because the interests of the people were no longer being served by a corrupt status quo.

We intervened in Libya alongside a broad coalition, and with the mandate of the United Nations Security Council, because we had the ability to stop the slaughter of innocents, and because we believed that the aspirations of the people were more powerful than a tyrant.

And as we meet here, we again declare that the regime of Bashar al-Assad must come to an end so that the suffering of the Syrian people can stop and a new dawn can begin.

We have taken these positions because we believe that freedom and self-determination are not unique to one culture. These are not simply American values or Western values — they are universal values. And even as there will be huge challenges to come with a transition to democracy, I am convinced that ultimately government of the people, by the people, and for the people is more likely to bring about the stability, prosperity, and individual opportunity that serve as a basis for peace in our world.

So let us remember that this is a season of progress. For the first time in decades, Tunisians, Egyptians and Libyans voted for new leaders in elections that were credible, competitive, and fair. This democratic spirit has not been restricted to the Arab world. Over the past year, we've seen peaceful transitions of power in Malawi and Senegal, and a new President in Somalia. In Burma, a President has freed political prisoners and opened a closed society, a courageous dissident has been elected to parliament, and people look forward to further reform. Around the globe, people are making their voices heard, insisting on their innate dignity, and the right to determine their future.

And yet the turmoil of recent weeks reminds us that the path to democracy does not end with the casting of a ballot. Nelson Mandela once said: "To be free is not merely to cast off one's chains, but to live in a way that respects and enhances the freedom of others."

True democracy demands that citizens cannot be thrown in jail because of what they believe, and that businesses can be opened without paying a bribe. It depends on the freedom of citizens to speak their minds and assemble without fear, and on the rule of law and due process that guarantees the rights of all people.

In other words, true democracy — real freedom — is hard work. Those in power have to resist the temptation to crack down on dissidents. In hard economic times, countries must be tempted — may be tempted to rally the people around perceived enemies, at home and abroad, rather than focusing on the painstaking work of reform.

Moreover, there will always be those that reject human progress — dictators who cling to

power, corrupt interests that depend on the status quo, and extremists who fan the flames of hate and division. From Northern Ireland to South Asia, from Africa to the Americas, from the Balkans to the Pacific Rim, we've witnessed convulsions that can accompany transitions to a new political order.

At times, the conflicts arise along the fault lines of race or tribe. And often they arise from the difficulties of reconciling tradition and faith with the diversity and interdependence of the modern world. In every country, there are those who find different religious beliefs threatening; in every culture, those who love freedom for themselves must ask themselves how much they're willing to tolerate freedom for others.

That is what we saw play out in the last two weeks, as a crude and disgusting video sparked outrage throughout the Muslim world. Now, I have made it clear that the United States government had nothing to do with this video, and I believe its message must be rejected by all who respect our common humanity.

It is an insult not only to Muslims, but to America as well — for as the city outside these walls makes clear, we are a country that has welcomed people of every race and every faith. We are home to Muslims who worship across our country. We not only respect the freedom of religion, we have laws that protect individuals from being harmed because of how they look or what they believe. We understand why people take offense to this video because millions of our citizens are among them.

I know there are some who ask why we don't just ban such a video. And the answer is enshrined in our laws: Our Constitution protects the right to practice free speech.

Here in the United States, countless publications provoke offense. Like me, the majority of Americans are Christian, and yet we do not ban blasphemy against our most sacred beliefs. As President of our country and Commander-in-Chief of our military, I accept that people are going to call me awful things every day — and I will always defend their right to do so.

Americans have fought and died around the globe to protect the right of all people to express their views, even views that we profoundly disagree with. We do not do so because we support hateful speech, but because our founders understood that without such protections, the capacity of each individual to express their own views and practice their own faith may be threatened. We do so because in a diverse society, efforts to restrict speech can quickly become a tool to silence critics and oppress minorities.

We do so because given the power of faith in our lives, and the passion that religious differences can inflame, the strongest weapon against hateful speech is not repression; it is more speech — the voices of tolerance that rally against bigotry and blasphemy, and lift up the values of understanding and mutual respect.

Now, I know that not all countries in this body share this particular understanding of the protection of free speech. We recognize that. But in 2012, at a time when anyone with a cell phone can spread offensive views around the world with the click of a button, the notion that

we can control the flow of information is obsolete. The question, then, is how do we respond?

And on this we must agree: There is no speech that justifies mindless violence. There are no words that excuse the killing of innocents. There's no video that justifies an attack on an embassy. There's no slander that provides an excuse for people to burn a restaurant in Lebanon, or destroy a school in Tunis, or cause death and destruction in Pakistan.

In this modern world with modern technologies, for us to respond in that way to hateful speech empowers any individual who engages in such speech to create chaos around the world. We empower the worst of us if that's how we respond.

More broadly, the events of the last two weeks also speak to the need for all of us to honestly address the tensions between the West and the Arab world that is moving towards democracy.

Now, let me be clear: Just as we cannot solve every problem in the world, the United States has not and will not seek to dictate the outcome of democratic transitions abroad. We do not expect other nations to agree with us on every issue, nor do we assume that the violence of the past weeks or the hateful speech by some individuals represent the views of the overwhelming majority of Muslims, any more than the views of the people who produced this video represents those of Americans. However, I do believe that it is the obligation of all leaders in all countries to speak out forcefully against violence and extremism.

五、参考译文

☞ 句子练习

1. The diplomats bear burden of expectation and trust of our country and of our people. Their mission is very honorable and their responsibility is as heavy as Mount Tai.

2. Diaoyu Dao and its affiliated islands are an inseparable part of the Chinese territory. In historical, geographical and legal terms, Diaoyu Dao is China's inherent territory. China enjoys indisputable sovereignty over Diaoyu Dao.

3. Diversity is a defining feature of today's world. The international community should be open and inclusive and respect the independent choice of path of sustainable development made by countries with different histories, cultures, religious beliefs and social systems.

4. China needs Europe for its development and Europe also needs China for its development. China has proven and will continue to prove with concrete action that no matter how the international landscape may change, China will work with EU countries to share development opportunities and meet challenges.

5. In face of the mighty trend of the times and earnest expectations of the people for a better life, we cannot have the slightest complacency, or get the slightest slack at work. We must make

persistent efforts, press ahead with indomitable will, continue to push forward the great cause of socialism with Chinese characteristics, and strive to achieve the Chinese dream of great rejuvenation of the Chinese nation.

6. 现在，美中之间共有200多对姐妹城市和姐妹州，美国有30多个州在中国开设了贸易办事处。

7. 政府当局和公民社会日益受到威胁，威胁来自跨国犯罪、毒品、洗钱和恐怖主义。

8. 玛格丽特·撒切尔是英国任职最长，也是唯一的女首相。日前她因中风去世，享年87岁，这在世界各地引发了一阵哀悼浪潮。

9. 20世纪70年代初，中国政府支持修建了坦赞铁路，为的是消除赞比亚对罗德西亚和南非的经济依赖，这后两者当时是由少数白人统治的。

10. 美国在亚太地区的总体战略基于一个简单的事实，即：我们认识到，在21世纪，美国未来的安全和繁荣，与亚洲地区的安全和繁荣联系在一起，这种联系比与地球上其他任何地区的联系都要紧密。

☞ 段落练习

Paragraph 1

To realize the Chinese dream we must accumulate the strength of the whole nation, namely, the power of the solidarity of all ethnic groups in China. The Chinese dream is a dream of the whole nation, as well as of every individual. If we unite as one, and make concerted efforts, the power to realize the our common dream will be incomparably mighty, and each and every one of us will have enough space to explore our own dreams. All Chinese people living in our great motherland and in this great epoch, deserve equal opportunities to enjoy a wonderful life, to see their dreams come true, and to benefit together from the country's growth and development. If there are dreams and opportunities, with hard work all beautiful things can be created. All Chinese people need to remember, if we share the same aspiration, make concerted efforts, and pool the wisdom of 1.3 billion people, we can accumulate enormous and undefeatable strength.

Paragraph 2

The great geographic distance between China and Britain did not hold back our cultural and people-to-people interactions. More than 2,000 years ago, China opened three routes of the Silk Road on land and sea, connecting Asia with Europe and Africa, and heralding an era of friendly exchanges with countries along the routes. Through millennia of interflows, both countries have shown great admiration for the fine cultural achievements of the other side: China's Confucianism and imperial examination system, when introduced to Europe, were highly commended by British Enlightenment thinkers, while British philosophers, writers and artists of the post-Renaissance age enjoyed tremendous popularity in China. Shakespeare's works were published in China more than

100 years ago and have been staged in a variety of forms such as drama and Peking Opera. The tragedy of Hamlet, the integrity of Othello and the wit of Portia are all familiar to generations of Chinese readers. The golden saying of Francis Bacon, "Knowledge is power", can be found even on the walls of remote village schools in China.

Paragraph 3

在21世纪没有哪对关系的重要性，能够赶得上美国——这个世界上最强的国家和中国——这个新兴大国之间的关系。中国的发展直接改变了世界五分之一的人口的命运，也同时影响到另外几十亿的人口。中国经济的快速增长、不断增加的地区和全球影响力、持续的军事现代化，以及不均衡的人权记录，同时也在改变着地缘政治格局，让人们对中国的未来轨迹更加不确定。经过35年的"接触"之后，美中两国所建立起的关系，是五六十年前所无法想象的。与此同时，也有一些美国人认为，中国的战略利益跟美国的不一致。但是我觉得，美国的策略，应该是让中国融入国际社会，因为这样就会鼓励中国的行为跟美国的利益和国际规范步调一致。

Paragraph 4

联合国是一个国际组织，它成立于1945年第二次世界大战结束后。当时共有51个国家承诺维护和平、发展国家间友好关系、促进社会进步、提高生活水平和保护人权。联合国工作的范围到达了地球的每个角落。虽然最著名的是维持和平，建设和平，预防冲突和人道主义援助，但是联合国及其系统组织还通过许多其他方式，影响着我们的生活并使世界变得更加美好。联合国的工作范围广泛又具体，它包括可持续发展、环境和难民保护、救灾、打击恐怖主义、推动裁军和不扩散、促进民主、保护人权、性别平等及妇女发展、政务治理、经济发展、社会发展、国际卫生、清除地雷、扩大粮食生产等。为了实现其目标，联合国正协调各种努力，为当代和后代创造一个更加安全的世界。

☞ 篇章练习

Passage 1

Speech at the Politburo Standing Committee Members' Meeting with the Press

Xi Jinping

Ladies and gentlemen, friends,

Good morning. I'm sorry to keep you waiting. It's a great pleasure to meet you, friends from the press.

Yesterday, the 18th National Congress of the CPC came to a successful conclusion. During these days, you have covered the Party Congress extensively and let the world hear

China's voice. You've demonstrated your professionalism, dedication and hard work. Here, on behalf of the Secretariat of the 18th Party Congress, I wish to express our sincere thanks to you.

Just now, the 18th CPC Central Committee held its first plenary meeting and elected the new central leadership. The plenary meeting elected seven members of the Standing Committee of the Political Bureau. I was elected general secretary of the CPC Central Committee by the plenary session. I wish to introduce to you the other six newly elected members of the Standing Committee of the Political Bureau.

They are: comrade Li Keqiang, comrade Zhang Dejiang, comrade Yu Zhengsheng, comrade Liu Yunshan, comrade Wang Qishan and comrade Zhang Gaoli. Comrade Li Keqiang was a member of the Standing Committee of the Political Bureau of the 17th CPC Central Committee, and all the others were members of the Political Bureau of the 17th CPC Central Committee. I believe their names are familiar to you.

Here, on behalf of the members of the newly elected central leadership, I wish to express our heartfelt thanks to all other members of the Party for the great trust they have placed on us. We will strive to be worthy of their trust and fulfill our mission. The trust all the comrades of the Party have placed on us and the great expectations the people of all ethnic groups in China have of us means great encauragement to us, and an important responsibility as well.

We have taken on this important responsibility for our nation. Ours is a great nation. Throughout more than 5,000 years of evolution as a civilization, the Chinese nation has made an indelible contribution to the progress of human civilization.

During the modern era, our nation underwent untold hardship and suffering, and its very survival hung in the balance. Since then, in order to realize the renewal of the Chinese nation, numerous Chinese patriots rose up one after another and fought really hard, but failed one time after another.

We have taken on this important responsibility for the people. Our people are a great people. During the long course of history, the Chinese people have, working with diligence, bravery and wisdom, created a beautiful homeland where all ethnic groups live in harmony, and developed a great and dynamic culture.

Our people have an ardent love for life. They wish to have better education, more stable jobs, more income, greater social security, better medical and health care, improved housing conditions and a better environment. They want their children to have sound growth, have good jobs and lead a more enjoyable life. To meet their desire for a happy life is our mission.

Since its founding, the Communist Party of China has made great sacrifices and forged ahead against all odds. It has rallied and led the Chinese people in transforming the poor and backward Old China into an increasingly prosperous and powerful New China, thus opening a completely new horizon for the great renewal of the Chinese nation.

Our responsibility now is to rally and lead the entire Party and the people of all ethnic groups in China in taking the baton passed on to us by history, and in making continued efforts to achieve the great renewal of the Chinese nation, make the Chinese nation stand rock-firm in the family of nations, and make an even greater contribution to mankind.

Every bit of happiness in the world is created by hard work. To fulfill our responsibility, we will rally and lead the whole Party and people of all ethnic groups in China in making continued efforts to free up our minds, carry out reform and opening-up, further release and develop the productive forces, work hard to resolve the difficulties the people face in both work and life, and unwaveringly pursue common prosperity.

We have taken on this important responsibility for the Party. Our Party is dedicated to serving the people. It has led the people in making world-renowned achievements, and we have every reason to take pride in these achievements. But we are not complacent, and we will never rest on our laurels.

Under the new conditions, our Party faces many severe challenges, and there are also many pressing problems within the Party that need to be resolved, particularly corruption, taking bribes, being divorced from the people, going through formalities and bureaucracy caused by some Party officials. We must make every effort to solve these problems. The whole Party must stay on full alert.

To forge iron, one need be strong oneself. Our responsibility is to work with all the comrades in the Party to uphold the principle that the Party should supervise its own conduct and run itself with strict discipline, effectively solve major problems in the Party, improve our conduct and maintain close ties with the people. By doing so, we will ensure that our Party will remain at the core of leadership in advancing the cause of socialism with Chinese characteristics。

It is the people who create history, and it is the people who are true heroes. The people are the source of our strength. We are well aware that the capability of one individual is limited. But when we are united as one, we will create an awesome power and we can certainly overcome all difficulties. One can only work for a limited period of time, but there is no limit to serving the people with dedication.

Our responsibility is weightier than Mount Tai, and our journey ahead is long and arduous. We must always be of the same mind with the people and share the same destiny with them, and we must work together with them and diligently for the public good so as to live up to the expectations of both history and the people.

Friends from the press, just as China needs to learn more about the world, the world needs to learn more about China. I hope you will continue to make more efforts and contributions to deepening the mutual understanding between China and countries of the world. I thank you all!

Passage 2

下一个时代的政府

大卫·卡梅伦

有人曾经说过，“政治是丑人的表演”。这样说来，我感觉自己已经工夫到家了。另外就是想想：这该是多大的荣誉啊，一名政客能来发表 TED 演讲，特别是在英国这里，政治的名声，因为报销丑闻，已经跌到极点。

最近甚至有传闻说，科学家们曾考虑用政客来替代小白鼠做实验。有人就问了，“为什么?”科学家回答说，“因为政客多如牛毛。没人会关心他们发生了什么。毕竟，还有些事情是鼠辈也不会做的”。

我知道你们喜欢数据，所以我的这张幻灯片上有大量数据。请记住这样一个事实，无论是英国或是美国，我们的国库都所剩无几。我们的预算赤字惊人。这是我的全球公共债务表，大家可以看到，现在是 32 万亿，还在不断增加。

我认为，这会得到一个简单的认识，那就是现在政坛的首要问题就是：如何少花钱多办事？因为现在没有多少钱来改进公共服务，或提升政府职能，或改进政治家们所谈论的很多东西。所以结果就是，如果你认为这都跟钱相关，你衡量卫生、教育和治安领域公共服务是否成功的标准，就只是花更多的钱，衡量进步的方式也只是花钱的话，那么你将面临十分悲惨的境地。

但是，如果你认为还有很多其他事情也很重要，也能实现幸福安康，如你的亲情、友情、社区、价值观，那么，实际上这就是一个从政让人异常兴奋的地方。我今晚想说的一个简单道理，一个直截了当的观点就是，如果我们将正确的政治哲学、正确的政治思想，与正在发生的惊人的信息革命结合起来的话，当然对于信息革命大家都比我熟悉，那么我觉得我们将拥有一次难得的机会，来改造政治、改造政府、改造公共服务，实现如这张幻灯片上所展示的，极大地提高我们的福祉。这就是我今晚要谈论的一个观点。

我们从政治哲学开始。我不是说英国保守党拥有所有问题的答案。我们当然没有。但是有两个核心理念，推动着保守党哲学，而且真正跟整个论题相关。第一个理念就是，我们认为，如果赋予人们更多权力和掌控他们自己生活的能力，如果给予人们更多选择，如果把他们放到掌控者的位置上，那么，实际上你就创造了一个更强大、更好的社会。而且，如果你把这一事实，与今日世界海量的信息结合起来，我想你就可以完全地——正如我刚才所说的——改造政治、改造政府和改造服务。

第二个理念，就是我们相信人类的本性。政治和政治家们要成功，唯有真正试着去接纳人民的本性，而不是把他们变成自己心目中的样子。现在，如果你把这个非常简单、保守、跟人类本性一致的观点，跟行为经济学的所有发现结合起来，有些结果我们刚刚谈到了，那就是，我们可以真正增加我们的福祉和幸福感，建成一个更加强大的社会，而且不需要花很多金钱。

那么，为什么我要现在提出这一观点呢？我想，我们不得不上一堂简短的历史课，我

称之为历史的三个阶段：前官僚时代、官僚时代和我们当前所在的后官僚时代。简单地说，就是我们经历过了一个地方管控、中央集权的过程，现在我们的世界正处于人民控制时代。地方权力、中央权力和现在的人民权力。

大家现在看到的是克努特国王，一位一千多年前在位的国王。他觉得自己可以让潮水倒流。事实上根本无法逆转潮流。不能真正逆转多少。因为如果你是千年之前的国王，还要花费大量时间横穿你的国土的话，那么你所能掌控的东西就没有多少。你并不掌控治安、司法、教育、卫生和福利。你可以宣战，仅此而已。这就是前官僚时代，在当时所有事务都是本地管控。你必须拥有地方管控，因为没有全国性的信息传递，因为旅行受到严格限制。这就是前官僚时代。

接下来的历史，便是英国工业革命的美丽画卷。突然之间，所有的交通、旅游、信息都成为可能，这就催生了我所说的官僚时代。希望这张幻灯片上的图像能顺利转换。出来了。突然，就拥有了强大的中央集权国家。它能够，也只有它才能组织起医疗、教育、治安和司法机构。这个世界，正如我所说的，不是地方权力，而是中央集权。它将所有地方权力都收归中央。中央就可以搞定一切。

下一个阶段，大家都很熟悉，就是巨大的信息革命。我们仅需考虑这一事实。100年前，发送这10个单词需要花费50美元。而现在，我们跟长滩以及其他所有地方都联系着，要到达所有这些隐秘的地方，只需花费其中一小部分。我们可以收发大量的信息，几乎不用花费多少。我们现在处于后官僚时代，这时，真正的人民权力成为可能。

那么，这对我们的政治意味着什么？对公共服务，对政府又意味着什么呢？时间有限，我无法举出很多例子。但是，请允许我举出几个能改变我们生活的方式。这很显而易见，因为你可以想一想，我们如何改变了我们的购物方式，我们的旅行和做生意的方式。这都已经是现实。信息和互联网革命实际上已经渗透到我们社会的诸多方面，但这所有的方式都还没有触及我们的政府。

那么，怎么做到呢？我认为，有三条途径可以大有作为，即在透明性、选择权和问责机制方面，可以赋予我们真正的人民权力。以透明度为例，这是我最喜欢的网站之一，“速锐问责门户网”。在过去，只有政府才能控制信息，而且只有少数经过选拔的人才能掌握信息，质疑或挑战它。现在，在一个网站上，美国的一个州政府所花掉的每个美元都可以查询、分析和核对。

想想这其中的巨大变化吧。任何想要投标政府工程的公司，都能即时看到开支情况。如果有人想，我可以把服务做得更好，可以花费更少，在这里都可以找到他们。在政府和政治领域，我们刚刚开始了解，商界人士对信息革命的运用方式。因此，完全的透明将发挥重要作用。在这个国家，如果我们赢得大选，我们将让政府超过25 000英镑的全部支出透明，上网可查，人人都能看到。我将让所有的合同，我们今天在这里宣布，让它们都能在网上看到。任何人都能看到合同的条款和条件，这样可以让钱发挥最大价值，也能大大增加福祉。

下面谈选择权。现在大家都网上购物，网上比价，所有事情都在网上进行，但是这种革命还几乎没有触及公共服务，如教育、医疗或治安。你将看到这种巨大的变化。我们将

让这种变化，随着我国的信息革命一起发生，建立可查询的医疗网站，你可以看到什么手术进展顺利，医生的诊断记录是什么，医院的清洁程度如何，谁的传染控制做得最好，所有这些曾经锁在卫生署的信息，现在都可以在网上看到。

第三大变化是问责机制。我认为这是一个巨大的变化。这是一张犯罪地图。是一张芝加哥的犯罪地图。过去只有警察知道哪里发生了什么犯罪行为，还必须让政府部门的人去让警方负责，突然之间，我们有这一极好的机会来施展人民权力，作为公民，我们能够看到罪行的类型，以及何地、何时、何人犯罪，然后我们可以让警察去处理。你可以看到，这里有个看似警帽的东西，实际上是一次犯罪行为。蓝色的那个。你可以看到犯罪的地点，而且你有机会让警察去负责处理。因此，这三种方式，即透明性、问责机制和选择权将发挥极大的作用。

我还提到过另外一个原则，我认为这一原则也是我们应该努力实现的，即了解群众，认识到按照人类本性行事，你可以事半功倍。现在，我们正在经历一场革命，即了解人们为什么如此行事。我们现在有机会，让这一知识和信息发挥更大的作用。我们正在跟这些人合作，接受他们的建议，试着把所有经验都公布出来。

我给大家举个例子，这个例子我认为异常简单，而且我很喜欢。我们希望让人民更加节约能源。为什么？因为可以减轻燃料短缺状况，减少相关支出，同时减少碳排放。怎么做到呢？政府一直在宣传，告诉大家出门的时候要关灯。甚至还有一位政府大臣提议在黑暗中刷牙。我认为，这些活动都没持续多久。看看这个做法吧。这是一个简单的行为经济学的道理。让人民减少电费支出的最好办法，就是让他们看看自己的花费，看看邻居的花费情况，然后再看看那些有节约意识的邻居的花费情况。这种行为经济学改变人们行为的方式，是政府部门的那些威逼利诱、信息灌输和反复烦扰所望尘莫及的。另外一些例子，是跟回收相关的。我们都知道要多回收。但我们怎么做到这一点？美国的证据表明，事实上如果你给回收的人回报，如果你给他们一个胡萝卜而不是大棒，就可以改变他们的行为。

那么，这意味着什么呢？这是我最喜欢的两篇过去50年的美国演讲词。显然，我们有杰克·肯尼迪那简短有力的名句："不要问你的国家能为你做些什么；要问你能为国家做些什么。"这是一种十分高尚的情操。但是在他发表那篇演讲的时候，你怎么做才能打造强健的社会脊梁？你可以为国家而战，你可以为国捐躯，你可以成为公务员，但是你缺乏信息、知识以及能力，来建立一个比现在更为强大的社会。

我认为，还有一篇更为精彩的演讲，我将朗读其中的一部分，来总结我一开始所讲的，在生活中还有金钱之外的东西，我们应当多尝试金钱之外的衡量工具。那就是罗伯特·肯尼迪的名言，关于为何国内生产总值意义不大。它"不能带来孩子们的健康，提高他们教育的质量，或增加他们游戏的乐趣。它没有诗歌的美感，或婚姻的力量，也没有公共辩论的智慧。它不能衡量我们的机智和勇气，也不能衡量我们的智慧和学养，既不能衡量我们的怜悯之情，也不能衡量我们对国家的忠诚。它能衡量一切，除了那些让生活有价值的东西之外"。

同样，这里有一种高尚而美丽的情操展现在40年前，也是40年前的一个美丽梦想，

但是，随着信息技术的突飞猛进，随着行为经济学的巨大改变，随着我们所知道的提升福祉的方法的变化，如果我们把这些东西都融合起来，赋予人们权力，用信息使之变成现实，运用符合人类本性的洞见，同时，理解人们为何如此行事，这个梦想实现起来要更加容易，比提出这一梦想的那篇演讲所在的40年前要容易得多。

谢谢。

Passage 3

Speech at the World Peace Forum

Yang Jiechi

Distinguished Guests,

Ladies and Gentlemen, Dear Friends,

It gives me great pleasure to attend the World Peace Forum organized by Tsinghua University and co-organized by the Chinese People's Institute of Foreign Affairs and meet with friends old and new. As world famous universities and important organizations dedicated to stronger people-to-people exchanges between China and foreign countries, the two institutions have made joint efforts to hold this forum and invited a galaxy of renowned Chinese and foreign experts and scholars to an in-depth discussion on international security issues. This is of great importance to advancing the cause of peace for mankind.

Today, the trend towards a multi-polar world and economic globalization is gaining momentum and countries are getting increasingly inter-dependent. To handle disputes by peaceful means, to promote security in the context of development, and to seek win-win results in a cooperative spirit has become a growing consensus. A large number of emerging markets and developing countries are growing at a faster pace and playing a bigger role in international affairs. They have become a more important force for world peace and stability. At the same time, mankind's pursuit of peace and security is by no means easy. There are still obstacles to world peace and stability and to mutually beneficial cooperation among people of different countries. They include:

First, economic recovery is difficult with various risks still looming large. The implications of the international financial crisis keep deepening, and the European sovereign debt crisis remains a cause of serious concern. Global economic growth has slowed down, demand remains weak, protectionism is on the rise, and progress in multilateral trade liberalization is painstakingly slow. How to shake off the crisis and achieve sustainable economic growth is a pressing task for all countries.

Second, there are various, complex challenges and intertwined security issues. West Asia and North Africa remain turbulent. Situation surrounding such hotspot issues as Syria and the Iranian nuclear issue is complicated and grave. Wars and conflicts keep cropping up in some parts of the world. The international community faces challenges in combating

terrorism and preventing proliferation. Cyber security, economic security and energy security get entwined, exerting a growing impact on the political and social stability of all countries. No country can tackle these challenges single-handedly. There is a louder call from the international community for closer cooperation and a holistic approach towards global security governance.

Third, the vestige of Cold-War mentality hinders cooperation on an equal footing. Zero-sum game retains its hold in some quarters. There is yet to be greater democracy in international relations. All sides need to think creatively to seek win-win cooperation as equals and build a peaceful and stable international environment.

Given the new opportunities and challenges that come from the changing circumstances, countries face a more pressing task and shoulder greater responsibilities to achieve common security and development. We need to believe in peace, aim for security and move forward through coöperation. We need to act in a spirit of win-win cooperation and work unremittingly for world peace and development.

Ladies and Gentlemen, China has made a strategic choice of committing itself to peaceful development. While sticking to the path of peaceful development, China will work closely with all other sides to counter the various risks and challenges and make continuous contribution to world peace and common development.

History is like a long river. We are lucky enough to live in an era when peace, development and cooperation prevail. In this era, individual countries with their interests entwined have to fend off risks and pursue security together. Only by rejecting the rivalry for hegemony, expansion by the use of force and confrontation between different blocs this old paradigm, can we break new ground for a world in which countries live in peace, treat each other as equals and work together for win-win results.

To achieve this noble goal, China will remain firmly committed to the path of peaceful development, unswervingly pursue foreign policies consistent with peaceful development, and work with other countries hand in hand to make greater contribution to a world of enduring peace and development.

Thank you.

Passage 4

在第67届联合国大会上的讲话

贝拉克·奥巴马

近两年前，突尼斯的一名小贩点火自焚，来抗议本国严重的腐败现象，就此引发了“阿拉伯之春”运动。从此，全世界都被卷入转型的浪潮，而美国也一贯支持变革的力量。

突尼斯的示威活动推翻了专制统治者，使我们受到鼓舞，因为我们自己也相信走上街头的人们的愿望。

我们坚定支持埃及的变革，因为我们对民主的支持最终使我们与人民同心同德。

我们支持也门的领导层过渡，因为腐朽的现状不再符合人民的利益。

我们与一个广泛的联盟一起对利比亚进行了干预，这一干预得到了联合国安理会的授权，因为我们有能力制止对无辜百姓的屠杀，因为我们相信人民的愿望有战胜暴君的力量。

在这次会议上，我们再一次宣布，巴沙尔·阿萨德政权必须下台，从而使叙利亚人民结束苦难，开始迎来新的曙光。

我们采取这些立场是因为我们相信，自由和自决并不专属于某一种文化。这些并不仅仅是美国的价值观或西方的价值观——而是普遍的价值观。即使向民主的过渡仍将面临巨大的挑战，但我坚信最终民有、民治、民享的政府更有可能创造稳定、繁荣和个人机会，为我们这个世界的和平奠定基础。

为此，让我们记住，这是一个取得进步的时期。几十年来突尼斯、埃及和利比亚人第一次通过投票选举领导人，这些选举是可信的、竞争性的、公平的。这种民主精神并不只限于阿拉伯世界。过去这一年，我们看到权力的和平转移也发生在马拉维和塞内加尔。索马里也有了一位新总统。在缅甸，总统释放了政治犯，开放了封闭的社会，一位勇敢的持不同政见者被选入议会，人民正期待更多的改革措施。在全球范围内，人们正在发出自己的声音，坚决要求维护固有的尊严和决定自己未来的权利。

然而，最近几周的动荡局势再次提醒我们，通往民主之路并不止于投票选举。纳尔逊·曼德拉曾说："赢得自由不仅仅是要打破自身的枷锁，还要尊重及增进其他人的自由。"

真正的民主不允许公民因个人信仰而被投入监狱。真正的民主确保商家无需行贿就能开门营业。民主以公民自由发表言论和不怀恐惧地集会为支撑，以确保所有人权利的法治和正当程序为支撑。

换言之，真正的民主、真正的自由要靠艰苦努力。当权者必须抵抗住镇压异见的诱惑。在经济困难时期，有些国家一定会受到，可能会受到召集人民对抗国内及国外的臆想敌人的诱惑，而不去集中精力从事艰巨的改革工作。

此外，总会有一些人拒绝人类进步、抓住权力不放的独裁者，一味维系现状的腐败势力，以及煽动仇恨、制造隔阂的极端主义分子。从北爱尔兰到南亚、从非洲到美洲、从巴尔干半岛到环太平洋地区，我们目睹了向一种新的政治秩序过渡时可能出现的动荡局面。

有时，冲突起于不同种族或部族之间的分界线；但它们往往还起于重重困难，即调和传统及信仰与现代世界的多样性和相互依赖性的重重困难。在每个国家，都有一些人认为不同的宗教信仰会构成威胁；在每种文化里，那些追求自身自由的人必须扪心自问，他们愿意在多大程度上容忍他人的自由。

这就是我们在最近两周看到的事态发展，一段粗制滥造、令人厌恶的视频在整个穆斯林世界引发愤慨的情况。我已明确说过，美国政府与这段视频没有任何关系，而且我认为必须拒斥其意图，所有尊重共同人性的人都应该如此。

这不仅是对穆斯林的玷污，也是对美国的玷污，因为正如会场外面的这座城市所展现的，我们是一个热情接纳不同种族和不同信仰的人的国家。我们是全美各地虔诚礼拜的穆斯林的家园。我们不仅尊重宗教自由，我们还制定法律保护个人不因外表或信仰受到伤害。我们理解为什么人们会对这段视频感到愤怒，因为这些人当中也包括我们自己的数百万同胞。

我知道有些人会问我们为什么不干脆禁止这样的视频。这个答案铭刻在我国的法律之中：我国宪法保护行使言论自由的权利。

在美国，冒犯他人的出版物数不胜数。大多数美国人和我一样是基督教徒，但我们不禁止亵渎我们最神圣的信仰的言论。作为我国的总统和我军的统帅，我接受人们每天都对我语出不敬的事实，而且我还会始终维护他们这样做的权利。

美国人民在全世界为保障所有人发表意见的权利而奋斗乃至献身，哪怕是在我们完全不赞同那些意见的时候。我们这样做并不是因为我们支持仇恨言论，而是因为我们的建国先贤明白，倘若没有这样的保护措施，每个人发表自己的意见及奉行自己的信仰的能力都可能受到威胁。我们这样做的原因是，在一个多样化的社会中，限制言论的做法可能很快就会变成一种手段，用来压制异议者和镇压少数派。

我们这样做的原因是，鉴于信仰在我们生活中的威力，以及宗教分歧可能煽起的强烈情绪，遏制仇恨言论的最有力的武器不是镇压，而是各抒己见，主张容忍的声音，团结起来反对偏执和亵渎行为的声音，提倡理解和相互尊重的价值观的声音。

现在，但我知道在这个组织中并非所有会员国都认同这种对于保护言论自由的理解。我们承认这一点。但在2012年，在这样一个时代，一个任何持有手机的人都能将冒犯性言论传遍全世界，只要动一动手指就可以，那种认为我们能够控制信息流动的观点已经过时了。而现在的问题是，我们应如何应对?

在这个问题上我们不得不同意：任何言论都不能为滥用暴力开脱。任何言词都不能成为杀害无辜的借口。任何一段视频都不能成为袭击一座大使馆的理由。任何诽谤之词都不能成为托词，让一些人在黎巴嫩的餐馆中放火，或在突尼斯砸毁学校，或在巴基斯坦制造死伤和损失。

在这个拥有现代技术的现代世界中，我们若采用那些手段回应仇恨言论，就会使散布仇恨言论的人能够借机在全世界制造混乱。就会让我们中间的败类得逞，如果我们那样回应的话。

广义上说，这两周发生的事件也提醒我们所有人，有必要坦诚对待这些紧张关系，即西方世界与正在向民主迈进的阿拉伯世界之间的紧张关系。

现在，我要明白告诉大家：正如我们不能解决世界上的每一个问题，美国没有也不会试图左右民主过渡的结果。我们不期望其他国家事事都与我们观点一致，我们也不认为两周来的暴力活动或某些人的仇恨言论代表着绝大多数穆斯林的观点，正如制作这段视频的人的观点并不代表美国人民一样。但我坚持认为，每一个国家的每一位领导人都有义务强烈谴责暴力活动和极端主义。

六、知识扩展：英汉演讲特征

同传译员必须关注英汉双语在语篇层次上的异同，这对于英汉互译前的合理预判和翻译过程中的策略调整都有极为重要的意义。英汉演讲语篇有不少共同点，如话语的连贯性、逻辑性、目的性和动态性等。而且，英汉演讲都有介绍、叙述和论证等语篇类型。介绍性话语的展开顺序一般与人类认识事物的先后有关，有引言、有结语，中间是由表及里、层次分明的介绍；叙述性话语则多按时间、空间和逻辑顺序或人物的变换展开，有引子、发展、高潮和结局；论证性话语除了有引言和结论之外，其论点和论证过程清晰、严谨。熟悉这些典型的话语特征，对于译员跟上发言人的思路，做好同传十分有帮助。

英汉演讲语篇也存在不少差异。首先，受不同文化思维类型的影响，英语语篇多为演绎结构，大致呈直线型，表达直截了当；而汉语语篇表达往往迂回拖沓，用的是归纳结构，大致呈螺旋型。这个特点在口译中主要体现在英汉句子结构形式的差异上，汉语的句子往往是先分述后总结，先具体后一般，先小后大，这就使汉语句子形成了先演绎后归纳的模式，句子的信息重心往往后置。而英语的逻辑思维模式决定其句子往往是先总结后分述，先归纳后演绎的模式。句子的信息重心往往前置。这给同传译员造成了不小的挑战。

例1：电信、民航、电力等垄断性行业改革不断深入，市场竞争格局逐步形成；财税、金融、社会保障、粮棉流通体制等改革继续深化；农村税费改革试点逐步扩大，取得明显成效。

译文：Reforms have been deepened in telecommunications, civil aviation, power generation and supply and other monopolistic sectors, the pattern of competition through market is taking shape. Reforms continued in the fields of government finance and taxation, banking, social security, and circulation systems for grain and cotton. Experiments in the reform of the tax and fee collection system in rural areas were gradually expanded and notable progress was made.

从上例中我们可以明显看出英汉两种语言“归纳式”和“演绎式”的显著特点。学生在口译的过程中往往不能脱离单语交际的模式，习惯于将源语的句式生搬硬套到译入语的句式中去。虽然口译是瞬时发生的交际行为，对时间的要求很严格，不允许思路过多停留在某个环节上，但如果对英汉语篇特点差异有充分把握，及时调整，在句子层次上译出符合目标语规则的句子是完全可以实现的。否则如果只是一味在英文中寻找和汉语的“电信”、“民航”、“电力”等一一对应的词并将其作为英语句子的主语，最终可能发现句子译不下去。而重新组织思路必定会出现听辨中断、误译、漏译等现象，造成口译失败。

其次，英语和汉语在语法衔接方面虽然有一些相似之处，但很多时候存在着不一致的地方，这主要体现在人称指称和指示照应上。英语中的人称照应在汉语中常常表现为词汇连接，也就是说，英语中的代词常常被还原为名词，明明白白地表达出来。在汉语中有时还直接将其省略，称为零指称。汉语的人称指称，如“自己”，可以单独用来照应语篇，而英语的“myself”，“yourself”，“himself”等反身代词则须与相应的人称代词连用。

例2：……但是这个报纸说得不对，拍桌子是拍过桌子，瞪眼睛也瞪过，不能瞪眼睛

不就是植物人了嘛，捶板凳绝对没有捶过，那捶起来是很疼的。（朱镕基）

译文： But that report is not accurate. It's true that I banged the table and stared at people. If I cannot stare at other people, I would be a PVS person. But I have never done anything like pounding the chair because it really hurts if you do that.

在这个例子中，主语"我"没在表层显现，只是在上文有交代。译员将其译成英语的过程中，在主语的位置上添加了"I"，使句子结构完备。英语重形合，而汉语重意合，轻语法规则的限制，只要不影响意思的传达，在汉语中可省略掉主语。汉语听众习惯了零指称，可以通过上下文自动补充出缺省的信息。汉语中的衔接手段使用较少，而更多依赖于句子意义上的统一连贯。另外，译员还使用了省略和替代的方法避免了汉语中重复的词语，照顾了英语的语篇衔接方式。

再次，英汉演讲的语篇因为其交际功能具有相似性，按功能片段来呈现的语篇宏观结构大致相同，只是在具体功能的实现策略上有些差异。比如：中文政治演讲中对听众的称呼是必要语步，往往比较正式和全面，并以客套话或赞扬开场；而英文演讲中的称呼语步一般比较简短。英文演讲中还常常会出现闲谈这一语步，领导人更多地使用恭维听众的策略，展开论点时较多地使用个人经历，尽可能地去拉近与听众的距离，这与西方政治体制下政治演说服务于选举，演说是为了赢得更多的选民这一特点是息息相关的。另外，英文政治演说中较多地提及一些宗教典故，并常在演讲结尾处祈祷上帝庇佑，而中文政治演说体现的是无神论，表达信念时不需要附带太多的宗教色彩。

最后，英汉演讲还有一些其他方面的差异。例如，典型的英语演讲会尽量把论述要点控制在三个以内，而汉语的演讲往往试图传递大量信息，包括多个不同的方面，大点套小点，最后以豪言壮语结束。英语演讲多用三段式论证，修辞多采用明喻或隐喻等方式。汉语演讲多喜欢引经据典，修辞上多采用成语或排比句。英语演讲注重概念的精确性，但不追求面面俱到。发言人除了表达自己的看法之外，也要了解更多不同的看法，以修正或丰富自己的看法。汉语演讲往往大而全，不注重具体概念的精确定义，认为看法可以不同，但是有对有错。讨论的目的是为了表达自己的正确观点，说服他人，达成共识（林超伦，2012）。

除了上述几点特征，英汉演讲语篇的异同还有很多，我们需要在实践中不断学习和总结。《孙子・谋攻篇》中说："知己知彼，百战不殆；不知彼而知己，一胜一负；不知彼，不知己，每战必殆。"同传译员既要熟悉英语的典型演讲语步，也要熟知汉语演讲的惯用套路，做到知己知彼、胸有成竹。

第十章

经济专题

一、背景介绍

经济问题是一切社会问题的中心。过去，"经济"一词涵盖甚广，是"经邦"、"济世"、"经国"、"济民"等词的综合，是"经世济民"的简称，含有"治国平天下"的意思。现代汉语中的"经济"一词是通过日语从西方转借而来。英文中的"economy"源自古希腊词"οικονομα"，意思是"家政管理"。现在，"经济"一词既有社会物质生产、流通和交换活动的意思，有时也指生活用度或者家境情况。自工业革命以来，人类社会创造了超过以往所有时代的物质财富，同时也面临人口膨胀、发展失衡、资源枯竭、环境恶化等重大挑战。如今，国际间商品、资本、服务、技术、信息、劳务(人才)的流动更加频繁，形成统一的世界大市场。各经济体之间的相互依存度更高，区域合作化趋势更强。进入新世纪，经济全球化继续深入发展，信息化技术推动了市场和社会的深刻变革。亚洲经济持续走强，以"金砖国家"为代表的新兴经济体发展势头喜人。然而，金融海啸不时来袭，严重威胁世界经济的健康运行和国际秩序的稳定。当前，世界经济形势极为复杂和不确定，国际金融市场动荡加剧，"家家都有一本难念的经"。欧洲主权债务危机十分严峻，美国就业和房地产市场持续低迷，日本经济增长乏力，新兴经济体和发展中国家通胀压力加大。确保经济金融稳定，推动全球经济强劲、可持续、平衡增长是各国面临的首要任务。国际社会普遍呼吁加强合作，抵制贸易保护主义，共同克服经济危机的影响。改革开放以来，中国以经济建设为中心，抓住了经济全球化的宝贵机遇，经过 30 多年的不懈努力，在经济总量上跃居世界第二位，成为拉动世界经济发展的强大动力源。当前，中国经济的总体运行情况良好，经济增长由政策刺激向自主增长有序转变，继续朝着宏观调控的预期方向发展，经济增长的速度与质量、结构与效益的关系趋于改善，经济与社会发展趋于协调，一些突出矛盾正在逐步缓解。随着中国经济实力的进一步增强，经济问题必将成为中国影响世界发展进程的重要杠杆，也必定是同声传译最为重要的话题之一。

二、技巧衔接：推理预测

推理预测是在具体话语说出之前，就对其可能包含的信息进行预先把握的心智行为。预测是做好同传所必不可少的一项技能。著名口译专家切尔诺夫(Ghelly V. Chernov)指

出，正是因为译员对话语信息进行概率预期，同声传译才成为可能。人类的感知活动是由对现实的预期反射所驱动的。在听辨和处理源语信息的过程中，同传译员会对话语中的某些词义和语义结构进行预测，产生一些假设。随着话语的依次展开，译员不断对自己的假设进行确认或否认。因为发言中会有冗余现象，再加上译员其他方面的知识，所以对话语信息的概率预期是可能的(Chernov，2011)。

要保证同传的流畅性、同步性和合适的“听说差”，保证短时记忆的有效运转，平均每隔85秒左右译员就需要择机进行预测，以减轻大脑负担，避免因等待造成信息遗漏或处理不当。同传译员的推理预测并不是漫无目的、毫无章法的，而是有一定的方向性和技巧性。切尔诺夫认为，同传中的推理(inference)分为语言和非语言两种，后者又细分为认知、情景和语用等三个维度。按照吉尔(Gile，1995)等人的观点，同传中的预测也分为言外预测(extra-linguistic anticipation)和言内预测(linguistic anticipation)两种。

言外预测是通过宏观语境，如会议主题、情景信息、发言人的身份、立场和惯用套路等，对讲话信息进行推理预测的行为。这就要求译员做好译前准备工作，熟悉会议的流程、主题、相关术语和行话，并对发言人的个人背景、立场态度和讲话风格有所了解，这样才能减轻听辨和理解的压力，分配更多的精力给转换和表达，提高翻译的准确性、流畅度和同步性。另外，对某一发言人或某些场合惯用套路的熟悉，也能很好地帮助译员把握其发展方向。例如，欢迎词、祝酒词、答谢词、闭幕词等，都有一些固定的程序和反复出现的句式和套语，在传译过程中，译员完全可以合理预测、适度超前。

言内预测是通过发言人讲话内容中的一些关键性标记进行预测，如某些特定的词汇搭配和语言结构、发言人语调的升降，等等。例如，英语的冠词后面常常跟着名词或形容词，而表示属性或关系的抽象名词(如 importance，significance，necessity，difference，disjunction，disparity，relation 等)后面，往往会出现由“on”、“of”或“between”等引导的修饰成分，这时译员就必须在推断预测的基础上稍加等待，以保证译语的完整性。英语是形合占优势的语言，语篇中含有很多显性衔接手段(如 not only...but also，on the one hand...on the other hand，either...or，firstly，then，in closing，and/or，if，therefore，however 等)，这些成分能帮助译员很好地预测下一语段的信息。例如，对于“I do think we have a better chance of predicting what will happen in coming years if we consider where we've come from and where it seems we're going”这句话，在听到“I do think we have a better chance”的时候，我们按照英文的结构特点推断，后面可能会接上一个“of”引导的词组；而在听到“if we consider where we've come from”时，我们也应该明白，说完“where we've come from”，可能还会有“where it seems we're going”。

总体而言，汉语句子多为主题显著型(topic-prominent)。也就是说，处于主语位置的句子成分并不一定是主语，可能只是一个话题而已，后面的成分也很难用主谓结构定义，因为它们多为对主题的进一步评论。汉语的语篇特点是以意合为主，注重意念的顺序流动，按照逻辑因果或时空大小展开。原因、背景、让步或先发生的先说，结果、前景、断语或后发生的后说。其口头话语的叙事模式往往类似于“从前有座山，山上有座庙，庙里有位老和尚，老和尚在给小和尚讲故事，故事说……”，即在空间上先远景，再中景，后

近景，在信息结构上循着思路展开的顺序，新旧信息依次出现，旧信息作为话题，引出对其进行评论的新信息。相比较而言，西方人讲话常常使用正—反—合（thesis-antithesis-synthesis）和"提出命题—论证—总结"的套路。

要提高同传预测能力，首先要对英汉两种语言的话语特征有很好的把握，对于常见的语篇结构和话语推进模式比较熟悉。这样就可以提高自动转化能力，减轻大脑负担。其次，要注意训练和实战经验积累，对不同领域、不同题材和不同类型的口译话题都要十分熟悉，对其背景知识了然于胸，这样就会有方向感，能够把握话题大致走向，从而进行合适的推理预测。训练时，我们可以采用口头"完形填空"来提高自己的预测技巧。例如，"中国共产党党章中规定：中国共产党是工人阶级的______，是中国各族人民利益的______，是中国社会主义事业的______"。

三、技巧训练

☞ 句子练习

任务要求：下面你将听到一组汉语和英语句子，请跟录音做同声传译练习，尝试运用推理预测技巧。

1. 我国仍处于并将长期处于社会主义初级阶段，必须坚持以经济建设为中心，坚持科学发展。

2. 我谨代表中国政府，并以我个人的名义，对来自澳大利亚的各位代表示热烈的欢迎，并向所有关心中国经济发展的朋友们表示衷心的感谢！预祝本次大会取得圆满成功！

3. 美国是最大的发达国家而中国是最大的发展中国家，两国在经济上互补并相互需要对方作为贸易伙伴。中国一直非常重视与美国的贸易关系，并力图使进出口保持平衡。

4. 2012 年 1 至 3 月，全国进出口总值为 8593.7 亿美元，同比增长 7.3%，其中：出口 4300.2 亿美元，增长 7.6%；进口 4293.6 亿美元，增长 6.9%。

5. 世界经济是一个相互联系和相互依存的整体。发展中国家需要发达国家的资金和技术，而发达国家也需要发展中国家的原料和市场。发展问题实质是南北关系问题。

6. As a huge engine of growth and import demand, China does offer opportunities for other economies in the region, but also a challenge from Chinese exports to their own markets and in third country markets.

7. Jack Ma, the Chinese e-commerce tycoon, has predicted that almost a third of China's retail will be online in five years, suggesting an unprecedented transformation of consumption in the world's most populous country.

8. It has been my great honor and privilege to work with Secretary Clinton and terrific colleagues on the 7th floor and throughout this building and USAID to help develop the ideas that underpin a distinctive 21st century vision of the world and America's role in that world.

9. New polling shows voters continue to place great importance on the economy and spending, therefore it is no surprise that more than eight in ten voters find it extremely or very

concerning that the U. S. Senate has not passed a budget in nearly three years.

10. Although our economy is showing signs of recovery over the past year, deflation still persists and unemployment stands high at nearly nine percent. As a result, many of our graduates are deeply anxious about their career prospects or possible decrease in salary income.

☞ 篇章练习

Passage 1

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇题为"奋力开创中国经济更加光明的未来"的讲话，请跟录音做同声传译练习，并合理采用推理预测技巧。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1)克劳斯·施瓦布	________	(a) all-win
(2)夏季达沃斯论坛	________	(b) strategic opportunity
(3)宏观经济政策	________	(c) commodity market
(4)主权债务危机	________	(d) Summer Davos Forum
(5)贸易投资保护主义	________	(e) the persevering spirit
(6)战略机遇	________	(f) the global governance structure
(7)多赢	________	(g) macroeconomic policy
(8)自强不息精神	________	(h) Klaus Schwab
(9)大宗商品市场	________	(i) the sovereign debt crisis
(10)全球治理体系	________	(j) trade and investment protectionism

奋力开创中国经济更加光明的未来

温家宝

尊敬的克劳斯·施瓦布主席，女士们，先生们：

今天在这里与新老朋友相聚，我感到非常高兴！首先对第六届夏季达沃斯论坛的召开表示热烈祝贺！对各位嘉宾的到来表示诚挚欢迎！夏季达沃斯论坛2007年在中国首次举办，迄今已经走过六个年头，成为具有广泛国际影响力的世界性论坛。本次论坛以"塑造未来经济"为主题，反映了大家对推动可持续发展的远见卓识，对开创世界经济光明未来的迫切期待，具有很强的针对性和重要的现实意义。

中国经济实现了长达30多年的快速发展。特别是过去十年，我们紧紧抓住和用好国家发展的重要战略机遇期，奋力拼搏，开拓进取，经济社会发展实现了新的历史性跨越。2002年到2011年，国内生产总值年均增长10.7%，从世界第六位上升到第二位，人均国内生产总值由1 000多美元提高到5 432美元，对外贸易总额由世界第六位上升到第二位，外汇储备超过3万亿美元；产业结构优化升级，农业基础进一步巩固，区域发展协调性明显增强；各项社会事业全面发展，人民生活显著改善。我们经受住了许多灾害、困难和风

险的考验，特别是近五年，有效应对国际金融危机的巨大冲击，保持了经济平稳较快发展。所有这一切都源于改革开放的伟大力量和中华民族自强不息的伟大精神；源于推动科学发展、构建和谐社会的不懈探索和努力。

回望十年来走过的每一步，我对古老而又常青的祖国，始终充满了深情，充满了热爱，充满了信心。十年的奋斗，我们推动经济社会发展迈上了一个大台阶，为今后发展奠定了更加坚实的物质、技术和体制基础。今天的中国，新的经济增长点不断形成和壮大，科技和教育支撑能力明显提升，社会资金供给充裕，劳动力整体素质大为改善，基础设施日益完善，体制机制更加健全，各类企业更具活力，政府宏观调控水平显著提高，社会政治环境保持稳定，特别是我们确立了科学发展道路，这些都是长期起作用的重要因素。中国发展仍然处于重要战略机遇期，深入推进工业化、城镇化、信息化和农业现代化，将继续释放出巨大的发展潜力，中国经济这艘巨轮一定能够继续平稳快速前进，驶向更加光明的未来！

当前，国际金融危机已经进入第五个年头，深层次影响还在不断显现。无论是发达经济体还是新兴经济体，经济增速普遍放缓，一些国家主权债务危机持续发酵，国际金融市场、大宗商品市场震荡加剧，市场预期持续走低，全球经济下行风险不容低估。也要看到，各主要经济体、国际组织都在广泛凝聚共识，积极采取措施，有针对性地解决各国经济、区域经济和世界经济中存在的突出问题。我们应该坚定信心，同舟共济，迎难而上。

我始终认为，坚定信心是战胜危机的力量源泉，科技创新是战胜危机的根本手段，绿色发展是经济转型的主要方向，开放合作是不可逆转的世界潮流。国际社会一定要进一步加强宏观经济政策协调，推进全球治理体系改革，坚决反对贸易投资保护主义，提升贸易投资自由化、便利化水平，共同推动世界经济尽快稳定复苏。希望各国企业家大力加强技术研发、产品创新，大力发展节能环保等绿色产业，创造新的市场需求，培育新的经济增长点，实现企业成长、行业壮大、经济发展和社会进步的多赢目标。

女士们，先生们！我坚定地相信，中国经济的未来是光明的，世界经济的未来是光明的！让我们齐心协力，加强合作，早日驱散国际金融危机的阴霾，共同迎接更加美好的明天！真诚祝愿本次论坛获得圆满成功！谢谢大家！

难点解析

1. 开幕式致辞都有一定的套路。发言人一般会说明参加此次活动的心情，对活动的召开表示祝贺，对与会代表表示欢迎，并预祝活动成功举行，等等。致辞人还经常对会议的主题进行简短解读，并阐释其重要意义。同传译员对这些常用句式都比较熟悉，完全可以在充分准备的基础上进行合理预测和适度超前。例如，“本次论坛以‘塑造未来经济’为主题，反映了大家对推动可持续发展的远见卓识，对开创世界经济光明未来的迫切期待，具有很强的针对性和重要的现实意义”这一句中，发言人提到了本次论坛的主题，并对其背景和意义进行了简要陈述。其句式也是十分常见的“以……为主题”、“对……看法”、“对……期待”、“具有……针对性/意义”等。因此，译员在听到“以”、“对”字之后，可以选择稍稍等待，在最后面的名词词组(主题、远见卓识、迫切期望)出现之后，再来进

行传译。前几种句式都可以先说中心词“theme”、“vision”、“expectation”，然后用“of”、“for”、“on”等引出修饰语。“具有……针对性/现实意义”则经常被处理成形容词词组 be relevant/practical。因此，全句就可以快速传译为：“The theme of the forum for this year is Creating the Future Economy. It reflects your vision on sustainable development and our high expectation for a bright future of the world economy. It is highly relevant and practical”。经验丰富的同传译员明白，发言人提及会议主题必定有其目的，下文往往会有一些评析或展望，所以他/她不急于断句，而是将其与下一句合译，如：“The theme of the forum for this year — Creating the Future Economy— reflects your...”。当然，我们也可以将其译为：“The theme of the forum this year is Creating the Future Economy. It reflects your...”。

2. 本篇演讲的另一难点是数字问题。第三段共有四句话，前两句就有 12 个数字，其中超过一万的大数字和分数是比较难翻译的。译员在预测到可能出现数字时，要果断地分出一部分精力来，仔细聆听数字的大小和单位，必要的时候用笔记下这些信息，或向搭档寻求帮助。经济类话题经常用数字说话，因此，译员在做译前准备的时候，对能涉及的最新相关数据要一定了解，处理起来会节省不少脑力。另外，实在应付不过来的时候也可以采取一些应对措施，如在保证最高位数和单位翻译正确的前提下，略去最后的零头数字，并加上简短的模糊词“about”、“near”、“over”等。例如，在听到“5 432 美元”的时候如果精力跟不上，就可以处理成 over 5 400 US dollars。需要注意的是，在十分紧张的情况下，新手一不小心就会把数位弄混，或把最后的单位遗漏或说错，如明明想的是“5 432 dollars”，说出口的却可能是“4 532 *yuan*”。汉译英的时候需要特别注意“1”和“亿”连用的场合；英译汉时需要听清“three”、“six”、“seven”。按照我们的经验，新手学员们容易把这些数字或单位弄混或说错。

3. 本文还有一个难点，那就是并列句式较多，信息密度较大。如“今天的中国，新的经济增长点不断形成和壮大，科技和教育支撑能力明显提升，社会资金供给充裕，劳动力整体素质大为改善，基础设施日益完善，体制机制更加健全，各类企业更具活力，政府宏观调控水平显著提高，社会政治环境保持稳定，特别是我们确立了科学发展道路，这些都是长期起作用的重要因素”这一句，新信息源源不断，且冗余成分较少，译员们往往疲于应付，从而顾此失彼。要做好此类翻译，译前积累和基本功非常重要，还必须随时更新自己的百科知识储备，多看《中国日报》(*China Daily*)或政府网站的相关报道。其实，这些句式反复出现的频率比较高，一旦对其常用句式烂熟于心，也就相对容易处理。需要注意的是，英语的句子界限比较明显。一般情况下，一个句子只说一层主要的意思，一段话只关注一个主题。因此，这些并列的汉语流水小句，在英语中要进行相应的分合处理，形成一些独立的句子。

Passage 2

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇展望美国未来经济运行情况的讲话，请跟做同声传译练习，并合理采用推理预测技巧。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1) monetary policy	______	(a) 大萧条
(2) Federal Reserve System	______	(b) 盛衰周期
(3) economic contraction	______	(c) 缓速增长
(4) bottom out	______	(d) 货币政策
(5) Great Recession	______	(e) 快速恢复
(6) prima facie	______	(f) 经济紧缩
(7) monetary stimulus	______	(g) 按揭/抵押贷款承销/承保
(8) muted growth	______	(h) 见底；停泻回升
(9) snap back	______	(i) 联邦储备系统
(10) boom and bust cycle	______	(j) 货币刺激
(11) mortgage underwriting	______	(k) 表面的；显而易见的
(12) in the wake of	______	(l) 引爆点；临界点；顶点
(13) highly leveraged	______	(m) 随着……而来
(14) tipping point	______	(n) 信贷条件
(15) credit terms	______	(o) 高杠杆；高借贷
(16) aggregate demand and supply	______	(p) 剩余；伸出量
(17) mortgage foreclosure	______	(q) 需求和供给总量
(18) overhang	______	(r) 抵押贷款赎回
(19) mortgage-backed securities	______	(s) 按揭证券

The Economic Outlook

Jeffrey M. Lacker

It's a pleasure to be with you here today to talk about the economic outlook. I'll try to avoid some of the academic and technical material that the Dean covered so well in his introductory remarks and keep things at a general level. My plan is to discuss prospects for economic growth and inflation over the next few years, and then share some thoughts about the outlook for monetary policy over that time horizon. As always, the views expressed are my own and may not reflect those of my colleagues within the Federal Reserve System.

To set the stage for a look ahead, let's start by taking a look at how far we've come since the dramatic contraction in economic activity that we suffered in 2008 and the first half of 2009. Since the second quarter of 2009, real income has increased 4.8 percent, consumer spending has risen 6.1 percent and real gross domestic product (GDP), our best measure of overall economic activity, has risen by 6.8 percent. Moreover, we have added over 3.5 million net new jobs since total employment bottomed out early in 2010. The record shows that we've made considerable progress in recovering from the Great Recession, as it's been called.

And yet, for many observers, this performance has been sorely disappointing, and the reasons are understandable. Looking back to two other U. S. recessions that were nearly as deep — 1974-1975 and 1981-1982 — real GDP expanded at rates more like 5 or 6 percent per year coming out of those recessions. Similarly, the current unemployment rate of 8. 2 percent is viewed as relatively elevated, whereas numbers like 5 or 6 percent are viewed as more normal. Clearly, a substantial number of Americans are seeking suitable employment, but have not been able to do so. For many of them, the moderate pace of this expansion has meant significant economic hardship.

Some critics see this moderate pace of economic expansion as prima facie evidence that the Federal Reserve should provide more economic stimulus in order to boost growth. I disagree, as I will attempt to explain. While frustration with current economic conditions is understandable, our economy's performance is nonetheless comprehensible, given what has befallen us over the last few years. Moreover, the reasons for more moderate growth suggest that further monetary stimulus is not likely to be of much help right now. So, before talking about the outlook, I'd like to take a closer look at the most likely reasons for our muted growth rate.

The most obvious factor holding back this recovery is the lingering depression in new home construction. In past recessions, homebuilding fell sharply but invariably snapped back rapidly at the outset of the recovery, with growth rates of 30 percent or more not uncommon. Homebuilding fell sharply in this recession — 73 percent from the peak — but has barely increased since. That leaves housing starts running at a rate about half of what we saw in the 1990s, before the latest housing boom and bust cycle.

Several forces are holding the housing market down. First and foremost is that we built many more homes during the boom than it turned out were needed to accommodate population growth and rising incomes. As a result, in many parts of the country, there are more homes than households want to own. Second, it's now clear that mortgage underwriting standards were too lax during the height of the housing boom. While this is often attributed to fraud and lax supervision, one has to include the pervasive effects of the distorted incentives and moral hazard associated with financial entities viewed as too big to fail, both here and abroad. Such institutions were prone to undervaluing the risks associated with mortgage lending. Their demand for mortgage-backed securities played a significant role in weakening lending standards, which in turn played a significant role in driving the demand for housing. The end result was many areas with large numbers of vacant houses.

In the wake of widespread losses on mortgage lending, underwriting standards have become significantly more conservative since the height of the housing boom, and this is another factor restraining housing demand. We should expect tighter credit terms in most markets in a downturn because any given loan will look riskier in a weak economy. Moreover, the housing bust taught us that some innovative mortgage lending products were

unprofitable without rapid home price appreciation, and importantly, that the risk of a broad, sustained fall in housing prices was much larger than had been believed. Borrowers and lenders alike now have a much greater appreciation for the economic risks associated with highly leveraged home ownership. In that light, a highly cautious attitude toward home ownership and mortgage debt makes abundant sense.

For all these reasons, a lengthy adjustment process in housing seems inevitable. Population growth will gradually absorb some of the vacant properties, and income growth will lead some households to move up to larger homes and others to return to owning a second home. Housing properties in less desirable locations or needing extensive repairs may never be re-occupied. Apart from the imbalance of aggregate demand and supply of housing, the housing boom and bust also has resulted in a substantial number of households for whom the home they occupy is a poor match in terms of affordability. While many of these cases of mismatch are being resolved voluntarily as people sell homes and move into smaller quarters or rental units, many are being resolved through the painful and time-consuming mortgage foreclosure process.

Over time, we're going to see a better match between households and the housing they want to own or rent, and in an increasing number of local markets, we will see the overhang of vacant homes diminish to the point that significant construction increases are warranted. It's hard to predict just when these tipping points will be reached, and we will need to build houses at a rate in line with the growth in the number of households, but my sense is that we are several years away from such points.

难点解析

1. 同传译员必须学会利用发言人话语中的标识性词语进行预测。这些标识有些是时间性的，有些是空间或逻辑因果性的，它们就如同陌生道路上的路标(sign posting)，帮助旅途中的人们找到正确的方向。在本文中，我们有“first and foremost”、“as a result”、“yet”、“so”、“moreover”、“apart from...also”等路标，帮助译员成功预测说话人讲话的逻辑线索。例如，有经验的译员在听到“Several forces are holding the housing market down”的时候，马上就会意识到，接下来就要谈论具体的原因了，一些标志语如“first”、“second”、“last but not the least”等可能会出现，预告每一条不同原因的到来。此外，还可能还会出现一些词组如“so”、“as a result”、“consequently”等，来告诉你发言人要做小结了。这些结论，往往可以顺着发言人的思路推导出来。如果译员善于利用这些标志语进行推理，那么，就可以节省出一部分脑力，用于保证输出的准确性和流畅性。在发言人谈到住房的增长远远超过人口和收入的增长速度，并用到一个标志语“as a result”的时候，常识告诉我们，出现住房过剩不可避免。果然，发言人总结说“in many parts of the country, there are more homes than households want to own”。

2. 发言人善于通过比较烘托出自己的观点，如以“while”、“similarly”、“whereas”等

带有比较性质的衔接词来引导小句，或采用比较结构(如 more...than)来突显自己对当前经济运行情况的判断。如"While many of these cases of mismatch are being resolved voluntarily as people sell homes and move into smaller quarters or rental units, many are being resolved through the painful and time-consuming mortgage foreclosure process."；"Similarly, the current unemployment rate of 8.2 percent is viewed as relatively elevated, whereas numbers like 5 or 6 percent are viewed as more normal."等句便是如此。同传译员需要对英美人士的话语展开方式比较熟悉，如"两两对比"、"倒金字塔"或"总—分"式结构，这样就方便预测发言人的立场、态度或其他言语倾向，节省本来就显得捉襟见肘的精力。

四、技巧巩固

☞ 段落练习

Paragraph 1

我们始终坚持互利发展，经贸合作成果日益丰硕。中国和东盟的贸易额已从建立对话关系之初的70亿美元，跃升至2011年的3 628亿美元，年均增长20%以上。2010年中国-东盟自贸区全面建成以来，双方互利共赢的经贸合作更显示出强大发展动力和活力。中国已连续3年成为东盟第一大贸易伙伴，东盟成为中国第三大贸易伙伴。双方还互为重要投资伙伴，双向投资稳步发展。截至今年7月，双方相互投资累计近千亿美元。我们还通过设立中国-东盟投资合作基金、向东盟提供优惠信贷等多种方式，向东盟提供力所能及的资金支持，为促进东盟国家经济发展起到了积极作用。

Paragraph 2

"亲望亲好，邻望邻好。"中国将坚持与邻为善、以邻为伴，巩固睦邻友好，深化互利合作，努力使自身发展更好惠及周边国家。我们将大力促进亚洲和世界发展繁荣。新世纪以来，中国同周边国家贸易额由1 000多亿美元增至1.3万亿美元，已成为众多周边国家的最大贸易伙伴、最大出口市场、重要投资来源地。中国同亚洲和世界的利益融合达到前所未有的广度和深度。今后一个时期，中国经济将继续保持健康发展势头，国内需求特别是消费需求将持续扩大，对外投资也将大幅增加。据测算，今后5年，中国将进口10万亿美元左右的商品，对外投资规模将达到5 000亿美元，出境旅游有可能超过4亿人次。中国越发展，越能给亚洲和世界带来发展机遇。

Paragraph 3

In the decades ahead, our foreign policy must focus just as intensely on the places where we have the greatest opportunities. And often, those will be economic in nature. As we end the war in Iraq and begin bringing troops back from Afghanistan, we are making an important pivot. The world's strategic and economic center of gravity is shifting east, and we are focusing more on the

Asia Pacific region. One of America's great successes of the past century was to build a strong network of relationships and institutions across the Atlantic — an investment that continues to pay off today. One of our great projects in this century will be to do the same across the Pacific. Our Free Trade Agreement with South Korea, our commitment to the Trans-Pacific Partnership, are clear demonstrations that we are not only a resident military and diplomatic power in Asia, we are a resident economic power and we are there to stay.

Paragraph 4

The striking feature of this burst of free trade agreements is who is absent. The agreements are an important part of the fresh ways Washington is developing to deal with China, the world's biggest exporter of manufactured goods. After urging China to behave as "a responsible stakeholder" and after the brief flirtation with a G2 arrangement in Mr. Obama's first year, the new trade approach might be characterized as ABC — Anyone But China. Supporters of the US-EU trade pact complain that it is about more than China. They point to the important boost to growth that could flow from a deal between two partners which already have a two-way annual trade in goods and services of $1 trillion. But much of the substance of the EU talks and of TPP points to China. The agenda includes state subsidies for business and protecting intellectual property — precisely the sorts of issues that are becoming huge bones of contention with Beijing. If the US can get enough important countries to sign up, it hopes to establish global trading standards that China would feel obliged to respect.

☞ 篇章练习

Passage 3

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇题为"中国外贸发展对世界的贡献"的讲话，请跟做同声传译练习，并合理采用推理预测技巧。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1)零关税	________	(a) goods import
(2)税则税目	________	(b) tariff items/commodities
(3)货物贸易进口	________	(c) expand preferential treatment
(4)贸易政策审议	________	(d) G20 summit
(5)最不发达国家	________	(e) least-developed countries, LDCs
(6)金砖国家领导人会晤	________	(f) zero-tariff
(7)多哈回合谈判	________	(g) Doha Round talks
(8)扩大给惠范围	________	(h) review of trade policy
(9)二十国集团领导人峰会	________	(i) BRICs summit

中国外贸发展对世界的贡献

改革开放和积极参与经济全球化，使中国成为世界上增长最快的经济体之一。最近十多年来，中国与其他新兴经济体一起，成为推动世界经济增长日益重要的力量。根据世界银行的数据，2010 年中国国内生产总值比 2001 年增长 4.6 万亿美元，占同期世界经济总值增量的 14.7%。中国国内生产总值占世界经济总值的比重增加至 9.3%。世界贸易组织的数据显示，2000 年至 2009 年，中国出口量和进口量年均增长速度分别为 17% 和 15%，远远高于同期世界贸易总量 3% 的年均增长速度。

中国对外贸易在国际金融危机中率先趋稳，促进了全球经济复苏。2008 年国际金融危机爆发以后，中国政府及时采取一系列政策措施刺激经济，扩大内需，稳定进出口规模。2009 年，世界货物贸易进口量下降 12.8%，中国进口量增长 2.9%，是世界主要经济体中唯一保持增长的国家。中国因素支撑了许多受危机冲击国家的出口，刺激了全球大宗商品市场需求，提振了人们的信心，对世界经济复苏和增长起到巨大拉动作用。世界贸易组织在对中国进行第三次贸易政策审议时指出，应对金融危机期间，中国在刺激全球需求方面发挥了建设性作用，为世界经济稳定作出了重要贡献。

中国对外贸易的发展为贸易伙伴提供了广阔市场。2001 年以来，中国货物进口总额扩大了约 5 倍，年均增长约 20%，中国迅速扩张的进口已成为世界经济增长的重要推动力，为贸易伙伴扩大出口创造了巨大市场空间。目前中国已经是日本、韩国、澳大利亚、东盟、巴西、南非等国家第一大出口市场，是欧盟的第二大出口市场，是美国和印度的第三大出口市场。中国工业化、城镇化正在快速推进，内需持续增长，不断扩大和开放的市场将为贸易伙伴提供越来越多的发展机会。

中国是对最不发达国家开放市场程度最大的发展中国家之一。截至 2010 年 7 月，中国已经对 36 个已建交最不发达国家原产的 4 700 多个税目商品实施进口零关税，约占全部税则税目的 60%。中国已承诺将继续扩大对已建交最不发达国家的给惠范围，使实施零关税商品达到全部税则税目的 97%。零关税措施促进了最不发达国家对中国的出口。自 2008 年以来，中国一直是最不发达国家第一大出口市场。2010 年，中国自最不发达国家的货物进口总额比上年增长 58%，约占这些国家出口总额的四分之一。

中国全面参与并推动了全球经济治理机制的改革。中国政府积极倡导以“均衡、普惠、共赢”作为多边贸易体制改革的目标，努力推动建立公平、公正的国际经济贸易新秩序。作为迅速成长的发展中大国，中国积极参与了二十国集团领导人峰会、金砖国家领导人会晤、多哈回合谈判等国际对话和合作机制，努力承担与自身发展水平及国力相适应的国际责任。中国不断加强与新兴国家在经济、金融、贸易和投资等领域的合作，促进国际经济秩序朝着公正、合理、共赢的方向发展。

Passage 4

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇关于 2012—2022 财年预算预测的讲话，请跟录音做同声传译练习，并合理采用推理预测技巧。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1) Congressional Budget Office	______	(a) 国会预算办公室
(2) budget deficit	______	(b) 累积赤字
(3) *Recovery and Reinvestment Act*	______	(c)《复苏与再投资法案》
(4) cumulative deficit	______	(d) 基准
(5) fiscal year	______	(e) 财年
(6) benchmark	______	(f) 预算赤字
(7) baseline projection	______	(g) 税级
(8) expirations of tax provisions	______	(h) 法定上限
(9) income and payroll tax rates	______	(i) 基线预测
(10) alternative minimum tax	______	(j) 税收条款过期
(11) tax brackets	______	(k) 替代最低税
(12) statutory caps	______	(l) 所得税和工资税率
(13) discretionary appropriations	______	(m) 强制开支
(14) outlay	______	(n) 自主开支
(15) discretionary spending	______	(o) 经费；开支
(16) mandatory spending	______	(p) 任意盈余指拨；自行分配
(17) be slated to	______	(q) 按预定/计划/安排……
(18) *Budget Control Act*	______	(r)《预算控制法案》
(19) debt financing	______	(s) 债务融资

Budget Projections: Fiscal Years 2012 to 2022

In conjunction with its analysis of the President's budget, which will be issued in a few days, Congressional Budget Office (CBO) has updated the baseline budget projections that it released in January. CBO has not revised its assessment of the economic outlook since January; however, the new baseline projections incorporate the budgetary effects of recently enacted legislation and updated technical assumptions based on new information. This report summarizes CBO's updated baseline budget projections and describes how they differ from the projections that the agency published two months earlier.

CBO's current estimate of the budget deficit for fiscal year 2012 — \$1.2 trillion — is \$93 billion larger than the deficit projected in January. Conversely, CBO's baseline projection of the cumulative deficit for the 10-year period from 2013 to 2022 is \$186 billion smaller than the amount projected in January — a decrease equal to about 0.1% of gross domestic product (GDP) over that period. The fundamental story about the federal budget has not changed: Although the deficit is starting to shrink, it remains very large by historical standards. How much and how quickly it declines will depend in part on how well the economy performs over

the next few years. Probably more critical, though, will be the fiscal policy choices made by lawmakers as they face the substantial changes to tax and spending policies that are slated to take effect within the next year under current law.

As specified in law, and to provide a benchmark against which potential legislation can be measured, CBO constructs its baseline estimates of federal revenues and spending under the assumption that current laws generally remain unchanged. On that basis, the federal budget is projected to show a deficit of nearly \$1. 2 trillion in 2012. Relative to the nation's gross domestic product, that shortfall will equal 7. 6% — about 1 percentage point less than the deficit recorded last year but still higher than any deficit between 1946 and 2008. In CBO's baseline, deficits are projected to drop markedly in the next few years and to average 1. 4% of GDP over the 2013-2022 period. With deficits small relative to the size of the economy, the amount of federal debt held by the public is projected to drop from nearly 76% of GDP in 2013 to 61% in 2022 — still higher than in any year between 1953 and 2009.

Much of that projected decline occurs because, under current law, revenues will rise considerably as a share of GDP — from 15. 8% in 2012 to 19. 8% in 2014 and 21. 2% in 2022. In particular, in CBO's baseline, revenues shoot up by more than 30% over the next two years, mostly because of the recent or scheduled expirations of tax provisions — such as those that reduce income and payroll tax rates and limit the reach of the alternative minimum tax (AMT) — and the imposition of new taxes, fees, and penalties that are scheduled to go into effect. Revenues are projected to keep rising relative to GDP after 2014 under current law, largely because increases in taxpayers' real income will push more income into higher tax brackets and because more taxpayers will become subject to the AMT.

Federal spending is projected to decline modestly as a percentage of GDP in the next several years under the assumptions of CBO's baseline, as the economy expands and statutory caps constrain discretionary appropriations. Spending turns upward relative to GDP in later years because of increasing expenses generated by the aging of the population and rising costs for health care. Outlays are projected to average 22. 0% of GDP over the 2013-2022 period — lower than the 23. 4% that CBO estimates for 2012 but still elevated by historical standards. Spending resulting from the *American Recovery and Reinvestment Act* of 2009 will continue to ebb over the next few years, as will outlays for unemployment compensation and other benefits that tend to increase during economic downturns. In addition, caps on discretionary spending and other procedures established in the *Budget Control Act* of 2011 will hold down the growth of federal outlays. In the baseline, discretionary spending is projected to decline to 5. 6% of GDP by 2022 — the lowest level in the past 50 years. The factors constraining outlays will be partially offset by increases in spending for mandatory programs, particularly Social Security, Medicare, Medicaid, and other federal health care programs. In all, mandatory spending is projected to climb from 13. 4% of GDP in 2013 to 14. 3% in 2022.

Although the deficits projected under current law are much smaller than the shortfalls

seen in the past few years, the federal budget remains out of balance throughout the next decade in CBO's baseline. The resulting accumulation of federal debt, combined with rising interest rates, drives up the projected cost of financing that debt; in CBO's baseline, net interest costs jump from 1.4% of GDP this year to 2.5% in 2022.

五、参考译文

☞ 句子练习

1. China is still in the primary stage of socialism and will remain so for a long time to come, so we must continue to take economic development as our central task and pursue scientific development.

2. On behalf of the Chinese Government, and in the name of myself, I would like to extend my warmest welcome to the delegates from Australia; I would also like to express my heartfelt gratitude to all friends who are interested in China's economic development. I wish this conference a complete success!

3. The United States is the largest developed country while China the largest developing country. The two countries are economically complementary and need each other as trade partners. China has all along attached great importance to the trade relations with the United States and has tried to strike a balance between import and export.

4. In the first three months of 2012, China's import & export totaled 859.37 billion US dollars with a year-on-year growth of 7.3%. China's export was 430.02 billion US dollars and its import was 429.36 billion US dollars, up by 7.6% and 6.9% respectively.

5. The economy of the world is an interrelated and interdependent whole. While the developing countries need funds and technology from the developed countries, the latter also need the raw materials and markets of the former. In essence, the question of development focuses on North-South relations.

6. 作为一个巨大的发展和进口需求引擎，中国的确为该地区的其他经济体带来了机遇，但中国的出口产品在他们本国市场和第三国市场，对他们都构成了挑战。

7. 中国电商大亨马云预计说：中国近1/3的零售业务在5年内会在网上完成，这意味着史无前例的消费转型将发生在这个世界上人口最多的国家。

8. 我感到非常荣幸，能够跟克林顿国务卿和其他同事一起在七楼乃至整幢大楼共事，帮助"美国国际开发署"拟定一些构想，这些构想支撑起我们对21世纪的世界及美国在其中所扮演角色的独特展望。

9. 最新调查显示，投票者仍然十分重视经济和开支，因而就不难理解，为何80%以上的投票者都认为，美国上院在近三年内未通过任何预算，让人感到极度或非常担忧。

10. 虽然我们的经济在去年已经显现出复苏的迹象，但是通货紧缩依然存在，失业率仍然高达近9%。因此，很多毕业生同学都十分担心他们的职业前景或薪水收入可能下降

等问题。

☞ 段落练习

Paragraph 1

We are always committed to mutually-beneficial development, resulting in growing gains in trade and economic cooperation. Two-way trade between China and ASEAN surged from 7 billion US dollars in the early days of our dialogue relations to 362. 8 billion last year, registering an average annual growth of over 20%. Since China-ASEAN FTA was launched in 2010, our win-win cooperation in the economy and trade has displayed even greater vitality. China has been ASEAN's largest trading partner for three consecutive years and ASEAN has become China's third largest trading partner. We are also each other's major partners of investment, with two-way investment growing steadily. By July, investment between the two sides had totaled nearly 100 billion US dollars. What's more, China has provided financial support to ASEAN to the best of its abilities by setting up the China-ASEAN Investment Cooperation Fund and making concessional loans, facilitating economic development in ASEAN countries.

Paragraph 2

"Just as loved ones do to each other, neighbors wish each other well". China will continue to promote friendship and partnership with its neighbors, consolidate friendly ties and deepen mutually beneficial cooperation with them and ensure that its development will bring even greater benefits to its neighbors. China will vigorously promote development and prosperity in both Asia and the world. Since the beginning of the new century, China's trade with its neighbors has grown from 100 billion U. S. dollars and more to 1. 3 trillion U. S. dollars. China has become the largest trading partner, the biggest export market and a major source of investment of many of these countries. China's interests have never been so closely connected with those of the rest of Asia and the world in both scope and depth. Going forward, China will maintain robust growth momentum. Its domestic demand, particularly consumption-driven demand, will continue to grow, and its outbound investment will increase substantially. It is projected that in the coming five years, China's import will reach some 10 trillion U. S. dollars, its outbound investment will reach 500 billion U. S. dollars and the number of its outbound tourists may well exceed 400 million. The more China grows itself, the more development opportunities it will create for the rest of Asia and the world.

Paragraph 3

未来几十年，我们的外交政策将聚焦于机遇最大的地区。这些机遇常常是跟经济相关的。我们结束了伊拉克战争，并开始从阿富汗撤军，我们正在做出重大转向。世界的战略

与经济重心正在东移，我们更加关注亚太地区。美国在上个世纪最成功的地方，便是建立一个跨大西洋的强大关系和机构网络。这一投资直到今天还在让我们受益。我们本世纪的一项重大工程，便是在太平洋地区做同样的事情。我们跟韩国的《自由贸易协定》，我们倡导的《跨太平洋战略经济伙伴关系协议》，都明确表明：我们不仅是亚洲的一个常驻军事和外交大国，而且也是一个常驻经济大国，并将长期留在亚洲。

Paragraph 4

在纷至沓来的各种自由贸易协定中，最显著的特点在于谁缺席了。这些协议是美国政府新策略的重要组成部分，其目的在于对付中国——这个世界上最大的制成品出口国。当初，曾敦促中国做“负责任的利益攸关方”，也曾用“两国集团”的概念向中国短暂示好，也就是在奥巴马上任第一年的时候。如今，这种新贸易举措或许可以称为“ABC”，意思是“中国除外”。美欧贸易协定的支持者抱怨说，该协定并不只是针对中国的。他们指出，对经济增长的巨大拉动，可以在美欧达成协定后实现。两者商品和服务的双边年度贸易额已达 1 万亿美元。不过，美欧及跨太平洋伙伴关系会谈中的许多内容都是针对中国的。议程中包括政府补贴和知识产权保护问题，而这些正成为与中国产生争议的焦点。一旦美国能够让足够多的重要国家签署相关协议，就有望建立全球贸易新标准，迫使中国遵守。

☞ 篇章练习

Passage 1

Towards a Brighter Future of the Chinese Economy

Wen Jiabao

President Klaus Schwab, Ladies and Gentlemen,

I am delighted to meet you, friends old and new here today. Let me first express warm congratulations on the opening of the sixth Annual Meeting of the Summer Davos, and extend a sincere welcome to all the distinguished guests present. The Summer Davos Forum, inaugurated in China in 2007, has become a global forum with extensive influence. The theme of the forum for this year — "Creating the Future Economy" — reflects your vision on sustainable development and meets the high expectation for a bright future of the world economy. It is highly relevant and practical.

China has enjoyed fast economic development for over 30 years. During the past decade in particular, we firmly seized the strategic opportunities for development, made hard and pioneering efforts, and scored new historic achievements in economic and social development. From 2002 to 2011, China's GDP grew at an average annual rate of 10.7% , and moved up from the sixth to the second place in the world. Our per capita GDP rose from 1,000-plus U.S. dollars to 5,432 U.S. dollars. China's foreign trade volume also climbed

from the sixth to the second place in the world, and foreign exchange reserves exceeded 3 trillion U. S. dollars. China's industrial structure was upgraded, its agricultural foundation was consolidated, and regional development became much more balanced. All-round progress was made in social programs and people's livelihood significantly improved. We have withstood the test of many disasters, difficulties and risks. In the recent five years in particular, we effectively tackled the huge impact of the international financial crisis and sustained steady and fast economic growth. We owe these achievements to the strength of reform and opening-up, the persevering spirit of the Chinese nation and our tireless efforts in exploring a path of scientific development and harmonious society.

As I look back at every step I took in the past decade, towards our ancient civilization brimming with youthful energy, I have always cherished strong emotions of a deep love and confidence. Through ten years of hard work, we have elevated our economic and social development to a new level and laid a more solid material, technological and institutional foundation for future development. In today's China, new growth areas keep emerging and strengthening. Science, technology and education are playing a bigger role in driving economic development. There are ample supply of social funds, a better educated labor force, improved infrastructural facilities and a sound institutional framework. There is booming businesses, improved macro-regulation by the government and a stable social and political environment. In particulars, we have established a path of scientific development. All these are important factors that will make a difference for a long time to come. China is still in an important period of strategic opportunities for development. The advance of industrialization, urbanization, information technology and agricultural modernization will continue to unleash huge development potential and the giant ship of the Chinese economy will sail ahead fast yet steadily and reach the shore of a brighter future.

At present, the international financial crisis has entered its fifth year, yet its underlying impact is still with us. Advanced and emerging economies alike are all experiencing an economic slowdown. The sovereign debt crisis in some countries continues to develop. International financial and commodity markets are undergoing greater fluctuations, market expectations remain low and the downward risks in the global economy are not to be underestimated. Yet at the same time, we should recognize that major economies and international organizations are forging a broad consensus and taking focused measures to address the prominent challenges in the domestic, regional and global economies. It is all the more important for us to boost confidence and stick together to meet the difficulties head-on.

I always believe that confidence provides a source of strength and technological innovation offers a fundamental means to overcome the crisis. I believe green development is the main goal of economic transformation and opening-up and cooperation is an irreversible trend of the world. I hope that the international community will strengthen macroeconomic policy coordination, push forward reform of the global governance structure, resolutely

oppose trade and investment protectionism, advance trade and investment liberalization and facilitation, and work jointly for an early steady recovery of the world economy. I hope that entrepreneurs of all countries will invest more in technological R&D and product innovation, vigorously develop green industries that are energy efficient and environment-friendly, create new market demand and growth areas, and bring about businesses boom, stronger industries, prosperous economy and social progress, namely, an all-win outcome.

Ladies and Gentlemen, I have full confidence in the bright future of the Chinese economy and world economy. Let us work closely together to disperse the shadow of the international financial crisis and usher in a brighter future. I wish the forum full a success. Thank you.

Passage 2

经济展望

杰弗里・M・莱克尔

很高兴能跟大家一起讨论经济前景问题。我会尽量少用学术或专业性材料。院长在刚才的介绍中已经讲得很好了。我将尽量保持在一般水平。我计划讨论一下未来几年经济增长与通货膨胀的前景，然后分享一些自己对这一时期货币政策的展望。与往常一样，这些观点只代表我本人，并不代表联邦储备系统的其他同事。

在对未来进行展望之前，让我们首先看看急剧萎缩之后的经济运行情况，我们在2008年至2009年上半年遭遇了急剧萎缩。自2009年第二季度起，实际收入已经增长了4.8%，消费支出提高了6.1%，实际GDP，我们测量总体经济运行的最佳尺度，也增长了6.8%。而且，我们新增350万个就业岗位，自2010年触底以来。这些数据都显示，我们已经取得显著进展，正在走出所谓的“大萧条”。

然而，对于很多观察家而言，这一表现依然令人十分失望，原因比较好理解。回顾美国所经历的另外两次几乎同等规模的大萧条，即1974—1975年和1981—1982年大萧条，实际GDP年均增长5%到6%左右，在经济情况开始好转的时候。与之类似，当前8.2%的失业率被认为相对较高，5%到6%则比较正常。显然，当前很多美国人都在寻找合适的就业机会，但是很难找到。对很多人而言，目前这种缓慢的经济增长，意味着严重的经济困难。

有批评家认为，目前这种缓慢增长，正是一种显而易见的证据，证明联邦储备系统应该推出更多刺激政策以促进经济增长。我持不同意见，并将进行一些解释。当前经济形势所带来的挫折感可以理解，同时我们的经济表现也是不难理解的，如果考虑到过去几年所发生的情况的话。此外，经济增长更加缓慢的原因显示，进一步的货币刺激并不一定会奏效。因此，在谈论展望之前，我想详细讲一下经济增速放缓的真正原因。

抑制经济复苏的最明显因素是新建住房的持续萧条。在过去的经济衰退中，住房建设急剧下降，而一旦经济开始复苏便很快回暖，增长30%甚至更高也不足为奇。在这次经济衰退中，住房建设急剧下降，从顶峰跌落了73%之多，但是还几乎没有回升。这就使

得住房市场运转只有上世纪90年代，即最近的一次住房盛衰期开始之前的一半左右。

多种因素限制了房地产市场的发展。首先一点，便是我们在繁荣期建造的房子，远多于人口增长和收入增加所带来的需求。结果，在全国很多地方住房都有剩余。其次，现在看来很明显，即房产市场火爆的时候，抵押贷款承保标准太过宽松。人们常常把这归罪于欺诈和疏于监管，但我们还需考虑普遍存在的不当刺激行为，以及盲目信任大金融机构所带来的道德风险，国内国外都是如此。这些机构常常低估放贷风险。他们对按揭证券的需求，在弱化放贷标准方面扮演了重要角色，这反过来极大地推高了住房需求。最终结果就是，很多地方出现大量闲置的空房。

随着抵押贷款放贷出现大面积损失，承保标准在住房市场高峰过后变得异常保守，而这正是另一个制约住房需求的因素。我们将在大部分市场上看到更加严格的信贷条件，在经济下行期，因为任何贷款在经济疲软期都会显得更具风险。此外，住房市场的萧条告诉我们，很多新的按揭贷款放贷产品将无利可图，如果房价不能快速上涨的话。更为重要的是，更加广泛和持久的房价下跌风险，比我们所估计的还要大很多。借贷人和放贷方现在都深刻认识到了高杠杆购房所带来的经济风险。因此，对购房和抵押负债持高度谨慎的态度就非常容易理解了。

因为上述原因，住房市场的长期调整过程似乎难以避免。人口增长将逐渐消化一部分闲置住房，收入增加也将使一部分家庭换更大的房子，另有一些家庭会重新购置二套房。那些地段不佳，或需要大量维修的住房可能永远不会再有人居住了。除了总需求和总供给的不平衡，房产市场的盛衰也会导致一部分家庭因为购买了不合适的住房，而难以负担巨大的经济压力。很多这种错位会随着人们以大换小或租房而自动解决，也有很多是通过痛苦且耗时的抵押贷款赎回过程完成的。

随着时间的推移，我们将看到一个更好的局面出现，家庭及其所期望拥有或租赁的住房更加搭配，而且，在更多本地市场上，我们将会看到剩余空房会减少到一定程度，重要建设工程的增加会得到保障。很难预测这些临界拐点何时才会出现，而且我们的建房速度必须与家庭数量的增长保持一致，但我的感觉是，我们还需几年的时间才能到达这些临界点。

Passage 3

The Development of China's Foreign Trade Contributes to World Economy

China's reform and opening-up and its active participation in economic globalization have made the country one of the world's fastest-growing economies. Over the past more than 10 years, China, along with other emerging economies, has become an increasingly important force propelling world economic growth. According to the World Bank, from 2001 to 2010, China's GDP increased by 4.6 trillion U.S. dollars, representing 14.7% of the increase in the world aggregate, and the share of China's GDP in the world rose to 9.3% over the same

period. Data from the WTO shows that from 2000 to 2009, the average annual growth rates of China's exports and imports were 17% and 15% respectively, much higher than the 3% annual growth rate of world trade.

During the international financial crisis, China's foreign trade was among the first to stabilize, promoting the recovery of the world economy. After the crisis broke out in 2008, the Chinese government adopted in time a series of policies and measures to stimulate the economy, expand domestic demand and stabilize imports and exports. In 2009, global goods imports decreased by 12. 8% , while China's goods imports increased by 2. 9% , making it the only country to maintain growth among the world's largest economies. The China factor sustained the exports of many countries affected by the financial crisis, stimulated demand in the global commodities market, and boosted confidence, giving a new momentum to the world's economic recovery and growth. During its third review of China's trade policy, the WTO pointed out that China had played a constructive role in stimulating global demand during the international financial crisis, and had thus made significant contributions to the stability of the world economy.

The development of China's foreign trade has provided a broad market for its trading partners. Since 2001, China's import of goods has increased by approximately five times, representing an annual growth rate of around 20% . China's rapidly expanding imports have become a major driving force for global economic growth, creating an enormous market for its trading partners to augment their exports. At present, China is the largest export market for Japan, Republic of Korea, Australia, ASEAN, Brazil and South Africa, the second largest for the EU, and the third largest for the US and India. As China's industrialization and urbanization are moving forward rapidly, and its domestic demand keeps growing, the country's continuously expanding and opening market will offer increasing opportunities to its trading partners.

Meanwhile, China is one of the developing countries granting the biggest market access to the least-developed countries (LDCs). By July 2010, China had granted zero-tariff treatment to over 4, 700 commodities from 36 LDCs which had established diplomatic ties with China. The zero-tariff commodities accounted for 60% of the total imports from those countries. China has promised to continue expanding its preferential treatment to the LDCs having diplomatic ties with China until the zero-tariff commodities reach 97% of the total imports from those countries. The zero-tariff measure has helped increase the exports of LDCs to China. Since 2008, China has been the largest export market for LDCs. In 2010, China's import of goods from LDCs increased by 58% over the previous year, accounted for approximately one quarter of those countries' total exports.

China has participated in and helped push forward the reform of the global economic governance mechanism. The Chinese government actively advocates a "balanced, inclusive and mutually beneficial" multilateral trade system, and strives to establish a fair and equitable

new international economic and trade order. As a large developing country with a rapidly growing economy, China plays an active role in the G20 and BRICs summits, Doha Round talks, and other international dialogue and cooperation mechanisms. China does its best to assume international responsibilities that suit its development level and strength. China continuously consolidates its cooperation with emerging countries in the fields of economy, finance, trade and investment, and works toward an equitable and rational international economic order that benefits all countries.

Passage 4

2012—2022 财年预算预测

与其对总统预算的分析一样，这一分析将于近几天公布，国会预算办公室更新了其基线预算预测，上次预测是1月份发布的。自1月以来，国会预算办公室还没有修正过自己对经济前景的评估，但是，这一新的基线预测，综合考虑了近期生效的法律及更新技术假设对预算的影响。本报告总结了国会预算办公室新的基线预算预测，并说明了其与两个月前所公布预测的区别。

国会预算办公室现在估算，2012 财年的预算赤字是 1.2 万亿美元，要比 1 月份多出 930 亿美元。与之相反，国会预算办公室对累积赤字的基线预测，在 2013—2022 这十年期间是 1 860 亿美元，这比 1 月份的预测数目要小，减少相当于同期 GDP 的 0.1%。联邦预算的基本情况没变：虽然赤字已经开始减少，但从历史上看规模仍然较大。其减小的数量和速度，将部分取决于未来几年的经济表现。或许，更为关键的是立法者的财政政策选择，因为他们将面临一些税收和开支政策的实质性变化，按照当前法律规定这些政策在未来几年内会生效。

按照法律规定，也为可能的立法行为提供基准，国会预算办公室建立了其对联邦收支的基线预估，其假设是当前法律不会发生大的改变。在此基础上，联邦预算将会在 2012 年出现 1.2 万亿的赤字。这一缺口将相当于全国 GDP 的 7.6%，比去年同期记录低大约 1 个百分点，但是仍然比 1946—2008 年间的任何赤字都要大。按照国会预算办公室的基线，在未来几年赤字将会大幅下降，在 2013—2022 年期间平均达到 GDP 的 1.4%。随着与经济规模相比赤字规模的变小，联邦公共债务将从 2013 年接近 GDP 的 76%，下降到 2022 年的 61%，但是仍然比 1953—2009 年的任何一年都要高。

这些下降预期很大程度上是因为，按照当前法律规定，作为 GDP 之一部分的收入会显著上升，从 2012 年的 15.8% 增加到 2014 年的 19.8% 和 2022 年的 21.2%。尤其是，按照预算办公室的基线，未来两年收入将飙升 30%，主要是因为近期的或计划中的税务条款到期，例如那些减少所得税和工资税，或限制替代最低税的条款，以及新的税、费和罚款规定的生效。收入预计会随着 GDP 的增加而增加，在 2014 年以后是这样，如果按照当前法律规定来看的话。主要原因是纳税人实际收入的增加将会使更多收入符合更高的税级，而且更多的纳税人将会适用替代最低税负制。

联邦支出占GDP的比重在未来几年会略有下降，按照国会预算办公室的基线假设。随着经济规模的增大，法定上限将会限制任意盈余指拨。开支在随后几年会有所上升，相对于GDP而言，因为人口老龄化和医疗健康成本的增加会加大开销。2013—2022年间，开销将平均达到GDP的22.0%，低于23.4%，也就是国会预算办公室对2012年的预计，但是仍比历年高。2009年《美国恢复和再投资法案》所带来的支出，在未来几年将会减少，失业补偿支出及其他经济下行期会增加的福利性支出也是如此。此外，自主支出的上限以及其他由2011年《预算控制法案》所规定的程序，将会抑制联邦支出的增长。按照基线，自主支出在2022年将会降低到GDP的5.6%，为过去50年的最低点。限制支出的因素，部分会被强制支出项目的增加所抵消，尤其是社会保障、医疗保健、医疗救助，以及其他联邦卫生保健项目。总之，强制开支将会从2013年的13.4%增加到2022年的14.3%。

虽然，按照当前法律规定预测的赤字，远低于过去几年的实际缺口，但是联邦预算在未来十年仍将保持失衡状态，国会预算办公室的基线预测是这样。所导致的联邦债务累积，加上利率的增加，将会推高债务融资的预测成本；按照国会预算办公室的基线，净利息成本将从今年占GDP的1.4%，增加到2022年的2.5%。

六、知识拓展：数字转换策略

数字是同声传译中的一大难点，是造成翻译错误的罪魁祸首之一。吉尔(Gile，1995)认为，数字增加了译员的听辨和记忆负荷，再加上数字很难从上下文语境中推断出来，因此对同传任务造成极大的挑战。同传过程中，由于精力分配不合理，有些数字完全未听到，或听到但没有精力和时间去处理，从而导致漏译或错误；有些数字的后几位数字被抹掉，只留下最高数位的几个数字；有些数字虽然翻译正确，但是数字后的单位错误，功亏一篑；还有一些是数字理解或记录都是正确的，但是表达的时候发生口误，要么发音错误，要么将数字的排列顺序弄混。就英汉同声传译而言，导致这些错误的原因除了精力的饱和、数字的难以预测性和高信息量之外，还有英汉语言数字表达法(特别是段位)的差异。5位以上的数字对英汉互译而言都是不小的挑战。下面，我们将分别介绍不同数字的基本翻译技巧。

汉语数字 (四位一段)	个 万 亿 万亿/兆	十 十万 十亿 十万亿	百 百万 百亿 百万亿	千 千万 千亿 千万亿
英语数字 (三位一段)	One Thousand Million Billion Trillion	Ten Ten thousand Ten million Ten billion Ten trillion	Hundred Hundred thousand Hundred million Hundred billion Hundred trillion	

1. 基数(cardinal number)。如上表所示，汉语数字是四位一段，英语数字是三位一段。在交替传译中，我们一般采用“点三杠四、缺位补零、公式对应、就近处理”的数字记录和翻译原则。这些原则在交传中运用十分普遍，在同传中也还是比较适用的。所谓“点三杠四”就是听到大的数字后，迅速在笔记本上记下每个数位上的数值，英语数字每三个数值一组，汉语数字每四个一组排列，方便迅速读出。例如，1234567891234 这个数，就可以从右至左分别打上标记：1，234，567，891，234 和 1 / 2345 / 6789 / 1234。英语数字的下标逗点代表 trillion，billion，million，thousand 这四个节点。汉语数字的斜杠则代表兆、亿、万这三个节点。把握了最高数位的单位，就可以很快从左至右读出数字。

需要注意的是，大数字中间的某些数位上可能是“0”，因此，记录数字的时候要及时补零。如“一亿三百零七万六百零三”，就需记录为：1 / 0307 / 0603。然后打上逗点，1 / 03，07 / 0，603。从而，很快就可以将其译出：one hundred and three million，seventy thousand，six hundred and three。在同传中，千万记住斜杠不能画得太短，以至于跟数字“1”混淆。另外，记录的时候注意每个数段之间写开一些，即便记录的时候来不及打点画杠，我们也可以很快用视线进行“点三杠四”。

在翻译每个数位上都有数值的大数字时，上述“点三杠四”方法比较有用。然而，有时我们听到的数字虽然很大，但仅有最高的几个数位上有数值，例如：

例 1：In Britain，another powerful and rich imperialist country，12 million people，out of a population of 56 million，live in “relative poverty”，i. e.，on incomes of less than half the average household income. Of these 12 million，4 million are children.

译文：在英国，另一个强大而且富裕的帝国主义国家，56 000 000 的人口中的 12 000 000 人生活在“相对贫困”中。也就是说，收入在人均家庭收入一半以下。这 12 000 000 中有 4 000 000 是儿童。

这样连串的大数字，如果采取“缺位补零”法，则十分耗时费力。此时，我们只需记下听到的数字及单位，如“12. m”、“56. m”、“12. m”、“4. m”，然后用“公式对应”法，迅速找到“ten million”级数字在汉语中的说法“千万”，然后迅速、果断地译出数字。还有些数字，比较靠近数字节点“billion”、“million”等，我们可以采用“就近原则”，例如“六亿七千四百万”就可以处理成“0. 674 billion”。需要记住的是，小数点后面的数字最好控制在 3 个以下。

2. 序数(ordinal number)。序数词比较简单，如第一(first)、第二(second)、第三(third)、第四(fourth)……第十二(twelveth)……大的序数也并不少见，“人类历史的第二个千年”(the second Millennium in human history)。在英文中，凡是表示排名、日期或周年纪念的，英文都是用序数词。“八十大寿”(the eightith anniversary of one's birthday)、“孔子出生于公元前六世纪”(Confucius was born in 6th century B. C.)。需要注意的是，英美式英语在年月日的排列顺序上有少许区别，英式是“日/月/年”，美式是“月/日/年”。另外，我们有时还会碰到“last but two”(倒数第三)、“the third runner-up”(第四)的说法。译者需要小心谨慎，不能粗心地将其翻译成“倒数第二”和“第三”。

3. 分数(fractional number)。分数在口译中也比较常见，如三分之一(one third)、四

分之三(three fourths / three quarters)、五又三分之二(five and two thirds)、36%(thirty six percent)、1‰(one per thousand)、万分之三(three over / out of ten thousand)。在谈到经济运行情况时，分数经常跟“同比”、“环比”等连用。例如：

例2：今年3月，房屋均价再次开始出现月度环比上涨。今年前9个月万科收入同比增长32%，至人民币279.9亿元，同期净利润同比增长30%，至人民币29.6亿元。

译文：In March, average house prices began rising again on a monthly basis. Vanke's revenue in the first nine months of this year grew 32% to 27.99 billion yuan, while net profit rose 30% to 2.96 billion yuan.

4. 倍数(multiple)。相当 as...as、两倍 double / twice、三倍 three times / triple、四倍 four times / fourfold / quadruple、五倍 five times / fivefold / quintuple、六倍 six times / sixfold / sextuple……十五倍 fifteen times。翻译倍数的时候，需要弄清楚是否包括基数在内。英语中的倍数表示乘的关系，即基数包括在内。其基本句式有：“A is N times larger (longer, heavier...) than B”、“A is larger (longer, heavier...) than B by N times”、“A is N times larger (longer, heavier ...) as B”等。汉语的倍数有两类。第一类表示“是(原数的)几倍”，“几倍于(原数)”或者“增加到(原数的)几倍”。这是包括基数在内的，与英语一致。第二类表示“比(原数)大几倍”，或“比(原数)增加了几倍”，表示净增倍数。因此，“The earth is 49 times the size of the moon.”在汉语中的倍数就有两种说法：“地球的大小是月球的49倍”。或者，“地球比月球大48倍”。其他跟倍数相关的表达还有：“翻两番”(四倍)等。

5. 不定数(indefinite number)。模糊或不定数的表达法比较多，翻译的时候难度不是很大，这里仅列举几个例子供大家参考。“二十出头”(in early twenties)、“奔三”或“快三十了”(in late twenties / nearly thirty)、“几十万”(hundreds of thousands of)、“成千上万”(thousands of)、“……左右”(about / around / approximately / roughly / nearly / more or less / some / in the neighborhood of / odd / in the rough)。

6. 其他数字。在诗词、习语、俗语或引语翻译中，我们还会碰到一类非实指数，例如：“一心中国梦，万古下泉诗”、“飞流直下三千尺，疑是银河落九天”、“三人行，必有我师焉”、“吾日三省吾身”、“三寸不烂之舌”，等等。其中，有些是可以等值翻译的，如“沧海一粟”(a drop in the ocean)、“三三两两”(in two and threes)；有些要采用不等值翻译，如“半斤八两”(six of one and half of a dozen of the other)、“三个臭皮匠，顶个诸葛亮”(Two heads are better than one)；有些不必译出，如“一而再，再而三”(again and again / repeatedly)。

在同声传译中，迅速、准确地翻译数字非常重要也非常困难。译员需要通过勤学苦练来熟练掌握英汉数字转换的规律。当然，万一数字较多，确实来不及应付，也可以采用“约”、“大约”、“多”、“接近”等词汇来处理，但基本要求是：一定要把握住最高数值的单位。有时，某些无关宏旨的数字还可以用“很多”、“many”、“lots of”之类的模糊表达予以概括。另外，轮休的队友也可以帮助当值译员记下数字，以缓解其记忆负担。

第十一章
社会专题

一、背景介绍

社会话题涵盖社会生活的方方面面，与人们的生活息息相关。但在本章中涉及的可能更多是社会问题。社会问题是指对社会发展的正常秩序、社会全体成员或部分成员的正常生活产生影响，从而引起人们的广泛关注，需要动员社会和体制的力量加以解决的社会现象。当前中国面临的社会问题主要有：人口问题、失业问题、贫困问题、犯罪问题、腐败问题、人口流动问题、教育问题、医疗问题、收入分配问题、环境污染问题、劳资关系问题、地区差距问题、社会保障问题、社会心理问题、社会风气问题、道德困境问题、阶层矛盾问题，等等。各种隐性的问题与显性的问题，各种历史遗留问题与新产生的问题都存在。不同国家重视的社会问题不一样，原因可能有以下几点：第一，对社会问题的理解不统一。不同国家、不同地区的体制与文化差异，使某些现象在某一国是社会问题，而在其他国家或地区则是正常现象。第二，它与一个国家或地区的发展水平有关，表现为某些社会问题只有当生产力发展到一定水平后才有可能出现，不同发展水平的国家或地区的社会问题会有所不同，甚至有很大不同。如人均 GDP 1 000 美元的中国的社会问题与发达国家的社会问题，在问题属性、类型、成因、处理方式上都会有很大不同，如果两国的社会学工作者在一起对话，对社会问题的理解肯定会有差异。在当今社会，中国社会不仅面临很多问题，而且还会遭受对我国一知半解的西方社会的无端指责或恶意污蔑。因此在各种国际场合，中方代表都需要就很多社会问题表达自己观点，或者和他人交换意见，同时我们也需了解别的国家在处理同类问题上的做法、经验和教训。因此同传译员必须对此有比较全面的了解。

二、技巧衔接：适时等待

同声传译要做到完全的“同声”是不可能的。译员必须听完一个意群之后才能开始传译。口译就是一种释义。为了使意义理解更加准确，表达更加符合语法，同传译员常常需要采用等待策略。适当的等待可以提供稍微宽泛的上下文和更多的语境信息。

同传中的等待有被动和主动之分。如果译员的理解负荷过重，或不能迅速在译入语中找到对应的表达，就会出现犹豫和被动等待现象。汉英两种语言存在着诸多不对称性，如

词素构成、语序、话语组织方式等。由这些结构的不对称而引起的结构重组，会给译员造成巨大的短时记忆压力，迫使他们在理解和表达上分配更多的精力。例如，在汉译英时，译员要花精力辨析句法成分和确定主语，或者由于两种语言的修饰语与中心词的顺序差异，导致语法成分不对应而无法做到顺句驱动，所以需要采取等待策略，拉大 EVS 来进行相应的调整。

有时，译员也会主动采取等待策略。例如，凭借自己的语言知识和口译经验，译员会对下文可能出现的句子结构或关键词进行预测。为了使译语更加符合语法规范，逻辑更加清晰，他们往往主动采取等待策略。在英译汉时，比较常见的一些可以使用等待技巧的句型有："it"引导的形式主语；由一些介词如"of"、"in"、"at"、"from"、"to"、"for"等引导的后置定语或状语等结构；"there be"存现句型以及动词不定式等。例如：

例 1：There is little // that I can tell about the arson case.

译文：(等一拍)我对这件纵火案无可奉告。

例 2：The main agricultural products in our county // are wheat, corn, bean and potato.

译文：(等一拍)我县主要的农产品是小麦、玉米、豆类和马铃薯。

例 3：The question // to be discussed // at the next meeting will be a hard nut to crack.

译文：(等两拍)下次会议将讨论的议题是个难题。

例 4：这是在今后很长的时间里，我们几代、十几代甚至几十代人要做的事情。

译文：This is (等一拍) a long-term mission we will pursue for several or even dozens of generations to come.

尽管译员有时被迫做出等待，但等待也可以是"欲擒故纵"之计，是满足合理处理能力分配和语法规范要求的结果。对于经验丰富的同传译员而言，等待不是权益之计，而是已经内化了的口译技能。我们可从以下句子来了解译员如何灵活应用等待技巧。

例 5：这凸显了中方面对金融危机、主张通过国际合作共克时艰的立场，也是用实际行动反对贸易保护主义的一项切实举措。

译文：It indicates, in face of the financial crisis, China's position of tackling the difficulties through international cooperation, which was also a practical measure to fight trade protectionism.

在上例中，主句结构是"凸显……立场"，当译员听到"凸显"时，应马上推断后面应接的词语为立场或主张。但译员可稍等一下，于是状语"面对金融危机"出现了。译者可先译出，然后非常确定地译出"China's position of tackling..."，这样句子结构和信息内容就更加完整。

例 6：今天的中国，扩大开放的基础更加牢固，条件更加成熟，人民群众的意愿更加强烈，对外开放的道路越走越宽广。

译文：Today, China has much improved conditions for opening-up and even greater support from the people, so China's opening to the outside world is promised with a bright future.

在这句话中，"基础更加牢固，条件更加成熟"基本上是一个意思，可简译为"much improved conditions for..."。后面的几个小句不长，也可听完之后再开始传译，这样译入语的逻辑和语法会更合理。

除此之外，同传译员还会因为如下原因采取主动等待策略：

1. 在真实的会议环境下，发言人出现错误开头、错误措辞的几率较高。比如一些发言人因为紧张，说错事物名或人名，或者说到一半，发现自己遗漏了重要信息，然后又重新表达。所以译员应该保持有进有退，在翻译时应与发言人保持适当距离。

2. 语言的冗余在书面语和口语中都会有，所以在出现不必要的重复或说明时译员只需翻译出中心意思或其中一个句子的意思就可以了。因此译员也可稍稍等待，不必紧跟发言人。

总之，同传译员工作时要遵守一项基本原则：确保产出的译语是有意义的。等待最大的好处在于它可以增加译语的准确性（张维为，1995）。此外，等待还能解决同声传译中译语表述过于松散或重复情况过多的毛病。随着经验和知识的不断累积，译员一般会较多地使用这种方法。但大多数情况下，为了减轻记忆负担，等待时间不宜过长，同传中多等一个短语、一句话就是相当大的负担。如果每句都听完再译，那就不再是同传，而是短交传（mini-consecutives）了。

三、技巧训练

☞ 句子练习

任务要求：下面你将听到一组汉语和英语句子，请跟录音做同声传译练习，并合理使用等待技巧。

1. 城市是指一定规模及密度的非农业人口聚集的地方，是社会经济发展到一定阶段、社会分工发展到一定阶段的产物。

2. 中国政府将一如既往地与世界各国加强合作，为彻底消除毒害、建设一个“无毒的世界”而不懈努力。

3. 传统的早婚早育、多子多福和重男轻女等观念逐渐被晚婚晚育、少生优生、生男生女都一样等科学、文明、进步的观念所取代。

4. 人口普查现场登记结束后，在全国随机抽取了402个普查小区进行事后质量抽查，通过与现场登记结果比对，这次普查的漏登率为0.12%。

5. 中国在经济不发达的情况下，用较短的时间实现了人口再生产类型从高出生、低死亡、高增长到低出生、低死亡、低增长的历史性转变，走完了一些发达国家数十年乃至上百年才走完的路。

6. By educating students and by preparing them well for service across a wide range of occupations and professions, universities contribute at least as much through their teaching as they contribute through their research.

7. And what these students come to discover through service is that by befriending a senior citizen, or helping the homeless, or easing the suffering of others, they can find a sense of purpose and renew their commitment to this country that we love.

8. The world's indigenous peoples have preserved a vast amount of humanity's cultural

history. Indigenous peoples speak a majority of the world's languages, and have inherited and passed on a wealth of knowledge, artistic forms and religious and cultural traditions.

9. So if we are serious about this undertaking, if we really want to achieve parity for women in the workforce, both that they participate and how they participate, then we must remove structural and social impediments that stack the deck against them.

10. And some of those who get to enter the workforce are really confined by very clear signals to a lower rung on the job ladder, and there's a web of legal and social restrictions that limit their potential. Or they are confronted with a glass ceiling that keeps them from the most senior positions.

☞ **篇章练习**

Passage 1

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇在安理会索马里海盗问题部长级会议上的发言，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上

(1)索马里海盗	________	(a) *Convention on the Law of the Sea*
(2)《海洋法公约》	________	(b) blood-generating
(3)亚丁湾	________	(c) piracy off the coast of Somali
(4)《吉布提协议》	________	(d) humanitariansim
(5)造血	________	(e) gulf of Aden
(6)人道主义	________	(f) *Djibouti Agreement*

在安理会索马里海盗问题部长级会议上的发言

何亚非

主席先生，中国支持安理会就索马里海盗问题召开高级别会议。今天的会议和刚才通过的决议再次充分显示了国际社会团结一致、坚决打击索马里海盗的信心与决心，安理会发出的信号是积极、正确和及时的。

主席先生，索马里海盗活动日益猖獗，已成为一大国际公害，对国际航运、海上贸易和海上安全构成严重威胁。中国也是索马里海盗活动的受害者之一。仅今年就有6艘中国籍或中方租用船只在索马里海域被海盗劫持。至今仍有1艘船只、17名中国公民未被释放。中国政府和广大民众对此极为关切。

索马里问题久拖不决对国际和平与安全构成严重威胁，而索马里海盗活动日益猖獗进一步加剧了索马里的安全局势。安理会肩负着维护国际和平与安全的首要责任，今年以来已先后就打击索马里海盗通过了三项决议。中国欢迎国际社会就打击索马里海盗开展有效合作，支持有关国家根据国际法和安理会决议派军舰打击索马里海盗的努力，中国正积极

考虑近期派军舰赴亚丁湾、索马里海域参加护航活动。

主席先生，为进一步打击索马里海盗行为，中方愿提出以下主张：

第一、发挥联合国重要作用。打击索马里海盗行动牵涉多方，只有通力合作，才能共克难关。在此方面，应充分发挥联合国，特别是安理会在维护国际和平与安全方面的核心作用，以有效协调各国打击索马里海盗的行动。

第二、严格遵守国际法和安理会决议。这是有关行动得到包括索马里政府和人民在内的国际社会普遍支持的重要前提。国际社会应在《联合国海洋法公约》、安理会决议的基础上开展合作。任何打击海盗的行动都应严格遵守安理会决议的授权，尤其要充分尊重沿岸国主权和领土完整，并事先征得索马里过渡联邦政府的同意。

第三、制定综合性战略。打击索马里海盗涉及政治、军事、经济、外交、司法等各领域工作，是一项综合、系统工程。要取得实效，就必须多轨并行、齐力推进。同时还要根据形势发展，确定并且调整不同时期的工作重点。

第四、帮助索马里加强本国能力建设，并开展区域内协作。索马里海盗问题解决的关键归根结底在索马里政府和人民。国际社会应通过各种途径帮助索马里政府提高自身能力建设。以往有益实践证明，区域合作也可发挥重要作用。中方欢迎红海、亚丁湾和西印度洋沿岸国家共同努力，通过区域安排应对索马里海盗问题。

主席先生，索马里海盗现象不是孤立的。海盗猖獗只是索马里政治、经济、社会、人道各方面深刻危机的表象。国际社会要重视打击索马里海盗，更要重视铲除海盗产生的根源。我们呼吁各方继续推进索马里政治进程，推动切实落实《吉布提协议》。安理会应正视索马里政府和非盟的强烈愿望，加强非盟索马里特派团，并尽快授权联合国接管在索马里维和行动。同时，国际社会应防止索马里人道主义局势进一步恶化，并加大对索马里基础设施和发展项目援助，助其早日恢复“造血”功能。中方愿继续做出自己的努力。

谢谢主席先生。

难点解析

1. 如果译员对话题比较熟悉，可尝试使用两种办法来提高翻译的质量。第一种是延展 EVS，等听到更完整的信息后再译。另一种方法进行适度超前，预测发言人的讲话内容。以第二段第一句为例：该句前半句谈到索马里海盗活动成为公害，当译者听到“对国际航运……”时就应当根据自己的背景知识以及对此类汉语句式的了解，做出初步判断后面可能是“构成威胁或伤害”这样耳熟能详的表达。从而将其译作“It is posing a grave threat to international shipping, maritime trade and security at sea”。这样，同传的译文质量可与交传媲美。在第三段的第一句话，我们又碰到了类似的结构，这次就可以信心满满地使用这种技巧了。

2. “在此方面，应充分发挥联合国，特别是安理会在维护国际和平与安全方面的核心作用”。该句要做到顺译也必须用到预测法。“发挥……的作用”是惯常搭配，此句难的是中间还插入了“特别是安理会”。译员应该合理分配精力，做到译句的通顺和结构的完整。在该发言中，常常有排比结构出现，充当状语或定语，而中心词后置。因此熟练的译

员应使用预测的方法，预先补足中心词，然后再进行相应的调整。在采用等待和预测技巧的基础上，我们可以将上句译为"It is therefore crucial to allow the United Nations, especially its Security Council, to play its core role of maintaining world peace and security"。

Passage 2

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇奥巴马总统就移民问题的讲话，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1) consensus	________	(a) 国土安全局
(2) demagoguery	________	(b) 共识
(3) Department of Homeland Security	________	(c) 谣言
(4) citizenship petition	________	(d) 高端科技
(5) cutting-edge technology	________	(e) 公民资格申请
(6) USCIS	________	(f) 美国公民及移民服务局

Working Together for Immigration Reform

Barrack Obama

Hello, everybody. We have just finished what I consider to be a very productive meeting on one of the most critical issues that I think this nation faces, and that is an immigration system that is broken and needs fixing.

We have members of Congress from both chambers, from parties, who have participated in the meeting and shared a range of ideas. I think the consensus is that despite our inability to get this passed over the last several years, the American people still want to see a solution in which we are tightening up our borders, or cracking down on employers who are using illegal workers in order to drive down wages — and oftentimes mistreat those workers. And we need an effective way to recognize and legalize the status of undocumented workers who are here.

Now, this is — there is not by any means consensus across the table. As you can see, we've got a pretty diverse spectrum of folks here. But what I'm encouraged by is that after all the overheated rhetoric and the occasional demagoguery on all sides around this issue, we've got a responsible set of leaders sitting around the table who want to actively get something done and not put it off until a year, two years, three years, five years from now, but to start working on this thing right now.

My administration is fully behind an effort to achieve comprehensive immigration reform. I have asked my Secretary of the Department of Homeland Security, Secretary Janet

Napolitano, to lead up a group that is going to be working with a leadership group from both the House and the Senate to start systematically working through these issues from the congressional leaders and those with the relevant jurisdiction. What we've heard is through a process of regular order; they would like to work through these issues both in the House and in the Senate.

In the meantime, administratively there are a couple of things that our administration has already begun to do. The FBI has cleared much of the backlog of immigration background checks that was really holding up the legal immigration process. DHS is already in the process of cracking down on unscrupulous employers, and, in collaboration with the Department of Labor, working to protect those workers from exploitation.

The Department of Homeland Security has also been making good progress in speeding up the processing of citizenship petitions, which has been far too slow for far too long — and that, by the way, is an area of great consensus, cuts across Democratic and Republican parties, the notion that we've got to make our legal system of immigration much more efficient and effective and customer-friendly than it currently is.

Today I'm pleased to announce a new collaboration between my Chief Information Officer, my Chief Performance Officer, my Chief Technologies Officer and the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services Office to make the agency much more efficient, much more transparent, and much more user-friendly than it has been in the past.

In the next 90 days, USCIS will launch a vastly improved website that will, for the first time ever, allow applicants to get updates on their status of their applications via e-mail and text message and online. And anybody who's dealt with families who are trying to deal with — navigate the immigration system, this is going to save them huge amounts of time standing in line, waiting around, making phone calls, being put on hold. It's an example of some things that we can do administratively even as we're working through difficult issues surrounding comprehensive immigration.

And the idea is very simple here: We're going to leverage cutting-edge technology to reduce the unnecessary paperwork, backlogs, and the lack of transparency that's caused so many people so much heartache.

Now, we all know that comprehensive immigration reform is difficult. We know it's a sensitive and politically volatile issue. One of the things that was said around the table is the American people still don't have enough confidence that Congress and any administration is going to get serious about border security, and so they're concerned that any immigration reform simply will be a short-term legalization of undocumented workers with no long-term solution with respect to future flows of illegal immigration.

What's also been acknowledged is that the 12 million or so undocumented workers are here — who are not paying taxes in the ways that we'd like them to be paying taxes, who are living in the shadows, that that is a group that we have to deal with in a practical, common-

sense way. And I think the American people are ready for us to do so. But it's going to require some heavy lifting; it's going to require a victory of practicality and common sense and good policymaking over short-term politics. That's what I'm committed to doing as President.

I want to especially commend John McCain, who's with me today, because along with folks like Lindsey Graham, he has already paid a significant political cost for doing the right thing. I stand with him; I stand with Nydia Velázquez and others who have taken leadership on this issue. I am confident that if we enter into this with the notion that this is a nation of laws that have to be observed and this is a nation of immigrants, then we're going to create a stronger nation for our children and our grandchildren.

So thank you all for participating. I'm looking forward to us getting busy and getting to work. All right? Thank you.

难点解析

1. 奥巴马在演讲上用词非常丰富，而且极具美国特色，例如政府用“administration”，谣言用“demagoguery”。“administratively”这个词在翻译时应进行词性变换，译作“行政手段”，当然在句子结构上译者也应做相应的调整。同时这段讲话的主题是移民问题，因此有关移民的相关政策、相关部门，甚至负责人的名字都应当在译前准备时有针对性地进行搜集整理。

2. “... to lead up a group that is going to be working with a leadership group from both the House and the Senate to start systematically working through these issues from the congressional leaders and those with the relevant jurisdiction”当译员听到这样长的定语从句时，一定要进行拆分，根据情况翻译成并列结构的短句，这样会极大地节省译员的精力。但是，拆分的时候也不能拆得过于破碎，否则就会产生大量的重复，影响译语的流畅性和易懂性。例如，“from both the House and the Senate”如果按照意群断句，应该单独翻译并重复“领导小组”。但是，有经验的译员完全可以采用等待策略，然后将其简称为“参众两院”，放在“领导小组”的前面。因此，全句可译为“领导一个团队，并且与参众两院的领导团队合作，系统地处理这些问题，处理这些国会领导者及拥有相关司法权者所提出的问题”。

3. “and that, by the way, is an area of great consensus, cuts across Democratic and Republican parties, the notion that we've got to make our legal system of immigration much more efficient and effective and customer-friendly than it currently is”这个句子结构很复杂，译员必须清楚“that”的所指，“the notion”是谁的同位语。如果译员在理解有困难的情况下，可以用虚词“这”或“意思是”来开始，然后再慢慢调整。“cut across”这个词有“与……相抵触”、“打断”的意思，但也有“影响”或“涉及两个或多个群体”的意思。根据上下文，我们可以知道是第二种意思。“consensus”这个词在这次讲话中出现多次。对于谁和谁形成共识，或无法达成共识，或达成部分共识，译员必须非常紧跟奥巴马的思路，否则就可能会与原意背道而驰。

四、技巧巩固

☞ 段落练习

任务要求： 下面你将听到一组汉语和英语段落，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

Paragraph 1

澳洲中药行业联合会是澳洲成立的第一个中药行业专业团体，该会的成立，旨在澳洲政府管理部门与行业之间搭起一座有效沟通的桥梁，强化行业内部和行业之间的联系与合作，促进行业健康、规范、持续发展。她的成立必将大大增强澳洲中药行业与政府管理部门之间的沟通和联系，进一步加强澳洲中药行业内部与中国中药界的交流与合作，这在澳洲中药发展史上翻开了重要的一页。

Paragraph 2

中欧城镇化处于不同发展阶段，双方各有优势，对合作都有需求。城镇化是中国扩大内需的最大潜力所在，资源环境是中国发展的瓶颈制约。我们有序推进城镇化、破解资源环境难题，需要立足国情走自己的路，需要学习和借鉴欧洲相关先进理念、技术与管理经验。中国的城镇化对欧洲克服债务危机的影响、推动经济复苏也是机遇。

Paragraph 3

These goals mean that everybody's contribution is important — not just that of men and women, but also that of children, old people and disabled people. Nobody is excluded from doing what they can, since the object is no longer to make maximum profit (this leads capitalists to employ only the healthiest and fastest workers in order to get the best possible return on their outlay), but to provide as much as possible for everybody — with the result that anything that anybody can do is desperately needed. It is inconceivable in such a society that women (who form half the population) should remain at home doing barbarously unproductive work (even if they enjoy it!), when society's needs are so great. Participation in social production then has the effect of making women financially independent of men, which frees them from having to put up with husbands who indulge in immature and anti-social behaviour.

Paragraph 4

The theme for this year's observance of International Youth Day is "Youth and Climate Change: Time for Action". Today's young people will bear the consequences of climate change, thanks to the unfortunate legacy of their elders. In many developing countries in particular, youth — especially girls and young women — are often responsible for farming, finding water and collecting fuel wood. These tasks will be rendered more difficult — and will take even more time

away from education or productive activities — as climate change affects the availability of water, agricultural productivity and the survival of ecosystems. Yet young people are also well placed to contribute to the fight even now. They are adept at spreading new habits and technologies. They are adaptable and can quickly make low carbon lifestyles and career choices a part of their daily lives. Youth should therefore be given a chance to take an active part in the decision-making of local, national and global levels.

Passage 3

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇在“48家集团俱乐部‘女性破冰者’组织成立仪式上的讲话”，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1)(女性)破冰者	________	(a) group club
(2)集团俱乐部	________	(b) achieve the goal with half efforts
(3)非政府组织	________	(c) non-government organization
(4)平分秋色	________	(d) perform as well as
(5)事半功倍	________	(e) women icebreaker

在48家集团俱乐部“女性破冰者”组织成立仪式上的讲话

刘晓明

尊敬的各位议员，

尊敬的佩里主席，

“女性破冰者”执委会主席李莉，

女士们、先生们：

很高兴出席48家集团俱乐部“女性破冰者”组织成立仪式。我谨致以热烈的祝贺。

参加今天这个活动前，我脑子里一直在迸现几个数字。

首先是“一”，这是我出任中国驻英大使以来第一次出席妇女活动。第一次活动本身也是一种“破冰”，这与今天成立的组织的名称也十分吻合。这既是一种巧合，也是一种必然，说明中英关系发展到今天，仍需要更多的破冰者，他们不分年龄，不分性别。

其次是“二”，即两个妇女组织。这里我还愿代表我夫人，转达另一个妇女组织的祝贺。或许你们还不知道，中国驻英使馆也有一个非常活跃、成员众多的“非政府组织”——妇女小组，由使馆女外交官和外交官夫人组成，而“CEO”就是胡平华女士。中国驻英使馆妇女小组愿与“女性破冰者”建立“长期、特殊、战略伙伴关系”。今后，两个姊妹组织可加强往来与交流，并联合举办一些丰富多彩的活动，共同促进中英了解与友谊。

再者是“三”。我们都知道，50多年前，“破冰者”成立，打开中英正常贸易大门。3年前，“青年破冰者”成立，团结、激发青年为中英关系发展做出贡献。今天，“女性破冰者”又应运而生，第三次“破冰”。三次破冰，时期不同，环境不同，成员不同，但目标相

同，就是促进中英友谊与合作。

还有是“四”。温家宝总理刚刚结束了他担任中国国务院总理以来对英国的第四次访问。访问进一步增进了中英两国的理解和互信，促进了各领域交流与合作。可以说，温总理每次访问，都将中英关系推上了一个新的台阶。“女性破冰者”在这样的一个良好时机成立，就有了一个坚实基础和有利氛围。

最后是“50%”。可能人所皆知，中国有句著名的话：“妇女能顶半边天。”在英国，我注意到女性的社会地位越来越高。本届英国议会下院女性议员有139位，创下历史之最。在中国，女性同样在各行各业大显身手，与男性平分秋色。就增进中英了解与合作来说，事实上，女性尽管人口占一半，但发挥的作用会“事半功倍”，因为女性具有特殊的辐射效应，她们的背后是所有家庭成员。所以，我对“女性破冰者”寄予厚望，期望你们成为推动中英关系发展的一支重要力量。我们会全力支持你们，并与你们一道，为中英关系长期稳定健康发展共同做出不懈努力。

再次热烈祝贺“女性破冰者”组织成立。

谢谢。

Passage 4

任务要求： 下面你将听到一篇希拉里·克林顿“在亚太经合组织妇女与经济峰会上的讲话”，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

相关词汇： 选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1) lingering cultural norms	________	(a) 拉动增长
(2) perpetuate oneself	________	(b) 提供缓冲
(3) provide a cushion	________	(c) 自行延续
(4) fuel more growth	________	(d) 遗存的文化观念

Remarks at the Asia Pacific Economic Cooperation Women and the Economy Summit

Hillary Clinton

Good morning!

Only 11 of the CEOs of the Fortune Global 500 companies are women. That's less than 3 percent. Some women in the APEC region don't have the same inheritance rights as men. So they can't inherit property or businesses owned by their fathers. Some don't have the power to confer citizenship on their children, so their families have less access to housing and education, and they must constantly renew residency permits making it harder for them to work. Some are even subject to different taxes than men. Too often they are denied access to credit and may even be prohibited from opening bank accounts, signing contracts, purchasing property, incorporating a business, or filing lawsuits without a male guardian. Some women

earn almost as much as men before they have children but less afterwards and even less if they are single mothers.

These barriers and restrictions, some formal, some informal, erode women's abilities to participate fully in their economies and to support their families whether as employees or entrepreneurs. Now, these barriers are certainly not unique to this region, the Asia Pacific region. Variations of them can be found everywhere in the world. But because this is the most dynamic economic region in the world, what we do will have an impact on everywhere else.

Some barriers are left over from a different time and haven't changed to reflect new economic realities or concepts of justice. Some seek to preserve an economic order that ensures that men have the higher paying jobs to support their families. And some reflect lingering cultural norms, the belief that women need to be protected from work that is thought to be dangerous or unhealthy for them.

In truth, what is dangerous is denying ourselves the level of economic growth we need to build stronger societies. And what is unhealthy is for women to be denied the chance to contribute fully to that growth, because that denies everyone, first and foremost their families, a chance at greater prosperity.

Now, economic orders do not perpetuate themselves. They are made and remade through countless decisions, small and large, by economic policymakers, political leaders, and business executives. So if we want to see opportunities for women improve, we must begin with sound economic policies that explicitly address the unique challenges that limit women. And here's why: A Goldman Sachs report shows how a reduction in barriers to female labor force participation would increase America's GDP by 9 percent. We admit we still have such barriers. It would increase the Eurozone's by 13 percent — and they need it — and Japan's by 16 percent. Unlocking the potential of women by narrowing the gender gap could lead to a 14 percent rise in per capita incomes by the year 2020 in several APEC economies, including China, Russia, Indonesia, the Philippines, Vietnam, and Korea.

Of course, rising income means increased spending, which in itself helps to fuel more growth. And here, too, women make a strong contribution. A Boston Consulting Group survey concludes that, globally, women will control $15 trillion in spending by the year 2014. And by 2028, BCG says women will be responsible for about two-thirds of consumer spending worldwide.

Digging a little deeper into the data, we can see positive benefits that flow from both the quality of spending and the quantity of saving by women because multiple studies have shown that women spend more of their earned income on food, healthcare, home improvement, and schooling for themselves and their children. In short, they reinvest, and that kind of spending has a multiplier effect leading to more job growth and diversified local economies. And that, in turn, can help ensure better educated, healthier citizens as well as provide a cushion in the

event of market downturns.

The research also shows that women are stronger savers than men. Data — does that surprise any of the women in the audience? Data from 20 semi-industrialized countries suggest that for every one percentage point increase in the share of household income generated by women, aggregate domestic savings increased by roughly 15 basis points. And a higher savings rate translates into a higher tax base as well.

Integrating women more effectively into the way businesses invest, market, and recruit also yields benefits in terms of profitability and corporate governance. In a McKinsey survey, a third of executives reported increased profits as a result of investments in empowering women in emerging markets. Research also demonstrates a strong correlation between higher degrees of gender diversity in the leadership ranks of business and organizational performance. The World Bank finds that by eliminating discrimination against female workers and managers, managers could significantly increase productivity per worker by 25 to 40 percent. Reducing barriers preventing women from working in certain sectors would lower the productivity gap between male and female workers by a third to one half across a range of countries.

Now, these gains are achieved because removing barriers means that the talent and skills of women can be deployed more efficiently. And in our globalized world today, this is a competitive edge that is more important than ever. All of this underscores my primary point: When we liberate the economic potential of women, we elevate the economic performance of communities, nations, and the world.

五、参考译文

☞ 句子练习

1. Cities are places where non-agricultural population of certain size and density gather. They are the product of economic development and social division of labor.

2. The Chinese government will, as always, strengthen cooperation with other countries and make unremitting efforts to completely eliminate narcotic drugs and build a world free from the drug scourge.

3. The traditional concepts of "early marriage, early children," "the more sons, the more happiness" and "men are superior to women" has been gradually replaced by the concepts like "late marriage, and later childbearing, fewer and healthier births" and "boys and girls are equal", which are more scientific, civilized and advanced.

4. After field enumeration, a total of 402 enumeration blocks were randomly selected to conduct post-enumeration survey to compare with the records of census enumeration, which resulted in a population undercount rate of 0.12 percent.

5. When economically still underdeveloped, China has accomplished a historic transition in population reproduction pattern from one featuring high birth rate, low death rate and high growth rate to one featuring low birth rate, low death rate and low growth rate in a relatively short period of time, a change that took decades or even up to a hundred years for developed countries to realize in the past.

6. 通过教育培养学生的能力，使他们能够胜任各种各样的工作，大学通过教学所作出的贡献，不比学术研究的贡献少。

7. 学生通过(志愿)服务发现，通过友善对待老人，帮助无家可归者，减轻他人痛苦，他们可找到人生目标并对我们热爱的国家更加有使命感。

8. 世界土著人民保存了大量的人类文化历史。土著人民所讲的语言占世界语言种类的大多数，他们继承和传承了丰富的知识、各种艺术形式以及宗教和文化传统。

9. 因此，如果我们认真对待这项使命，如果我们确实希望实现妇女在劳动大军中的平等，包括参与度以及如何参与，那么我们必须消除对她们不利的结构性和社会性障碍。

10. 一些得以进入劳动力市场的妇女实际上被非常明确地局限在职业阶梯的下层，现有的各种法律和社会限制犹如网罩，束缚了她们的潜力。或者说，她们面临玻璃天花板的约束，无法升入最高职位。

☞ 段落练习

Paragraph 1

Chinese Medicine Industry Council of Australia (CMIC) is the first professional organization on traditional Chinese medicine in the country. The purpose of the organization is to promote effective communication between Australian Government and the Chinese medicine industry, and promote cooperation with other industries and within itself, so as to let the industry develop in a healthy, orderly and sustainable way. Its establishment will surely strengthen the ties between the Chinese medicine industry in Australia and regulatory bodies of the Australian Government, and further lift the cooperation within the industry and with its fellow colleagues in China. It will open a new chapter for the development of traditional Chinese medicine in Australia.

Paragraph 2

China and the EU are in different stages of urbanization, and each has its own strength and can benefit from cooperation with the other. Urbanization has the greatest potential for driving domestic demand in China. Resources and the environment are the most serious constraints to China's development. To advance urbanization in an orderly way and tackle resource and environmental challenges, we need to pursue a path of urbanization suited to our own national conditions and draw on Europe's advanced ideas, technologies and managerial expertise. China's urbanization also provides an opportunity for Europe to overcome the impact of the debt crisis and

promote economic recovery.

Paragraph 3

这些目标意味着，每个人的贡献都很重要。不仅包括男人与女人，也包括孩子、老人和残疾人。每个人都可以尽其所能，因为目的不是为了获取最大利益，而是为人们提供尽可能多的服务。这样一来，任何人能做的任何事情都是急需要做的事情了。难以想像，在这样的一个社会，占总人口一半的妇女仍然呆在家中做一些粗鄙、无价值的工作，即使她们非常喜欢这样做。在社会需求如此巨大的情况下，这完全是不可思议的。参与社会生产使得妇女在经济上摆脱男人获得了独立，也使其不必忍受丈夫的不成熟和反社会行为。

Paragraph 4

今年纪念世界青年日的主题是"青年与气候变化：行动起来"。今天的青年人日后将承受气候变化的恶果，这源自老一辈人遗留下来的问题。在许多发展中国家尤其如此，在这些国家，青年人特别是女孩和女青年，常常要干农活儿、打水、拾柴。这些任务将变得更为艰巨，而且将花费更多的时间，这些时间本该用于教育或做更有价值的工作。因为气候变化影响了水资源获取、农业生产力和生态系统的持续存在，但即便如此，青年人现在也完全有能力参与这场战斗。他们善于推广新的习惯和技术。他们有适应能力，能够迅速使低碳生活方式和职业选择成为他们日常生活的一部分。因此，应该为青年人提供机会，以便他们积极参加地方、国家和全球的决策工作。

☞ 篇章练习

Passage 1

Remarks at the UNSC Ministerial Meeting on Counter Piracy off the Coast of Somalia

He Yafei

Mr. President, China supports the holding of this high-level Security Council meeting on counter piracy off the coast of Somalia. This meeting and the resolution just adopted once again fully demonstrate the commitment and confidence of the international community to come together and fight against piracy. The signal sent by the Security Council is positive, right and timely.

Mr. President, Piracy off the coast of Somalia has become increasingly rampant and is now an international menace posing a grave threat to international shipping, maritime trade and security at sea. China is also one of its victims. This year alone, a total of six vessels registered in or rented by China have been hijacked in the waters off the Somali coast. One vessel and 17 Chinese nationals have remained in captivity till today. The Chinese

Government and the general public show utmost concern for this.

The long-term delay in settlement of the Somali issue is posing a serious threat to international peace and security, while the rampant piracy problem off the Somali coast has worsened the security situation in Somalia. The Security Council has primary responsibility of upholding world peace and security, and it has so far adopted three solutions on this issue. China welcomes international cooperation in the fight against piracy off the coast of Somalia and supports relevant countries to send warships to the region to crack down on pirates pursuant to international laws and Security Council resolutions. China is seriously considering sending naval ships to the Gulf of Aden and waters off the Somali coast for escorting operations in the near future.

Mr. President, to step up the fight against piracy off the Somali coast, China wishes to make the following proposals:

First, give full play to the important role of the United Nations. Since fighting piracy in that region involves many different parties, only by concerted efforts from all can the problem be resolved. It is therefore crucial to allow the United Nations, especially its Security Council, to play its core role of maintaining world peace and security and effectively coordinate responses and actions.

Second, strictly abide by international law and Security Council resolutions. This is an important prerequisite for there to be extensive support from the people of Somalia and the rest of the international community for relevant anti-piracy actions. The international community should cooperate on the basis of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea and the Security Council resolutions. All anti-piracy operations should be conducted in full compliance with the mandate of Security Council resolutions, and particularly with full respect for the sovereignty and territorial integrity of littoral countries and prior consent from the Transitional Federal Government of Somalia.

Third, formulate an integrated strategy. Fighting piracy off the coast of Somalia involves efforts in the political, military, economic, diplomatic and judicial fields and it is a comprehensive and systematic project. To achieve tangible results, concerted efforts must be made on different tracks. In addition, in light of the evolving situation, priorities for different phases must be identified and redefined.

Fourth, help Somalia strengthen its own capacity building and carry out regional cooperation. The key to solving the issue of piracy lies with the government and people of Somalia. The international community should help the Somali Government to improve its capacity building through various channels. Useful practices in the past have proven that regional cooperation can play an important role. China welcomes concerted efforts to be made by the littoral countries of the Red Sea, the Gulf of Aden and the Western Indian Ocean to tackle the issue of piracy off the coast of Somalia through regional arrangements.

Mr. President, Piracy off the coast of Somalia is not an isolated case. The surge of

piracy is just a symptom of the profound political, economic, social and humanitarian crises that Somalia faces. The international community should take the fight against piracy seriously. But what is even more important is to remove the root causes of piracy. We call on all parties concerned to further advance the Somali political process and promote the implementation of the Djibouti Agreement in good faith. The Security Council should heed the strong desire of the Somali Government and the African Union, reinforce the African Union Mission to Somalia (AMISOM) and mandate the United Nations to take over peacekeeping operations in Somalia at an early date. In the meantime, the international community should work to prevent the humanitarian situation in Somalia from further deteriorating. It should also increase assistance to Somalia in infrastructure development and development projects so as to help it regain its "blood-generating" function. China will continue to make its contribution in this regard.

Thank you, Mr. President.

Passage 2

共同推动移民改革

贝拉克·奥巴马

你们好，各位！我们刚刚结束了一个富有成效的会议，是关于我们国家面临的一个关键问题，这就是已经损坏并亟待修补的移民系统。

有来自两院、两党的国会议员参加了会议，他们都各抒己见。我想我们达成的共识是，尽管我们在过去几年没有通过移民法案，但是美国人仍然希望看到一个解决方案，那就是我们要加强边界管控，或打击某些雇主，那些雇用非法劳工来压低工资，以及经常虐待工人的雇主。并且我们需要一个有效的方法来确认和合法化在美国的无证工人。

现在，在座的人是不可能马上达成一致的。正如你所看到的那样，在座的各位来自方方面面。但是让我欣慰的是，在所有豪言壮语和偶尔的煽情之言过后，我们仍旧有一群负责任的领导人，能心平气和地坐下谈判，积极应对。他们没有选择将此事搁置一年，两年，三年甚至是五年，而选择了立即着手处理。

本届政府全力支持全面移民改革。我曾要求国土安全部珍妮特·纳波利塔诺部长领导一个团队，并且与参众两院的领导团队合作，系统地处理这些问题，与这些国会领导人及相关权力部门领导人一起来处理这些问题。我们所知道的是经过一系列正规程序，他们将在参众两院一道完成这项任务。

与此同时，政府已经着手实施一些行政手段。联邦调查局清除了大量积压的移民调查，这些调查阻碍了合法移民的进程。国土安全部已着手打击无良雇主，同时他们还配合劳工部保护工人免受剥削。

国土安全部已取得很大进展，在加速公民资格申请程序方面，程序总是很慢，而且长期如此。同时，这也是与会者意见高度一致的方面，民主党和共和党双方都赞成，我们要

使移民法律体系变得更加高效，比现在更加“用户友好”。

今天，我很高兴宣布一项新的集体协作项目，它由首席信息官、首席绩效官、首席技术官以及美国公民与移民服务办公室一起进行，他们将齐心协力使移民机构更加高效，更加透明，比之前更加用户友好。

接下来的90天里，美国公民及移民服务局将上线一个全面升级的网站，它将有史以来第一次允许用户更新自己的申请资料，而这一更新过程只需通过电子邮件、短信或者网络来进行。任何申请过移民的人，正在申请移民的家庭，可以上移民局的网站，这将节约他们大量的时间，排队、在周围等候、打电话以及等电话的时间。这为我们用行政手段处理问题做了示范，即便是在处理某些难题，处理那些有关全面移民问题的时候。

这里的想法很简单：我们将使用尖端科技来减少不必要的文书工作、拖沓以及缺乏透明度现象，这些东西曾经让很多人头疼不已。

现在，我们都知道全面的移民改革很困难。我们知道它是一项敏感的并且受政治因素影响的事情。在会议中提到的许多事情之一，就是美国人民仍然不相信国会以及其他政府机构将会对边境安全问题严肃起来，所以他们担心任何移民改革仅仅是短期对没有正式文件的劳工的合法化，而没有长期的解决办法来应对未来的非法移民浪潮。

我们意识到的另外一个问题是，1 200万左右没有正式文件的劳工在这里，他们没有按照我们期望来交税，他们生活在阴影中，他们这个群体需要我们用实际的和符合情理的办法来对待。并且我认为美国人民已经准备好让我们这么去做。但是这将需要很多的努力和工作，也需要在实用性、常理性和政策制定上超越短期政治。而这正是我作为总统要做的事情。

我想要特别表彰约翰·麦凯恩，他现在就在我身边，因为和林赛·格雷厄姆这样的伙伴一起，他已经为做正确的事情付出了巨大的政治代价。我支持他，我支持尼迪亚·维拉兹奎兹以及其他在这件事情上发挥领导作用的人们。我相信，如果我们带着一个信念来处理这件事情，这个信念就是：一个需要遵守法律的国家，一个移民的国家，那么我们将会为子孙后代创造一个更加强大的国家。

所以谢谢你们所有人的积极参与。我很期待我们行动起来，开始工作，好吗？谢谢。

Passage 3

Remarks at the Launch of the 48 Group Club Women Icebreakers

Liu Xiaoming

My Lords, MPs, Mr. Stephen Perry, Ms. Lillian Davies,
Ladies and gentlemen,

It's a great pleasure to attend the founding ceremony of the 48 Group Club Women Icebreakers, and I'd like to extend my hearty congratulations to you on this momentous occasion.

Before attending this ceremony, there were a few numbers kept coming up in my mind.

First is the number one. This is the first time for me to participate in a women's event as Chinese Ambassador to the UK. And I believe the first time is also an ice-breaking in some ways, which happens to echo with the name of the organization. It is both coincidence and inevitability, demonstrating the development of Sino-UK friendship still need more ice-breakers regardless of age and gender.

Next is the number two. By this, I meant two women's organizations. Let me say a few words on behalf of my wife Hu Pinghua to convey the congratulations from another women's organization. It may still not come to you that in my Embassy there is an active non-governmental organization with many members, the Chinese Embassy Women's Group, which draws its membership from women diplomats and wives of the Embassy staff. And the CEO of this NGO is no other than my wife Pinghua. She has asked me to convey a message to the Women Icebreakers that her Women's Group is ready to establish a long-term, special and strategic partnership with the Women Icebreakers. Pinghua also proposes that the two Women's Groups set up close contact and co-host events to promote understanding and exchanges between the people of our two countries.

Next is the Number three. We all know that more than half a century ago the "Icebreakers" were founded which broke the trade embargo imposed on China and so reopened trade between China and the UK. Three years ago, the "Young Icebreakers" was founded to unite and encourage young people to contribute to Sino-UK relations. Today we gather here at the launch of Women Icebreakers, breaking the ice for the third time. The three ice-breaking missions may have happened at different times in very different contexts with the support of different people, but they all serve the same purpose — promoting Sino-UK friendship and cooperation.

Next is the number four. Premier Wen Jiabao has just concluded his fourth visit to Britain since he took office. This visit has further increased mutual understanding and trust between our countries and advanced our exchanges and cooperation in different fields. We can say that every visit of Premier Wen has upheld the Sino-UK relations to a new level. The Women's Icebreakers is founded at such a good time, benefiting from a solid foundation and favorable atmosphrere.

The final number is 50%. It may be known to all that there is a famous Chinese saying: "Women hold up half of the sky." In Britain, I have noticed that women are enjoying a increasingly higher position. The present parliament has 139 women MPs, the largest number ever in history. And in China, women also began to play important roles in different fields, performing as well as men. As to promoting the Sino-UK understanding and cooperation, women, although counting for only half of the population, actually can achieve the goal with half efforts, because they have special radiation effect as they are backed by the whole family. So I have every confidence that you, Women Icebreakers, will become an important

force for promoting Sino-UK relations. We will do all we can to support you, and together, let us work for a long-term stable and sound relationship between our countries.

Again I warmly congratulate the 48 Group Club on launching the Women Icebreakers.

Thank you.

Passage 4

在亚太经合组织妇女与经济峰会上的讲话

希拉里·克林顿

早上好!

只有11位财富世界500强企业的首席执行官是女性,还不到3%。一些在亚太经合组织地区的妇女不能享有与男子同等的继承权。因此,她们不能继承父辈拥有的财产或企业。有些妇女无权使子女享有公民权,所以她们的家庭便缺少住房和教育机会,她们必须不断更新居住证,进而更难就业。有些人甚至要交与男性不同的税。她们往往得不到信贷,甚至可能被禁止开立银行账户、签署合同、购置资产、成立公司或在没有男性监护人的情况下提起诉讼。有些妇女收入几乎与男子相等,但有孩子之后收入减少,如果是单身母亲收入就更少。

这些障碍和限制,有些是正式的,有些是非正式的,削弱了妇女全身心参与到她们的经济体中的能力,以及支撑家庭的能力,无论是作为雇员还是企业家。现在,这些障碍当然不是专属于本地区,即亚太地区,不同形式的障碍存在于世界各地。但是,由于这里是世界上经济最有活力的地区,我们的做法将影响任何其他地区。

有些障碍是以前遗留下来的,它们并未发生改变,以反映新的经济现实或公正理念。其中一些试图维护一种经济秩序,以保证男性有收入更高的工作来养家。还有一些则反映出一种遗存的文化观念,认为妇女需要得到保护,不应参与那些被认为是危险的或有害她们健康的工作。

事实上,真正危险的是剥夺我们自己参与经济发展的做法,而我们的参与是建设更强大的社会所必需的。真正有害妇女健康的,是剥夺她们全身心参与经济发展的机会,因为那样做就剥夺了每一个人,首先是她们的家人,获得更富足生活的机会。

然而,经济秩序并不会长期保持不变。经济秩序的形成和再形成要通过无数的大小决策,这些决策通常是由经济决策者、政治领袖和企业主管们所做的。因此,如果我们希望看到妇女们的机会增多,就必须首先制定健全的经济政策,切实解决限制妇女机会的独特难题。这是因为:高盛公司的一份报告显示,减少女性加入劳动大军的障碍,可以把美国的国内生产总值提高9%。我们承认这类障碍现在仍然是存在的。减少这类障碍可以把欧元区的国内生产总值提高13% ——该地区非常需要这样的增长——对日本来说,可能获得的增长是16%。释放妇女的潜力,通过缩小性别差距,可促使人均收入提高14%,在2020年的时候。这是就几个亚太经合组织经济体而言的,这些经济体包括中国、俄罗斯、印度尼西亚、菲律宾、越南和韩国。

当然，收入的提高意味着消费的增加，这本身又有助于进一步拉动增长。妇女在这方面也能做出巨大的贡献。波士顿咨询集团所作的调查得出的结论是：全球妇女将控制15万亿美元的消费额，在2014年的时候。到2028年，波士顿咨询集团认为，妇女的消费将占全世界消费总额的大约三分之二。

深入研究有关数据，我们就能看到妇女的消费质量和储蓄数量的积极效益，因为多项研究已经显示，妇女们把她们的收入更多地用于食物、保健、修整房屋，以及她们自己和子女的教育等方面。简言之，她们把钱用于再投资，那样的消费具有乘数效应——促成更高的就业机会增长和多样化的本地经济。而这些又有助于使公民的受教育程度更高、健康状况更好，同时还能在经济不景气时提供一个缓冲。

这项研究还显示，女性比男性更会存钱。在座的女士会有人感到吃惊吗？来自20个半工业化国家的数据显示，妇女挣得的收入在家庭收入份额中每增长一个百分点，国内储蓄总数便会增长大约15个基本点。而更高的储蓄率则意味着更高的税收基数。

更有效地将妇女纳入企业投资、营销和招聘的方式还有益于赢利和企业治理。根据麦金西的一项调查，三分之一的企业管理层报告说有利润增长来自于投资妇女权益，这发生在新兴市场国家。研究还显示一种密切的关联存在于在企业领导层中较高的性别多样性与企业的业绩之间。世界银行发现，通过消除女性员工和管理人员的歧视，主管们能够将每个员工的工作效率大幅提高25%～40%。减少妇女进入某些部门工作的壁垒将缩小男性与女性劳动力之间的生产力差距至三分之一到一半，在很多国家都是如此。

现在取得了这些成绩，是因为消除障碍即意味着妇女的才智和技能可以更有效地发挥。在今天我们这个全球化的世界，这是一种竞争优势，比以往更加重要的优势。所有这一切强调了我的基本要点：如果妇女的经济潜能得到解放，我们就有可能提高社区、国家和世界的经济效益。

六、知识拓展：译前准备须知

在接受同传任务之后，译员需要细心做好译前准备。译前准备对成功完成同传任务至关重要。“不打没准备的仗”是基本的行业准则。有时，因为时间紧迫，译员不得不放弃十分优厚的同传机会。这既是对会议主办方和发言人负责，也是对译员自己负责。仓促上阵往往会导致任务失败，从而自毁招牌。

译前准备应该包括知识、技能、身体和精神等多个方面。因此，译前准备有长短期之分。长期准备主要是译员的知识积累和技巧的磨炼。经过不断的学习和积累，同传译员要把自己打造成一个万金油，或一部会走的百科全书。短期准备指的是接受口译任务之后，针对本次任务在有限的时间内对会议主题、流程、内容、专业术语、背景知识和发言人特点(国籍、教育背景、工作单位、职称头衔、语音语调、态度立场、讲话风格等)要快速熟悉。有经验的同传译员知道何时何地以何种方式能够尽快获得所需要的信息。事实上，在接受任务的时候，他们都会先问清楚会议的时间、地点、主题、参会人员、会议日程、联系人、报酬等基本信息。在准备过程中，也要随时与主办方负责人保持沟通，因为大会

议程随时都会有调整，也许到了开会最后一刻，才会发现有的代表没来、迟到或需要调换发言顺序等。

一般而言，有经验的会议主办方会为译员提供必要的支持和帮助，但越是临近大会，组织者需要操心的事务越是繁多，而且有时负责跟译员联系的工作人员级别不高，所以，很难通过他们得到最为及时和有用的讯息。我们的经验是，在不影响其正常工作的前提下，译员可以通过电子邮件或电话与参会代表取得联系，找他们索要讲稿或讲话提纲、PPT 等资料，甚至有机会提前与他们进行面对面沟通，了解其语音语貌和讲话的大体框架、专业性、是否有大量数字或丰富的文化背景知识等。代表们一般会乐于为译员提供帮助，他们也希望自己的思想能够更好地被传播和接受。

在译前准备过程中，译员除了需要做好知识和技能方面的准备，还需要熟悉交通路线、任务场地和同传设备，并做好身心方面的调节。一般而言，译员需要着正装提前到达会场，通过现场布置和物品，如宣传标语、录像、宣传手册、宣传牌等，形成对本次活动的快速认识，做好心理调节。译员还需要对同传设备进行检查，虽然各种品牌设备的工作原理大同小异，但是操作界面和按键的位置会略有差异。另外，译员的身体和精神方面的准备也不可忽视。只有保持健康的身体状态和饱满的战斗情绪，才能保证圆满完成同传任务。因此，译员必须重视自我保养和意志力训练，安排好自己的饮食起居，保证自己总是处于最佳的生理和精神状态。

第十二章
教育专题

一、背景介绍

教育是立国之本，民生之基。“教育”一词始见于《孟子·尽心上》：君子有三乐，“父母俱存，兄弟无故，一乐也；仰不愧于天，俯不怍于人，二乐也；得天下英才而教育之，三乐也”。在英语中，“教育”(education)的本义为“引出”或“导出”。也就是说，教育是通过一定的手段，把自然人所固有的或潜在的素质，自内而外引发出来，成为现实的发展状态。教育有广义和狭义之分。广义的教育泛指一切有目的地影响人的身心发展的社会实践活动。狭义的教育主要指学校教育，即教育者根据一定的社会要求和受教育者的发展规律，有目的、有计划、有组织地对受教育者的身心施加影响，期望受教育者发生预期变化的活动。教育的最首要功能是促进个体发展，包括个体的社会化和个性化。教育的最基础功能是影响经济发展。我国倡导实施科教兴国方针，就是重视教育经济功能的体现。教育能培养高素质的公民和劳动者，使之具有适应现代经济生活的观念态度和行为方式。教育还能影响政治发展，我国的教育是要培养社会主义建设的接班人。此外，教育还肩负传承文化的功能。教育不仅要传递文化，还要满足文化本身延续和更新的要求。现代教育虽然取得了前所未有的成就，但是也还存在不少问题，例如不同国家、地区、性别之间的教育不公平现象，精英教育与大众教育的对立问题等。在我国，素质教育和应试教育的矛盾依然突出；学校教育与家庭教育和社会的实际需求渐行渐远；考试(特别是高考)的指挥棒作用仍然比较明显；学校整齐划一的教育方式扼杀了学生的个性发展空间。此外，还有教师发展问题。在教育产业化背景下，教师未能真正担起传道、授业、解惑的职责。教师的生存状态越来越恶劣，其身心健康遭受严重挑战。不少教师道德水平滑坡，学术水平长期没有长进，教学方法陈旧不堪。这都是我们需要思考和面对的问题。最后，教育国际化程度越来越高，出国游学、来华留学、访问交流、合作办学等一直都是口译热门话题，因此，我们需要对其特别熟悉。

二、技巧衔接：择机重复

重复是一种常见的语言现象，其功能主要是使意义更加明确，或取得特定的修辞效果，如增强气势和感染力等。重复可以分为语法性重复和修辞性重复。

语法性重复是为了使句子结构更加完整，语义更加清晰。整体而言，汉语中的重复现象比英语中更为普遍。因此，英汉翻译中有一个常见技巧，就是将英语的代词和同义词重新恢复为原词，例如，“Electrical charges of a similar kind repel each other while those that are dissimilar attract”（同性电荷相斥，异性电荷相吸）。修辞性重复主要表现为原词重复和句式结构重复。汉语中的叠字是典型的修辞性重复。例如，“男男女女”、“一步一步”、“三三两两”、“走一走，瞧一瞧”、“考虑考虑”、“勾勾搭搭”、“花花绿绿”、“笔直笔直”、“毛毛雨”、“水汪汪”、“假情假意”、“以毒攻毒”、“手牵手，心连心”、“鱼戏莲叶东，鱼戏莲叶西，鱼戏莲叶南，鱼戏莲叶北”，等等。除了原词重复，汉语中的意义重复也十分常见，如“南腔北调”、“奇装异服”、“唉声叹气”等。

英语对原词重复容忍度较低，同样一个词义需要重复出现的时候，会采用同义词、上义词、泛指词、代词予以替代，或者干脆省略。当然，英语中也并不缺乏重复的例子。很多意义重复的表达法大家都习以为常，如：“pick and choose”（挑挑拣拣）、“furnish and provide”（提供）、“null and void”（无效）、“terms, stipulations and conditions”（条款）等。修辞上的重复也时有出现，如：“day after day”（日复一日）、“hand in hand”（手挽手）、“from shore to shore”（从此岸到彼岸）、“year in and year out”（一年到头）等。英语中的句式重复也有不少，最有名的当属狄更斯《双城记》的开篇之言：

例 1：It was the best of times, it was the worst of times, it was the age of wisdom, it was the age of foolishness, it was the epoch of belief, it was the epoch of incredulity, it was the season of light, it was the season of darkness, it was the spring of hope, it was the winter of despair, we had everything before us, we had nothing before us, we were all going direct to Heaven, we were all going direct the other way. (Charles Dickens: *A Tale of Two Cities*)

译文：这是最好的时代，也是最坏的时代；这是智慧的时代，也是愚蠢的时代；这是信任的年代，也是怀疑的年代；这是光明的季节，也是黑暗的季节；这是希望的春天，也是失望的冬天；我们前途无量，同时又希望渺茫；我们一齐奔向天堂，又全都走向另一个方向。

同声传译中的重复，主要是为弥补顺译所带来的语义断裂，使经过碎片化处理的讲话信息能够重新衔接起来，方便于听众连贯性的理解，达到较好的交际效果。只要译员处理得自然，听众也会接受同传中的重复现象。重复特别适用于处理那些复杂的句式。例如：

例 2：The future must not belong to those corrupt few // who steal a country's resources // — it must be won by the students and entrepreneurs, // the workers and business owners // who seek a broader prosperity for all people.

译文：未来决不能属于少数腐败分子，那些盗窃国家资源的腐败分子。未来必须属于学生和实业家，属于工人和工商业主，属于那些追求所有人共同繁荣的人。

英语讲话行文追求色彩变换。在上例中，原句较少出现重复现象。但是，译成汉语就会出现不少重复。代词“it”是用来替代名词“future”，在汉语中，为了简洁明了起见，我们直接恢复原词。“those corrupt few”指的是“腐败分子”，后面跟了一个“who”引导的定语从句。限于工作记忆的处理能力，我们常常选择在关系词处断句，将“who”恢复为原词

"腐败分子"。同传中，名词重复几率相对较高，但是其他词类重复也并不少见，特别是在排比结构中。例如，上例中的"属于"一词便重复多次。根据我们的经验，重复策略较多用于传译：

1．修饰名词的介词词组、分词词组或其他后置修饰语。介词词组常常是由"with"引导的伴随状态、由"in"、"on"、"over"等引导的位置关系、由"by"、"through"等引导的方式状语和由"for"引导的目的性或对象性修饰语。

例3：The last century has witnessed tremendous changes // in Hong Kong, China and around the world, // be it technological, economical, social or political.

译文：上个世纪经历了翻天覆地的变化，这些变化发生在香港、中国乃至全球，涉及技术、经济、社会和政治等方面。

在上例中，"changes"(变化)在目标语中，就被重复了一次。下例中，"mission"后面跟了一个"of"引导的介词词组。传译时，我们选择在"of"前面断句，重复一次"使命"。

例4：We can best honour teachers // by giving them decent working conditions // to fulfil their mission // of preparing the younger generation // to become responsible citizens, // equipped with the knowledge and skills // to shape a sustainable future.

译文：我们对老师最好的奖赏，就是给他们提供体面的工作条件，使他们能够履行自己的使命。这一使命就是培养年轻一代，使他们成为负责任的公民，成为用知识和技能武装起来的公民，能塑造一个可持续发展的未来。

分词词组常常是由动词过去分词引导的定语，或现在分词引导的短语或从句表伴随状态。在上例中，在翻译"equipped"过去分词引导的定语时，我们采用了重复策略，再说了一遍被其修饰的名词"citizens"(公民)。

2．修饰动词、形容词的介词词组。除了常见的名词修饰语，介词、分词词组还经常修饰动词或者形容词。

例5：A wide range of hotel, motel and apartment accommodation is available // in most cities, major resorts and many rural areas.

译文：许多旅馆、汽车旅馆和公寓住所可以找到，可以在大部分城市、主要旅游点和许多农村地区找到。

在上句中，"available"后面的介词词组比较长，因此，我们选择在该词之后断句。介词词组单独传译，重复"可以找到"。

3．定语从句、状语从句、宾语从句、补语从句和同位语从句。各类从句是英汉同传中的难点。要成功传译这些错综复杂的修饰成分，我们只能按照顺句驱动原则，在意群切分的基础上，顺次进行传译。

例6：It is rather for us to be here dedicated to the great task remaining before us // — **that** from these honored dead // we take increased devotion to that cause // for which they gave the last full measure of devotion //— **that** we here highly resolve // that these dead shall not have died in vain // — **that** this nation, under God, // shall have a new birth of freedom // — and **that** government of the people, // by the people, // for the people, // shall not perish from the

earth.

译文：然而，我们在这里应当献身于，这一依然摆在我们面前的伟大任务。也就是说，从这些光荣牺牲的人身上，我们应当汲取奉献精神投入这一事业，为这一事业他们付出了最后一片赤诚。我们应当下定决心，不让烈士的鲜血白流；这个国家，在上帝保佑下，应当重获自由的新生；这个民有、民治、民享的政府，应当永世长存。

上例是自林肯《葛底斯堡演说》的最后一句话，其句式结构的安排堪称匠心独运。“—”之后的“that”从句都是“task”的同位语从句。视觉连接符“—”可以传译成“也就是说”。有时，其他标点符号，如“:”号所代表的含义，也可以用语音手段予以再现，翻译成“即”、“就是说”等。在传译本句时，我们在同位语中重复了“应当”二字。在翻译“which”引导的宾语从句时，我们也选择重复一遍“这一事业”。

4. 并列结构。在翻译共用动词或名词的并列结构时，我们可以重复这一动词或名词。例如，下句中有一个由“and”连接的并列结构，共用一个名词“dialogue”。在传译时，我们选择在译语中重复“人权问题对话”。

例7：He has established a dialogue on human rights // at highest level of government, // **and** with regional and national institutions worldwide.

译文：他已经开始了人权问题的对话，在政府最高一级展开。并与世界各地的区域和国家机构就人权问题进行对话。

5. 不定式。不定式从句如果很长，而译员的EVS又不能拉得过长时，我们会选择把不定式之前的部分先译出，以减轻工作记忆的负担。在翻译不定式的时候，重复主句的某些成分，以实现形式衔接和意义连贯。

例8：After all, promotion and dialogue among cultures is crucial // to fulfilling the central objectives of the *United Nations Charter*, // upholding human rights // and advancing development.

译文：毕竟，促进文化间的对话是非常重要的，对于实现《联合国宪章》的中心目标、维护人权和促进发展而言是非常重要的。

6. 代词。代词本来就是为了避免重复而替代原词/句的名词或动词。其中代名词比较常见，形式也比较多样，既包括一般代词“it”、“they”、“she”、“he”等，也包括名词性替代词“one”、“the same”等。代动词中，最为常见的是“do”、“do so”等。其他常见的起替代作用的词还有“so”、“not”等(Halliday & Hasan, 2001)。

例9：I hope that the meeting will not be too long, for it will only waste time.

译文：我希望这次会议不会开得太久，太久了只会浪费时间。

在传译上句时，代词“it”在目标语中就可以翻译成“太久”。

如此观之，英汉同传中，重复策略不仅十分常见，而且在处理复杂句式中十分有效。在汉英同传中，重复策略也屡见不鲜。然而，我们也需要按照英语的语法习惯，积极采用代词、从句、介词修饰语或不定式等手段来进行替代。例如：

例10：我们奉行独立自主的和平外交政策，这一政策在全世界正越来越得人心。

译文：We uphold the independent foreign policy of peace, which is getting more and more

popular around the world nowadays.

最后，我们也不能忘记“物极必反”的古训。过多的重复也会影响传译的整体质量，所以，有时也不妨与其他策略(如等待、预测)组合使用，适度拉长 EVS，多听一点再开口。这样就能使自己的理解更加完整、准确一些，翻译产出也更能达意。

三、技巧训练

☞ 句子练习

任务要求： 下面你将听到一组句子，请跟录音做同声传译练习，并适时采用重复策略。

1. 在高等教育方面，中国高等教育正在经历着自她诞生以来最为深刻的变革，面临着历史上最好的发展机遇。

2. 中华民族素有尊师重教的优良传统。在老师面前，做学生的不论走到哪里，做出了什么业绩，对老师的感激和爱戴之情永远不会改变。

3. 我们已经初步解决进城务工人员随迁子女在城市接受义务教育问题，现有 1 260 万农村户籍孩子在城市接受义务教育。

4. 近年来，中央政府不断加大对西藏教育的支持力度。在中央政府的支持下，建立了农牧区中小学教育经费保障新机制，提高了义务教育保障水平。

5. 孔子学院诞生以来，在各国人民的热情呵护和多元文化的雨露滋润下茁壮成长，为各国人民在家门口学习汉语、了解中华文化提供了便捷途径。

6. Education shall be directed to the full development of the human personality and to the strengthening of respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms.

7. The gender dimension of teaching must receive particular attention, beginning with girls' access to schools.

8. Hong Kong University remains a guardian of knowledge, an incubator of ideas and innovations, a cradle for new intellect and talent, and a pioneer in social consciousness and responsibility.

9. Education is a powerful tool by which economically and socially marginalized adults and children can lift themselves out of poverty and participate fully as citizens.

10. I want to talk about a more subtle and profound objective of university education, not about training people for a specific vocation, but rather I want to talk about an objective of university education that we have achieved with distinction by the very best American universities and colleges.

☞ 篇章练习

Passage 1

任务要求： 下面你将听到一篇关于题为“新中国教育事业发展成就”的讲话，请跟录

音做同声传译练习。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1)全国模范教师	________	(a) cautious and conscientious
(2)学为人师	________	(b) act as an exemplary person
(3)行为世范	________	(c) National Exemplary Teacher
(4)兢兢业业	________	(d) magnificent
(5)气势恢弘	________	(e) learn to be excellent teachers
(6)国运兴衰	________	(f) lay a foundation
(7)公益性	________	(g) rise and fall of a country
(8)奠基	________	(h) non-profit

新中国教育事业发展成就

周济

女士们、先生们：

昨天是我国第25个教师节，党和政府隆重表彰了全国模范教师，大力倡导尊师重教的良好社会风尚。百年大计，教育为本；教育大计，教师为本。我国有1 600万教育工作者，有1 200万中小学教师。长期以来，广大教师牢记使命，学为人师，行为世范，兢兢业业，默默耕耘，培养了一批又一批优秀人才，为我国教育事业和社会主义现代化建设作出了突出贡献。让我们大家一起发自内心地向广大教师表示崇高的敬意。

国运兴衰系于教育。新中国成立60年来，以毛泽东同志、邓小平同志、江泽民同志为核心的三代中央领导集体和以胡锦涛同志为总书记的党中央，始终把发展人民教育事业、提高广大人民群众受教育水平和中华民族科学文化素质作为崇高奋斗目标，始终把教育放在优先发展战略地位，制定了教育为社会主义现代化建设服务、为人民服务的方针，不断推动人民教育事业改革与发展，我国教育走过了波澜壮阔、气势恢弘的光辉历程。

人民教育，奠基中国。新中国成立60年，教育与祖国共命运、与时代共进步，教育发展成就巨大辉煌，最重要的成就是：培养了一代又一代社会主义建设者和接班人。这些成就概括起来，可以描述为："两个跨越"，一个是实现了全面普及九年义务教育的历史性跨越，一个是实现了高等教育进入大众化发展阶段的历史性跨越；"一个重大突破"，就是职业教育加快发展，教育宏观结构调整取得重大突破；"一个重大步伐"，是坚持教育公益性，实现教育公平迈出了重大步伐；"一个确立"，就是确立了中国特色社会主义教育体制基本框架，走出了一条中国特色社会主义教育发展道路。

目前，我国正举办着世界上规模最大的教育，现代化教育体系初步形成，完成了教育大国、人力资源大国的崛起。60年来，教育为社会主义现代化建设培养了数以亿计的高素质劳动者、数以千万计的各类专门人才和一大批拔尖创新人才。现在，我国15岁以上人口和新增劳动力平均受教育年限分别超过8.5年和11年，有高等教育学历从业人数超过8 200万人，均处于发展中国家前列。这是一个根本性的变化，标志着中华民族科学文

化素质大大提高，我国已经成为人力资源大国，正在加速向人力资源强国转变。

新中国教育发展60年，是不断探索、不断开拓、不断创新的60年。有四条主要的原因，也是我们的宝贵经验：一是党和政府坚强有力的正确领导，确立了教育优先发展的战略地位。二是始终坚持发展教育为了人民、依靠人民，确保全体人民共享教育改革发展成果。三是始终坚持全心全意依靠教师办学，充分发挥教师教书育人的积极性、主动性和创造性。四是始终坚持把改革开放作为教育发展的动力，为我国教育事业发展不断注入新的动力和活力。这些宝贵经验，对于我国教育事业进一步改革发展具有重要启迪作用，必将产生深远的影响。

经过60年发展，可以说，我国教育已经进入到全面提高教育质量的新阶段，进入到让孩子们上好学的新阶段，进入到建设人力资源强国的新阶段。我国教育面临着新的难得的发展机遇，同时也面临着严峻的挑战。教育发展虽然取得了巨大成就，但还不适应经济社会发展的新形势，不适应国家对人才培养的新要求，不适应人民群众的新期待，办好人民满意的教育仍然任重而道远。

面向现代化、面向世界、面向未来，从新的历史起点出发继续向前迈进，从根本上来说，还是要优先发展教育，建设人力资源强国。这是人民的期待、社会发展的要求，也是我们的奋斗方向。

难点解析

1. "长期以来，广大教师牢记使命，学为人师，行为世范，兢兢业业，默默耕耘"一句难在四字成语的传译。首先，在译前准备时，译员需要做到对教育领域反复出现的成语烂熟于心，并掌握其最简译法。其次，现场翻译时要胆大心细，不要对成语产生畏惧心理，专注于传递其核心意义便可。因此，此句完全可以译作："Over the years, our teachers always bear their responsibilities in mind, learn to be excellent teachers, act as an exemplary person, work cautiously and conscientiously, and devote themselves to the cause without attracting public attention."

2. "新中国成立60年来，以毛泽东同志、邓小平同志、江泽民同志为核心的三代中央领导集体和以胡锦涛同志为总书记的党中央，始终把发展人民教育事业、提高广大人民群众受教育水平和中华民族科学文化素质作为崇高奋斗目标"一句的传译，离不开译员对相关句式的熟悉和良好的预测能力。一听到"以……为核心的党中央"，译员脑中的相关模块化记忆应当被激活。"以毛泽东同志、邓小平同志、江泽民同志为核心的三代中央领导集体和以胡锦涛同志为总书记的党中央"一句中反复出现的"同志"一词，在英译中可以省去。全句可译为"three generations of the Central Party Committee led respectively by Mao Zedong, De Xiaoping and Jiang Zeming and the current Central Party Committee chaired by Hu Jingtao have..."。如果精力有限，甚至可以将其简化成"under the leadership of Mao Zedong, Deng Xiaoping, Jiang Zeming and Hu Jintao, the Central Party Committee have ..."。在传译"始终把发展人民教育事业、提高广大人民群众受教育水平和中华民族科学文化素质作为崇高奋斗目标"时，译员需要拉长EVS，在听到"目标"之后再开始传译。因为前置修饰语

较长，译员的短时记忆能力面临极大挑战。我们可以将其处理成："have consistently/always regarded the development of education, the enhancement of the educational standard of the public and improvement of the national quality on science and culture as their lofty objectives"。

3. "60年来，教育为社会主义现代化建设培养了数以亿计的高素质劳动者、数以千万计的各类专门人才和一大批拔尖创新人才"一句中的目的性修饰语"为社会主义现代化建设"可以先记下不译，因为目的性状语在英语中可以很方便地处理成一个"for"引导的介词词组，放在全句的末尾。因而，整句可以译为"In the previous 60 years, education has generated billions of high quality labors, millions of experts in various professionals and groups of innovative excellent talents for the socialistic modernization process"。重复出现的"人才"也按照英语习惯译作不同的词。

4. "教育发展虽然取得了巨大成就，但还不适应经济社会发展的新形势，不适应国家对人才培养的新要求，不适应人民群众的新期待，办好人民满意的教育仍然任重而道远"一句首先应一分为二。其中的"虽然……但是"作为一句，可以处理成"although…"，也可以用"in spite of …"的句式。剩下的"办好人民满意的教育仍然任重而道远"因为与前面的三个重复出现的"不适应"句式并不一致，所以单独处理成一句："There is still a long way for us to go to provide satisfactory education to our people"。原句中虽然重复使用"不适用"，但是在译文中要继续重复并不合适，我们可以让前两个并列成分共用"meet the need for"，后一个则需单独组织。全句可译为："In spite of all the great achievements, our education still can not fully meet the needs for economic and social development, for talent training, and live up to the new expectations of the public"。当然，我们也可以采取其他译法，如"In spite of all the great achievements, our education still fail to keep in step with the needs for economic and social development, the requirements for talent training and the expectations of the public"。

5. "面向现代化、面向世界、面向未来，从新的历史起点出发继续向前迈进，从根本上来说，还是要优先发展教育，建设人力资源强国"一句的开头非常不好翻译。因为我们很熟悉教育的三个"面向"，所以很容易就将其译成"Oriented towards modernization, the whole world, and the future…"，但接下来听到的"从根本上来说，还是要优先发展教育，建设人力资源强国"，无疑让译员感到颇为棘手。在笔译中，我们可以轻松地将全句译成"In order to pursue further development at the new historical starting point with the orientation towards modernization, the whole world and the future, the fundamental approach still is to put education as an priority and to develop China into a strong nation in terms of human resources"，但是，在同传中，我们的预测有时候会跟发言人的实际话语有出入。这时，译员需要充分发挥自己的灵活表达(换语重述)能力，无论如何也要坚持译完，不能让已经开始的句子"无疾而终"。一个补救的办法就是："Oriented towards modernization, the whole world, and the future, our education is making headway from a new historical starting point. This means we still have to make education a priority and China a strong nation in terms of human resources"。

Passage 2

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇关于题为"再见，好运！"的讲话，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1) podium	______	(a) 疯狂的
(2) alumni	______	(b) 原声(新闻播报)
(3) hollow phrase	______	(c) 讲台
(4) sound bites	______	(d) 校友
(5) frenzied	______	(e) 克服；超越
(6) prerogative	______	(f) 空话
(7) surmount	______	(g) 特权；特性
(8) complacency	______	(h) 自鸣得意

Goodbye and Good Luck!

Lawrence H. Summers

Today, I speak from this podium a final time as your president. As I depart, I want to thank all of you — students, faculty, alumni and staff — with whom I have been privileged to work over these past years. Some of us have had our disagreements, but I know that which unites us transcends that which divides us. I leave with a full heart, grateful for the opportunity I have had to lead this remarkable institution.

Since I delivered my inaugural address, 56 months ago, I have learned an enormous amount — about higher education, about leadership, and also about myself. Some things look different to me than they did five years ago. The world that today's Harvard's graduates are entering is a profoundly different one than the world administrators entered.

It is a world where opportunities have never been greater for those who know how to teach children to read, or those who know how to distribute financial risk; never greater for those who understand the cell and the pixel; never greater for those who can master, and navigate between, legal codes, faith traditions, computer platforms, political viewpoints.

It is also a world where some are left further and further behind — those who are not educated, those trapped in poverty and violence, those for whom equal opportunity is just a hollow phrase.

Scientific and technological advances are enabling us to comprehend the furthest reaches of the cosmos, the most basic constituents of matter, and the miracle of life.

At the same time, today, the actions, and inaction, of human beings imperil not only life on the planet, but the very life of the planet.

Globalization is making the world smaller, faster and richer. Still, 9/11, avian flu, and Iran remind us that a smaller, faster world is not necessarily a safer world.

Our world is bursting with knowledge — but desperately in need of wisdom. Now, when sound bites are getting shorter, when instant messages crowd out essays, and when individual lives grow more frenzied, college graduates capable of deep reflection are what our world needs.

For all these reasons I believed — and I believe even more strongly today — in the unique and irreplaceable mission of universities.

Universities are where the wisdom we cannot afford to lose is preserved from generation to generation. Among all human institutions, universities can look beyond present norms to future possibilities, can look through current considerations to emergent opportunities.

And among universities, Harvard stands out. With its great tradition, its iconic reputation, its remarkable network of 300, 000 alumni, Harvard has never had as much potential as it does now.

And yet, great and proud institutions, like great and proud nations at their peak, must surmount a very real risk: that the very strength of their traditions will lead to caution, to an inward focus on prerogative and to a complacency that lets the world pass them by.

And so I say to you that our University today is at an inflection point in its history. At such a moment, there is temptation to elevate comfort and consensus over progress and clear direction, but this would be a mistake. The University's matchless resources — human, physical, financial — demand that we seize this moment with vision and boldness. To do otherwise would be a lost opportunity. We can spur great deeds that history will mark decades and even centuries from now. If Harvard can find the courage to change itself, it can change the world.

难点解析

1. "Now, when sound bites are getting shorter, when instant messages crowd out essays, and when individual lives grow more frenzied, college graduates capable of deep reflection are what our world needs"一句指的是在现代快餐式社会中，信息内容短、传播速度快。越是如此，我们越是需要能够静心沉思的人。其中"sound bites"指的是新闻播报中的原声插播。全句可传译为："现在，在新闻原声变得愈来愈短，即时信息淘汰了杂记文，个人生活变得更加疯狂之际，能够深思的大学生，正是这个世界所需要的"。

2. "With its great tradition, its iconic reputation, its remarkable network of 300, 000 alumni, Harvard has never had as much potential as it does now"一句中的"iconic"一词，字面意思是"偶像的"、"标志性的"。在考虑搭配的基础上，我们可以灵活地将其传译为"极佳的"或"良好的"。因而全句可译为："凭借其伟大的传统、极佳的声誉和 30 万杰出校友网，哈佛的潜力前所未有"。

3. "And yet, great and proud institutions, like great and proud nations at their peak, must

surmount a very real risk: that the very strength of their traditions will lead to caution, to an inward focus on prerogative and to a complacency that lets the world pass them by"这一句的传译必须注意冒号":"所负载的含义。这种视觉符号在带稿同传中，一般会被处理成声音符号，如"即"、"也就是说"、"包括"等。在本句中，冒号后面跟着一个同位语从句，"that"的出现能够起到提示作用。因此，全句可以如此翻译："然而，伟大而自豪的高校，就像处于鼎盛时期的伟大而自豪的国家一样，必须克服一个非常现实的危险因素。那也就是，强大的传统会导致谨小慎微、追求内部特权和自我满足，这会导致他们不能与时俱进"。

4. "The University's matchless resources — human, physical, financial — demand that we seize this moment with vision and boldness"一句中有个插入语"human, physical, financial"，用来修饰"resources"。在同传时，我们最好重复"资源"一词，并按照汉语习惯加上一个模糊概括词"等"。后面的"with vision and boldness"最好采用词性转换译法。因此，全句可译为："(哈佛)大学无与伦比的资源，包括人力、物力、财力资源等，要求我们富有远见地、勇敢地抓住这个时机"。

5. "We can spur great deeds // that history will mark decades and even centuries from now"这一句的传译要么冒险拉长 EVS，要么及时断句以减轻记忆负担。如果采取前一种策略，译文语序更加自然，但措辞必须简短："我们能推动会被历史永久铭记的伟大事业"。如果采取后一种策略，我们可以采用重复技巧将其翻译为："我们能激励出壮举，激励出在几十甚至几百年后依然被历史铭记的壮举。"

四、技巧巩固

☞ **段落练习**

任务要求：下面你将听到一组汉语和英语段落，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

Paragraph 1

大学作为教育事业的最高殿堂，是培育创新人才的高地，是新知识、新思想、新科技诞生的摇篮，是人类生存与发展的精神家园。面对世界经济社会发展的新趋势、中国现代化建设的新任务、人类多样文明和谐共生的新潮流，大学在引领未来中承担着前所未有的崇高使命和历史重任。为此，在未来十年里，我们确立建设中国特色、世界水平现代高等教育的努力方向，将推进办学理念、培养模式和体制机制创新，优化结构，加大投入，建设高水平教师团队，推动大学人才培养、科学研究和社会服务三大功能相互促进、相得益彰，全面提高教育质量。

Paragraph 2

广大留学人员热爱祖国，愿意为中华民族的繁荣富强做出贡献。他们在外努力学习，

许多人取得了可喜的成就，赢得了荣誉。留学人员是国家的宝贵财富，党和政府一贯热情关怀、团结教育广大在国外留学人员。祖国期望他们早日学成回国，建功立业。所有在外学习的人员，不论他们过去的政治态度如何，都欢迎他们回来，包括短期回国进行学术交流合作，以及探亲、休假。对在国外说过一些错话、做过一些错事的，一律不予追究。即使参加了反对中国政府的组织、从事过危害国家安全、荣誉和利益的人员，只要他们退出这些组织，不再从事违反我国宪法和法律的反政府活动，也都一律欢迎回国工作。

Paragraph 3

The world has so many lessons to teach you. I consider the world, this Earth, to be like a school and our life the classrooms. And sometimes here in this Planet Earth school the lessons often come dressed up as detours or roadblocks. And sometimes as full-blown crises. And the secret I've learned to getting ahead is being open to the lessons, lessons from the grandest university of all, that is, the universe itself. It's being able to walk through life eager and open to self-improvement and that which is going to best help you evolve, because that's really why we're here, to evolve as human beings. So, to grow into more of ourselves, always moving to the next level of understanding, the next level of compassion and growth.

Paragraph 4

No education system is better than its teachers. Teachers are the custodians of learning; they impart knowledge, values and skills; at their best, they tap into the hopes and talents of young people and help them to grow into productive citizens. Yet too often, teachers are not given the recognition and support they deserve. World Teachers' Daay reminds us of their heavy responsibilities as well as the challenges they face, particularly at a time of global economic difficulty. We should not let teachers and children pay the cost of the crisis; we must protect our education systems from current financial pressures and budgetary constraints. We must also ensure that teachers are well prepared and well supported. Without qualified teachers, there is no quality education. Pre-service and in-service training are crucial, as are good working conditions, commensurate remuneration and adequate career development opportunities.

☞ 篇章练习

Passage 3

任务要求： 下面你将听到一篇在非洲地区孔子学院联席会议上的讲话，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

相关词汇： 选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1)联席会议	________	(a) have a long history
(2)源远流长	________	(b) become ever more vibrant
(3)历久弥坚	________	(c) a gathering of outstanding figures
(4)群贤毕至	________	(d) joint conference
(5)斯坦陵布什大学	________	(e) University of Stellenbosch

在非洲地区孔子学院联席会议上的讲话

田学军

很高兴出席2012年非洲地区孔子学院联席大会。孔子曰，有朋自远方来，不亦乐乎！

今天，群贤毕至，少长咸集，来自国内和非洲各国从事和支持汉语教学与推广工作的领导、老师们齐聚一堂，共同见证孔子学院在非洲的发展壮大，共同为非洲地区孔子学院未来的发展规划蓝图、出谋划策。在这里，请允许我代表中国驻南非使馆，对此次会议的举办致以热烈的祝贺，对远道而来的中国和非洲教育界的各位领导、老师和朋友，表示热烈的欢迎！欢迎大家来到美丽的南非！

昨天是9月10日，中国的教师节。教师是一个崇高的职业，尊师重教是我们中华民族的传统美德。在中国，孩子们被视为花园中的鲜花，而老师则是培养鲜花的园丁。让我们一道，向在座非洲和中国的园丁们致以节日的祝贺和崇高的敬意！

在这里还要特别感谢远道而来的许琳主任、朱崇实校长、高玉葆校长及各位朋友，向大家多年来为推广汉语教学、传播中国文化所作的辛勤努力表示衷心的感谢！

此次会议的主办方斯坦陵布什大学为会议的举办作了精心、周到的安排。借此机会，我谨代表中国驻南非使馆再次向你们表示感谢。

孔子曰，仁者乐山，智者乐水。相信在这山清水秀的地方，大家将为孔子学院的发展贡献出更多、更好的思想和思路。

女士们，先生们，

国之交在于民相亲。中国与非洲虽然相距遥远，但中非人民的交往源远流长，中非人民的友谊历久弥坚。新中国成立以来，中非关系取得了长足发展。特别是2000年中非合作论坛成立后，中非关系迅速提升，政治互信不断增强，经贸合作成果斐然，人文交流蓬勃发展。今年7月，中非合作论坛第五届部长级会议在北京成功召开，胡锦涛主席宣布了五项对非工作的新举措。我相信，在双方的共同努力下，中非友好合作将不断迈上新的台阶。

新形势下，中非双方不断探索交流与合作的新方式、新领域，中非友谊之花开遍非洲大地，越来越多的中非人民成为双方合作成果的直接体验者、受益者和推动者。这其中，中非文化交流与合作无疑是深化中非新型战略伙伴关系的重要一环，而孔子学院在这一过程中则扮演着重要的角色。

自2005年非洲第一家孔子学院落户肯尼亚以来，孔子学院在非洲已走过七年的风雨历程。七年来，非洲孔子学院迅速发展壮大，为促进汉语言文化在非洲的传播和推广，为

深化中非友谊、促进中非合作发挥了重要作用。

南非目前已有三家孔子学院，一家孔子课堂，是非洲大陆孔子学院最多的国家。但这还远远不够，我来南非后很多南非朋友强烈要求我推动在南非设立更多的孔子学院，以满足当地民众要求学习汉语和了解中国文化的需求。可以说，孔子学院已成为非洲人民学习汉语和中华文化的园地，成为非洲人民认识中国、了解中国的窗口，成为深化中国人民与非洲人民友谊与合作的桥梁。

最后，真诚希望孔子学院越办越好，道路越走越宽、越走越远。中国驻南非使馆将尽最大努力，为孔子学院在南非乃至非洲的发展提供更多的支持，进一步推动中国文化走进非洲，为增进中非人民之间的了解与友谊作出应有贡献。

谢谢大家！

Passage 4

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇关于“10 万人留学中国计划”的讲话，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1) tenure	________	(a) 提升
(2) greeter	________	(b) 任期
(3) ramp up	________	(c) 欢迎人员
(4) 100, 000 Strong Foundation	________	(d) 10 万人留学中国基金

Remarks at Launch of the 100, 000 Strong Foundation

Hillary Clinton

Thank you. Well, we're all getting a little emotional and sentimental around here — with about a little over a week to go in my tenure. And I am so pleased to welcome all of you here. I see many, many familiar faces and some good friends in this audience.

And I particularly want to thank Assistant Secretary Kurt Campbell for driving not only this program, but so much that we have accomplished in the last four years to deepen and strengthen our relationship with China and others in the region, but particularly with China, as it is such a consequential relationship, one that we believe so strongly in. Ambassador Zhang, once again, welcome to the State Department. Because it is, for us, a way of making clear that our relations, government-to-government, are obviously essential. But it is those people-to-people ties that are going to determine the quality of the relationship for the future.

Our engagement with China today deals with a wide range of the most pressing challenges and the most exciting opportunities. And when we began looking at ways to make our exchanges with China more productive, we of course ramped up our diplomatic engagement. We took delegations of investors and entrepreneurs to China. We

institutionalized the Strategic and Economic Dialogue. We are very clear that what we've tried to build, an architecture that will stand the test of time regardless of what is going on in either of our countries, has been an essential effort.

And in 2010, we launched the 100,000 Strong Initiative. And as Kurt said, this is aimed at increasing the number of American students studying in China to 100,000 over four years. We focused on student exchanges because we believe that the future is very clearly in the hands of the young people of both of our countries. And the more we can foster exchanges and understanding, mutual trust, the better off not only the relationship will be, but each of our countries individually. We have to have far more than conversations with diplomats or journalists or leaders or businesspeople. There's nothing more important than trying to build a structure of exchanges between us when it comes to students and other young people.

Now, we've made tremendous progress since 2010. We've already expanded study abroad programs. We've supported scholarship funds to help American students from underserved communities study in China. We've worked with Education USA to provide tools and resources for Chinese students seeking to study here. And the number of students coming between our two countries continues to grow. But we still have a lot of room for improvement.

So I'm happy today that we're launching a permanent, independent nonprofit organization focused not only on our goal of 100,000 American students in China by 2014, but on continuing to strengthen the student exchanges for years to come. And I'm so grateful to all of our State Department partners who are here today who have helped put the 100,000 Strong Foundation together.

As I think back on the four years that I've been privileged to serve as Secretary of State, there are moments that just jump out of my memory bank. And one of them is when I finally got to our pavilion at the Shanghai Expo, which, as a number of you know, I am very proud to be called the mother of whenever I go to China because of the circumstances in which it was birthed. But when I did get there for this magnificent expo that had been built up with pavilions from around the world and a magnificent Chinese pavilion, I was thrilled that the main attraction of our USA Pavilion were American students who had been studying Chinese, who were our designated hosts and greeters.

And I had the best time watching long lines of Chinese citizens who were coming to see our pavilion like they had been coming to see all of the pavilions looking surprised when some little African American girl would come up and start talking to them in Chinese, or some big tall Hispanic youngster would give them directions about how to go through the pavilion, or some other child — child; I'm so old, they're all children — but some other student would come up and say something similar. And it was wonderful to watch the interchange. And I talked to some of the students. "Where were you from?" "Oh, from LA." "Where are you from?" "Oh, from New York City." And so many of these young people were first-generation

college students in America who had just become taken with China, and so they were studying Chinese and now they were there as official representatives of the United States Government.

I say that because that's what we want to see more of. We want to see Chinese youngsters here, American youngsters in China, and we want to see them breaking down the barriers that exist between any peoples from different cultures and experiences and histories and backgrounds. And I think that will happen because in ways that were unimaginable just a few years ago, young people in both China and the United States are global citizens. They are communicating with new tools of technology that were not even dreamt of a decade ago. And so they are already building cyber or Internet relationships, and we want to give them a chance to form the real deal — getting to know each other, getting to understand each other.

So I'm thrilled that we're announcing this foundation. I thank everyone here at the State Department and all of our partners who are making this possible. And I'm also very excited because this is a perfect example of a public-private partnership, and nobody does it better than the United States. We really are good at this because we have a long tradition of understanding that we have to have both government action and government involvement, but where most of life takes place in our country is not there; it's outside of government. It's in these other institutions — colleges and universities, foundations and philanthropies, individual efforts of all kind. So we are deeply grateful that you have understood our vision for 100, 000 Strong Foundation and are making it a reality.

And with that, let me turn it back to Assistant Secretary Campbell. Thank you all.

五、参考译文

☞ 句子练习

1. The Chinese higher education is undergoing the most profound reform since its birth and is faced with the best ever development opportunities in history.

2. The Chinese nation has a fine tradition of respecting teachers and valuing education. The students, no matter wherever they are or whatever they have accomplished, will not change a bit their gratitude and admiration for their teachers.

3. We have basically solved the problem of providing compulsory education to children of rural migrants working in cities. Now 12.6 million children with rural residence status are receiving compulsory education in cities.

4. In recent years, the Central Government has constantly intensified its support for the education in Tibet. With the support from the Central Government, a new guarantee mechanism for the educational funds of middle and primary schools in farming and pasturing areas has been set up, and the guarantee level of compulsory education has thus been improved.

5. Since the inception, the Confucius Institutes have received the support from people all around the world and the benefits from multiculturalism, which helped them to grow strongly. The Confucius Institutes have provided convenience for people around the world to learn Chinese and understand the Chinese culture in their home countries.

6. 教育的目的在于充分发展人的个性，在于加强对人权和基本自由的尊重。

7. 教学中的性别问题必须得到特别重视，首先便是重视女童入学的问题。

8. 今天的香港大学一如既往，是知识的捍卫者，是创意和创新的孕育者，是新进知识分子和人才的摇篮，还是社会良知和责任的先驱者。

9. 教育是强有力的工具。教育可以使经济上和社会上被边缘化的成人和儿童摆脱贫困，成为充分参与的公民。

10. 我想谈一谈更为敏感、更具深远意义的大学教育目标，不是关于职业培训，而是想谈一谈我们已经成功实现的教育目标，我们美国一些顶级大学所成功实现的教育目标。

☞ 段落练习

Paragraph 1

The university, as the supreme hall of education, is a platform for grooming innovative talents, a cradle for new knowledge, new ideas and new science and technology, and a spiritual home for the survival and development of humanity. In the face of the new tendency in global socioeconomic development, of the new tasks for the Chinese modernization drive, and of the new trend in which diverse civilizations seek to live in harmony, our universities haven taken it upon themselves an unprecedented mission that is at once noble and historical. In the next ten years we shall strive to develop world-caliber modern higher education in a distinctly Chinese way; we shall promote innovation in our school-running concept, mode of education and institutional mechanisms; optimize the structure and increase investment to build vast contingents of top-notch teachers; and we shall enable our universities' three major functions — talent cultivation, scientific research and social service — to promote and supplement each other, and boost education quality in an all-round way.

Paragraph 2

The vast numbers of overseas Chinese students love their motherland and are willing to devote themselves to the prosperity and might of the Chinese nation. They study hard and many of them have achieved remarkable success and won honour abroad. Students studying abroad are the treasures of the State. The Party and Government have always earnestly cared for, united with and educated the mass of students studying abroad. The motherland wishes that they can succeed in their studies and come home soon to make contributions and achievements. All students studying abroad are welcome to come home regardless their political positions in the past. They may have a

short stay for academic exchange and cooperation, or visit relatives and friends, or take a holiday. All those who made improper remarks or did wrong things abroad are exempt from investigation. Even if those who participated in the anti-Chinese Government organizations and were engaged in activities of endangering the security, honour and interests of the State, so long as they can withdraw from such organizations and no longer be engaged in the anti-Government activities which violate the Constitution and laws of our country, all of them are also welcome to come home for a job.

Paragraph 3

这个世界有很多东西要教给你们。我把这个世界，这个地球，看作是一所学校，人生则是一间间的教室。有时，在这所地球学校，教训常常以曲折和障碍的面目出现。有时甚至是一场空前的危机。我所学到的获取成功的密匙，便是敞开胸怀去接受教训，它们是由最大的大学(即宇宙本身)提供的。在人生的旅途上，要积极、开放地去提升自己，而这最有助于你发展。这正是我们来上大学的原因，即实现人类的自我进化。不断提升自我，不断追求更高层次的理解，更高层次的同情和成长。

Paragraph 4

教师是最好的教育系统。教师是学问的保管人；他们传授知识、价值观和技能；教师最擅长启发年轻人的希望和才能，并帮助他们成为有所作为的公民。然而，教师常常未能得到应有的认可和支持。世界教师日让我们意识到教师的繁重责任和面临的挑战，特别是在全球经济困难之际。我们不应该让教师和儿童承担危机的代价，我们必须保护教育系统免遭目前财政压力和预算紧缩之害。我们还必须确保教师能得到充分培训和良好支持。如果没有合格教师，就没有高质量教育。职前和在职的培训至关重要，良好的工作条件、相称的报酬和充分的职业发展机会也是如此。

☞ 篇章练习

Passage 1

Educational Achievements since the Founding of PRC

Zhou Ji

Ladies and Gentlemen,

Yesterday was the 25th National Day of Teachers. The Party and Central Government have hosted formal ceremony to award the National Exemplary Teachers to advocate the ethos of "Respecting Teachers and Paying Attention to Education". Education is of fundamental importance for generations to come and teachers are of fundamental importance for education. China has more than 16 million educational practitioners, among whom 12

million are teachers in primary and secondary schools. Over the years, our teachers always bear their responsibilities in mind, learn to be excellent teachers, act as an exemplary person, work cautiously and conscientiously, and devote themselves to the cause without attracting public attention. They have trained groups of excellent talents and made outstanding contribution to our educational cause and the socialistic modernization process. Let's extend our sincere respect to our teachers together.

It is education that determines the rise and fall of a country. During the past 60 years since the founding of New China, three generations of the Central Party Committee led respectively by Mao Zedong, De Xiaoping and Jiang Zeming and the current Central Party Committee chaired by Hu Jingtao, have consistently regarded the development of education, the enhancement of the educational standard of the public and improvement of the national quality on science and culture as their lofty objectives. Education has been always put as an priority with strategic importance. The principle that education should serve the socialistic modernization and serve the people has been formulated, to continuously promote educational reforms and development. education has witnessed a mighty, magnificent and glorious developing process with true grandeur.

Education for the public paves the foundation for China. In these 60 years, education has always shared the same fate with our country and kept up pace with the time. Among the remarkable achievements of educational development, the most important one is that generations of successors of socialistic cause have been produced. These achievements can be summarized into the following:

— Two leaps forward. One historical leap forward is the universalization of 9-year compulsory education in overall China and the other is the realization of massive higher education;

— One important breakthrough, which means the accelerated development of vocational education, leading to the breakthrough of structural adjustment in education;

— One great stride, which means the adherence to the non-profit nature of education and the great progress made in education equity;

— One establishment. This means the establishment of a basic framework of socialistic education system with Chinese characteristics and the development of an approach for our socialistic educational progress with Chinese characteristics.

At present, China is hosting the largest education in the whole world. With a modern education system taking shape, China has risen as a country with rich educational resources. In the previous 60 years, education has generated billions of high quality labors, millions of experts in various professionals and groups of innovative excellent talents for the socialistic modernization process. Currently, the average schooling-year for the people above 15 years old and for the new supply of labor force has exceeded 8.5 years and 11 years respectively and more than 82 million people in employment have received higher education, making

China taking the leadership among developing countries. This is a fundamental change, representing that our national quality on science and culture has been greatly improved. China has become a country with rich human resources and is speeding the process of developing into a country rich in highly qualified educational resources.

The last 60 years of educational development is a process of continuous exploration, opening-up and innovation. There are four main reasons, and they are our valuable experience:

1. The Party and our government provide us with powerful and wise leadership and put education as an priority with strategic importance among national development agenda.

2. We have consistently adhered to the policy that education is for the people and relies on the people. All the people are ensured to share the outcomes of educational reform and development.

3. We have consistently adhered to the principle that education provision relies on the teachers, and fully mobilized their initiative and creativity.

4. Reform and opening-up are the driving force, injecting new energy and vigor for our educational development.

The above experience will give us inspirations for further reform and development in education and bring far-reaching influence.

After 60 years' progresses, our education has entered into a new stage of quality improvement, in which children should have access to good educational resources and China will be developed into a strong country in terms of education. We are facing with rare opportunities and severe challenges as well. In spite of all the great achievements, our education still can not fully meet the needs for economic and social development, for talent training and live up to the new expectations of the public. There is still a long way for us to go to provide satisfactory education to our people.

Oriented towards modernization, the whole world, and the future, our education is making headway from a new historical starting point. Basically, this means we still have to make education a priority and China a strong nation in terms of human resources. It is the expectation of our people, the requirements of social development, and the direction of our endeavors as well.

Passage 2

再见，好运！

劳伦斯·萨默斯

今天，我站在这个讲台上，最后一次以校长身份发表演讲。即将离任前，我要感谢各位同学、教师、校友和员工，而且非常荣幸在过去的 5 年里能与你们共事。我们中的一些人意见不尽相同，但是，我知道，我们的共识远远超越分歧。我心满意足地离开哈佛，感

谢你们给我机会领导这所杰出的学府。

自我发表上任讲话以来，已历经56个月，我学到了很多东西——关于高等教育，关于领导艺术，也关于我自己。在我看来，现在与5年前不同了。今天的哈佛毕业生正在进入的世界，与管理层当年所进入的世界相比已是大相径庭了。

现今世界，机遇对于有些人来说是空前的：他们知道如何教子女阅读；他们知道如何降低金融风险；他们懂得基本存储单元和像素概念；他们能掌握各种法典、传统信仰、计算机平台、政治观点并在其中游刃有余。

同时，现今世界，一些人越来越落后。这些人没受过教育、深陷于贫穷和暴力。对他们而言，机会均等仅是一句空话。

科技进步使得我们能够探索宇宙的边陲、物质最基本的成分以及生命的奇迹。

与此同时，今天，人类的所作所为或无所作为，不仅危害到这个星球上的生命，也危害到这个星球自身的寿命。

全球化正在使地球变得愈来愈小、愈来愈快和愈来愈富有。尽管如此，9·11(事件)、禽流感及伊朗(问题)提醒我们，一个更小更快的世界决不意味着一个更安全的世界。

我们正处于一个知识爆炸的世界之中，不过，智慧却变得稀缺。现在，在新闻原声变得愈来愈短，即时信息取代了杂记文，个人生活变得更加疯狂之际，能够深思的大学毕业生，正是这个世界所需要的。

考虑到这些理由，我过去信仰，而今天甚至更加强烈地信仰大学独特的、无可取代的使命。

在大学里，人类把不可或缺的智慧世代流传。就人类所有公共机构而言，大学能够超越当前的规范，洞察到未来的可能性；能通过目前的判断，发现新的机遇。

在所有大学中间，哈佛鹤立鸡群。凭借其伟大的传统、极佳的声誉和30万杰出校友，哈佛的潜力前所未有。

然而，伟大而自豪的高校，就像处于鼎盛时期的伟大而自豪的国家一样，必须克服一个非常现实的危险因素。那也就是，强大的传统会导致谨小慎微、追求内部特权和自我满足，这会导致他们不能与时俱进。

今天，我想说，哈佛大学正处于一个历史转折点。此时此刻，很容易把贪图安逸和随波逐流凌驾于进步和明确方向之上，但这是错误的。哈佛大学无与伦比的资源，包括人力、物力、财力资源等，要求我们富有远见地、勇敢地抓住这个时机。否则，将会坐失良机。我们能激励出壮举，激励出在几十甚至几百年后依然被历史铭记的壮举。如果哈佛能找到勇气来改变自己，它就能改变世界。

Passage 3

Address at the Joint Conference of Confucius Institutes in Africa

Tian Xuejun

It's my great pleasure to attend the joint conference of Confucius Institutes in Africa. I

wish to quote what Confucius said, that "When you have friends coming from afar, isn't that a great pleasure"!

Today, we have in the audience many outstanding figures, both old and young. And the officials, teachers and friends gather here have long been committed to Chinese language teaching and promotion in China and African countries and you are all witnesses of the success of Confucius Institutes in Africa. Today, we come to draw the blueprint for future development of Confucius Institutes on this Continent. Please allow me to express, on behalf of the Chinese Embassy, our heartfelt congratulations on the opening of this conference, and our warmest welcome to everyone of you, officials, teachers and friends from afar. Welcome to the beautiful country of South Africa!

Yesterday we celebrated the Teachers' Day in China. Teacher is a noble profession, and it is a traditional Chinese virtue that we respect teachers and pay special attention to education. In China, children are regarded as flowers in the garden and teachers are the gardeners that look after the flowers. Therefore, I suggest that, we pay our highest tribute to and respects for all the "gardeners" from both China and Africa, and wish them a happy Teachers' Day!

My special thanks also goes to Director General Xu Lin, President Zhu Chongshi and President Gao Yubao and all the friends that have travelled a long distance to the conference. Thank you for your long time commitment to the promotion of Chinese language and culture. Thank you for all that you have done!

The University of Stellenbosch, as the host, has made careful and thoughtful arrangements for this Conference. On behalf of the Chinese Embassy, I wish to show our appreciation to you once again.

Confucius believed that "Man of virtue loves mountains, and man of wisdom loves waters." And therefore I believe the picturesque mountains and waters in Stellenbosch will inspire every one of us so that we can contribute more to the development of Confucius Institutes.

Ladies and gentlemen,

Amity between people holds the key to sound relations between states. Although geographically far apart, China and Africa enjoy a long history of exchange, and the friendship between our two peoples are becoming ever more vibrant with the change of the times. Ever since the founding of the People's Republic of China in 1949, China-Africa relationship has witnessed remarkable progress. The establishment of the Forum on China-Africa Cooperation (FOCAC) in 2000 has, in particular, injected new impetus into China-Africa relations. Now we are enjoying enhanced political mutual trust, fruitful economic cooperation and dynamic cultural and people-to-people exchanges. This July, the fifth FOCAC Ministerial Conference held in Beijing was another major success. On that conference, President Hu Jintao announced five new policies on China-Africa relationship. I

believe that by making concerted efforts the friendly cooperation between China and Africa will reach a new high.

Given the new situation of the times, China and Africa are now exploring fresh ideas and new areas of cooperation. The fruits of China-Africa friendship have now spread across the continent, bringing real benefits to our people, and in turn, making our people the advocates of such cooperation. Among all kinds of cooperation, cultural exchanges indeed hold the key to the deepening of the new type of strategic partnership between China and Africa. The operation of Confucius Institutes, as part of the process, has played a vital role.

In 2005, the first Confucius Institute in Africa was set up in Kenya. Seven years after that, our hard work has yielded fruitful results. Confucius Institutes have established their strong presence in Africa and have played an important role in promoting Chinese language and culture, deepening friendship and boosting cooperation.

With three Confucius Institutes and one Confucius Classroom, South Africa now has more Confucius Institutes than any other country in the Continent. But this is far from enough. After I came here, many South African friends have told me that they are looking forward to more Confucius Institutes for those local people who wish to learn Chinese language and culture. I think it's fair to say that Confucius Institute is now a place for African people to know Chinese language and culture. It's a window of China and also a bridge of friendship and cooperation.

In conclusion, I wish the Confucius Institutes an ever more bright and successful future! The Chinese Embassy will do our utmost to support the development of Confucius Institutes in South Africa and across the continent, further promote Chinese culture in Africa and contribute to the mutual understanding and friendship between our two peoples!

Thank you.

Passage 4

“10万人留学中国计划基金会”成立会上的讲话

希拉里·克林顿

谢谢。我们大家在这里都有点激动和动情。再过一个多星期我就要离任了。我非常高兴欢迎各位到来。我在你们当中看到许许多多熟悉的面孔，还有些好朋友。

我要特别感谢助理国务卿库尔特·坎贝尔，他不仅推动了这个项目，而且在过去四年中我们一起取得了许多成果，这些成果对深化和加强我们与中国及该地区其他国家的关系起到了推动作用。尤其是与中国的关系，因为这一关系意义重大，我们对此深信不疑。张大使，再次欢迎您光临国务院。因为，这表明我们之间的关系，即政府与政府之间的关系，显然是极其重要的。然而，人民与人民之间的联系，才会决定这一关系未来的质量。

我们今天与中国的接触，涉及众多最迫切的挑战以及最令人兴奋的机遇。当我们开始寻求出路，使我们与中国的交流更有成效时，我们当然增加了外交接触。我们带投资者和

企业家代表团到中国。我们将战略与经济对话制度化。我们非常明确，我们在努力建立的，是一种经得起时间考验的架构，无论两国各自国内情形如何变化。这是一项根本性的努力。

2010年，我们发起了“10万人留学中国计划”。正如库尔特所说，这项计划旨在将美国学生到中国留学的人数增加到10万人，在4年时间内达到这一数字。我们把重点放在学生交换上，因为我们相信，未来显然掌握在我们两国的年轻人手中。而我们越是增进交流、理解和相互信任，就越是对两国关系有利，而且越是对我们两国各自有利。我们对话的对象，必须大大超越外交官、记者、领导人或企业家的范围。最为重要的是，要努力在我们之间建立一个交流体系，一个关乎学生和其他年轻人的交流体系。

现在，我们已经取得了巨大的进展。自2010年以来，我们扩大了海外留学计划。我们提供了奖学金支持，帮助来自缺少机会的社区的美国学生到中国学习。我们与美国教育咨询中心合作，为中国学生提供来这里学习的手段和资源。我们两国之间互派的留学生人数持续增长。但是，我们仍然有很多提升的余地。

因此，我今天很高兴看到我们将成立一个永久性的、独立的非营利性组织，不仅致力于实现美国在中国的留学生人数在2014年达到10万的目标，而且将继续增加学生交换规模。我衷心感谢国务院的所有合作伙伴，感谢今天在座的、协助创立“10万人留学中国计划基金会”的合作伙伴们。

回顾过去4年我有幸担任国务卿的岁月，有些时刻会立即浮现在眼前。其中之一是，便是我终于来到我们在上海世博会的展馆的时候。此事你们不少人都知道。每当我到访中国，我都会被冠以妈妈的称呼，这跟展馆诞生的经历有关。但是当我确实到了那里，参观那届壮观的世博会，那个建有世界各地展馆和一座宏伟的中国馆的世博会时，让我感到极其兴奋的是，我们美国馆最引人注目的是那些学汉语的美国学生，他们是我们委派的展馆接待员和礼宾员。

我最开心的时光，是观看排着长队等候参观美国展馆的中国人，看到那些排队参观过其他展馆的中国人脸上的惊讶表情。他们很惊讶一个非洲裔美国小女孩走上前去用汉语同他们说话，或某个高大的拉美裔小伙子为他们指路，告诉他们如何在展馆里参观，或其他某个孩子——孩子，因为我这么大年纪，所以他们都是些孩子。或某个学生会走上来，说些类似的话。目睹这些交流真是棒极了。我同其中的一些学生聊了起来。“你从哪里来?”“哦，洛杉矶。”“你从哪里来?”“哦，纽约市。”在这些年轻人中，有许多是第一批大学生，在美国第一批被中国吸引的大学生。他们正在学习汉语，而此刻他们成了美国政府在那里的正式代表。

我说这些，是因为这正是我们喜闻乐见的。我们希望在这里看到中国的年轻人，而在中国能看到美国的年轻人，我们希望他们能够打破障碍，打破任何存在于不同文化、经历、历史和背景的人之间的障碍。我认为这会实现，以几年前还难以想像的方式实现，中美两国的年轻人已经变成全球公民。他们在用新技术工具进行交流，这些技术在十年前想都想不到。因此，他们已经在建立网际或互联网关系了，而我们希望给他们一个机会去建立一种真正的关系——相互认识，相互理解。

所以我很高兴我们成立了这个基金会。我要感谢国务院的各位以及所有促成此事的合作伙伴。另一个令我兴奋的原因是，这是政府-民间伙伴关系的一个完美范例，没有谁比美国做得更好。这的确是我们所擅长的，因为我们一直都了解：必须有政府行动和政府参与，但是在我国大部分生活并不发生在这里，而是发生在政府之外，发生在其他机制中，在高等院校、基金会、慈善机构，以及种种个人努力当中。因此，我们特别感谢你们理解我们"10 万人留学中国计划"基金会的愿景，而且正在使其变成现实。

现在，让我把话筒还给助理国务卿坎贝尔。谢谢大家。

六、知识拓展：国际会议程序

需要同声传译的场合基本上都是国际会议，与会代表来自世界各地，有不同的语言和文化背景。因此，同传译员必须熟悉国际会议的基本特点，做到胸有成竹、不慌不忙。会前，同传译员需要做好译前准备和沟通协调工作，尽可能多地获取有关会议主题、主/承办方和发言人的基本信息，熟悉整个会议的基本流程。

一般而言，国际会议的程序主要包括以下几个部分：

1. 开幕式。开幕式上的发言多为礼仪祝辞，发言者一般为主管领导、相关机构或协会的负责人、知名专家以及东道主等。这一环节的讲话往往包括来宾介绍和承办方情况介绍等。译员必须对相关人物的姓名、头衔及单位名称、业务领域等基本情况十分熟悉，做到准确传译。因此，会前向会议主办方索要会议手册就十分有必要。同传时，一旦听到相应的人或单位，可以照着手册上面的信息念出。

2. 主旨发言。主旨发言是国际会议的核心内容，发言者都是与会的重要人物，其讲话内容最受代表们关注。主旨发言一般经过精心准备，语体正式，信息密度高，有时还伴有幽默调侃之词，因此，同传译员必须重点准备。另外，在重要人物发言之前和之后，往往会有主持人或点评人进行介绍和点评，一般为即兴发言，译员也要做好相应的准备。

3. 问答/讨论/论坛。国际会议一般包含现场互动环节，如问答、讨论和论坛等。这部分内容往往也是即兴的，而且不同发言之间有很强的互动关系。译员需要特别注意这一点。

4. 闭幕式。闭幕式致辞一般既有礼仪祝辞的特点，又有实质性、总结性的内容。发言者会回顾本次大会的成绩，并展望一番未来。之前讲话的精彩部分往往会被发言者提及，因此，译员需要做到心中有数。有时，会议结束前还有专家答疑或记者招待会等活动。译员也需要随时准备着。

除了上述正式会议程序，译员有时还要为会议期间举行的茶歇、宴会、演出或参观活动提供口译服务，形式可能是交传，也可能是同传，如耳语传译等。

在同传训练中，我们不妨组织一些"模拟国际会议"，来锻炼学员们的实战技能。老师可以预先公布会议主题，学员们自己进行分工，模拟国际会议的组织、发言和口译过程。模拟训练结束后，要进行总结和点评，找出各自的优点和不足。特别是要发现平时不易发现的问题，并提出相应的改进措施。

第十三章
文化专题

一、背景介绍

文化是一种社会现象，是人类长期创造形成的产物。同时又是一种历史现象，是社会历史的积淀物。文化是一个包容甚广的概念，有关文化的定义不下两三百种，但是没有一种公认的终极定义。文化的本义是“以文教化”，表示对性情的陶冶、品德的教养。《易经》中说，“观乎天文，以察时变；观乎人文，以化成天下”。随着时空的流转，文化的内涵越来越丰富，外延越来越宽广。我们也许可以说，文化是指一个国家或民族的历史、地理、风土人情、传统习俗、生活方式、文学艺术、行为规范、思维方式、价值观念等，是人类在历史发展过程中所创造的物质财富和精神财富的总和。文化包罗万象，如政治文化、经济文化、军事文化、宗教文化、饮食文化、服饰文化。学者们对文化进行了不同的分类，常见的有两种：二分法，物质文化和精神文化；三分法，物质文化、精神文化和制度文化。当然也还存在其他分类方法。如果根据时间分类，我们有古代文化、现代文化。如果根据区域分类，我们有湖北文化、中国文化、欧洲文化等。如果根据人的年龄来分类，我们有老年文化、青年文化等。这些分类有助于加深我们对于文化的理解，然而，现实生活中的情况是，单一的文化现象本身其实蕴含了多种文化的因素。因此，相应地，我们对某一文化现象的理解就需要从多种文化因素的角度入手。同声传译这一活动与文化息息相关。从活动本身来说，随着全球化的发展，国与国之间各个层次的交往日益增多，同声传译已成为一种非常有效并愈来愈普遍的文化交流与信息传播方式。从活动过程来看，源语转换成译语的每一步都蕴含着诸多的文化因子。作为中介的译员，要想很好地实现翻译文本/话语从源语向译语的转换，对于翻译文本/话语的单纯了解是不够的，我们需要对源语和译语背后的整个文化有比较透彻的理解。翻译一个文本/话语就是翻译一种文化。

二、技巧衔接：适当增补

适当增补指的是在翻译时根据语法、意义、修辞上的需要适当增加一些词以便更忠实、通顺地传达讲话的思想内容。作为同声传译不可或缺的翻译策略，适当增补服从于同声传译的总目标，能使译语更为自然、地道，使发言内容更好地为译语听众所理解。而适当增补策略的特别之处，还在于它是顺句驱动的有效补充策略之一，同时也能为译员争取

一定的翻译时间。

英语和汉语是不同类型的语言，英语重形合，常使用长句子，句子逻辑层次较多；汉语重意合，常使用短句子，句与句之间多靠语义和文脉来连接。因此，在英汉/汉英同声传译中，经常需要增加一些连接词、关系词等来使得译语较为"顺耳"。特定的文化背景和不同的用语习惯导致英语和汉语中许多相对应的表达存在概念、语序等方面的不一致，此时也需要采用增补策略来弥合他们之间的距离。

同声传译中，适当增补策略的使用基本上源于三种需要：语法需要、意义需要和修辞需要。语法需要下的适当增补指的是在英汉/汉英的同声传译中，适当增补量词、表示时体、语态、单复数的词以及原文省略了的词等，以使得译文符合英语或汉语的语法要求。例如：

例 1：The Chinese language is way beyond a tool for communication. It's the carrier of China's culture, the legacy of Chinese wisdom and a way of life and thinking.

译文：汉语不仅仅是一个交流的工具。它是中华文化的载体、中国人智慧的结晶，更是一种生活与思维方式。(增补副词)

例 2：A few years ago, many countries got together and did a Silk Road project, working pan-nationally across the breadth of Asia, Europe, even North Africa and the Americas because it was those trade routes that really connected the whole world.

译文：几年前，许多国家汇集在一起，启动了丝绸之路项目，在整个亚洲、欧洲乃至北非和美洲开展了跨国合作，因为当时就是这些商路真正地把全世界联系在一起。(增补表示时态的词)

例 3：文化是沟通人与人心灵和情感的桥梁，是国与国加深理解和信任的纽带。

译文：Culture is a bridge that connects people's hearts and minds, and a bond that enhances understanding and trust between states.（增补连词、关系代词）

例 4：在古希腊，曾涌现出苏格拉底、柏拉图、亚里士多德等众多先哲，而在古代中国，也曾诞生了老子、孔子、庄子、孙子等伟大思想家。

译文：Ancient Greece produced great philosophers like Socrates, Plato and Aristotle, while Ancient China produced great thinkers such as Lao Zi, Confucius, Zhuang Zi and Sun Zi.（增补介词、连词）

有时源语文本中包含一些潜在的含义，翻译时就需要把这些潜在的含义表达出来，这属于因意义上的需要而做出的增补，是适当增补的第二种情况。此时增补的内容包括名词、动词、形容词、副词、连接词等。例如，

例 5：International Mother Language Day is a moment to recognize their importance and to mobilise for multilingualism and linguistic diversity.

译文：在国际母语日，我们要认识到母语的重要性，并努力促进多语言使用和语言多样性。(增加代词、副词)

例 6：Over the past century, people from around the world gathered at World Expo with their products and craftsmanship, introduced their home countries while getting to know people from other countries and their cultures.

译文：一个多世纪以来，人们从世界各地汇聚到世博会，展示各自带来的产品和技艺，介绍各自的祖国，认识来自不同国家和文化的人。（增加副词、动词）

例 7：The Nobel Prize in Literature for 2012 is awarded to the Chinese writer Mo Yan "who with hallucinatory realism merges folk tales, history and the contemporary".

译文：2012 年诺贝尔文学奖授予中国作家莫言，他"将魔幻现实主义与民间故事、历史与当代社会融合在一起"。（增加名词、副词）

例 8：对你们当中那些学汉语轻而易举的人，我想借现在中国年轻人中最流行的形容词夸一句：你们真"给力"。

译文：To those of you who find learning Chinese a piece of cake, I say to you, as any Chinese your age would comment at the moment：你们真"给力", meaning You Rock.（增加分词短语）

同声传译中，也经常由于修辞的需要而增补适当的描述词、语气词、重叠词、概括词、范畴词等，从而更加形象地传达原文的意思。例如，

例 9：Poetry has a thousand faces and always springs from the depths of the culture of peoples.

译文：诗歌的形式千姿百态，诗歌的内容无时无刻不激扬着各民族文化最深远的心声。（增补描述词）

例 10：My colleague once told me that in Brussels, Christmas Eve was so quiet, and the only sounds at midnight were the chimes and carols from the Cathedral. He missed the battlefield-like thunders and trembles of Beijing's New Year's Eve, when millions of residents there would set out thousands tons of firecrackers.

译文：我的同事曾对我说，布鲁塞尔的圣诞夜好安静啊，子夜时分只有教堂的钟声和唱诗。他十分怀念北京那听上去火爆劲儿不亚于战场的大年夜，在除夕全城几百万居民会燃放几千吨的鞭炮。（增补语气词、概括词）

英汉同传时，有一些抽象名词在传译成汉语时，往往会加上一个范畴词，使其变得更加平衡、有气势。例如："preparation"（准备活动）、"persuasion"（说服工作）"backwardness"（落后状况）、"tension"（紧张局势）、"arrogance"（自大情绪）、"employment"（就业状况），等等。另外，同传译员还可能会酌情增加目标语听众不太熟悉的文化背景信息。

总之，英语和汉语因为两种语言的特色各异，用语习惯也多有不同，适当增补策略在同传过程中起着举足轻重的作用。而增补的具体内容无法一一在此列举，唯有广大学习者在具体的学习和口译实践中多多体会和总结。

三、技巧训练

☞ 句子练习

任务要求：下面你将听到一组句子，请跟录音做同声传译练习，并适时采用增补策略。

1. 辛亥革命极大推动了中华民族的思想解放，打开了中国进步潮流的闸门，为中华民族发展进步探索了道路。

2. 中华文化的核心是“和”。早在两千多年前，中国古代哲学家就提出“和实生物”、“和而不同”，主张人与人和谐共处，人与自然和谐共生，不同文明和谐共存。

3. 古语云：“苟日新，日日新，又日新”，中国的发展变化之快，大有“乱花渐欲迷人眼”之势。但我建议欧洲朋友们抓住几个“看点”，从中透视中国发展变化的本质。

4. 孔子谈到自我定位时说“不患无位，患所以立。不患莫己知，求为可知也”。意思是说，先要塑造诚实的品性，名利自然如影随形。

5. 中国对世界文化发展的基本立场和态度是充分尊重不同民族和不同文明的多样性与差异性，提倡各种文明相互间共处而不冲突，对话而不对抗，交流而不封闭，兼容而不排斥，互相学习，携手合作，共同发展。

6. Google Glass is an ambitious example of so-called wearable computing, Silicon Valley's latest gadget obsession.

7. Reflecting on his brilliant film career, Charlie Chaplin once said, “I went into the business for the money, and the art grew out of it.”

8. Bamiyan Buddhas were poised on the historic Silk Road that united people and were a treasure and a part of the cultural heritage of all human beings.

9. Culture is obviously important because it defines who we are in respect to our fellow human beings, to our neighbors, and indeed to people around the world.

10. Mr. Mo Yan's nineteen eighty-seven book *Red Sorghum*, is an example. It is about the extreme violence in rural eastern China during the Communist Revolution in the nineteen twenties and nineteen thirties.

☞ 篇章练习

Passage 1

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇题为“我的故事以及背后的中国梦”的讲话，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1)打交道	________	(a) cowshed
(2)街头骚乱	________	(b) California Beef Noodle
(3)马丁·路德·金	________	(c) diminished
(4)牛棚	________	(d) street disturbance
(5)善良的性格	________	(e) face somebody
(6)拿反	________	(f) Martin Luther King

(7)加州牛肉面	____________	(g) hold sth. backwards
(8)差异	____________	(h) kindhearted temperament
(9)缩小了的	____________	(i) discrepancy

我的故事以及背后的中国梦

白岩松

过去的二十年，中国一直在跟美国的三任总统打交道，但是今天到了耶鲁我才知道，其实他只跟一所学校打交道。但是透过这三位总统我也明白了，耶鲁大学的毕业生的水准也并不很平均。接下来就进入我们的这个主题，或许要起个题目的话应该叫《我的故事以及背后的中国梦》。

1968 年，那一年我出生了。但是那一年世界非常乱，在法国有它的这个，巨大的街头骚乱，在美国也有，然后美国的总统肯尼迪遇刺了，但是的确这一切的原因都与我无关。但是那一年我们更应该记住的是马丁·路德·金先生遇刺，虽然那一年他倒下了，但是“我有一个梦想”的这句话却真正地站了起来，不仅在美国站起来，在全世界站起来。

但是当时很遗憾，不仅仅是我，几乎很多的中国人并不知道这个梦想，因为当时中国人，每一个个人很难说拥有自己的梦想。因为梦想变成了一个国家的梦想，甚至是领袖的一个梦想。中国与美国的距离非常遥远，不亚于月亮与地球之间的距离。但是我并不关心这一切，我只关系我是否可以吃饱，因为我刚出生两个月之后就跟随父母被关进了“文化大革命”特有的一种牛棚。很显然，我的出生非常不是时候，不仅对于当时的中国来说，对于世界来说，似乎都有些问题。

在过去的三十年里头，你们是否注意到了，与一个又一个普通的中国人紧密相关的中国梦。我不知道世界上还有哪个国家，在过去这三十年的时间里头，让个人的命运发生了这么大的变化。一个边远小城市里的孩子，一个绝望中的孩子，今天有机会在耶鲁跟各位同学交流。或许该换一个视角。去看十三亿个非常普通的中国人。他们并不宏大的梦想。改变命运的那种冲动，依然善良的性格，和勤奋的那种品质。今天的中国是由刚才的这些词汇构成。

在过去的很多年里头，中国人看美国，似乎在用望远镜看。美国所有的美好的东西，都被这个望远镜放大。经常有人说美国怎么怎么样，中国怎么怎么样，你看我们这儿什么时候能这样。在过去的好多年里头，美国人似乎也在用望远镜在看中国，但是我猜测可能拿反了。因为他们看到的是一个缩小了的、错误不断的、有众多问题的一个中国。他们忽视了十三亿非常普通的中国人，改变命运的这种冲动和欲望，使这个国家发生了如此巨大的变化。但是我也一直有一个梦想。为什么要用望远镜来看彼此？

我一直希望有更多的美国人，能有机会去看看中国。而不是在媒体当中去看中国。你知道我并不太信任我的所有的同行。开一个玩笑。其实美国的同行是我非常尊敬的同行。我只是希望越来越多的美国朋友去看一个真实的中国。因为我起码敢确定一件事情。即使

在美国你吃到被公认为最好的中国菜，在中国都很难卖出好价钱。就像很多很多年之前，在中国所有的城市里流行着一种叫加州牛肉面，加利福尼亚牛肉面。相当多的中国人都认为，美国来的东西一定非常非常好吃。所以他们都去吃了。即使没那么好吃的话，由于觉得这是美国来的，也没有批评。这个连锁的快餐店在中国存在了很多年，直到有越来越多的中国人来到美国，在加州四处寻找加州牛肉面，但是一家都没有找到的时候，越来越多的中国人才知道，加州是没有这种牛肉面的。于是这个连锁店在中国，现在处于陆续消失的过程当中。这就是一种差异。但是当人来人往之后，这样的一种误读就会越来越少。

所以最后我只想再说一句。四十年前，当马丁·路德·金先生倒下的时候，他的那句话"我有一个梦想"传遍了全世界。但是，一定要知道，不仅仅有一个英文版的"我有一个梦想"。在遥远的东方，在一个几千年延续下来的中国，也有一个梦想。它不是宏大的口号，并不是在政府那里存在，它属于每一个非常普通的中国人。而它用中文写成"我有一个梦想"。好，谢谢各位！

难点解析

1. 这篇演讲的语速平稳，口语性强，较少专有名词或生僻词汇，相对较难的是讲话人戏谑语气的传达。例如："但是今天到了耶鲁我才知道，其实他只跟一所学校打交道。但是透过这三位总统我也明白了，耶鲁大学的毕业生的水准也并不很平均"；"你知道我并不太信任我的所有的同行。开一个玩笑。其实美国的同行是我非常尊敬的同行。"这里的先褒后贬或先贬后褒，是讲话人吸引听众的一个技巧，也包含着讲话人自己的态度在内。译员在这里需注意对于信息和语气的双重传达。

2. 汉语的口语表达经常会在一个名词中心词前面加上很多修饰语，如何翻译这些修饰语是一个棘手的问题。有一种方法是利用英语构词法灵活的特点，把这些修饰语都处理成定语性形容词。例如"一个缩小了的、错误不断的、有众多问题的一个中国"就可以译成"a diminished, always-doing-wrong, full-of-problems China"。当然，这对译员的翻译经验和快速反应能力有很高的要求，对于刚入门的译员而言可能难度较大。因此，我们需要多加练习，总结出一些规律。再次遇到相似的句式时，便可迎刃而解。

Passage 2

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇题为"重塑女性主义"的讲话，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1) patriarchy	________	(a) 恐吓信
(2) facetiously	________	(b) 厌恶女人的人
(3) Colorado Springs	________	(c) 矛盾
(4) paradox	________	(d) 文化时尚
(5) hate mail	________	(e) 交集

(6) esoteric	________	(f)开玩笑地；滑稽地
(7) Palmer High School	________	(g)顿悟；显现
(8) Barnard College	________	(h)父权制
(9) misogynist	________	(i)深奥难懂的；圈内秘传的
(10) intersectionality	________	(j)科罗拉多州的斯普林斯
(11) epiphany	________	(k)巴尔默高中
(12) cultural hipness	________	(l)伯纳德学院

Remodeling Feminism

Courtney Martin

I was born on the last day of the last year of the 70s. I was raised on "Free to Be You and Me", hip hop — not as many wohoos for hip hop in the house. Ere... Thank you. Thank you for hip hop — and Anita Hill.

My parents were radicals who became, well, grown-ups. You know my dad facetiously says, "We wanted to save the world, and instead we just got rich." We actually just got middle class in Colorado Springs, Colorado, but you get the picture.

I was raised with a very heavy sense of unfinished legacy. At this ripe old age of 30, I've been thinking a lot about what it means to grow up in this horrible, beautiful time. And I've decided, for me, it's been a real journey and paradox.

The first paradox is that growing up is about rejecting the past and then promptly reclaiming it. Feminism was the water I grew up in. when I was just a little girl, my mom started what is now the longest running women's film festival in the world. So while other kids were watching sitcoms and cartoons, I was watching very esoteric documentaries made by and about women. You can see how this had an influence. But she was not the only feminist in the house. My dad actually resigned from the male-only business club in my hometown because he said he would never be part of an organization that would one day welcome his son, but not his daughter. He is actually here today. The trick here is my brother would become an experimental poet, not a businessman, but the intention was really good.

In any case, I didn't readily claim the feminist label, even though it was all around me, because I associated it with my mom's women's groups, her swishy skirts and her shoulder pads. None of which had much cache in the hallways of Palmer High School where I was trying to be cool at the time. But I suspected there was something really important about this whole feminism thing, so I started covertly tiptoeing into my mom's bookshelves and picking books off and reading them. Never, of course, admitting that I was doing so.

I didn't actually claim the feminist label until I went to Barnard College. And I heard Amy Richards and Jennifer Baumgartner speak for the first time. They were the co-authors of a

book called *Manifesta*. So what very profound epiphany, you might ask, was responsible for my feminist click moment? Fishnet stockings. Jennifer Baumgartner was wearing them. I thought they were really hot. I decided, okay, I can claim the feminist label. Now I tell you this…I tell you this at the risk of embarrassing myself, because I think part of the work of feminism is to admit that aesthetics, that beauty, that fun do matter.

You know, there are lots of very modern political movements that have caught fire in no small part because of cultural hipness. Anyone heard of these two guys as an example? So my feminism is very indebted to my mom's, but it looks very different. My mom says, "Patriarchy." I say, "Intersectionality." So race, class, gender, ability, all of these things go into our experiences of what it means to be a woman. Pay equity? Yes. Absolutely a feminist issue. But for me, so is immigration. Thank you.

My mom says, "Protest march." I say, "Online organizing." I co-edit, along with a collective of other super-smart, amazing women, a site called Feministing. com. We are the most widely read feminist publication ever. And I tell you this because I think it's really important to see that there's a continuum.

Feminist blogging is basically the 21st century version of consciousness raising. But we also have a straightforward political impact. Feministing has been able to get merchandise pulled off the shelves of Walmart. We got a misogynist administrator sending us hate mail fired from a Big 10 School. And one of our biggest successes is we get mail from teenage girls in the middle of Iowa who say, "I googled Jessica Simpson and stumbled on your site. I realized feminism wasn't about man-hating and Berkenstocks." So we're able to sort of pull in the next generation into a totally new way.

My mom says, "Gloria Steinem." I say, "Samhita Mukhopadhyay, Miriam Perez, Ann Friedman, Jessica Valenti, Vanessa Valenti, and on and on and on and on." We don't want one hero. We don't want one icon. We don't want one face. We are thousands of women and men across this country doing online writing, community organizing, changing institutions from the inside out, all continuing the incredible work that our mothers and grandmothers started. Thank you.

难点解析

1. 这是一篇关于"女性主义"的演讲，难度较大，原因是其中有大量的专业背景知识，如女性主义者的名字"Amy Richards"、"Jennifer Baumgartne"等，女性主义运动的口号、标语或标志性物品，如"Patriarchy"、"Intersectionality"、" Fishnet stockings"、"Berkenstock"等。这就需要译员在翻译前做好充分的准备工作，搜集有关女性主义的资料，了解女性主义运动的不同发展阶段，每一阶段都有哪些较具代表性的女性主义者以及广为人知的口号，这些背景知识会为译员的翻译提供很大的帮助。

2. 这篇演讲中多处体现增补策略的重要性。如在翻译"in this horrible, beautiful time"(在这个恐怖而又美好的年代)时必须加上连词；在传译整个句子如"We are thousands of

women and men across this country doing online writing, community organizing, changing institutions from the inside out, all continuing the incredible work that our mothers and grandmothers started"的时候，需要厘清其中的逻辑关系，在整个句子被切分为几个小句子之后，中间必须增补必要的代词、名词或连词等。因此，全句可译为："我们是生活在这个国度的成千上万的女人和男人；我们从事着网络创作和社区组织工作；我们从体制内部促成改变；我们所有人都在从事着这不可思议的工作，这项工作从母亲们和祖母们那儿就已经开始"。

3. "So what very profound epiphany, you might ask, was responsible for my feminist click moment? "这一句的翻译涉及一个重要的女性主义术语"click moment"。这一术语的意思是女性意识的觉醒，以及妇女解放运动或个人解放过程中所必需的关键时刻。据称，这一用语源自 Jane O'Reilly 1971 年发表在"*Ms. Magazine*"上的一篇文章《家庭妇女的关键时刻》(*The Housewife's Moment of Truth*)。因此，全句可灵活译为："你也许会问，到底是什么深刻的顿悟让我带上女性主义的帽子呢?"

4. "My mom says, 'Gloria Steinem. ' I say, 'Samhita Mukhopadhyay, Miriam Perez, Ann Friedman, Jessica Valenti, Vanessa Valenti, and on and on and on and on'"这一句当中，发言人一下提及 6 位女性主义者的名字，信息密度较高。为了节省精力，同传译员只需采用鹦鹉学舌的方法，重复这些名字的英文发音便可。因此，全句可译为：我母亲常常提及"Gloria Steinem"，而我常说，"Samhita Mukhopadhyay"、"Miriam Perez"、"Ann Friedman"、"Jessica Valenti"、"Vanessa Valenti"，还有许许多多的女权主义者。

四、技巧巩固

☞ 段落练习

任务要求：下面你将听到一组汉语和英语段落，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

Paragraph 1

世博会促进了文化沟通。网络时代，世博会在多元文化沟通方面的杠杆作用越来越大，经济越全球化，越会凸显出多样文化的价值，世界越是网络化，越发强调人们直接交流的重要，前年我们针对国内观众参加上海世博会的意向，由国家统计局专门组织了一次大规模的调查，数据显示，有近 70% 的国内观众认为，吸引他们的看点不仅仅是高科技，还有各国、各地区的特色，可见现代世博会已经超越了原始的展会意义。

Paragraph 2

中国与欧洲，作为东、西方文明的主要发源地，对人类文明进步都做出了巨大贡献。这两个文明体系既特点鲜明，又开放包容。古希腊艺术和史诗的杰出成就、德国哲学的理性思维能力、意大利的文艺复兴、法国的思想启蒙运动，把欧洲一步步引向民主与文明。而在遥远的东方，中国文化传统中的中庸、大同与和谐的理念，塑造了中华民族富于理

想、坚忍不拔、宽厚仁爱的性格特质与民族精神。

Paragraph 3

Thanks to the joint efforts of the 21st Century China and India Center for Culture and Communication and China International Cultural Communication Center, and with the support of Indian friends, such as Taj Hotel Resorts and Palaces and TaTa Group, a number of outstanding Chinese paintings and calligraphies are brought to New Delhi for display, and a group of renowned Chinese painter and calligrapher are here to show their superb artistry, which surely will be an art feast for all of us. Tonight, we are also going to enjoy an extravaganza performed by special actors. The performance will be not only magnificent but also moving and touching. I believe, the exhibition and performance will prove to be a remarkable culture event between China and India.

Paragraph 4

One of our Nation's oldest and most cherished traditions, Thanks-giving Day brings us closer to our loved ones and invites us to reflect on the blessings that enrich our lives. The observance recalls the celebration of an autumn harvest centuries ago, when the Wampanoag tribe joined the Pilgrims at Plymouth Colony to share in the fruits of a bountiful season. The feast honored the Wampanoag for generously extending their knowledge of local game and agriculture to the Pilgrims, and today we renew our gratitude to all American Indians and Alaska Natives. We take this time to remember the ways that the First Americans have enriched our Nation's heritage, from their generosity centuries ago to the everyday contributions they make to all facets of American life. As we come together with friends, family, and neighbors to celebrate, let us set aside our daily concerns and give thanks for the providence bestowed upon us.

☞ 篇章练习

Passage 3

任务要求：下面你将听到莫言获诺贝尔文学奖后接受董倩《面对面》的专访录音，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1)颁奖词	________	(a) fairy tales
(2)与……一致	________	(b) spike
(3)魔幻现实主义	________	(c) evaluation
(4)找毛病	________	(d) go back to normal
(5)字字珠玑	________	(e) hallucinatory realism
(6)陡升	________	(f) push

(7)勉强	________	(g)find one's faults
(8)鬼怪妖狐故事	________	(h)in accord with
(9)回归原样	________	(i)the best of the best

莫言获诺贝尔文学奖后接受《面对面》专访

董倩：我一直觉得作家就像一只母鸡一样，然后他的作品就是蛋，平时我们吃鸡蛋的时候，可能不会想到母鸡是什么样，但是由于这回出了一个金蛋，所以大家很自然地就会想到这只母鸡，会下金蛋的母鸡是什么样。所以大家会对您很多地方感兴趣。

莫言：如果是个漂亮的母鸡嘛看看也无妨，但是如果光是鸡蛋漂亮，母鸡不漂亮不看也罢了。

董倩：他们给您的颁奖词和您内心对自己作品的评价是合一的吗？

莫言：应该说他的这个颁奖词表述出了我小说的某些特征吧。

董倩：你觉得他们读懂了吗？

莫言：他们当然读懂了。听他们说翻译成魔幻现实主义好像也不太准确。好像就是虚幻还是什么跟民间故事，社会问题跟历史的这么两种结合。这个我觉得还是比较准确的。

董倩：当您最初得知自己获奖时，感觉是怎样的？

莫言：当时我回答瑞典学院的秘书的时候，我是感觉到我惊喜而惶恐。

董倩：惊喜说明您还是非常高兴的。高兴可以理解为幸福吗？

莫言：第一惊喜就是我感觉我不会，怎么会落到我头上呢？落到我头上所以我喜，惊喜。惶恐就是说这个事到底该怎么处理。接下来这么多媒体，我变成了一个，我身上又多了这么一个所谓的光环，会不会有更多的人在盯着我，找我的毛病。是不是有更多的人再来故意地跟我为难？所以惶恐。

……

董倩：您不高兴吗？即便从收入的角度您不高兴吗？

莫言：它卖多了，我也很惶恐。卖得越多我也惶恐。人家说这个人得了诺贝尔奖，必定是字字珠玑，篇篇都是杰出的作品，假如一读以后，说"这破小说"，对我很失望，那这个我确实有点惶恐。

董倩：当您的作品一部一部被翻译到国外的时候，您作为它的创作者，您能确认，您所传达的这些东西外国人能够理解吗？

莫言：这个无法确认。外国人跟中国读者也是一样。他肯定也有非常喜欢你的作品的，也有很不喜欢的，这个无法勉强。所以每个作家实际上都是在选择自己的读者。

董倩：您创作的灵感来自哪里呢？

莫言：我在用耳朵阅读，听老人讲各种各样的故事，鬼怪妖狐、历史传奇、土匪、好汉种种，哪个地方打过一场什么战斗，哪个地方曾经出现一个什么样的怪物，哪个地方曾经发生过一个什么样的灾难等等。

董倩：您听来的这些东西，对您以后的创作有用吗？

莫言：都变成了我小说的素材，我听到的基本都被我写到小说里去了。……农村十几年的生活经验，知识积累。如果你不搞文学的话，当然没有什么用处。你搞文学就感觉非常宝贵，非常重要。我想这也是构成了我的小说跟其他人的小说风格不一样的重要原因。如果我是一个读着经典名著长大的，可能我是另外一个作家了。

董倩：您觉得这次获奖会给这种文学的土壤加一点肥，还是说很快过去之后还是什么样就是什么样？

莫言：很快就过去了，该怎么写大家还是怎么写。

董倩：您对于民众的这种文学的追求，比如说读更多的文学，会有改变吗？

莫言：改变也是短期的，很快就会过去的，一切还是按照生活自身的规律往前发展。

Passage 4

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇美国前总统布什在清华大学的演讲，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1) on the grounds of…	______	(a) 人道主义援助
(2) fellow citizen	______	(b) 自由女神像
(3) bully	______	(c) 效忠
(4) humanitarian aid	______	(d) 同胞
(5) a beacon of hope	______	(e) 由于……
(6) Statue of Liberty	______	(f) 希望的灯塔
(7) allegiance	______	(g) 欺负

Speech at Tsinghua University

George W. Bush

My visit to China comes on an important anniversary, as the Vice President mentioned. Thirty years ago this week, an American President arrived in China on a trip designed to end decades of estrangement and confront centuries of suspicion. President Richard Nixon showed the world that two vastly different governments could meet on the grounds of common interest, in the spirit of mutual respect. As they left the airport that day, Premier Zhou Enlai said this to President Nixon: "Your handshake came over the vastest ocean in the world — 25 years of no communication." During the 30 years since, America and China have exchanged many handshakes of friendship and commerce.

And as we have had more contact with each other, the citizens of both countries have gradually learned more about each other. And that's important. Once America knew China only by its history as a great and enduring civilization. Today, we see a China that is still

defined by noble traditions of family, scholarship, and honor. And we see a China that is becoming one of the most dynamic and creative societies in the world — as demonstrated by the knowledge and potential right here in this room.

China is on a rising path, and America welcomes the emergence of a strong and peaceful and prosperous China.

As America learns more about China, I am concerned that the Chinese people do not always see a clear picture of my country. This happens for many reasons, and some of them of our own making. Our movies and television shows often do not portray the values of the real America I know.

Our successful businesses show a strength of American commerce, but our spirit, community spirit, and contributions to each other are not always visible as monetary success.

Some of the erroneous pictures of America are painted by others. My friend, the Ambassador to China, tells me some Chinese textbooks talk of Americans of "bullying the weak and repressing the poor." Another Chinese textbook, published just last year, teaches that special agents of the FBI are used to "repress the working people." Now, neither of these is true — and while the words may be leftovers from a previous era, they are misleading and they're harmful.

In fact, Americans feel a special responsibility for the weak and the poor. Our government spends billions of dollars to provide health care and food and housing for those who cannot help themselves — and even more important, many of our citizens contribute their own money and time to help those in need.

American compassion also stretches way beyond our borders. We're the number one provider of humanitarian aid to people in need throughout the world. And as for the men and women of the FBI and law enforcement, they're working people; they, themselves, are working people who devote their lives to fighting crime and corruption.

My country certainly has its share of problems, no question about that. And we have our faults. Like most nations we're on a long journey toward achieving our own ideals of equality and justice. Yet there's a reason our nation shines as a beacon of hope and opportunity, a reason many throughout the world dream of coming to America. It's because we're a free nation, where men and women have the opportunity to achieve their dreams.

No matter your background or your circumstance of birth, in America you can get a good education, you can start your own business, you can raise a family, you can worship freely, and help elect the leaders of your community and your country. You can support the policies of our government, or you're free to openly disagree with them.

Those who fear freedom sometimes argue it could lead to chaos, but it does not, because freedom means more than every man for himself. Liberty gives our citizens many rights, yet expects them to exercise important responsibilities. Our liberty is given direction and purpose by moral character, shaped in strong families, strong communities, and strong religious

institutions, and overseen by a strong and fair legal system.

My country's greatest symbol to the world is the Statue of Liberty, and it was designed by special care. I don't know if you've ever seen the Statue of Liberty, but if you look closely, she's holding not one object, but two. In one hand is the familiar torch we call the "light of liberty". And in the other hand is a book of law.

We're a nation of laws. Our courts are honest and they are independent. The President — me — I can't tell the courts how to rule, and neither can any other member of the executive or legislative branch of government. Under our law, everyone stands equal. No one is above the law, and no one is beneath it.

All political power in America is limited and it is temporary, and only given by the free vote of the people. We have a Constitution, now two centuries old, which limits and balances the power of the three branches of our government, the judicial branch, the legislative branch, and the executive branch, of which I'm a part.

Many of the values that guide our life in America are first shaped in our families, just as they are in your country. American moms and dads love their children and work hard and sacrifice for them, because we believe life can always be better for the next generation.

In our families, we find love and learn responsibility and character. And many Americans voluntarily devote part of their lives to serving other people. An amazing number — nearly half of all adults in America — volunteer time every week to make their communities better by mentoring children, or by visiting the sick, or caring for the elderly, or helping with thousands of other needs and causes. This is one of the great strengths of my country. People take responsibility for helping others, without being told, motivated by their good hearts and often by their faith.

America is a nation guided by faith. Someone once called us "a nation with the soul of a church." This may interest you — 95 percent of Americans say they believe in God, and I'm one of them.

When I met President Jiang Zemin in Shanghai a few months ago, I had the honor of sharing with him how faith changed my life and how faith contributes to the life of my country. Faith points to a moral law beyond man's law, and calls us to duties higher than material gain. Freedom of religion is not something to be feared, it's to be welcomed, because faith gives us a moral core and teaches us to hold ourselves to high standards, to love and to serve others, and to live responsible lives.

If you travel across America — and I hope you do some day if you haven't been there — you will find people of many different ethic backgrounds and many different faiths. We're a varied nation. We're home to 2.3 million Americans of Chinese ancestry, who can be found working in the offices of our corporations, or in the Cabinet of the President of the United States, or skating for the America Olympic team. Every immigrant, by taking an oath of

allegiance to our country, becomes just as just as American as the President.

America shows that a society can be vast and it can be varied, yet still one country, commanding the allegiance and love of its people. And all these qualities of America were widely on display on a single day, September the 11th, the day when terrorists, murderers, attacked my nation. American policemen and firefighters, by the hundreds, ran into burning towers in desperation to save their fellow citizens. Volunteers came from everywhere to help with rescue efforts. Americans donated blood and gave money to help the families of victims. America had prayer services all over our country, and people raised flags to show their pride and unity. And you need to know, none of this was ordered by the government; it happened spontaneously, by the initiative of free people.

Life in America shows that liberty, paired with law is not to be feared. In a free society, diversity is not disorder. Debate is not strife. And dissent is not revolution. A free society trusts its citizens to seek greatness in themselves and their country.

五、参考译文

☞ 句子练习

1. The revolution of 1911 greatly freed the minds of the Chinese people, opened the gates for progress in China and explored a path for the development and progress of the Chinese nation.

2. The core value of the Chinese culture is "harmony". Over 2,000 years ago, ancient Chinese philosophers believed that harmony could generate vitality and people should seek harmony but not sameness. They called for harmonious coexistence between peoples, between man and nature and between different civilizations.

3. As an old Chinese saying goes, every day is a new day. China is developing and changing so fast, as described in a Chinese poem, "so many flowers are dazzling to the eyes", but still I would suggest my European friends to focus on several main features in order to get to the essence of China's development.

4. When talking about self-positioning and self-placing, Confucius said, "You should not be concerned about your place; you should be concerned about how you may fit yourself for one. You should not be concerned that you are not known; you should seek to be worthy of being known." It means that you should first achieve moral integrity, and then fame and benefit will come to you.

5. China's basic stand and attitude toward world cultural development is fully respect various nationalities and cultures' diversity and differences, advocate the coexistence and non-conflict, dialogue and non-confrontation, exchange and non-isolation, all-embracing and non-discrimination, mutual study, cooperation and joint development of various civilizations.

6. 谷歌眼镜是"可穿戴计算"技术的突出代表，是硅谷最新的时尚装备。

7. 在回顾一生辉煌事业时，电影大师查理・卓别林说："我加入这行业为的是钱，后来却长出了艺术。"

8. 巴米扬大佛伫立在把人们联结在一起的"丝绸之路"上。这些佛像是珍贵的宝藏，是全人类文化遗产的一部分。

9. 显然，文化很重要，因为它决定了我们的身份，以区别于其他人类同胞，区别于我们的邻邦，也区别于世界各地的人。

10. 莫言先生写于 1987 年的作品《红高粱》就是一个例子。这本书写的是发生在中国东部农村的极端暴力事件，这些事件发生在 19 世纪二三十年代的共产革命时期。

☞ 段落练习

Paragraph 1

World Expo promotes cultural communication. In the Internet era, the leverage effects of World Expo in global cultural communication are getting increasingly remarkable. As the economy goes more globalized, it will give more prominence to the value of diversified cultures; as Internet gains its popularity, face-to-face communication is getting more important. In the year before last year, on the topic of whether the Chinese people would like to visit the Shanghai Expo, the National Bureau of Statistics conducted a large-scale survey. The results showed that nearly 70% people were attracted to not only the hi-tech but also the distinctive features of all countries and regions. It shows that World Expo in the current era has far transcended the original purpose of world expo.

Paragraph 2

China and Europe, as the main birthplaces of Oriental and Western civilizations, have made tremendous contribution to the progress of human civilization. The two civilizations are distinctly different, yet both are open and inclusive. The outstanding achievements of ancient Greek arts and epics, the power of logic and reason in German philosophy, the Renaissance in Italy and the French Enlightenment led Europe to greater democracy and civilization. While in the distant East, the concepts of the Golden Mean, Great Unity and Harmony in traditional Chinese culture made China a nation of perseverance, benevolence and high ideals.

Paragraph 3

在 21 世纪中印文化交流中心和中国国际文化传播中心的共同努力，以及泰姬玛哈酒店和塔塔集团等众多印度友人的支持之下，大量中国著名的水墨画和书法作品来到新德里参展，许多中国著名的画家和书法家也得以来到这里，展示他们高超的艺术造诣，相信这对于我们来说将是一次艺术的盛宴。今晚，我们也将会享受到一场由一群特别的演员带来的盛大表演，他们的演出不仅华美，更会令诸位感动。我相信，本次展览和演出将会成为

中印两国之间一次值得纪念的文化活动。

Paragraph 4

我国最悠久、最宝贵的传统节日之一感恩节让我们与亲人更加亲近，令我们反思给予我们丰富多彩的生活的众多恩典。这个传统可以上溯至几百年前秋收季节的庆祝仪式，当时万帕诺亚格部落与普利茅斯殖民地的清教徒移民共同分享了秋收的果实。当时的盛宴是为了感谢万帕诺亚格部落慷慨地向新移民传授当地狩猎和农业知识。今天，我们还要向所有美洲印第安人和阿拉斯加原住民表示感谢。让我们此刻重温最初的美国人对我国文化传统的贡献——他们不仅在数百年前慷慨相助，而且每天都在为美国生活的方方面面做贡献。在我们与朋友、家人和邻居聚首欢庆的日子里，让我们抛开日常烦恼，为上帝对我们的眷顾而感恩。

☞ 篇章练习

Passage 1

My Story and the Chinese Dream behind It

Bai Yansong

In the past twenty years, China has faced three American presidents, but till coming to Yale today, I never realized that China really just faced one university. And through these three presidents, I understand that the quality of Yale graduates is not so even. Let me begin my main subject and to give it a title, I'd like to call it *My Story and the Chinese Dream behind It.*

1968 was the year I was born. But it was also a chaotic year for the world. In France, there was this huge street disturbance, and in America, too. Then President Kennedy was assassinated. However, I really did not cause all of these! But what we remember more about that year was the assassination of Mr. Martin Luther King. Although he fell that year, his words "I have a dream" stood up, not only stood up in America, but across the whole world.

But sadly, not only for me, but for almost all Chinese, we did not know of such a dream. It was hard to describe each Chinese as having his or her own individual dream. We had national dreams and even dreams of the leaders. China and America were so far apart, no less far apart than the Moon and the Earth. But I didn't care about any of that. All I cared about was having a full meal because just two months after my birth, my parents and I were put in a cowshed, one of those inventions of the Cultural Revolution. Clearly, I was born at a very inconvenient time, not only for China back then, but also for the world, there were problems.

In the past 30 years, I don't know whether you've noticed the Chinese Dream that is

relevant to more and more ordinary Chinese people. I don't know of any other country in this world, in the past 30 years, that has changed the individual fates at this magnitude. A kid from a remote small city, a kid in despair, today has the chance to exchange views with Yale students. Maybe we should switch our viewpoint, and take a look at the 1.3 billion ordinary Chinese, at their down-to-earth dreams, their impulsive drive to change their fates, their still kindhearted temperament, and their diligent character. Today's China is made up of those words I just spoke.

In the past many years, Chinese seemed to be looking at America through a telescope. So everything good in America was magnified by this telescope. Frequently people would comment on America being so fine as such and such, and complain of how long it would take for China to realize those. In the past many years, Americans also seemed to be looking at China through a telescope, but I am guessing they held it backwards. Because what they saw was a diminished, always-doing-wrong, full-of-problems China. They overlooked the 1.3 billion ordinary Chinese people and this impulsive drive and urge of theirs' to change their fate, which caused such huge transformations in our country. But I also have a dream: why do we need to use telescopes to look at each other in the first place?

I always hope that many Americans will have a chance to go to China, instead of viewing the country through the media. You know I don't really trust all of my colleagues. Just kidding. Actually I respect my American colleagues very much. I only hope that more and more American friends go to see the real China. Because I can at least guarantee one thing. Even what is thought to be the best Chinese food you have ever tasted in America won't fetch a good price in China. This is just like many years ago, when in every city of China there was this popular "California Beef Noodle" place. Many Chinese thought that anything from America should definitely taste delicious. So off they went to eat. Although it was not very tasty, they didn't complain because they knew it was from America. This fast-food chain existed in China for many years, until more and more Chinese people came to America, and searched every corner of California for a California Beef Noodle shop, and could not find a single one. Only then did more and more Chinese realize that California doesn't have such beef noodle, so this chain store in China is now in the process of disappearing. This is the kind of discrepancy I am talking about. As we come and go, such misunderstandings will be fewer and fewer.

So lastly I just want to say one more thing. Forty years ago, when Mr. Martin Luther King fell down, his words "I have a dream" spread across the world. But, you must know that there is not just an English version of "I have a dream." In the distant East, in China, a country which enjoys a history of several thousand years, there is also a dream. It isn't a grandiose slogan, it doesn't lie with the government only. It belongs to every ordinary Chinese. It is "I have a dream" written in Chinese. That's all. Thank you.

Passage 2

重塑女性主义

考特妮·马丁

我出生于70年代最后一年的最后一天。我是听着“自在做自己”和嘻哈音乐长大的——这一屋人为嘻哈喝彩的似乎没有那么多。谢谢，谢谢大家为嘻哈喝彩——以及安妮塔·希尔。

我的父母曾经都是激进派，他们后来终于长大成为成年人。我父亲开玩笑地说，“我们曾想拯救世界，结果，我们只是变得有钱了”。事实上，我们仅仅是中产阶级而已，在科罗拉多州的斯普林斯，当然，你懂他的意思。

我是怀着一种强烈的未完成的使命感长大的。在三十而立之年，我思考了许多，成年人意味着什么，在这个恐怖而又美好的年代。就自己而言，我认定它是一个实实在在的旅程，充满了自相矛盾。

第一个矛盾是成长意味着拒绝过去又不断接受它。女性主义是我成长的羊水。当我还是个小女孩的时候，我母亲在着手做现在世界上最长的女性电影节。所以当其他孩子们在看情景喜剧和卡通片的时候，我却在看着圈内流传的纪录片，由女性制作的关于女性的纪录片。不难看出这对我的影响。我母亲并不是家中唯一的女性主义者。事实上我父亲从我们家乡一个只有男性的商业俱乐部辞了职，因为他说他决不想成为某个组织的一分子，这一组织只欢迎他的儿子，而不欢迎他的女儿。他今天其实也在现场。有趣的是，我的兄弟将成为一个实验性诗人，而不是商人，不过父亲的初衷的确是很好的。

无论如何，我并非一开始就为自己戴上女性主义者的标牌，尽管它处处都在，因为我把它和我母亲在的女性团队联系了起来，还有她们瑟瑟作响的裙子和肩垫。这些在帕尔默高中的门厅中通通找不到，我在那儿读书时还曾试着装酷。但我猜想，应该有一些很重要的东西，存在于这整个女性主义活动中，于是我开始偷偷地踮着脚尖走到我母亲的书架旁，挑选几本书，读了起来。当然，我从来没有承认干过这件事。

其实我一直没有认定自己是女性主义者，直到我进了伯纳德学院，直到第一次听艾米·理查兹和珍妮·包姆加德纳的讲话。他们共同写了一本叫做《宣言》的书。到底是什么深刻的顿悟让我带上女性主义的帽子呢？是渔网袜。珍妮·包姆加德纳当时正穿着它们呢。我当时想这袜子真是性感啊。于是我决定，好，我该贴上女性主义的标签了。现在，我之所以告诉大家这个，还冒着自我难堪的风险，是因为我认为女性主义的一部分的工作，是承认这种审美观，这种美，这种乐趣本身也是很重要的。

大家知道，许多现代政治运动产生了很大的影响，是因为赶上文化新风尚。有人听说过拿她们俩做例子的吗？我要感谢母亲给我带来女性主义的观念，但我和她的女性主义很不同。我母亲说“父权主义”，我说“交集”。种族、阶级、性别以及能力都会逐渐成为一个女人的必然经验。薪资平等？当然，这绝对是女性议题。但对我而言，移民也是议题之一。谢谢。

我母亲说，"游行示威"，而我说"在线组织"。我之前跟着一群非常棒又超级聪明的女人们一起弄了一个网站叫做"Femisting. com"。我们的网站是浏览量最大的女性出版网站。我告诉你们这些，是因为我觉得有一点很重要，就是要看到女性主义是存在连续性的。

女性主义的博客基本上是21世纪版的女性意识觉醒。我们也拥有直接的政治影响。女性主义是能够让商品从沃尔玛下架的。曾经有个仇女的行政人员因为寄恐吓信给我们而被一所前十名的好学校开除。而我们最成功的事情之一，就是曾经收到一个爱荷华州的小女孩来信说，"我在搜索杰西卡·辛普森时，碰巧进到你们的网站。它让我了解到女性主义并不是恨男生或是勃肯鞋"。所以我们能够让下一代加入我们的行列，用这种全新的方式。

我母亲常常提及"Gloria Steinem"，而我常说，"Samhita Mukhopadhyay"、"Miriam Perez"、"Ann Friedman"、"Jessica Valenti"、"Vanessa Valenti"，还有许许多多的女性主义者。我们不要只有一个英雄。我们不要只有一个偶像。我们不需要用一张脸来代替我们所有人。我们是生活在这个国度的成千上万的女人和男人；我们从事着网络创作和社区组织工作；我们从体制内部促成改变；我们所有人都在从事着这不可思议的工作，这项工作从母亲们和祖母们那儿就已经开始。谢谢。

Passage 3

Face to Face: An Interview with Nobel Laureate Mo Yan

Dong Qian: I always feel that a writer is like a hen, and his works are like eggs. When we eat eggs, we may not always wonder what the hen looks like. But this time, it's a golden egg. So naturally, everybody becomes curious about this hen who laid a golden egg. That's why you've drawn so much attention.

Mo Yan: If it's a nice looking hen, it worth some attention. But if it's only the egg that is shiny, don't waste your time looking at the hen.

Dong Qian: Do you think their evaluation of your works is in accord with your own judgement?

Mo Yan: I suppose the speech concluded certain features of my works.

Dong Qian: So you think they understood your novels?

Mo Yan: : They surely understood my novels. I don't know that it's accurate to say my works are the fusion of hallucinatory realism and folk tales. I'd rather say it merges fiction and folk stories, social problems and historical events. Maybe that's more accurate.

Dong Qian: When you first heard that you are the winner this year, how did you feel?

Mo Yan: When I heard from the secretary of Svenska Akademien that I won the Nobel Prize, I was pleasantly surprised and frightened.

Dong Qian: Pleasantly surprised means you were very glad? And can your gladness be

understood as happiness?

Mo Yan: Yes, indeed. Firstly, I was surprised because I was not expecting to receive this award. I was happy because I'm the prize winner after all. But I was frightened because I still have no idea how to handle this. There was so much press, and as a Nobel Prize winner, I don't know if the so-called halo on me will cause more people to stare at me and find my faults. That's why I'm frightened.

……

Dong Qian: Don't you feel happy? You've just had a spike in your income.

Mo Yan: I always a bit nervous when my novel's sales increase. The more they sell, the more I'm frightened. Many readers will assume that the works of the Nobel Prize winner must be the best of the best, the cream of the crop. I'm afraid they may feel disappointed by my works.

Dong Qian: Your works were translated and published into other languages, as the author, do you think that the foreign readers can get the ideas you are trying to convey?

Mo Yan: There is no way to make sure of that. Readers are similar everywhere. There must be some people who love my works and some who don't. I can't push them. So in fact, every writer picks his/her own readers.

Dong Qian: Where does your creative inspiration come from?

Mo Yan: I always listened to stories told by elders, including fairy tales, legends, history, battles in one area, legendary people in another, and disasters they'd heard of.

Dong Qian: Were they helpful to your writing?

Mo Yan: They are the source of my writing. I put almost all of them into my novels. Dozens of years of living in the village became my own treasure. If you're not a writer, you will not find it useful. But as a writer myself, it's extraordinarily valuable and important. I think that's the main reason why my novels are different from others. If I had grown up reading classic novels, I wouldn't have become Mo Yan.

Dong Qian: Do you think winning the Nobel Prize will promote the growth of Chinese literature, or will everything go back to normal?

Mo Yan: It will soon go away. People will go back to their old ways.

Dong Qian: Do you think people's literary interest, for example their interest in reading more literary works, will change?

Mo Yan: The change is just short term. It will be over soon. Everything will move forward following the nature of life.

Passage 4

在清华大学的演讲

乔治·沃克·布什

我这次访华恰逢一个重要的周年纪念日，副主席刚才也谈到了。30 年前的这一周，

一位美国总统来到了中国，他的访华之旅目的是为了结束两国间长达数十年的隔阂和数百年的相互猜疑。尼克松总统向世界显示了两个迥然不同的政府能够本着相互的利益、相互的尊重走到一起。那天他们离开机场的时候，周恩来总理对尼克松总统说了这样一番话，他说："你与我的握手越过了世界上最为辽阔的海洋，这个海洋就是互不交往的25年。"自从那时以来，美国和中国已经握过多次的友谊之手和商业之手。

随着我们两国间接触日益频繁，我们两国的国民也逐渐加深了对彼此的了解，这是非常非常重要的。曾经一度美国人只知道中国有伟大的、历史悠久的文明，今天我们看到中国仍然奉行着重视家庭、学业和荣誉的优良传统。同时，我们也看到中国也日益成为世界上最富有活力和创造力的国家之一，这一点最佳的验证是在坐诸位所具有的知识和潜力。

中国正在兴起，而美国欢迎一个强大、和平与繁荣的中国的出现。

在美国越来越了解中国的时候，我却担心中国人民不一定能很清楚地看到我国的真实面貌。这里面有多种原因，其中有一些是我们自己造成的。我们的电影，还有电视节目，往往并没有全面反映出我所知道的美国。

我们成功的企业显示了美国商业的力量。但是我们的精神，我们的社区精神，还有我们相互对彼此的贡献，往往并不像我们在金钱方面的成功那么显而易见。

有一些关于美国的错误描述是别人做出的，我的朋友——美国驻华大使告诉我，中国的教科书讲到"美国人欺负弱者，压迫穷人"。另外有一本中国的教科书是去年出版的，书里说联邦调查局的特工们被用来"压制劳动人民"。这两种说法都是不真实的。这种措辞很可能是过去时代遗留的产物，不过它确实是误人子弟的，而且是有害的。

事实上，美国人对于保护穷人或者弱者有着特殊的责任感，我们政府每年花费数十亿美元来提供医疗、食品和住房给那些无法自助的人们。更为重要的是，我们许多的公民主动捐出自己的时间、金钱帮助有需要的人士。

美国人的同情心同时也远远地超越了我们自己的国界。在人道主义援助方面，我们居世界首位，援助世界各地的人民。至于我们的联邦调查局和执法界的人们，他们本身就是劳动人民，他们献身于打击犯罪和反腐活动。

我们国家毫无疑问也有自己的问题，像大部分的国家一样，我们正走在一个漫长的道路上，走向自己理想中的平等和正义。但是我们国家成为一个希望的灯塔是有原因的，世界各地很多人梦寐以求地来到美国也是有原因的，因为我们是自由的国度。在美国，无论男女都有机会实现自己的梦想。

无论你的背景、家境如何，在美国都可以得到很好的教育，可以创办企业，可以养育子女，有信仰自由，并且可以推选出你自己社区和国家的领导人。在美国，你可以支持我们政府的政策，同时你也可以公开、毫不掩饰地表示不同的观点。

有些人害怕自由，他们会说自由可能会导致混乱，但是实际上并不会这样，因为自由的含义远远超越了人人为己。自由赋予了公民很多的权利，同时要求他们履行重大的责任。我们的自由是一种有方向、有目的的自由，因为有道德的约束。我们的自由在社区中、在宗教中得到熏陶，同时也有强大、公正的法律监督。

我国最伟大的象征就是自由女神像，我不知道大家是不是看过她，她是经过精心设计

的，仔细辨认就能看出她手里拿的是两件东西，而不是一件，其中一件拿的是大家比较熟悉的火炬，是自由之光，另一个手里拿的是法典。

我们美国是一个法治国家。每一个法庭都是可靠而且独立的。我是总统，但我也无法命令法庭该怎样判案，任何其他行政或司法人员也无权这样做。根据我们的法律每一个人都是平等的。没有人凌驾于法律之上或处于其践踏之下。

在美国，任何政治权力都是受制约的，都是暂时的，而且这些权力必须通过人民的自由投票才能获得。我们有一部宪法，它现在已经有200年的历史，它限制并且平衡行政、司法、立法三个部门之间的权力，我是行政机构的一员。

指导我们美国生活的很多价值观，首先都是在家庭中陶冶形成的，就像在中国一样。美国的妈妈、爸爸们疼爱他们的孩子，为他们辛勤劳动，做出牺牲，因为我们相信下一代的生活总会更好。

在我们的家庭中，我们可以找到关爱，可以学习如何负起责任，如何陶冶人格。很多美国人都主动抽出时间为其他人提供服务，有很多人，成年人中几乎一半人每周都拿出时间使他们的社区办得更好，他们辅导儿童、探访病人、照顾老人，并且做许许多多数不胜数的事情。这就是我的国家的一大优点。人们主动地承担起责任，帮助他人，他们的原动力就是良心，还有他们的信仰。

美国是一个受信仰引导的国度，曾经有人称呼我们是"教会之魂的国度"。95%的美国人说他们相信上帝，我便是其中之一。

几个月之前，我在上海见到江泽民主席的时候，我非常荣幸地跟他分享了我的经历，就是信仰是如何影响了我的一生，信仰是如何充实了我们国家的生活。信仰为我们指出一种道德的规范，这超越人们的法律，也号召我们承担比物质利益更为崇高的使命。宗教自由不仅不可怕，而且应当受到欢迎，因为信仰给我们道德感，它教我们如何用高标准要求自己，如何关爱他人，如何为他人服务，如何负责任地过我们的生活。

如果你到美国旅行的话，我希望你能去美国旅行，如果你还没有去过的话。你会见到来自不同种族背景，有不同信仰的人。我们是多元化的国家，在那里有230万华人繁衍生息。在我们大公司的办公室里有华人工作，在美国政府内阁里有华人工作，在奥运会有代表美国参加滑冰比赛的华人。移民到美国的人只要宣誓效忠美国，就会成为和总统一样享受公正待遇的美国公民。

美国的生活是多姿多彩的，但它仍然是一个国家，要求人民效忠它、热爱它。美国的所有这些特征，都在一天之中生动而有力地显示出来，这就是9月11日，那天恐怖分子、杀人犯们攻击了我的国家，美国的警察和消防队员，成百上千地冲进了燃烧的大楼，他们带着一线希望来拯救他们的同胞。志愿者来自各地，来帮助救援工作，美国人中有的献血，有的捐钱来帮助受难者的家庭。美国各地都举行祈祷会，人们升起他们的国旗，表明他们作为美国人的荣誉和团结，这些都不是政府下令做的，都是自发地、主动地做出的。

美国的生活表明，自由加上法律并不可怕。在一个自由的社会，多样化并非混乱，辩论不是争斗，异议不是革命。一个自由的社会，信任其公民，会在其自身和国家的身上找到一些伟大之处。

六、知识拓展：跨文化交际意识

交际，简单地说，是人与人之间的交流活动，人类社会的存在与发展离不开交际。随着全球化进程的加快，交际逐渐摆脱了区域内交际的限制，延伸到了更广阔的领域，不同区域、不同民族的人们之间的交流愈来愈频繁，而不同区域和民族的人们之间难免存在语言、文化方面的差异，这种存在语言和文化背景上的不同的人们之间的交际活动就是跨文化交际。

跨文化交际因为语言、文化的不同难免会产生交际障碍，甚至可能会导致交际失败。例如，如果脱口秀主持人对一群美国人说"大家结婚前都非常害怕，有50%的婚姻都会永远持续下去"，他们可能会笑得前俯后仰。但是如果换做是中国人，大部分人听后毫无感觉。翻译作为不同语言使用者之间交流的重要手段之一，在一定程度上可以消除这种交际障碍，促成人与人之间的有效沟通和交流。然而，翻译也不是全然有效的交流方式，翻译的质量对交流的成败起到关键作用。翻译的质量不仅仅要求语言转化上的准确性，更要求译员对于不同文化背景有清楚的认识，并知道如何去进行协调。

不同文化之间的差异体现在诸多方面，如价值观、伦理观、思维模式、风俗习惯、文化特色等等。这些不同都是翻译人员需要特别注意的地方。以下将从几个方面简要地说明这种不同，以给大家较为直观的认识。

在价值观上，中国人提倡集体至上，强调以他人和集体的利益为重，而西方人则以个人为中心，强调英雄主义。这种不同在中西方的地点、时间、人名以及某些客套话的表达中有明显体现。中国的地点表达顺序是从大到小，而英文恰好相反。人名的表达，西方是先名后姓，而中国则是先姓后名。一些日常生活的客套话中，也有体现出这种不同，如"你先请"这个表达，主语是"你"，着重点在对方，而相应的英语表达"After you"则省略了潜在的主语"I"，完整的表达是"I am after you"，句子的主语是"I"，着重点在自己。

又如中西方习俗的不同。在中国，熟人见面的招呼语是"你吃了吗"，而在英国招呼语是"今天天气如何"。还有大量的客套话也因为中西方不同文化习俗的不同，而要多加注意。如在饭桌上，主人地对客人说"慢慢吃"，就不能直译成"eat slowly"，准确的翻译应该是"enjoy your meal"。前一种翻译很可能让外国客人们以为主人是嫌他们吃得太快，以此提醒他们，而主人的实际意思上是让他们慢慢享受，是一种客气，后一种翻译显然更准确。

翻译中，更要注意到中西方文化中属于本民族文化长期积淀结果的语言表达，否则就很有可能造成词不达意乃至相差千里的翻译。每一种语言中，都会有一些特属于其民族文化的成语、俚语、俗语、谚语等，这时候翻译就需要运用各种手段，向目标语听众准确传达源语语意。典型的例子如"生龙活虎"、"空手套白狼"等成语、俗语的翻译。生龙活虎，是指一个人很有精神气，在英文中对应的意识是"active and energetic"，如果直译成"like a lively dragon and an active tiger"就相差十万八千里了。要知道，"dragon"虽然是"龙"的意思，但在英文中，"dragon"的含义并不与中文的"龙"相同，甚至可以说相差甚远。在中

国，“龙”是一种很高贵的动物，是权力和能力的象征，所以古时的皇帝身穿龙袍，自称天子，而现在的中国人也称自己是“龙的传人”。可是，在西方，“dragon”则是一种怪兽，会对人的生命造成威胁，是邪恶与魔鬼的象征。再说“空手套白狼”，它指的是不出一分钱而获取巨额利润，多指商业活动中的一种欺骗手段，翻译成英文就应该是“As upright businessmen, we won't grab anything from you without paying”。这一翻译不仅让外国人知道“空手套白狼”这一习语的基本意思，还了解到这一习语是与商业活动有关，这就是成功的翻译。

在英汉口译时，如果不熟悉英美文化便寸步难行。例如，当我们在为英联邦教育体系的一位“Vice Chanceller”翻译的时候，他/她的头衔应该翻译成“副校长”还是“校长”？在我们听到发言人说“Scotland Yard”正在调查一起伦敦希思罗国际机场紧急迫降事故时，是把这个专有名词翻译成“苏格兰警方”（一家国内媒体就是如此报道的），还是“伦敦警察厅”？要正确传译这些信息，无疑离不开对英国教育和伦敦警察系统的了解。中西方文化交流中容易误译的例子不胜枚举。毫无疑问，这是同传译员必须克服的难点之一。

因此，要做好同传，我们不仅要打好语言基本功，更要有意识地培养跨文化交际意识。所谓跨文化交际意识，是在跨文化交际中自觉不自觉形成的一种认知标准和调节方法。简单来说，就是对语言和文化的敏感度。我们要多渠道、全方位地培养这种敏感度，如学习文化语言学、跨文化交际等方面知识、有意识地去学习西方文化并加深对本民族文化的理解、及时了解中西方文化中的焦点、热点问题。只有培养起了这种语言和文化的敏感度，我们才能在翻译活动中快速而熟练地判断出其中涉及文化差异的部分，并成功绕过文化陷阱，圆满完成口译任务。

第十四章
环保专题

一、背景介绍

保护环境是我国的一项基本国策。环保是当今世界的一大话题，也是各国政府共同关心并竭力处理的一件大事。这不仅是为了我们赖以生存的地球，更是为了我们自己以及我们的后代。随着经济的日趋繁荣，科学的快速发展，城市工业化、污染问题也随之而来，大气污染、水污染、噪音污染等，无不危害着我们的生活。大片的森林遭破坏、树木被砍伐、水土流失、土地沙漠化，使得人类的生存空间缩小，生活质量降低。因此保护环境，人人有责任。在21世纪，中国的发展面临着双重任务，既要发展经济又要保护环境，保持中国经济的可持续发展。中国政府将环境保护纳入国民经济和社会发展计划，采取了一系列措施来提高全民族的环境保护意识和切实地解决环境问题，如发布了《中国21世纪人口、环境与发展白皮书》，提出了"预防为主，防治结合"和"谁污染，谁治理"的口号，颁布了《环境保护法》。中国在退耕还林、植树造林、野生动物保护、清洁能源等方面做出了一定的成绩，但要走的路还很长。中国的环境问题也引起了全世界的关注，首先环境问题不是一国的问题而是影响全球的问题，另外中国可以与其他国家合作，共同解决问题。关于环境问题的国际会议越来越多，比如在哥本哈根举行的世界气候大会，中外关于绿色工业、清洁能源、气候变化等方面的论坛或大会等。因此同传译员必须对此话题有比较全面的了解。

二、技巧衔接：简约概括

在同声传译中，我们可能有这样的经历，在源语速度适中，也没有理解问题的情况下，译语的速度却赶不上源语。造成这种情况的原因很多，在英汉同传中，可能是源语中出现无法用译入语直接处理的材料，需要译员进行解释说明。而在汉英同传中，在相同的时间内汉语传递的信息可能比英语多，尤其是在正式场合的带稿同传，因为书面汉语比英语更简洁；或者汉语中包含过多的缩略成分；或者有中国特色的东西需要作太多的解释，等等。即便是信息量相同，英语单词的音节较多，篇幅和耗时更长。如果发言人在读稿，或者口才很好，对话题又特别熟悉，那么发言速度往往很快。这时译员常常会跟不上节奏。

如果遇到上述情况，译员需要合理使用简约概括技巧，使译语讲得从容，听众感觉舒

服。在同传过程中，特别需要注意以下几个方面：

1. 词汇的简约概括。英语的冠词、介词和连词，在翻译成意合为主的汉语时，往往省略不译。在汉英翻译中，由于汉语中包含大量中国特有的概念以及浓缩语，如各种简称、套话、行话、成语等。这些东西往往包含大量信息，也很难找到对应的英语说法，所以一般采用解释性翻译。但在同传中，由于受时间限制，解释性翻译必须简洁明了、"避虚就实"。如"五讲四美三热爱"可简译为"five-four-three moral education campaign"，忌译为"five talks, four beauties and three loves"。又比如"城乡基层群众性自治组织"可简译为"grass-root NGOs"。

在专业学术会议上，专有名词使用十分频繁，每次都译全称既麻烦又耗时，可能影响到译员表达和听众理解，我们可使用其缩略语或简称。例如"The Treaty on Principles Governing the Activities of States in the Exploration and Use of Outer Space, including the Moon and Other Celestial Bodies"这个条约的名字非常长，如果直译成《关于各国探索和利用包括月球和其他天体在内的外层空间活动的原则条约》不仅十分繁冗，译员也疲于应付。因此，不如使用其简称"The Outer Space Treaty"(《外层空间条约》)。另外，一些专业术语，如"大气环流模型"(Atmospheric Global Circulation Model)可以缩略为"AGCM"。当然缩略词的应用也应谨慎，如"AGCM"可是9个词条的英文缩写，其中最有可能引起歧义的是"Atmospheric Global Climate Model"(大气的全球气候模型)。因此译员在第一次提及该缩略语时，应确定所指。

2. 句子的简约概括。在句子翻译中应选用简单句式，在动词或连接词的选择上应注意避繁就简。另外，译员可以选择省略意义不大的词句。例如，汉语中有不少只起形式作用的范畴词，如"问题"、"情况"、"形势"、"工作"、"态度"、"精神"、"原则"等，还有一些重复、不言自明或意义不大的句子，在翻译时都可以省略。

例1：只要我们以科学的态度，求实的精神和扎实的工作来精心组织和推进改革……

译文：So long as we take a realistic, pragmatic and down-to-earth approach in our reform endeavors...

在译文中"态度"、"精神"、"工作"被简约概括为一个词"approach"。

此外，汉语喜欢用华丽的修饰语，如果照直译出，则显得拗口或华而不实，不如将其省去。汉语从句若仍译为英语从句，则句子显得松散；若译为英语名词短语，则显得简洁有力，结构紧凑。例如，下例将从句译为名词短语，使译文显得简洁紧凑，也节约了时间。

例2：国家要独立，民族要解放，人民要进步，这是不可抗拒的历史潮流。

译文：National independence and liberation and social progress are an irresistible historical trend.

当发言人讲话速度快，或太过于口语化，语言啰嗦时，译员可采取概括性翻译，力图跟上源语速度，使听众觉得清楚舒服。

例3：所以有些地方官员确实不重视环境，确实是口号环境保护，口头讲得很响亮，实际并不那么干，实际上还是地方经济利益高于一切。

译文：Therefore, some local officials talk loudly about environmental protection, but their actions do not match their words. In fact, local economical benefit always comes first.

在上例中，译员将“确实不重视环境，确实是口号环境保护”简约概括为“talk loudly about environment protection”，节约了一些精力和时间。

当原话直译很难被观众理解时，需采取简化语言形式、解释、归纳、概述源语信息的翻译原则。如（歌手或演员）“走穴”的意思是“perform for outside salary income without approval by the unit they belong to”。但译语太长，听众也不一定能准确理解“单位”（unit）的意思，因此可简译为“perform for money only”，或形象地译为“trekking from the gig to gig”。

例4：Once a selling point for lawmakers, congressionally directed spending otherwise known as earmarks or “pork barrel” projects is becoming a liability for many incumbents in campaign 2010.

译文：曾经是立法者的卖点，国会直拨开支，又称计划开支或者分肥计划，现在成为许多在任议员2010竞选的责任。

在上句话中，“earmarks”和“pork barrel”非常具有美国特色，如果直译再加上解释，势必会消耗大量时间，因此译员必须直接译出其意思，或者只译出“指定拨款”即可。

同传译员要根据听众的背景决定是否使用简约概括及其使用频率。如果听众对于所译内容比较陌生，译员对翻译中出现的术语则要尽量简洁易懂。如“利改税”，可译为“profit-to-tax reform”。

3. 语段的简约概括。除了在词汇和句子层面进行简化，同传译员有时也在段落层面进行压缩。例如，发言人讲话十分饶舌、逻辑不清、重复较多、列举出长串数字或专有名词时，需要进行整理、归纳和概括。有时，译员自身处理能力达到极限，无法跟上发言人的节奏，需要采取较大幅度的简化，以突出讲话大意，实现交际意图。

例5：广东还积极推动包括闽、湘、粤、贵、赣、琼、川、黔、滇9省（区）以及港、澳两个特别行政区在内的“泛珠三角”区域合作，简称“9+2”区域合作。

译文：Guangdong is also actively promoting the Pan Pearl River Delta regional cooperation, known as the “9+2” Regional Cooperation, which involves nine provinces or autonomous regions, and two special administrative regions of Hong Kong and Macao.

在上例中，发言人所讲的这一段话列举了大量省区的名称，而且用的是简称，这给同传译员带来巨大的压力。此时，最好采用概括手段，突出中心词“区域合作”。各省区的名称来不及处理，则应果断省略，用“nine provinces or autonomous regions”概括便可。

例6：There are more than 400 million displaced people worldwide — about half of them are children. Uprooted from their homes and either internally displaced within their own countries or forced to flee as refugees to other states, these people are caught in the difficult limbo between a turbulent past and an uncertain future.

译文1：有4亿多人流离失所，他们遍布在世界各地，其中大约一半是儿童。这些人背井离乡，要么在国内到处流浪，要么沦为难民逃亡异国他乡。他们陷入得失进退两难的

境地，过去动荡不安，未来吉凶未卜。

译文2：4亿多难民遍布在世界各地，其中约一半是儿童。他们背井离乡，在国内流浪或在国外避难，处境极其艰难。

译文3：世界上有4亿多难民，其中一半是儿童。他们到处流浪，处境艰难。

简约概括不是偷懒耍滑，也绝不是舍难取易、不加选择地省略，而是熟练驾驭语言能力的表现(胡刚、陈鸿金，2006)。如例6所示，如果发言人讲话语速适中，则可采用第一种译文。如果语速较快，则可适当简约，采用第二种译文。如果语速飞快，译员处理能力接近饱和，则可采用浓缩度更高的第三种译文。

在平时训练中，我们可以先进行归纳、概述练习，在词汇层面尝试多采用简称、缩略语、模糊语(如"都"、"这些"、"也就是"、"等等"、"多")；在句子层面可采用删(减)、述、编、缩、并、改等变通手段摄取源语核心内容(黄忠廉，2002)。在语段和篇章层面，可以采用"换语重述"一章介绍过的源语概述和译语概述的训练方法(如例7所示)。

例7：During the process of preparing for the Conference, quite a few Asian countries showed their interest in hosting the event. We finally chose Guilin, not only for its second to none scenery, but also for its dedicated efforts in environmental protection during its urban reconstruction that has set an example for sustainable development in tourism sector. Furthermore, after several years of development, Guilin has been fully equipped with the necessary facilities for hosting international conferences.

源语概述：Guilin was chosen as the host city for the Conference because of its beautiful scenery, its environmental protection achievements and the necessary facilities.

译语概述：我们选择桂林作为主办城市，是因为桂林风景美，环保成绩显著，而且设施齐全。

简约概括是同声传译的一项重要技能，是应对同传困境、完成口译任务的一项重要保障。但需要注意的是，简约概括策略的选用也受到一些限制。例如，涉及重要立场原则、重大安排的正式官方表态，则应尽量全译。

三、技巧训练

☞ 句子练习

任务要求：下面你将听到一组汉语和英语句子，请跟录音做同声传译练习，并合理使用简约概括技巧。

1. 热岛是经常笼罩在城市或建筑密集处的伞状气团，它的温度比其周围的空气暖和。

2. 我们必须针对重污染地区出重拳、用猛药，而且还要打组合拳，加强治理。

3. 人们还通过其他方式污染着他们的环境。例如，总有人在地面上和水里扔垃圾，破坏自然之美。人们使用的一些机器和交通工具噪音很大。

4. 在做好生态环境保护、移民安置的前提下，中国将积极发展水电，把水电开发与促进当地就业和经济发展结合起来，切实做到"开发一方资源，发展一方经济，改善一方

环境，造福一方百姓”。

5. 我们认为深层次的原因则是我国快速工业化、城镇化过程中所积累环境问题的显现，高耗能、高排放、重污染、产能过剩、布局不合理、能源消耗过大和以煤为主的能源结构持续强化，城市机动车保有量的快速增长，污染排放量的大幅增加，建筑工地遍地开花，污染控制力度不够，主要的大气污染排放总量远远超过了环境容量等多种原因造成一些大中城市的雾霾不断发生，不但冬天有，夏天也时有发生，尤其是在京津冀、长三角、珠三角出现的频次和程度最为严重。

6. Electric vehicles are designed to run on electric power, without gasoline — meaning they are emissions-free, cost less to maintain and reduce the need for oil extraction.

7. To help with indoor air quality, all living rooms and bedrooms have ceiling fans. The kitchen and bathrooms also have high-efficiency fans. Low-formaldehyde doors, cabinets, and trim as well as zero or low-VOC paints, stains and adhesives throughout the development.

8. 2OC is the energy company that will be? using fat and oil waste from restaurants in order to produce renewable electricity for Thames Water, a wastewater and water services provider.

9. Even as scientists recommend drastically reducing dependency on fossil fuels, governments, and corporations alike are using more extreme methods to extract those fuels — hydraulic fracturing, tar sands mining, mountaintop removal mining, and deep-sea drilling — resulting in rampant and irreversible pollution to the surrounding areas and its residents.

10. The overarching goal of the appeal and other recently filed appeals of other similar TVA discharge permits is to phase out the use of settling ponds as the sole method of “treating” the dangerous pollutants in the millions of gallons of toxic coal combustion wastes discharged from power plants every day.

☞ 篇章练习

Passage 1

任务要求： 下面你将听到一篇在中英“未来能源存储技术与政策”研讨会上的讲话，请跟录音做同声传译练习，并合理使用简约概括技巧。

相关词汇： 选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1)英国皇家工程院	________	(a) biomass energy
(2)碳强度	________	(b) Pelamis Wave Project
(3)温室气候减排目标	________	(c) Royal Academy of Engineering
(4)生物质能	________	(d) people consume more
(5)居民消费结构升级	________	(e) carbon intensity
(6)化石能源	________	(f) coal injection technology
(7)非经合组织	________	(g) geothermal power

(8)地热能	________	(h) emission reduction targets
(9)英国建筑研究院	________	(i) non-OECD
(10)喷煤技术	________	(j) Building Research Establishment, BRE
(11)波浪发电公司	________	(k) Economics of Climate Change
(12)气候变化经济学	________	(l) fossil fuel

在“未来能源存储技术与政策”研讨会上的讲话

刘晓明

尊敬的英国皇家工程学院首席执行官 Philip Greenish 教授，
尊敬的利兹大学副校长 Richard Williams 教授，
尊敬的商业、创新和技能部及交通部首席科学顾问 Brian Collins 教授，
尊敬的中国科学院副院长李静海先生，
各位专家学者，
女士们，先生们：

我很高兴出席由中国科学院与英国皇家工程院共同举办的“未来能源存储技术与政策”研讨会。我谨对两院举办此次研讨会表示热烈祝贺，并对李静海副院长率团出席表示热烈欢迎。

当前，世界经济正在逐步恢复增长。人们在反思国际金融危机根源的同时，更着眼于未来的发展。因此，“未来能源存储技术与政策”研讨会可谓恰逢其时。就在上周，英国石油公司(BP)发表了《2030 年能源展望》，报告认为未来 20 年，世界能源消费将增加 40%，增量的 93% 将来自非经合组织成员，也就是包括中国、印度、俄罗斯和巴西在内的新兴经济体。新兴经济体占世界能源消费的比重将从目前的 1/2 增加到 2/3。与此同时，能源强度将大大降低，这主要得益于新兴经济体正在迅速采取提高能效的措施。报告亦认为，世界能源将日益多元化，非化石能源将首次成为最大增长源，可再生能源对世界能源增长的贡献率将从目前的 5% 增加到 2030 年的 18%。

我认为，这份报告虽是一家之言，但大致描绘了世界未来能源发展的趋势，这可以说也是此次研讨会的一个大背景。那么，中国未来能源发展趋势是什么样呢？

中国是一个发展中国家，正处于实现工业化和推进现代化的历史时期。客观地讲，随着经济规模进一步扩大，工业化、城镇化进程加快，居民消费结构升级，中国能源需求会持续增加。但是，绿色、低碳的时代潮流浩浩荡荡，我们不会也不可能走工业化国家发展的老路，中国能源发展必须有新思路和新突破。不久前，中国制定了“十二五”规划，能源发展基本思路就是要加快转变能源发展方式，合理控制能源消费总量，大力调整能源结构，推动能源生产和利用方式的变革。煤炭、石油等化石能源短期内仍将是中国能源供应的主体，但非化石能源占一次能源消费比重五年后将从现在的约 8% 上升到 11.4%，到 2020 年达到 15% 左右。为此，中国未来将大力开发水电、核电、风电、太阳能、生物质能和地热能。我们将努力实现到 2020 年单位 GDP 碳强度降低 40% ~45% 的目标，这是中

国向国际社会做出的庄重承诺。

英国在科学认知、政策制定、新能源技术研发等领域走在了世界前列，具有许多成功范例，积累了丰富而宝贵的经验。比如，英国在世界上最早提出了"低碳经济"概念，最早将温室气候减排目标写进法律；2006年英国发表的《斯特恩报告：气候变化经济学》是迄今为止在国际范围内开展的最为综合的跨学科气候变化经济学研究报告；从1997年到2005年，英国温室气体排放下降7%，经济却增长了25%。因此，中英在能源，特别是新能源领域加大交流、借鉴和合作非常必要和有益。

目前，中英在能源领域合作机制良好，合作成果显著。2006年，中英建立了能源工作组这一双边正式合作机制。双方合作领域覆盖整个能源行业，着力加强能源政策、可再生能源、节能技术和提高能效等方面的交流与合作。去年11月英国首相卡梅伦访华时，两国签署了包括喷煤技术在内的多项能源合作协议。今年年初，中国国务院副总理李克强访英时，重点考察参观了苏格兰的波浪发电公司(Pelamis Wave Project)和英国建筑研究院科技创新园(BRE Innovation Park)。两国在新能源技术和低碳领域的合作成为访问的一大亮点。

今天我也非常高兴看到中英两国的科学家就"未来能源存储技术和政策"专题进行深入探讨。中国科学院是中国科学技术方面最高学术机构，英国皇家工程院是英国工程学的最高殿堂，我相信这次由两家联手举办研讨会一定会对中英能源合作起到积极的示范和推动作用。预祝会议取得圆满成功！

最后，在中国农历兔年即将到来之际，祝大家在新的一年里研究更上一层楼、事业鸿兔(图)大展！

谢谢大家。

难点解析

1. 讲话伊始，发言人罗列了一大串出席嘉宾的姓名、头衔及单位。译员最好对照会议手册上的信息进行传译，以免造成错误。当然，也可以采用简化译法，翻译出发言人的姓名、头衔和单位简称便可，其单位详细信息和与会代表可以通过会议手册获知。

2. 讲话中多次提到的一些组织机构名，由于与会的都是本领域的专家，对此应该非常熟悉。所以，译员可以用简称，如"非经合组织"(non-OECD)、"中国科学院"(CAS)、"英国皇家工程院"(RAE)等。

3. 在"英国在科学认知、政策制定、新能源技术研发等领域走在了世界前列，具有许多成功范例，积累了丰富而宝贵的经验"这句话出现之前，发言人列举了一串专业名词，在这前后还有不少数字，译员翻译得十分辛苦，紧接着的这句话信息密度又较高，译员的精力实在有些顾不过来。这时，可以采取简约概括策略，将其翻译成："In the energy sector, UK is a global leader, with many good practices and rich experience"。

Passage 2

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇世界人居日致辞，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1) ecological footprint	________	(a) 减轻和适应战略
(2) heavy precipitation events	________	(b) 主要参与方
(3) mitigation and adaptation strategies	________	(c) 生态足迹
(4) key players	________	(d) 广泛影响
(5) widespread reverberations	________	(e) 暴雨事件

Message on World Habitat Day

Joan Clos

Each year on World Habitat Day, the first Monday in October, we bring to the world's attention a matter of great concern in our rapidly urbanizing world. This year we look at the impact of cities in creating climate change, and, in turn, the impact of climate disruption on cities, and what cities are doing about it.

We live in an age where the world's population will have grown to 7 billion by the end of this month and where more than half of them live in towns and cities. Projections indicate that this will increase to two-thirds in just over a generation from now. How we manage this rapid urbanization is one of the greatest challenges facing us.

We must bear in mind that the greatest repercussions of climate disasters both begin and end in cities.

According to United Nations Human Settlements Programme's "Cities and Climate Change: Global Report on Human Settlements 2011", it is estimated that by 2050, there could be as many as 200 million environmental refugees worldwide, many of whom will be forced from their homes by rising sea levels and the increased frequency of flooding or drought.

Prevention should be addressed through better urban planning and building codes so that city residents, especially the poorest, are protected as far as possible against disaster. Such measures can also help to keep their ecological footprint to the minimum.

Climate induced risks such as rising sea levels, tropical cyclones, heavy precipitation events and extreme weather conditions can disrupt the basic fabric and functioning of cities with widespread reverberations for the physical infrastructure, economy and society of cities. These include public health risks in urban areas.

We already know that the impacts of climate disruption will be particularly severe in low-elevation coastal zones where many of the world's largest cities are located. And always it is the urban poor, especially slum dwellers, who are most at risk when disaster strikes. We need to stress the provision of adequate adaptation measures based on urban planning.

Even though we are still trying to understand some of these extreme climatic events, we have the know-how and the strategies to take preventive measures.

Urbanization offers many opportunities to develop mitigation and adaptation strategies to deal with climate change. Given that most global energy consumption occurs in cities, roughly half of it from burning fossil fuels in cities for urban transport, the solution seems obvious.

This is due to the fact that the economies of scale produced by the concentration of economic activities in cities also make it cheaper and easier to take action to minimize both emissions and climate hazards.

The social, economic and political actors within cities must therefore become key players in developing these strategies.

Many towns and cities, especially in developing countries, are still grappling with climate change strategies, working out how to access international climate change funding and how to learn from pioneering cities.

We should reflect on this World Habitat Day on how we turn our cities — arguably the greatest achievements of human civilization—into better cities for the future.

难点解析

1. "...with widespread reverberations for the physical infrastructure, economy and society of cities"这句话非常长，但前面的部分比较容易顺译，"reverberations"这个词的本身意思是"回响"或"回声"，引申意思为"深远的影响"，因此这里可将该词转译为动词，将介词短语改为并列的动宾结构。

2. "This is due to the fact that the economies of scale produced by the concentration of economic activities in cities also make it cheaper and easier to take action to minimize both emissions and climate hazards"在这句话中，很容易在译完"规模经济"的后置定语之后忘记了它是从句中的主语，因此，在译文中需重复该词，用来引导后面的部分。

3. 本篇课文的简化策略主要是体现在一些专有名词的翻译上面。例如，联合国人类住区规划署(United Nations Human Settlements Programme)，是联合国负责人类居住问题的机构。成立的宗旨为促进社会和环境方面可永续性人居发展，以达到所有人都有合适居所的目标。该机构在英语中简称为"UN-HABITAT"，在汉语中我们直接将其简称为"联合国人居署"或者"人居署"以节省大脑精力。

四、技巧巩固

☞ 段落练习

任务要求：下面你将听到一组汉语和英语段落，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

Paragraph 1

正确处理预防和控制的关系，建立全防全控的防范体系。建设生态文明，不同于传统

意义上的污染控制和生态恢复，而是修正工业文明弊端，把环境保护的理念和要求全面渗透到经济社会发展之中，构筑有效防范环境污染和资源环境损耗的重要防线。我们必须从再生产全过程制定环境经济政策，将环境保护的理念贯穿于生产、流通、分配和消费的各个环节，将保护环境的要求体现在工业、农业、交通运输、建筑和服务等各个领域，落实到政府机关、学校、科研院所、社区和家庭等社会组织的各个方面，建立起全面覆盖经济社会发展的环境保护体系；不断创新生产理念，大力发展循环经济，推进清洁生产，对传统产业实行生态化技术改造，从生产源头和全过程减轻环境污染。

Paragraph 2

目前大家对开展 PM 2.5 的监测关注度很高，但如何治理 PM 2.5 应该是更受关注的重点。研究表明，PM 2.5 的来源广泛，成因复杂，既有因燃煤、机动车、扬尘、生物质燃烧等直接排放的细颗粒物，又有从空气中二氧化硫、氮氧化物、氨、挥发性有机物等污染物经过复杂的化学反应形成的二次颗粒物。这些细颗粒物既有本地污染源排放产生，又有外地源远距离输送的影响等等，这些特点决定 PM 2.5 的防控必须采取综合防治的措施。解决 PM 2.5 问题，必须实现控制局地的污染向区域联防联控，从控制一次污染向控制二次污染，从主要控制工业行业向城市规划、公共交通、建筑、生态保护等众多领域控制转变，这些转变都将对我国的环境保护工作提出更高的要求。

Paragraph 3

Did you have to worry of these things when you were my age? All this is happening before our eyes and yet we act as if we have all the time we want and all the solutions. I'm only a child and I don't have all the solutions, but I want you to realize, neither do you. You don't know how to fix the holes in our ozone layer. You don't know how to bring the salmon back up a dead stream. You don't know how to bring back an animal now extinct. And you can't bring back the forest that once grew where there is now a desert. If you don't know how to fix it, please stop breaking it. Here you may be delegates of your governments, business people, organizers, reporters or politicians. But, really, you're mothers and fathers, sisters and brothers, aunts and uncles and all of you are someone's child. I'm only a child, yet I know we are all part of a family, 5 billion strong, in fact 30 million species strong. And borders and governments will never change that. I'm only a child, yet I know we are all in this together and should act as one single world towards one single goal.

Paragraph 4

Water challenges are most obvious in developing nations, but they affect every country on earth. Experts predict that by 2025, nearly two-thirds of the world's population will be water-stressed. Many sources of fresh water will be under additional strain from climate change and population growth. We need to work together to leverage the efforts of other nations, the international community, and partners in the nonprofit and private sectors. There are a number of

areas where science and technological innovation can make a huge impact. We need to make sure that the work we do on water issues is not just of the moment, but truly does stand the test of time. As we face this challenge, one thing that will endure is the United States' commitment to water issues. We are in this for the long haul. I am convinced that if we empower communities and countries to meet their own challenges, expand our diplomatic efforts, make sound investments, foster innovation and build effective partnerships, we can make real progress together and seize this historic opportunity.

Passage 3

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇在联合国可持续发展大会上的演讲，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1)里约原则	________	(a) trust fund
(2)因地制宜	________	(b) UNEP
(3)方兴未艾	________	(c) Rio Principles
(4)信托基金	________	(d) growing rapidly
(5)气象观测站	________	(e) up-air sounding system
(6)荒漠化治理	________	(f) weather station
(7)高空观测雷达站	________	(g) desertification control
(8)联合国环境规划署	________	(h) keeping with the actual conditions

在联合国可持续发展大会上的演讲

温家宝

尊敬的主席女士，

女士们，先生们，朋友们：

我代表中国政府，对联合国可持续发展大会的召开表示热烈祝贺！对巴西政府为举办本次大会付出的努力表示衷心感谢！

自工业革命以来，人类社会创造了超过以往所有时代的物质财富，同时也面临人口膨胀、发展失衡、资源枯竭、环境恶化等重大挑战。20 年前，在这里举行的联合国环境与发展大会，开启了人类可持续发展的新纪元。20 年来，可持续发展理念深入人心，实现千年发展目标取得重大进展。对此，我们深受鼓舞！但是全球可持续发展进程并不平衡，南北差距不断扩大，资源环境问题并未缓解，金融危机、气候变化、能源和粮食安全、地区冲突等因素给可持续发展带来新的严峻挑战。今天的世界，已经没有新的大陆和绿洲可被发现，保护资源环境、实现永续发展是我们唯一的选择。展望未来，我们期待一个绿色繁荣的世界，这个世界没有贫困和愚昧，没有歧视和压迫，没有对自然的过度索取和人为破坏，而是达到经济发展、社会公平、环境友好的平衡和谐，让现代文明成果惠及全人

类、泽被子孙后代。我认为，这应当是我们携手推进全球可持续发展的长期愿景。

携手推进可持续发展，应当坚持公平公正、开放包容的发展理念。我们既要勇于承担保护地球的共同责任，又要正视各国发展阶段、发展水平不同的客观现实，继续发扬伙伴精神，坚持里约原则，特别是共同但有区别的责任原则，确保实现全球可持续发展，确保在这一过程中各国获得公平的发展权利。发展中国家应当根据本国国情，制定并实施可持续发展战略，继续把消除贫困放在优先位置。发达国家要践行承诺，改变不可持续的生产和消费方式，减少对全球资源的过度消耗，并帮助发展中国家增强可持续发展能力。多样性是当今世界的基本特征。国际社会应当本着开放包容的精神，尊重不同历史文化、宗教信仰、社会制度的国家自主选择可持续发展道路。

携手推进可持续发展，应当积极探索发展绿色经济的有效模式。国际金融危机以来，绿色经济方兴未艾。但绿色经济没有绝对的标准和统一的模式，发展绿色经济应当坚持因地制宜，支持各国自主决定绿色经济转型的路径和进程。发展绿色经济要注重创造更多就业机会，有助于消除贫困、改善民生；注重发展科技、教育，开发绿色技术，创新技术转让模式；注重提高投资效益，降低绿色转型的成本和风险；注重培育绿色生产方式和消费模式，开拓绿色产品市场；注重互利共赢，不以绿色经济之名行保护主义之实，把发展绿色经济作为各国推动可持续发展、促进世界经济复苏的有效途径。

携手推进可持续发展，应当完善全球治理机制。推进可持续发展需要各国的共同努力。国际社会要加强合作，凝聚共识，增进互信。充分发挥联合国的领导作用，形成有效的可持续发展机制框架，提高指导、协调、执行能力，以更好地统筹经济发展、社会进步和环境保护这三大支柱，提高发展中国家的发言权和决策权，解决发展中国家资金、技术和能力建设等实际困难。建立包括相关国际机构、各国政府和社会公众共同参与的可持续发展新型伙伴关系。同时，应当提出具有导向性的可持续发展目标，既明确今后奋斗的方向，又不限制各国的发展空间。

女士们，先生们！

中国是负责任、有担当的发展中大国，中国越发展，给世界带来的机遇和做出的贡献就越大。我愿在此宣布，为推动发展中国家可持续发展，中国将向联合国环境规划署信托基金捐款600万美元，用于帮助发展中国家提高环境保护能力的项目和活动；帮助发展中国家培训加强生态保护和荒漠化治理等领域的管理和技术人员，向有关国家援助自动气象观测站、高空观测雷达站设施和森林保护设备；基于各国开展的地方试点经验，建设地方可持续发展最佳实践全球科技合作网络；安排2亿元人民币开展为期3年的国际合作，帮助小岛屿国家、最不发达国家、非洲国家等应对气候变化。

女士们，先生们！

推动可持续发展是功在当代、利在千秋的伟大事业。今天，人类正站在新的历史起点上，面临着把一个怎样的世界留给子孙后代的历史抉择，肩负着推动可持续发展和世界经济复苏的双重责任。我期待这次会议取得丰硕成果，描绘一幅“我们憧憬的未来”新蓝图，订立一份人类与自然和谐相处的新契约。中国愿与国际社会一道，共享机遇、共迎挑战，

共同谱写人类可持续发展事业新篇章。

谢谢!

Passage 4

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇联合国环保署长施泰纳在第五届政府间汞谈判会议上的发言，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1) myriad	________	(a) 归结到
(2) artisanal	________	(b) 用计算机大量计算
(3) inventories	________	(c) 催化剂
(4) boil down	________	(d) 试金石
(5) crunch	________	(e) 手工的
(6) litmus test	________	(f) 存货清单
(7) mercury	________	(g) 无数的
(8) catalyzer	________	(h) 汞
(9) UNEP	________	(i) 联合国环境规划署

Prepare a Global Legally Binding Instrument on Mercury

Achim Steiner

His Excellency Mr. Bruno Oberle, State Secretary, Directorate Geneva for Environmental Assessments, Federal Office for the Environment,

Mr. Lugris, Special Representative of the Minister of Foreign Affairs for Environmental Affairs of the Oriental Republic of Uruguay and Chair of the Intergovernmental Negotiating Committee,

Ministers and Ambassadors,

Distinguished Delegates,

Ladies and Gentlemen,

Your meeting here this week marks the end of a journey that began in earnest almost four years ago when, at the 25th session of the UNEP Governing Council, ministers responsible for the environment gave the green light to negotiate a global, legally-binding treaty on mercury.

That sense of excitement, that moment of responsibility and the courage shown then should be the guiding stars for this fifth and final negotiation.

Only a few days ago in Nairobi, UNEP launched a report *Time to Act* and before you is the companion report the *Global Mercury Assessment 2013*.

Both reports underline a myriad of reasons why this week should be a resounding success given the opportunity to lift a range of serious and significant health threats from the lives of

millions upon millions of people worldwide and babies yet to be born.

There is every reason to be optimistic and constructive-substantive progress has been made on a range of issues via the previous four negotiations and intercessional.

The text of the Chair here in Geneva proposes a way forward for outstanding ones which will, as is usual in any international negotiation, require some heavy lifting and above all flexibility over the coming days.

Honourable delegates,

Often with environmental issues we need to make a cost benefit analysis of options and actions.

Are the benefits of such and such a chemical or process bigger than its costs to human health or ecosystems or not?

We are not in the same space in respect to mercury.

To put it bluntly, mercury is a substance that is far more harmful than beneficial to us, and the harmful effects have been well recognized for more than a century.

Activities to bring down mercury releases and emissions are already underway — including ones under the Global Mercury Partnership.

There is also progress in assisting the government of the Kyrgyz Republic in respect to primary mining of mercury.

Artisanal and small-scale gold mining is an important economic activity, which can contribute directly to poverty alleviation and regional well-being.

However, it needs to be less hazardous to workers and their families and there are many ways by which this can be done.

The Blacksmith Institute for example has been piloting a device called a retort in Indonesia that can reduce air borne emissions of mercury in this informal sector by perhaps as much as 95% it is claimed — it costs just $5.

Meanwhile assistance is being provided to governments to develop inventories of their main national mercury sources — vital base line data that will be the key to the success of the new treaty.

Honourable Delegates,

The task this week is to finalize a mercury instrument and provide an international response to a notorious heavy metal whose impacts on human health North and South, East and West are well known and well documented.

Negotiations often can boil down to finance — a tough topic in a world where large parts of the global economy are still in economic and financial crisis.

But time and time again, when the numbers have been crunched we have often seen investments in a healthier and more environmentally sustainable world paying back with interest and with dividends:

- Whether it be the climate protection benefits and technology leaps generated by action

under the *Montreal Protocol* to protect the ozone layer.

- Or the global phase-out of leaded petrol which, according to some estimates is saving the global economy over $2 trillion a year in reduced health care costs, improved productivity as a result of improved IQ and even perhaps reduced criminality.
- Or many of the findings from the UNEP Green Economy report that provided analysis to governments and Heads of State at Rio +20.

Let me conclude by thanking those countries and donors that have provided financial support to ensure the organization of the committee sessions and the secretariat's intercessional work.

At the reception hosted by the Government of Switzerland at lunchtime, through the "Mercury Awards" ceremony established by the UNEP Deputy Executive Director at the first session in Stockholm, we will be recognizing the individual Governments and organizations that have contributed, financially or in other ways, since the third session to ensuring the successful outcome of these negotiations.

Honourable Delegates,

If the media coverage from the launch of various mercury-related reports over the past few days is the litmus test, then the eyes of the world are on this meeting.

Exposing babies and mothers via contaminated fish or other mercury sources is a cruel and increasingly unnecessary risk given the science and knowledge we have and in a world rich in alternative processes and technologies.

This fifth and final negotiation comes just weeks before the 27th session of the UNEP Governing Council — the first ever to be held under universal membership as a result of the decisions by Heads of State at Rio +20 last June.

Positive environmental change is underway in support of a sustainable 21st century — the challenge is to scale it up and to accelerate.

Positive steps are also being made in respect to mercury — a global, legally-binding treaty is the catalyzer and the accelerator that can make the difference for tens upon tens of millions of lives.

I look forward to welcoming all of you to Nairobi in February confident that we can also welcome a new instrument for sustainable development as a result of your negotiations here in Geneva.

Thank you.

五、参考译文

☞ 句子练习

1. The term "heat island" describes built up areas that are hotter than nearby areas.
2. We should take severe and comprehensive measures to curb the pollution in the heavily

polluted areas.

3. Man also pollutes his surroundings in various ways. For example, people pollute the land and the water by littering and make great noises by operating machines and motor vehicles.

4. On the condition that the ecological environment is protected and resettlements of local people affected are properly handled, China will energetically develop hydropower. By integrating hydropower development with promotion of local employment and economic development, the Chinese government aims to benefit local people in an environmental-friendly way.

5. The underlying reasons to this is that in the fast process of industrialization and urbanization, the accumulative environmental problems are emerging in China, such as the dominating high pollution, high energy consumption and resource dependent industry, serious air pollution, which make the large and medium sized cities, especially in the most developed areas, a haunt of smog and haze.

6. 电动车由电力驱动，不烧油，这也就意味着它零排放，更省钱。

7. 为了提高室内空气质量，所有的房间都装了吊扇，厨房和卫生间也装了高效的排气扇。甲醛含量低的家具和低 VOC 油漆、粘合剂等都是必需的。

8. 2OC 是一家能源公司，它将将餐饮业废油脂转化为电力提供给泰晤士水厂。

9. 尽管科学家们大力提倡减少对化石燃料的依赖，政府和企业却在用更极端的方式来获取它们，如水力压裂、油砂开采、露天采矿、深海钻井等，结果造成了对周边地区更大的污染，影响无法挽回。

10. 这类上诉的首要目的就是针对 TVA(田纳西河流管理局)发放的排污许可，希望逐步淘汰沉淀池，它不应作为处理大量有毒燃煤废弃物的唯一方法，这些废弃物来自于电厂。

☞ 段落练习

Paragraph 1

We should appropriately address the relation between prevention and control and put in place a full-fledged precautionary system. Ecological civilization is different from traditional practice of pollution control and ecological rehabilitation. It is to mend the ills of industrial civilization, instill the concept and requirement of environmental protection into social and economic development and create a major defense line that will effectively prevent environmental pollution and resource waste. We should develop environmental and economic policies for the whole process of reproduction so that the concept of environmental protection is maintained in all links including production, circulation, distribution and consumption, and the requirement is set for various sectors covering industry, agriculture, transport, construction and service, and implemented by governments, schools, institutions, communities and families. In this way we will establish a system for environmental protection integrating social and economic development. We should

promote innovative ideas on production, boost the development of circular economy and clean production and make green-tech reform of traditional industries to reduce environmental pollution at source and throughout the whole process.

Paragraph 2

At present, the public has strong concern on monitoring of PM2. 5, however, how to control PM2. 5 should be the key. Researches show that there are wide sources of PM2. 5 with complex causes. There are direct emitted particulates due to coal combustion, vehicle emissions, flying dust and burning of biomass, as well as pollutants in air such as SO_2, NOx, ammonia and VOCs after complicated chemical reactions, which are secondary particulates. These particulates come from both local pollution sources and long-distance movement of other sources. These characteristics determine that comprehensive prevention and control measures should be taken to prevent and control PM2. 5 pollution. To address PM2. 5 pollution, we must achieve the transformations from local pollution control to joint prevention and control, from control of primary pollution to the control of secondary pollution, from the control of pollution mainly from industries to the control in many areas such as urban planning, public transport, building and ecological conservation. These transformations will impose higher requirements for environmental protection of our country.

Paragraph 3

你们像我这么大的时候也需要担心这些事情吗？这些都在我们眼前发生，可是我们却假装我们有无穷无尽的时间和办法去解决问题。我只是个小孩，我没有解决这些问题的答案，但是我想让你们知道，你们也没有！你们没有办法修补臭氧层的破洞。你们不能让三文鱼回到已经干涸的河流，你们没有办法让灭绝的动物重新出现，你们也无法让已经变成沙漠的地方重新成为森林。如果你们没有办法去修补，就请不要再去破坏！在这里，你们也许是政府的代表、商业人士、组织者、记者或者政治家，但你们也是父亲和母亲，兄弟和姐妹，叔叔和阿姨——而且，你们所有人都是你们父母的小孩。我只是一个小孩，可是我却知道我们都是一个大家庭的成员，这个家庭有五十亿人，三千万个物种，我们共享着同样的空气、水和土壤。国界和政府永远也改变不了这个事实。我只是一个小孩，可是我却知道我们是一个整体，应该为了同样的目标一起努力。

Paragraph 4

水构成的挑战在发展中国家最为明显，但这些挑战影响到地球上的每一个国家。专家预计，到 2025 年全世界近 2/3 的人口将面临用水紧张的情况。很多淡水资源将因气候变化和人口增长面临更大压力。我们需要共同努力，汇集其他国家、国际社会以及非营利和私人部门的力量。在很多领域，科学和技术发明可以产生巨大的影响。我们需要保证，我们为解决水问题所进行的工作，不是只满足一时之需，而是要真正经得起时间的考验。在

我们面对这个挑战之际，有一点将永不改变，那就是美国将致力于解决水问题。我们将为此付出长期努力。我相信，我们如果赋予各个社区和国家力量，让他们去应对各自面临的挑战，扩大我们的外交努力，进行稳健的投资，支持发明创造，建立有效的伙伴关系，就能共同取得实际进展，抓住这个历史性的机遇。

☞ 篇章练习

Passage 1

Speech at the Joint Workshop on Future of Energy Storage Technology and Policy

Liu Xiaoming

Professor Philip Greenish,
Professor Richard Williams,
Professor Brian Collins,
Vice President Li Jinghai,
Ladies and Gentlemen,

It is my great pleasure to join you today. Let me congratulate the Chinese Academy of Sciences (CAS) and the Royal Academy of Engineering (RAE) for holding this joint workshop on the Future of Energy Storage Technology and Policy. I also wish to extend my warm welcome to Vice President Li Jinghai and his delegation.

The global economy is slowly recovering. While analyzing the causes of the financial crisis, countries are looking for new areas of growth. This workshop comes at an interesting time. BP released the Energy Outlook 2030 report last week. According to it, global energy consumption will grow by 40% by 2030. 93% of that growth will come from non-OECD economies, such as the BRIC and other emerging economies. Their share of global energy consumption is likely to reach two-thirds by 2030 from about half today. At the same time, energy intensity is set to fall globally, thanks in large part to energy efficiency gains in emerging economies. The report also projects greater diversity of energy sources. Non-fossil fuels will lead the growth in consumption for the first time, and the renewable resource's contribution to energy growth of is seen to increase from 5% to 18%.

This report, though from one company, provides a good background of the major trends in global energy development. What about China's energy future?

China is a developing country in the process of industrialization and modernization. As industrialization and urbanization move ahead, and as people consume more along with greater prosperity, its demand for energy will rise further. But as green and low-carbon development become the overwhelming trend, we can no longer afford to follow traditional ways of Western industrialization. The recently drafted "12th Five-Year Plan" laid out the

basic principles for energy development in China. These include: shifting the energy development model, keeping energy consumption under control, improving the energy mix and reforming patterns of energy production and use. Fossil fuels will remain the main sources of China's energy supply in the short run, but the share of non-fossil fuels in energy consumption will increase from 8% to 11.4% in the next 5 years, and to 15% by 2020. To make this possible, China will vigorously develop hydro, nuclear, wind, solar, biomass and geothermal power. We have every intention of fulfilling our pledge to cut carbon intensity by 40% - 45% by 2020.

In the energy sector, UK is a global leader, with many good practices and rich experience. Britain was the first to coin the term "low-carbon economy" and legislate on emission reduction targets. The Stern Review on the Economics of Climate Change in 2006 was the most comprehensive and multi-disciplinary economic survey to date on climate change. From 1997 to 2005, the UK managed an economic growth of 25% with a 7% emission reduction. Thus the strengthened cooperation and exchange of ideas between China and UK on new energy will be very necessary and mutually beneficial.

The China-UK energy working group has worked well since 2006. Our cooperation now spans the entire energy industries and focuses on policy dialogue, the development of renewable energy, and energy efficient technology. During Prime Minister David Cameron's visit to China last November, the two countries signed a number of energy cooperation agreements, including on coal injection technology. When the Vice Premier Li Keqiang visited Britain early this year, he was deeply impressed by the visits to the Pelamis Wave Project in Scotland and the BRE Innovation Park. Our cooperation in new energy technology and low-carbon sector was a highlight of his visit.

I am glad to see that today's Workshop brings together scientists from both countries in an in-depth discussion on "The Future of Energy Storage Technology and Policy". The CAS and the RAE are both leaders in their fields. I am sure your collaboration will help advance energy cooperation between China and the UK. I wish the workshop a great success.

As we are only a few days away from the Chinese New Year, let me wish all of you a happy and prosperous year of the Rabbit!

Thank you.

Passage 2

世界人居日致辞

霍安・克洛斯

每年值世界人居日之际，也就是十月的第一个周一，我们都会提醒全世界注意一个极度让人关切的问题，关于这个快速城市化的世界。今年，我们将目光聚焦于城市对气候变化的形成有什么影响，反过来，气候异常对城市有什么影响，以及城市正对此采取什么行

动。

我们生活的这个年代，世界人口将于本月底增至70亿，而其中半数以上生活在城镇和城市之中。预测表明，这一比例将会增至三分之二，这在30年后就会成为现实。如何管理快速的城市化进程是我们所面临的最大挑战之一。

我们必须铭记，气候灾难最严重的影响开始于城市，亦终结于城市。

根据联合国人居署编写的《城市和气候变化：全球人类住区报告(2011)》，预计到2050年，世界范围内可能出现两亿气候难民，其中很多人将被迫离开家园，原因是海平面上升以及洪灾和旱灾日益频繁。

预防应当通过更好地开展城市规划和制定建筑法规进行，这样才能确保城市居民、尤其是最贫困的城市居民，能够尽可能地得到保护，免遭各种灾难的侵扰。此类措施亦有助于将其生态足迹限制在最小范围内。

气候催生的各种风险，例如不断上升的海平面、热带气旋、暴雨事件以及极端天气状况可以颠覆城市的基本肌理和运作，并将广泛地影响城市的实体基础设施、经济和社会。这些还包括城市地区的公共卫生风险。

我们早就知道，气候异常对低海拔沿海地区造成的影响尤其严重，而世界上最大的城市中有很多都位于上述地区。城市中的贫困人口、尤其是贫民窟居民，在灾难发生时永远是风险最高的人群。我们有必要强调，应当提供足够的、以城市规划为基础的适应措施。

尽管我们依然在试图了解这些极端气候事件，但是我们已经有足够的技术和战略帮助我们采取预防性措施。

城市化提供了诸多机遇来制定减轻和适应战略以处理气候变化。鉴于全球能源消耗大部分发生在城市，而其中将近一半来自城市交通燃烧的化石燃料，解决办法似乎不言自明。

这是由于规模经济是由城市集中经济活动催生的，而规模经济也使得减排行动以及尽量减少气候灾难行为更加廉价和简单。

城市中的社会、经济和政治主体因此必须成为制定上述战略的主要参与方。

很多城镇和城市、尤其是发展中国家的城镇和城市，依然在努力制定气候变化战略，研究如何争取国际气候变化资金，并学习走在前列的城市的经验。

我们应当反省，值此世界人居日，在未来如何将我们的城市——有人说是人类文明最伟大的成就——变得更美好。

Passage 3

Statement at the UN Conference on Sustainable Development

Wen Jiabao

Madame President,

Ladies and Gentlemen,

Dear Friends,

On behalf of the Chinese government, I wish to express warm congratulations on the opening of the UN Conference on Sustainable Development and my sincere thanks to the Brazilian government for hosting this conference.

Since the Industrial Revolution, mankind has created more material wealth than in several thousand years before it. But we also face major challenges such as population explosion, imbalances in development, resources depletion and environmental degradation. 20 years ago, the UN Conference on Environment and Development held here ushered in a new era of sustainable development for mankind. In the past 20 years, the concept of sustainable development has been widely accepted, and major progress has been made in meeting the Millennium Development Goals. We are heartened to see that. On the other hand, the global process of sustainable development is not balanced. The gap between the North and the South is widening. Resources and environment related issues remain acute. International financial crisis, climate change, energy and food security and local conflicts pose new and grave challenges to sustainable development. In the world today, with no new continent or oasis to be discovered, preserving resources and the environment to achieve sustainable development is the only choice we have. Looking ahead, what we should have is a green and prosperous world. In this world, there is no poverty or ignorance, no discrimination or oppression, and no excessive exploitation and human destruction of the nature. In this world, there is a right balance among economic development, social equity and sound environment. In this world, the progress of modern civilization benefits all the people and their posterity. Such a world should be the ultimate goal we should pursue as we work together to advance the global process of sustainable development.

To jointly promote sustainable development, we should take a fair, just, open and inclusive approach. We must face up to the common responsibility of protecting our Mother Planet while recognizing that countries are at different stages and levels of development. We should continue to work as partners, adhere to the Rio Principles, especially the principle of common but differentiated responsibilities, promote global sustainable development and ensure equal right to development for all countries. Developing countries should adopt and implement sustainable development strategies on the basis of their national conditions and continue to prioritize poverty alleviation. Developed countries, on their part, should honor their commitment, abandon unsustainable models of production and consumption, reduce excessive consumption of global resources, and help developing countries enhance capacity for sustainable development. Diversity is a defining feature of today's world. The international community should be open and inclusive, and respect the independent choice made by countries with different histories, cultures, religious beliefs and social systems, in terms of the path of sustainable development.

To jointly promote sustainable development, we should explore effective models of growing green economy. In response to the international financial crisis, green economy has

been growing rapidly. However, there are no uniform standards or models for green economy. Green economy should be pursued in keeping with the actual conditions of a country. We should support countries in making their own decisions as to what path to take in promoting green economy. In the course of growing green economy, we should create more jobs, alleviate poverty and improve living standards. We should advance science, technology and education, develop green technologies and create new models of technology transfer. We should raise returns on investment made in growing green economy and reduce costs and risks associated with transition to a green economy. We should cultivate green production and consumption models and develop markets for green products. We should seek win-win progress and refrain from practising protectionism under the pretext of pursuing green economy. In short, we should pursue green economy as an effective way of promoting sustainable development in all countries and advancing global economic recovery.

To jointly promote sustainable development, we should improve the mechanism of global governance. Sustainable development requires the concerted efforts of all countries. The international community needs to increase cooperation, build consensus and enhance mutual trust. The United Nations should play a leading role in developing an effective institutional framework of sustainable development. Its capacity for guidance, coordination and implementation should be enhanced so that it can better integrate the three pillars of economic growth, social progress and environmental protection. Developing countries should have more voice and decision-making power, and efforts should be made to resolve difficulties they face in funding, technology and capacity building. We should build a new type of partnership for sustainable development with the participation of international agencies, governments and the public. We should also set targets that chart the course for sustainable development without limiting the space of development for various countries.

Ladies and Gentlemen,

China is a major developing country which is ready to live up to its responsibilities. The more it develops, the more opportunities China will create and the more contribution it will make to the world. I wish to announce here that China will contribute US $6 million to a UNEP trust fund for projects and activities that help developing countries raise capacity for environmental protection. China will help other developing countries train managerial and technical professionals for ecological preservation and desertification control, and provide relevant countries with automatic weather stations, up-air sounding systems and forest protection facilities. Basing on the experience gained from the pilot programs in various countries, China will build a global network for technological cooperation to promote best practices of sustainable development at the sub-national level, and make available 200 million RMB for a three-year international cooperation project to help small island countries, LDCs and African countries tackle climate change.

Ladies and Gentlemen,

Promoting sustainable development is a great cause that will benefit both current and future generations. Today, mankind has reached a new historical starting point. We have to decide what kind of a world we want to leave to our children, and we face the dual responsibility of achieving sustainable development and promoting global economic recovery. I look forward to a fruitful conference, and I hope it will draw a blueprint for "the future we want" and conclude a new contract of harmony between man and nature. China will work with the international community to share opportunities, meet challenges and thus write a new chapter of sustainable development for mankind.

Thank you.

Passage 4

拟定一份具有全球法律约束力的汞问题文书

阿齐姆·施泰纳

瑞士联邦环境办公室，日内瓦环境评估董事会国务秘书，奥伯尔-布鲁诺先生阁下，
乌拉圭东岸共和国外交部环境事务部部长特别代表，政府间汞谈判会主席，路格里斯先生，
部长和大使们，
尊敬的各位代表，
女士们，先生们：

本周的会议，将会为我们四年来的努力工作画上一个圆满的句号。在第25届联合国环境署理事会上，全球环境部长达成共识，决定拟定一份具有法律约束力的全球性汞问题文书。

那种兴奋感，那一刻表现出来的责任与勇气，指导着第五届也是最后一届的汞谈判会议。

几天前在内罗毕，环境署发布一份报告——《行动起来》，在各位面前的是同类报告——《2013年全球汞评估》。

两份报告都阐述了本届会议应取得成功的理由。本届会议将会提供一个机遇，消灭一系列严重的健康威胁，使得全球数以百万的人们以及未出生的婴儿摆脱它们。

从而我们有着充分的理由保持乐观，因为我们已经取得了建设性和实质性的进展，在前四届谈判会议以及闭会期间。

日内瓦大会主席的文本提出了前进的道路，同其他国际谈判会议一样，这将要求大家在未来的日子里承担繁重的工作并掌握好谈判的灵活性。

尊敬的代表们，

通常对于环境问题，我们必须对其做出选择与行动的成本效益分析。

这些化学品或者化学过程的好处是大于还是小于它们对人类健康与生态系统的成本？

我们在汞问题方面的立场不同。

坦率地说，汞是一种弊大于利的物质。我们在一个世纪以前就已经充分认识到了它的危害。

降低汞排放的活动早已开展，这包括“全球汞伙伴关系”下开展的各类活动。

同样我们也取得了一些进展，帮助吉尔吉斯斯坦共和国政府对汞矿初采进行管理。

手工和小规模的金矿开采是一项重要的经济活动，它可以直接为扶贫和区域的福祉做出贡献。

但是，我们必须减小汞对工人和他们的家庭的伤害，而且也有很多可行的方法。

例如布莱克史密斯研究所在印尼试验了一个被称为“蒸馏器”的设备。据称它可以减少空气中高达95%的汞排放，而它的成本仅为5美元。

同时我们正在向政府提供援助，帮助他们制定本国主要汞源的目录，这些重要的基线数据将成为新条约成功与否的关键。

尊敬的各位代表，

我们的任务就是通过一份具有法律约束力的全球性汞问题文书，以及加强全球对这一重金属的应对措施。汞对全人类健康的影响是众所周知的，有据可查的。

谈判通常会归结到金融问题，这是一个让人头疼的问题，如今全球大部分地区仍然处于经济和金融危机中。

但是当一次又一次地处理这些繁杂的数字，我们已看到投资在一个更健康、更环保的世界所产生的效益：

- 它们包括环保效益，还有技术的飞跃，这来自根据《蒙特利尔议定书》实施的保护臭氧层行动；
- 也来自全球逐步淘汰含铅汽油的措施，据估计这项措施每年为全球经济节约超过2万亿美元，降低了健康医疗成本，提高了生产率，这是因为智商提高了，甚至是因为犯罪减少了；
- 还体现在环境署绿色经济报告的成果，它们向各国政府和里约+20峰会的首脑提供分析报告。

最后，请允许我感谢提供财政支持的国家和捐助者，以确保委员会会议和秘书处组织闭会期间的工作。

在瑞士政府主办的午宴上，通过“汞贡献奖”的颁奖典礼，这一奖项是由环境署副执行主任在斯德哥尔摩首届大会上创立的，我们将会表彰一些政府与组织，他们通过资助或其他方式，自第三届大会以来为确保谈判会议的成功做出了贡献。

尊敬的各位代表，

如果媒体在过去几天发布的与汞相关的报道将是一个试金石，接下来全球的目光都将聚焦于本届会议。

让婴儿和育龄妇女通过污染的鱼类或者其他汞污染源受到伤害是极其残酷的，也是一种越来越不必要的风险，因为现有的科学知识可以避免这些风险，我们有很多替代方法与科技。

第五届也是最后一届汞谈判会议在第27届环境署理事会之前的几个星期举行。这一

届理事会将是有史以来第一次由所有成员国参加的理事会，是去年6月里约+20峰会各国首脑决议的结果。

积极的环境变化正在发生，这有助于21世纪的可持续发展。我们面临的挑战是如何继续扩大与加速这些变化。

积极的进展同样在汞问题方面取得。一份具有法律约束力的全球性汞问题文书是个催化剂，它将会使数以百万计的人的生活得以改变。

我们热切地期待并欢迎你们参加2月份在内罗毕的会议，并相信我们也会迎来一份新的可持续发展文书，它将是这次日内瓦会议的成果之一。

谢谢！

六、知识拓展：习语、引语口译

领导人讲话常常引经据典，习语、谚语更是信手拈来。因此，对于同传译员而言，扎实的习语、引语翻译功夫是不可或缺的制胜法宝。汉语和英语中都有大量的习语，这些习语是千百年来人类生活经验和智慧的结晶，它们结构稳定、形象生动、文约义博。引语则多是名言警句，来源于诗词曲赋、戏剧小说或名人名言。无论习语还是引语，往往都有画龙点睛的效果，能增强发言的感染力。这对于同传译员来说，无疑增加了新的挑战。但是，也不必惊慌失措。只要方法得当，我们还是有办法应对的。

首先，人同此心，心同此理。英汉语言文化虽然差异明显，民族心理也有诸多不同，但是，人类生活在同一个地球，同样经历生老病死，同样面对风雷雨电，同样感受七情六欲，因此，有很多东西是共通的。两种语言中有很多习语或谚语几乎两相契合的。如"趁热打铁"(Strike while the iron is hot)、"Great minds think alike"(英雄所见略同)、"More haste, less speed"(欲速则不达)、"Man proposes, God disposes"(谋事在人，成事在天)等。更多此类习语，可参见本书附录"常用习语、引语英译"。

还有一些习语，我们虽然有相异的表达，但是其涵义却基本相同，如"Once bitten, twice shy"(一朝被蛇咬，十年怕井绳)、"挂羊头，卖狗肉"(Cry up wine and sell vinegar)。随着语言文化的相互渗透和影响，这些习语已经变成大家共同的财富了。如"a storm in a tea cup"(茶杯里的风波)、"To throw the baby out with the bath water"(倒洗澡水的时候连同婴儿一起倒掉)、"条条道路通罗马"(All roads lead to Roman)、"阿喀琉斯之踵"(Achilles' heal)，等等。

其次，我们不要低估受众的认知能力。有些成语经过直译，其含义依然容易理解。如"指鸡骂狗"(point at the chicken and curse the dog)、"眉飞色舞"(beam with joy)。或者，在直译的基础上略加解释便可，如"画蛇添足"(Add feet to snake after you have finished painting it)、"井蛙之见"(A frog's vision of the sky from the bottom of the well; a tunnel vision)、"当面锣，对面鼓"(beat the drums, bang the gongs, and say it straight out)。

又次，当习语、引语中的修辞跟语言本身的特点相关，一时找不到或想不起对应译法，就不妨舍形取意，如"画饼充饥"(feed on fancies)、"齐心协力"(make concerted

efforts)、“因材施教”(teaching students according to their aptitude)、“醉翁之意不在酒”(have a hidden agenda)、“关公面前耍大刀”(show off before a master),等等。在一次中美篮球训练营活动中,担任现场口译的笔者遇到了一个难题。当时两支队伍正在进行激烈的对抗赛,我队控卫喜欢单干,屡屡错失传球良机,美国教练很是不满,大声喊了一句:“There is no I in the word team!”笔者马上意识到这其中的文字游戏,果断放弃原话中的修辞,脱口译成:“不要太独,传球!”控卫听后,顺手将球传给弱侧前锋,后者三步上篮成功,现场爆发出一阵欢呼。

当然,优秀的译员不乏急中生智,成功传递出源语信息和修辞的例子,如“喊破嗓子,不如甩开膀子”(Talk and talking is not as good as work and working)、“亦余心之所善兮,虽九死其犹未悔”(For the ideal that I hold so dear to my heart, I'd not regret a thousand times to die),等等。外交部翻译张璐曾因成功翻译温家宝总理所引诗句而声名大振。事实上,冰冻三尺非一日之寒。她在进行译前准备的时候,认真搜集和观看了温总理前几年答记者问的所有视频资料,整理出总理讲话中曾经引用过的所有古诗和成语。对温总理讲话风格的深刻了解,对传统文化的烂熟于心,最终成就了翻译现场的一次次精彩表现。这也就是说,要做好成语英语同传,我们得做好译前准备功夫,熟悉发言人的讲话风格,积累中外名言警句知识,并合理采用套译、仿译、直译、意译、直译加注等各种翻译技巧。

最后,英汉习语、引语互译还有一种比较棘手的情况,便是它们的回译问题。有些成语或引语大家耳熟能详,或在两种语言中的内涵与外延意义差别不大,因此,比较容易回译。如美国前总统里根(Ronald Reagan)曾引用《道德经》中的话说,“To govern a large state is like cooking small fish”,熟悉中国传统文化的译员,很容易就可以将其回译为“治大国,若烹小鲜”。但是,由于两种语言文化上的差异,经历过翻译转换之后的引语,往往难识真面目,翻译时再也回不去了。例如,在翻译“美国剧作家约翰·佩恩说过,‘金窝银窝,不如自家的草窝’”这句话时,译员往往会将其译为“American dramatist John Payne once said, ‘East, west, home is the best’”,而不知道原话其实是“Be it ever so humble, there is no place like home”。又如,奥巴马(Barack Obama)在演讲时,曾引用《孟子·尽心下》中的一句话。他说:“Thousands of years ago, the great philosopher Mencius said: ‘A trail through the mountains, if used, becomes a path in a short time, but, if unused, becomes blocked by grass in an equally short time.’”缺乏传统文化功底的人,是很难将其回译成孟子原话的:“山径之蹊间,介然用之而成路。为间不用,则茅塞之矣”。这时,原来的引语“且认他乡作故乡”,译员只能译出其大概意思:“几千年前,伟大的哲学家孟子说过:‘山间的小径,如果有人走,很快就会变成道路,但是,如果没有人走,很快便会杂草丛生。’”

对于引语的回译,如果是大家耳熟能详的,一定要尽量使用原话,避免重新翻译,如莎翁的名句“生存还是毁灭,这是一个问题”(To be or not to be, that is the question)。然而,每个人的知识范围都是有限的。在口译中,不必苛求译员非得使用原话,但也应当尽量反映发言人的讲话风格、语域和句点(Nolan, 2005: 215)。有时,译员可以使用某些灵活的表达,避免把自己逼入绝境。如在翻译“美国著名诗人惠特曼曾经说过,‘语言交织着普通人民的爱与恨,欢乐与痛苦,需求与满足’”这句话的时候,我们完全可以把直接

引语变成间接引语，从而将其译为：“The American poet Walt Whitman thought that in language we can find the common people's love and hate, joy and pain, needs and satisfaction”。同理，在翻译“贵国有句古话”的时候，也可以酌情省去“贵国”，直接译成“There is a saying”。或者干脆省去这句导语，只翻译后面引语的含义。最好不要出现像“非洲有句谚语，叫‘说曹操，曹操到’”这样让听众摸不着头脑的句子。

第十五章
法律专题

一、背景介绍

法律是由国家制定或认可的，并由国家强制力保证实施的，以规定当事人权利和义务为内容的，具有普遍约束力的社会规范。法律可分为两大法系：英美法系和大陆法系。英美法系又称普通法系、英国法系或判例法系，是以英国普通法为基础建立起来的世界性法律体系。其特点是：以判例法为主要法律渊源；以日耳曼法为历史渊源；法官对法律的发展起着举足轻重的作用；以归纳为主要推理方法；不严格区分公法（宪法、行政法、诉讼法）和私法（民法、商法）等。大陆法系又称民法法系、罗马法系、罗马日耳曼法系。它是以罗马法为基础发展起来的法律总称，首先产生于欧洲，后扩展到拉丁族和日耳曼族各国。其特点是：从法律渊源看，具有制定法的传统，判例对法院无拘束力；从法典编撰看，大陆法系的一些基本法律一般采用系统的法典形式；从法律结构来看，是建立在公法和私法分类的基础之上的；从法律运用的推理看，法官通常采用演绎法；从诉讼程序传统看，倾向于职权主义，法官在诉讼中起积极主动作用。法律翻译是一种跨语言、跨文化的交际活动。法律翻译分为法系内翻译和跨法系翻译。这两种法律翻译的目的可能会有差异，因此采取的翻译原则和策略也会有所不同。法系内的翻译应该尽量做到既忠实于法律规约，又忠实于源语的语言规约。跨法系的翻译则要根据翻译的目的进行区别对待。给专业人士看的翻译要尽量忠实，给普通大众介绍外国法律常识的，可以在保留法律规约的基础上，尽量简化其语言。但是无论法系内还是跨法系翻译，尊重法律文本/话语的规约性和独立性是前提。法庭口译是法律翻译的一个重要组成部分，有其自身的特点，不同于一般形式的口译，也区别于其他专业领域的口译。因此，同传译员除了需要特别熟悉法律语言的词汇、句法和语篇特点之外，还必须了解庭审的程序及其总体功能和交际目的。

二、技巧衔接：巧妙转换

转换策略是同传译员使用最为频繁的口译策略之一。同传中的转换指的是词性转换、语态转换、句法结构或语序转换等，我们在“换语重述”一章所涉及的多种技巧，实际上就是不同的转换策略。英汉语言分属不同的语系，虽然共享人类语言的内在结构，在语言形式上也有诸多相同之处，但是二者的结构性差异依然十分明显。在同声传译中，顺句驱

动比较节省精力，但是又不能完全对源语亦步亦趋，合理的转换操作不可或缺。

汉语的词性比较灵活，同样一个词在不同的语境下词性往往各不相同。但一般认为，汉语是动词占优势的语言，英语是名词占优势的语言。汉语中的动词使用频率远远高于英语，一个简单句里面包含多个动词比较常见。英语的名词、介词使用频率较高，形容词、副词也有很多。名词、形容词和分词多由动词派生而来，所以，这些词常常可以被转换成汉语的动词形式，反之亦然。例如：

例1：没收财产是没收犯罪分子个人所有财产的一部或全部。

译文：Confiscation of property refers to the confiscation of part or all of the property personally owned by a criminal.（动词转换为名词）

例2：A penny saved is a penny earned.（分词转换为动词）

译文：省钱就是赚钱。

例3：Your honor, according to the defendant, Leela did not want to come to America. Hence, if he forced her to come, by definition, he is admitting to human trafficking, which means she's eligible for asylum.（名词转换为动词，动名词转换为动词）

译文：法官大人，据被告所说，Leela 并不想来美国。因此如果是他强迫她前来，被告即承认其行为可定义为贩卖人口，也就是说她有资格寻求庇护。

例4：With the employment high, the dollar low and the stock market in distress, the economy will be the President's sternest trial.（形容词转换为动词；名词转换成动词）

译文：失业增多、美元贬值、股市萧条，经济问题将带给总统最为严峻的考验。

例5：Attorneys have the right to a certain number of peremptory challenge in each case.（介词转换为动词）

译文：在每个案件中律师有权提出一定次数的强制回避。

语序调整和结构转换在同传中的运用虽然受到一些限制，但仍然是一种非常重要的翻译技巧，特别是在带稿同传中。在合理预测的基础上，按照译入语规范调整过的句子，对听众而言比较友好。

例6：诺贝尔和平奖本应颁给为促进名族团结友好、取消或裁减常备军队以及为和平会议的组织和宣传尽到最大努力或作出最大贡献的那些杰出人士，但是在2010年却并非如此。

译文：Nobel Peace Prize shall be awarded to **those people** who have contributed to the fraternity between nations, to the abolition or reduction of standing armies and to the holding and promotion of peace congress. They are the outstanding persons who have done the most or the best. However, it wasn't case in 2010.

如上句所示，汉语的修饰语常常放在中心词前面。在英语中，中心词前面的修饰语一般较短。如果修饰语较多、较长，则采用从句或插入语的形式进行右扩展或中间扩展。大部分修饰语都摆在中心词后面，形成一种“左短右长”的结构。有时，结构转换必须与其他同传策略配合使用。例如，译员在听到“应该颁给……”之后，就应该预测后面可能会接什么样的宾语，可以先用一个上义词“people”填充，随后再用定语从句的方式翻译宾语

的修饰语。

同传译员在进行词性和结构转换时，除了进行超前预测之外，还常常综合运用等待、重复等技巧。例如，在下例中，当同传译员听到"access to materials"时，可先稍加等待，等"through"引导的方式状语说完之后，再按照汉语"先背景(方式)、后前景(事件)"的习惯译出主句的主语。其中，"access"可用词性转换法译成动词"获取"。谓语部分，"main avenue"后面的修饰语很长，可以选择重复"是……重要途径"这一结构，使整句的结构经过调整之后更加符合汉语特点。

例7：Access to materials through the discovery process is **the main avenue** the defense has for learning what evidence will be presented against the accused at trial.

译文：通过取证程序获取资料是一个**重要途径**，是辩方获知何种对被告不利的证据会被呈现的一个**重要途径**。

汉语中的主动语态用得比较多，被动语态虽然也有不少，但很多都带有一丝消极色彩。相比较而言，英语中的被动语态显得比较客观、正式和礼貌。所以，语态转换是汉英法律口译中的必备技能。例如：

例8：对于双方辩论的观点，法庭已经充分地注意到了。如果没有新的意见，法庭辩论就到这里结束。

译文：Views of both parties have been fully noted in this court. If there aren't any new opinions, the court debate is closed now.

例9：被判处有期徒刑的罪犯，刑期届满，监狱应当按期释放，并发给释放证明书。

译文：Upon completion of their term, prisoners should be released and issued a certificate of release.

例10：各少数民族聚居的地方实行区域自治，设立自治机关，行使自治权。

译文：Regional autonomy is practiced in areas where ethnic minorities live in concentrated communities; organs of self-government are established to exercise the power of autonomy.

以上仅仅是列举了英汉/汉英同声传译中常见的几种转换技巧。事实上，需要转换的地方还有很多，如英语介词与汉语动词的转换、英语感官动词与汉语名词的转换、直接引语与间接引语的转换。译员们需要在训练和实战任务中不断积累、总结和反思。

二、技巧训练

☞ 句子练习

任务要求：下面你将听到一组汉语和英语句子，请跟录音做同声传译联系。

1. 国有股权转让可以采取拍卖、招投标、协议转让以及国家法律、行政法规规定的其他方式进行。

2. 证人在庭后阅读笔录，如果认为有遗漏或者有差错，可以申请补证。认为笔录无误的，在笔录上签名。

3. 对符合条件的应予立案，对疑难、复杂、重大案件决定立案的，公安机关应拟定

侦察方案视案情需要采取必要的措施。

4. 买受人应当按照约定支付拍卖标的的价款，为按照约定支付价款的，应当承担违约责任，或者由拍卖人征得委托人的同意，将拍卖的标的再行拍卖。

5. 刑罚执行机关对在监狱内服刑的罪犯，根据他们的犯罪类型、刑罚种类、刑期长短、改造表现以及年龄、性别和其他情况的差异，实行分类关押、分类管理、分类教育。

6. This information is given in the strictest confidence and it is for your knowledge only and it is not to be disclosed by you to any third party.

7. In the British system, a parliamentary election also determines who shall be Prime Minister, but the American Constitution provides for separate election of President and Congress.

8. Under the *Universal Declaration of Human Rights*, the four recognized human-rights violations are torture, religious persecution, rape, and human trafficking.

9. Our investigation is focused on determining whether Intel has improperly used monopoly power to exclude competitors or stifle innovation. We will also look at whether Intel abused its power to remove competitive threats or harm competition in violation of New York and federal antitrust laws.

10. The protection and enforcement of intellectual property rights should contribute to the promotion of technological innovation and to the transfer and dissemination of technology, to the mutual advantage of producers and users of technological knowledge and in a manner conducive to social and economic welfare, and to a balance of rights and obligations.

☞ 篇章练习

Passage 1

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇题为"《舌尖上的中国》网络侵权纠纷案"的庭审记录，请跟录音做同声传译练习，并合理采用转换技巧。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1)当事人	________	(a) litigant
(2)合议庭	________	(b) dispute case
(3)侵犯信息网络传播权	________	(c) VOD service (video on demand)
(4)纠纷案	________	(d) the collegiate panel
(5)民事诉讼法	________	(e) adduce evidence / proof
(6)反诉	________	(f) counterclaim
(7)举证	________	(g) Civil Procedural Law
(8)法庭调解	________	(h) court mediation
(9)在线点播服务	________	(i) infringement of the information network transmission right

(10)维权的合理费用	______	(j) copyright owner
(11)公证费	______	(k) notarial fee
(12)标的	______	(l) notarial expenditure
(13)授权书	______	(m) the letter of authorization
(14)公证费用	______	(n) subject matter
(15)著作权人	______	(o) legal advocacy expense
(16)质证	______	(p) mediation
(17)法庭辩论	______	(q) courtroom argument
(18)妨碍民事诉讼	______	(r) obstruction of civil action
(19)调解	______	(s) cross-examine the evidence

《舌尖上的中国》网络播放侵权案法庭记录

书记员：现在宣布法庭纪律。

1. 未经法庭允许，不准录音、录像、摄影；
2. 除本院允许进入审判区的人员外，其他人员一律不准进入审判区；
3. 不准鼓掌、喧哗、吵闹和实施其他妨害审判活动的行为；
4. 未经审判员许可，不准发言，提问；
5. 请关闭各类通讯工具。

书记员：法庭纪律宣布完毕，现在核对当事人。

书记员：原告向法庭报告你姓名及其他自然情况。

原　告：央视国际网络有限公司，住所地北京市海淀区西三环中路10号1号楼、2号楼。法定代表人汪文斌，总经理。委托代理人朱晓宇，北京市百瑞律师事务所律师。委托代理人包昕晖，北京市百瑞律师事务所实习律师。①

书记员：被告向法庭报告你姓名及其他自然情况。

被　告：乐视网信息技术(北京)股份有限公司，住所地北京市朝阳区光华路4号东方梅地亚C座8层。法定代表人贾跃亭，董事长。委托代理人刘凯，男，乐视网信息技术(北京)股份有限公司法务。

书记员：原告对被告出庭人员资格有无异议。

原　告：无异议。

书记员：被告对原告出庭人员资格有无异议？

被　告：无异议。

书记员：全体起立，请合议庭成员入庭。

审判长：请坐。

书记员：报告审判长，原被告及代理人的身份已核对完毕，向法庭报告的内容与向本院提交的诉讼手续一致。开庭工作准备就绪，可以开庭。

审判长：双方当事人身份经核对无误，当事人对对方出庭人员均无异议，合议庭宣布双方

当事人及其诉讼代理人身份符合法律规定，出庭资格合法，可以参加诉讼。现在宣布开庭。

北京市海淀区人民法院，今天依法使用普通程序公开审理原告央视国际网络有限公司诉被告乐视网信息技术（北京）股份有限公司侵犯信息网络传播权纠纷一案。②

由本院法官刁云芸担任审判长，与本院法官陈敏、人民陪审员张永慧依法组成合议庭，由本院书记员付玉担任法庭记录。

依据《中华人民共和国民事诉讼法》的规定，当事人在法庭上享有下列权利：

1. 原告有权承认、变更、放弃自己的诉讼请求，被告有权反驳原告的诉讼请求或提起反诉；

2. 当事人有权申请回避；

3. 当事人有权举证；

4. 当事人有权辩论、有权请求法庭调解；

当事人在享有上述诉讼权利的同时，负有下列义务：

1. 当事人有依法行使诉讼权利的义务；

2. 当事人有听从法庭指挥、遵守法庭纪律的义务；

3. 当事人如实陈述事实、如实举证的义务；

上述诉讼权利和义务原告是否听清？

原　告：听清了。

审判长：被告是否听清？

被　告：听清了。

审判长：原告对合议庭组成人员及书记员是否申请回避？③

原　告：不申请回避。

审判长：被告对合议庭组成人员及书记员是否申请回避？

被　告：不申请回避。

审判长：依据《中华人民共和国民事诉讼法》第124条之规定，现在进行法庭调查。在法庭调查期间，当事人对自己提出的主张应提供证据，反驳对方的主张应说明理由。首先由原告陈述起诉的事实、理由及诉讼请求。④

原　告：大型电视纪录片《舌尖上的中国》是国内第一次使用高清设备拍摄的大型美食纪录片。该纪录片从2011年3月开始大规模拍摄，该纪录片共七集，每集约50分钟，于2012年5月14日通过中央电视台"CCTV1综合频道黄金时间首播，原告作为中央电视台的网络传播中心以及中央电视台官方网站（域名cctv. com和cntv. cn）的运营机构，经中央电视台授权，独占享有通过信息网络向公众提供该纪录片的权利。⑤

被告未经原告许可，擅自通过其运营的网站（letv. com）直接向公众提供该纪录片视频内容的在线点播服务，并在其网站纪录片首页推荐和展示该纪录片。被告的前述行为严重侵犯了原告依法独占享有的通过信息网络向公众提供该纪录片的

权利，给原告造成了极大的经济损失。⑥

请求法院判令：1. 判令被告立即停止侵权行为；2. 判令被告赔偿原告经济损失和维权的合理费用共计 80 万元；3. 判令被告承担本案诉讼费。

审判长：原告明确诉讼请求。

原　告：与起诉状一致，没有变化。对于第一项诉讼请求，被告在自己网站 jilu. letv. com，下级域名是 jilu，顶级域名是 letv. com。我方要求在 letv. com 上停止使用，合理开支包括公证费 2 050 元，律师费 1 万元，其他为经济损失。关于诉讼费承担，请求法院判令。我方提交了《舌尖上的中国》的正式出版物为主张的标的，我方认为《舌尖上的中国》是影视作品。

审判长：请被告答辩。

被　告：开始我公司业务人员和央视商量买此片，所以就上线该片。后来得知没有买成，就下线了。取证之日后就下线了。总共上线一周左右。对于赔偿金额，请法院判定。

审判长：现在就双方提交的证据进行法庭质证，首先由原告举证。

原　告：证据 1. 中国中央电视台授权书，证明原告独占享有通过信息网络传播涉案纪录片的权力；

证据 2. 2012 京长安内经证字第 8042 号公证书及封存的同步摄录光盘，证明被告未经许可通过信息网络向公众提供涉案纪录片；⑦

证据 3. 公证费发票，证明原告为制止被告侵权行为支出的公证费用；

证据 4.《舌尖上的中国》正式音像出版物，证明中央电视台是涉案纪录片的著作权人；

证据 5. 视频产品合作协议，证明被告侵权行为给原告造成了巨大的经济损失；

证据 6. 律师费发票，证明原告为制止被告侵权行为支出的合理开支。

审判长：被告质证。

被　告：对于原告所有证据真实性无异议，及时下线了涉案作品。对于《舌尖上的中国》不同于影视作品，其为纪录片认可。⑧

审判长：原告结合公证书说一下被告怎么全集使用了你方作品。

原　告：我方公证时，全程录像了。公证书第 23 页，有央视署名，这些只会出现在每一集最后。每集片长 50 分钟。

被　告：对全集播放，无异议。片长无异议。

原　告：我方认为《舌尖上的中国》是电影作品，是由一系列有伴音或者无伴音画面组成。我方主张经济损失依据为，可见许可搜狐网使用 2 年，费用是 100 万，使用方式为信息网络播放。不认可被告立刻删除影片。被告是在我们播放后同步上映，时效性、广泛关注性，法院应当考虑。在我们播放当时就上线是影响最大的。今年 5 月 14 日在我台播放，连续 7 天播放完毕，到 5 月 20 日播放完毕。

被　告：不清楚，需要回去核实。我方认可中央电视台播放、拍摄，认可原告取得信息网络传播权等相关授权。我方不认可把其他家授权金额直接放在我公司上。

审判长：被告举证。

被　告：我方没有证据提交。

审判长：法庭调查结束，现在进行法庭辩论。在法庭辩论过程中，双方当事人不得进行与本案无关的发言，不得进行人身攻击。当事人、诉讼代理人不听劝阻、扰乱法庭秩序，情节严重的，将按妨碍民事诉讼处理。必要时，法庭可以根据情况限定当事人及诉讼代理人每次发表辩论的时间。首先由原告发表辩论意见。

原　告：第一我公司取得合法授权；第二被告在我台播放期间，同步播放，造成影响较大，侵犯我公司信息网络传播权；第三，被告行为造成影响大，请法院参考其他公司授权，给予我公司赔偿。

审判长：被告发表辩论意见。

被　告：我公司是在业务人员商谈期间上线，且时间较短。其他家授权，不具有参考。请法院酌情考虑。

审判长：法庭辩论终结，原告陈述最后意见。

原　告：坚持诉讼请求。

审判长：被告陈述最后意见。

被　告：坚持答辩意见。

审判长：双方同意调解吗？

原　告：同意调解。

被　告：同意调解。

审判长：请双方说一下调解方案。

原　告：需要回去请示。

被　告：需要回去核实考虑。

审判长：鉴于双方还需要回去核实方案，法庭不再主持调解工作，双方当事人看笔录无误后签字。

难点解析

1. 句型结构。法庭用语要求使用正式严谨的句式结构以确保信息的准确传达。由于法庭审判过程明确，很多程序用语都有固定的句型结构。如在开庭前核对当事人和委托代理人身份进行确认时，中文句子常常直接列出人名和职务，如：句①“委托代理人朱晓宇，北京市百瑞律师事务所律师。委托代理人包昕晖，北京市百瑞律师事务所实习律师。”这一句是法庭用语惯用句型，中文呈现的省略句型需按照英文句型要求做添补，“委托代理人”一词被分开处理成分词结构“entrusted by the plaintiff”表示“委托”，动词“represent”表示“代理”。因此整句可译为“Entrusted by the plaintiff, Lawyer Zhu Xiaoyu from the Bairui Law Firm of Beijing and Bao Xinhui, Apprentice Lawyer from the same Law Firm will represent the plaintiff in court”。

又如句②，在宣布庭审法院信息时，中文固定使用句型为“××法院今天依法使用普通程序公开审理原告××（原告名）诉被告××（被告名）××（案件名称）一案”。参照本

案例子"北京市海淀区人民法院，今天依法使用普通程序公开审理原告央视国际网络有限公司诉被告乐视网信息技术(北京)股份有限公司侵犯信息网络传播权纠纷一案"，可翻译成："Today, this court, the ×× division of People's Court of ××, apply the ordinary procedure to hear in public the case filed by the plaintiff, ××, against the defendant, ××, as a case of ××"。

又如句⑤，法庭语言的准确性和完整性要求在一个句子中包含相关完备信息。同时中文句式结构比较松散，常常直接把几个小句并列成为一个长句，此句即为典型例子。译成英文时，需结合小句之间关系的紧密程度，考虑是进行合并还是拆分。此句第三个小句在整句中为主导意义。为了保证同传过程的流畅性，可将其切割成三个短句，这样更能清晰地表达意义。因此原句中"原告作为中央电视台的网络传播中心以及中央电视台官方网站(域名 cctv. com 和 cntv. cn)的运营机构，经中央电视台授权，独占享有通过信息网络向公众提供该纪录片的权利"。可将其切分为两个句子，如下："The plaintiff is the Network Broadcasting Center of CCTV and the market operator of its Official Website (realm names cctv. com and cntv. cn). The plaintiff is authorized by CCTV with the exclusive right to broadcast this series to the public audience through information network"。

2. 词汇使用。法庭用语文体正式严谨，其英语表述中常常使用名词化手段。如句⑥中文表述中"侵犯权利"，按照词性转换法，可翻译成"a violation of the right"。该句还体现出法庭用语与日常用语的差异，如"该纪录片"被译作"the documentary in question"。该句中文表述中，两个分句呈因果关系，但中文句式无需使用"由此"之类的衔接词。而英文分句需明确上下分句的关系，同时考虑到法律语言的严谨性，故采用"thereby"。因此，"被告的前述行为严重侵犯了原告依法独占享有的通过信息网络向公众提供该纪录片的权利，给原告造成了极大的经济损失"可译为："The defendant's above mentioned behavior is a severe violation of the Plaintiff's right as the company with the sole right to provide the documentary in question to the public via information network, and thereby caused substantial financial loses on the plaintiff's side"。

法律相关文件标题在法庭过程中须明确念出，且有明确翻译规范。法庭译员在上庭前需要准确掌握相关法庭文书标题的翻译表述。句⑦中"2012 京长安内经证字第 8042 号公证书"的翻译格式为"The notarial certificate (2012) J. C. N. J. Z. Zi No. 8042"。

3. 人称使用。法庭用语中的人称在中英两种语言中也有明显的区别。庭审过程中，中国法庭上法官与相关工作人员均不适用第二人称指代称谓，而直接按照其身份进行称呼。英文句式中则按照对话模式使用第二人称同时加上身份称谓。如句③所示"原告对合议庭组成人员及书记员是否申请回避?"可译为"The plaintiff, do you demand the withdrawal of any member of the collegial panel or the court clerk?"又如句④"首先由原告陈述起诉的事实、理由及诉讼请求"。此句为法官向原告方发出指令，可译为"The plaintiff may state your indictment of the facts, reasons and pleas"。

在法庭论述中，中文表述中有时会省略主语，并且句型运用较为正式；一般而言，英语句子结构必须完整，不能省略主语。如句⑧"对于原告所有证据真实性无异议，及时下

线了涉案作品"一句中，发言人未将自己作为主语说出，这在汉语中是允许的，而英语则需添加主语成分。全句可译为："We hold no objection against the authenticity of all the evidence submitted by the plaintiff. And we have taken the work in question off-line"。

Passage 2

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇关于题为"没有人权的法治只是一个空壳"的讲话，请跟录音做同声传译练习，并合理采用转换技巧。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1) Apartheid	________	(a) 利益相关者
(2) veneer	________	(b) 法理学；裁定
(3) OHCHR	________	(c) 种族隔离
(4) stakeholder	________	(d) 虚饰；外表
(5) under the auspices of	________	(e) 联合国人权高级专员办公室
(6) jurisprudence	________	(f) 在……的支持或赞助下
(7) international human rights instruments	________	(g) 条约机构
(8) treaty body	________	(h) 国际人权文件
(9) UN Human Rights Council	________	(i) 国际法庭
(10) International Court of Justice, ICJ	________	(j) 申诉；抱怨
(11) accountability mechanism	________	(k) 联合国人权委员会
(12) impunity	________	(l) 国际刑事法庭
(13) principle of complementarity	________	(m) 审批程序
(14) International Criminal Court	________	(n) 赔偿；弥补
(15) grievances	________	(o) 互补原则；并协原则
(16) pursuant to	________	(p) 法令；法规
(17) statute	________	(q) (有罪) 免罚
(18) vetting process	________	(r) 问责机制
(19) reparation	________	(s) 依照；遵循

Rule of Law without Human Rights Is Only an Empty Shell

Navanethem Pillay

Mr. President,

Distinguished Members of the General Assembly,

Excellencies,

Ladies and Gentlemen,

The rule of law constitutes the backbone for the legal protection of human rights. In addition, the rule of law itself must be grounded in human rights. Growing up in South Africa, I experienced how the Apartheid regime created a veneer of a "rule of law" based on legislation that institutionalized injustice and procedures that embodied unfairness. My experience has shown me that rule of law without human rights is only an empty shell.

My Office, including through its 58 field presences, works with national stakeholders, to build strong and responsive institutions that constitute prerequisites for any legitimate and effective system of governance based on rule of law and respectful of human rights. We also support the establishment and functioning of comprehensive accountability frameworks to address human rights violations, including transitional justice mechanisms compliant with international standards and norms.

Based on our experience in the field, I cannot stress enough the importance of national ownership of rule of law principles. National action as well as international support to strengthen the rule of law on the ground must be based on the body of international human rights law developed mainly under the auspices of the United Nations. The International Court of Justice has contributed to national ownership of this body of law through its jurisprudence that sheds light on the scope of States' legal obligations deriving from international human rights instruments. Further clarification of these obligations is provided by treaty bodies and special procedures of the Human Rights Council — both of which are supported by my Office.

In this context, I urge States to use the opportunity of this Meeting to commit, if they have not yet done so, to becoming party to all international human rights treaties, withdrawing remaining reservations and accepting the jurisdiction of the ICJ and treaty body individual complaints procedures.

Mr. President, Excellencies,

Respect for the rule of law also demands full compliance with the principles of equality before the law, equal protection of the law and the prohibition of discrimination on any ground such as race, colour, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, disability, language, religion, political or other opinion, national or social origin, property, birth or other status. States must examine their laws and repeal those that are discriminatory in their intent or effect.

In addition, respect for the rule of law requires putting in place effective accountability mechanisms for human rights violations. No one is above the law. Combating impunity requires that international crimes and other gross human rights violations must not be subject to amnesties or functional immunities. I urge States to ensure accountability, notably by ratifying the Statute of the International Criminal Court and to ensure strong domestic judicial systems to properly implement the principle of complementarity pursuant to the ICC.

Accountability, however, must extend beyond the criminal law realm to include responsive civil and administrative policies and procedures to address grievances and, when

required, effective vetting processes. Also, we must ensure respect for victims' rights to effective remedies and reparation for human rights violations. In this regard, special consideration must be given to groups most affected, especially those too often excluded such as victims of sexual and gender-based violence.

Furthermore, the right to access justice and legal aid should be respected and ensured. Civil society organizations play a crucial role in empowering people. States should strengthen their support to them and make sure that everyone can enjoy the rights to freedom of expression, association and peaceful assembly. Allow me to conclude that the rule of law is best served when all individuals are empowered to claim their rights.

Thank you for your kind attention.

难点解析

1. 这篇发言的难点之一在于大量名词化表达和法律专业词汇。名词化表达的口译可以用“技巧衔接”中介绍的词性转换译法进行处理。例如，“Respect ... demands full compliance with the principles ...”中的“compliance”译为汉语时将词性由名词转换成动词，“遵守……的原则”，句式更为通畅。又如，句子“We also support the establishment and functioning of comprehensive accountability frameworks to address human rights violations”中的“The...NP...of”结构也是正式文体中常用名词词组，将其转换成动词简化句式，也符合同声传译特点，因此可译为“我们也支持建立和运作综合性责任框架来解决侵犯人权行为”。

2. 专业词汇的传译则跟译者的译前准备好坏密切相关。法律主题下的词汇通常包括专有词汇和一般词汇的特殊意义。法律专题词汇要特别注意词组和各类缩写，如 ICJ (International Court of Justice)，在记忆时需注意准确性，避免漏记混记；另一类为一般词汇在法律范畴被赋予特别意义，这类词汇在口译过程中更容易发生误译，例如，“issue”(子女)、“color”(借口)、“style”(称谓)、“prejudice”(损害)、“action”(诉讼)等。

3. 法律英语常常使用大量复合句。要清晰准确地表述某一概念，发言人往往添加各类限制性成分。对于同传译员而言，如何选择合适主语，在何处断句是传译成功与否的关键。如首段中“Growing up in South Africa, I experienced how the Apartheid regime created a veneer of a ‘rule of law’ based on legislation that institutionalized injustice and procedures that embodied unfairness”，我们把断点选择在“rule of law”后面，并在后一个小句中重复该词。全句可译为“我在南非长大，对种族隔离政权虚伪的‘法治’深有体会，这种‘法治’是建立在使非正义体制化的法律和不公正的程序之上的”。

4. 本篇讲话中有一些长句比较难以处理，例如“The International Court of Justice has contributed to national ownership of this body of law //through its jurisprudence// that sheds light on the scope of States' legal obligations// deriving from international human rights instruments”这一句中，修饰成分很多，且关系复杂。我们应当在合理断句的基础上，综合采用词性转换、顺句驱动等手段进行处理。如本句中的“ownership”，可以转换成动词。“through”引导的方式状语，在同传中往往需要进行结构转换，这里我们将其处理成原因状语。全句可

译为："国际法庭促使各国拥有这一法律机构，因为它通过法理裁定，阐明了各国法律义务的范围，这些义务是由国际人权文件规定的"。

四、技巧巩固

☞ 段落练习

任务要求：下面你将听到一组汉语和英语段落，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

Paragraph 1

古罗马与美国公益诉讼制度的主要特点是：第一，案件范围非常广泛；第二，具有公共利益代表权资格的人非常广泛，除了司法部长和检察长以外，还包括纳税人、消费者、环境消费者、环保组织和集团；第三，被诉的行为可以是已经造成了损害，也可以是有损害发生的可能性；第四，原告的起诉如果合法并获支持，可以获得奖励。第五，公益诉讼的作用是对国家机关执法的补充，而不是取而代之。

Paragraph 2

监外执行是对符合法定条件的罪犯暂予变更刑罚执行场所的一种刑罚执行制度。监外执行有两种情况：一是判决宣告时，根据刑事诉讼法的规定，罪犯有严重疾病需要保外就医，或者罪犯是怀孕或正在哺乳自己婴儿的妇女，由人民法院决定的监外执行。二是在刑罚执行过程中，根据有关法规的规定，因下述情况而由刑罚执行机关决定的监外执行：罪犯患有严重疾病，短期内有死亡危险；患有严重慢性疾病，长期医疗无效；年龄在60岁以上，身体有病，已失去危害社会可能；身体残疾，失去劳动能力。刑罚执行机关决定的暂予监外执行，由监狱提出书面意见，报省、自治区、直辖市监狱管理机关批准。

Paragraph 3

Scientific evidence is an increasingly important part of both civil and criminal trials. Forensic science is a growth industry. New technologies for analyzing physical evidence are growing rapidly and private companies are becoming an increasingly important resource for the legal system. The testimony of experts is the primary means of introducing scientific evidence. Because these experts are imparting information "beyond the ken" of the layperson, they must present information that goes beyond first hand observation, opinions and hearsay not permitted under ordinary rules of evidence. Lay witnesses are constrained to testify only about matters they have directly observed. Expert witnesses are allowed to draw inferences from facts which the judge or jury is not competent to draw. They may also rely on seminars, publications, records and conversations with other experts that are part of their normal course of business.

Paragraph 4

As we begin a new decade, as well as a New Year, it is perhaps timely to review Hong

Kong's place in China which is now recognized as one of the great economic powers in a world which is still struggling to overcome the effects of the near collapse of its financial institutions. Almost all the analysis points to Hong Kong having an edge in our legal system: being part of China, yet having a separate and well-established legal system guarded by an independent judiciary, manned by a mature legal profession and trusted by the world. The annual Opening of the Legal Year is a fitting occasion to remind ourselves of the lynchpin of our success and to consider what more has to be done to strengthen it.

☞ 篇章练习

Passage 3

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇在《物权法》担保物权司法解释座谈会上的讲话，请跟录音做同声传译练习，并合理采用转换技巧。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1)《物权法》	________	(a) *Law on Real Rights*
(2)担保物权	________	(b) secured credit
(3)宅基地	________	(c) rural housing site
(4)权利担保	________	(d) warranty of title
(5)担保信贷	________	(e) security interest
(6)个人动产担保	________	(f) security interest in personal property
(7)担保物范围	________	(g) range of eligible collateral
(8)浮动抵押	________	(h) a floating charge system
(9)善意取得第三人所有权	________	(i) bona fide purchase
(10)合法担保物	________	(j) legitimate collateral
(11)应收账款和存货	________	(k) account receivables and inventory
(12)借入信贷资金	________	(l) loan collaterals
(13)担保融资	________	(m) eligible collateral
(14)应收账款	________	(n) account receivable
(15)融资租赁登记公示系统	________	(o) the financial leasing registration and public display system
(16)第三方对抗效力	________	(p) hold the third party accountable
(17)保理业务	________	(q) factoring business
(18)附回购型保理	________	(r) with repurchase agreement attached
(19)动产担保	________	(s) take floating charge as collaterals

在《物权法》担保物权司法解释座谈会上的讲话

胡晓炼

今天我们在这里召开由最高人民法院和中国人民银行主办、世界银行集团国际金融公司协办的《物权法》担保物权司法解释专题座谈会。欢迎大家一起来交流担保法律制度改革经验以及个人动产、权利担保创新实践，积极推动《物权法》第四编担保物权司法解释的制定起草工作。

我国担保信贷在信贷总量中占比80%以上，担保物权法律制度改革与创新，是一项重要的金融基础设施建设。动产担保是物权法体系中最活跃的领域，与经济发展水平、经济结构调整有着极为密切的关系。基于理想动产担保框架四大支柱——宽泛的担保物范围、统一的登记公示系统、清晰的优先权规则和快速的执行程序，人民银行提出了将应收账款、存货等纳入担保物范围、初步创建浮动抵押、保护善意取得第三人所有权、拓宽当事人自治空间、明晰优先顺位原则、明确应收账款担保登记机构、明确动产抵押登记原则以及担保物权登记收费规则等八项建议，已被2007年3月16日通过的《物权法》吸收为具体条文。

《物权法》的出台，对促进信贷市场健康发展、防范化解金融风险、缓解中小企业融资难问题均具有重要意义。

应该说，中小企业融资问题是一个世界性难题，在发展中国家比较突出。虽然也有企业经营风险大、财务制度透明度差、银行贷款难于管理等诸多方面的原因，但是，中小企业融资瓶颈在于欠缺合法担保物。我国商业银行接受的信贷担保物中70%左右是土地和建筑等不动产，而广大中小企业资产70%以上表现为应收账款和存货，普遍欠缺不动产担保资源。据估算，我国中小企业大约有16万亿的资产由于受到法律等方面的限制，不能用于担保借入信贷资金。允许存货和应收账款担保融资，对解决中小企业融资难问题意义重大。

《物权法》还明确了应收账款质押登记机构，人民银行“应收账款质押登记公示系统”、“融资租赁登记公示系统”分别于2007年10月1日、2009年7月20日上线运行。担保登记产生公示、对抗效力，登记实行形式审查原则，对于保护金融机构作为担保权人的合法权益发挥了重要作用。“应收账款质押登记公示系统”对保理业务也进行登记，一定程度解决了商业银行附回购型保理业务存在的法律风险。

《物权法》的出台，基本解决了我国动产担保立法相对滞后的问题。但是，我们也看到，《物权法》出台后，国内商业银行依托客户资源和经营关系积极进行担保创新，围绕应收账款、存货等出现了多种物权组合担保形式。在农村地区，针对土地使用权、宅基地等，一些商业银行也尝试进行产品创新。但同时，“应收账款质押登记公示系统”、“融资租赁登记公示系统”运行中也存在登记依据、范围、效力等方面的问题。以上问题迫切需要法律予以明确规范。

今明两天，我们在这里召开专题座谈会，目的就是广泛了解担保创新实践和《物权法》实施中亟待规范的问题，推动担保物权司法解释尽快出台，以全面反映国内担保创新

实践，更好地适应和服务国内经济金融发展的需要。

最后，预祝本次座谈会圆满成功！谢谢大家！

Passage 4

任务要求： 下面你将听到一篇在国际法模拟法庭大赛开幕式上的讲话，请跟录音做同声传译练习，并合理采用转换技巧。

相关词汇： 选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1) arbitrary power	________	(a) 杰赛普国际法模拟法庭辩论赛
(2) giving...a concrete expression	________	(b) 法学家
(3) common law	________	(c) 专制力量
(4) the Jessup competition	________	(d) 大宪章
(5) Rome Statute of the ICC	________	(e) 国际刑事法院罗马规约
(6) jurist	________	(f) 对……的具体表现
(7) Magna Carta	________	(g) 标志性的一年
(8) a hallmark year	________	(h) 总专员
(9) Commissioner General	________	(i) 民事法
(10) civil law	________	(j) 普通法

Remarks at the China Finals of the Jessup International Law Moot Court Competition

David Mulroney

It is with honor and humility that I appear before you, surrounded by judges of the highest standing, as well as by China's best law students and professors, those who will shape the legal and judicial profession for decades to come.

During the week, you will be called to represent the interests of both sides of the moot case. You will use the legal analysis and advocacy skills you have developed at law school to convince judges with arguments based on established rules found in public international law. A body of normative, predictable, binding rules is inseparable from the rule of law. I therefore submit to you that the Jessup competition is, in itself, an exercise in the rule of law at work.

Now, domestically, the rule of law also constitutes a fundamental element of any thriving society. In Canada, our Supreme Court has described a number of core principles underpinning the rule of law. One of them is that "the relationship between the state and the individual be regulated by law". Another is that "the law is supreme over officials of the

government as well as private individuals, and thereby preclusive of the influence of arbitrary power". Jurists have an important role to play in upholding these principles and giving them a concrete expression.

Let me now say a few words about lasting Canadian contributions to the development of international law over the years. I will draw on two examples.

John Humphrey, a Law Professor at McGill University in Montreal, was invited in 1946 to become the new United Nations' first Director of Human Rights and to take on the intimidating task of developing a basic document on this subject. His efforts led to the foundation of the *Universal Declaration of Human Rights*, famously called by Eleanor Roosevelt "the Magna Carta of all mankind." Now translated into 321 languages and dialects, the Declaration is the most cited legal document ever drafted by a Canadian.

More recently, Canada has played a leading role in the creation of the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court, another turning point in the history and development of international justice. Its first President, from 2003 to 2009, was also a Canadian, Ambassador Philippe Kirsch.

In addition to legal cooperation, Canada and China work together in many fields. The recent visit to China of the Prime Minister of Canada, the Right Honourable Stephen Harper, and the ensuing *Canada-China Joint Statement*, have set the tone for a new era in Canada-China relations. 2010 will also be a hallmark year in terms of the Canada-China relationship, with a series of high-profile events.

— The Vancouver Winter Olympics saw Chinese athletes reach new summits in their medal tally, congratulations to Team China;

— We are excited about Canada's showcase Pavilion at the Shanghai 2010 World Expo and the appointment of Canadian cultural ambassador Da Shan as our Commissioner General;

— The G-20 Summit of leading world economies will be held in Toronto in June, and will see a return visit to Canada by China's leader;

— The 40th anniversary of diplomatic relations this year will be marked by a series of events.

The year ahead offers Canada and China opportunities to take our relationship to what Prime Minister Harper and Premier Wen Jiabao have described as a "significant new era."

Now, let me get to my brief. Canada is a prime destination for world-class, high-quality, affordable international education, in particular in law. Canada has the further advantage of being at the crossroads of the world's two main legal traditions, the civil law system, and the common-law system. It is my respectful submission that students assembled here consider seriously Canada as their destination for top-quality graduate legal education.

In closing, I congratulate Renmin University for hosting this important event and wish you all a very good week at the Jessup Finals. This offers an exceptional opportunity to anticipate experiences you will have as jurists, when you argue real cases in China and

internationally.

Thank you.

五、参考译文

☞ 句子练习

1. The state-owned equities of enterprises may be transferred by auction, bidding, agreement and other means prescribed by laws and administrative regulations of the state.

2. The testifier may read the testimony record following the trial, and in case there should be errors or omissions, he or she is entitled to make amendments. Where no errors be found, he or she should sign on it.

3. Those that meet conditions should be accepted and filed as a case. And for complicated and material cases, an investigation plan should be formed and measures have to be taken by the police if necessary.

4. A buyer shall pay the sum of money for the item as agreed upon. If the buyer fails to pay the agreed price, it shall bear the liabilities of breaking a contract or, with the approval of the seller, the auction house may re-auction the item.

5. Prisoners, based on the nature of their crime, type of penalty, length of sentence, performance, age, gender and other characteristics, are classified into different groups and are incarcerated, managed and educated accordingly.

6. 本函内容为最绝密信息，仅为贵方了解情况而用，贵方不得向任何第三方透露。

7. 按照英国的制度，议会选举也决定首相人选，但美国宪法规定分开选举总统和国会。

8.《世界人权宣言》规定，四项公认的侵犯人权行为指折磨、宗教迫害、强奸和贩卖人口。

9. 本案调查工作重点是确定英特尔是否不当使用垄断权，排挤竞争对手或扼杀创新。同时还将调查其是否滥用权力除去竞争对手或危害竞争环境，该行为违反纽约及联邦政府的反垄断法。

10. 保护和执行知识产权，应有助于促进技术革新和技术的转让与传播，使技术知识的创造者和使用者互相受益，并有助于增加社会和经济福利，以及平衡权利与义务的关系。

☞ 段落练习

Paragraph 1

The main characteristics of the Roman and US public interest litigation systems lie in: 1, a wide variety of suits; 2, diverse background of litigants, who, alongside minister of justice and

chief procurator, can also be taxpayers, consumers, environment consumers, environmental protection organizations and groups; 3. litigation can be filed against an action that has already caused damages or one with potential harm; 4. the litigation, when it proves legal and wins support, can be awarded; 5. the role of public interest litigation is to supplement, rather than replace, law enforcement of state organs.

Paragraph 2

Sentence execution outside the prison is a mechanism that allows criminals who meet prescribed conditions to serve their sentence outside the prison temporarily. This is done in two ways. First, upon announcement of the ruling, if the convict is seriously ill and needs medical treatment on bail, or is pregnant or breast-feeding her baby, the court may decide that the convict can serve his or her sentence outside the prison. Second, while serving a term, an inmate may be permitted to serve the remainder of the sentence outside the prison if the following conditions are met: seriously ill and in danger of death in the short term; serious chronic illness for which medical treatment is not effective; over 60 years of age, in poor physical conditions and unlikely to endanger society anymore; physically handicapped and unable to work. In such cases, the prison authorities should prepare a written proposal and submit it to prison administration authorities of the province, municipality and autonomous region for permission.

Paragraph 3

科学证据在民事和刑事审判中都占据着日益重要的地位。司法科学是一个发展中的产业。分析实物证据的新技术正在迅速发展，私人公司正在成为司法系统日益重要的资源。专家证据是引入科学证据的最初方法。因为这些专家要向外行人讲授“外行人知识领域之外”的知识，他们就必须展示信息，这些信息超越第一手观察资料、观点和传闻，它们是一般证据规则所不允许的。外行证人被限制在仅就他们直接观察到的事物作证。专家证人则被允许根据事实进行推理，而法官或者陪审团无法做出该项推理。他们还可以根据讨论会、出版物、记录和与其他专家的会谈等日常工作内容作出推理。

Paragraph 4

踏入新的十年，又恰逢新年伊始，这或是适当时候让我们检视香港在国家的定位；中国现已被视为世界经济大国之一，而整个世界却仍在奋力应付全球金融机构濒临倒闭所造成的影响。差不多所有分析都显示，香港的法律制度仍是我们优势之所在：香港是中国的一部分，但拥有独立稳健的法律制度，这套法制受独立的司法机构维护，由精明干练的法律专业人员所支持，因而深受全球信赖。法律年度开启典礼提供一个适当的场合，让我们重温香港赖以成功的基石，同时思考在哪些方面我们仍需努力，使其更加稳固。

☞ 篇章练习

Passage 1

Court Records for the Infringement Case of "A Bite of China"

Clerk : Now the announcement of court rules.

1. No audio or video recording of any type is allowed, unless otherwise approved by court.
2. No entry into the trial zone except those allowed by this court.
3. No clapping, chatting, or any behavior that may interrupt the process of the trial is allowed.
4. Do not make any statements or question unless approved by the judge.
5. Please switch off all your electronic devices.

Clerk : This court shall now confirm the identity of the litigants.
The plaintiff please state to court your name and legal information.

Plaintiff : CCTV International Network Co. Ltd. , located in No. 1 and No. 2 Building, No. 10 Middle Section of West 3rd Ring, Haidian District, Beijing.
Legal Representative is the General Manager Wang Wenbin.
Entrusted by the plaintiff, Lawyer Zhu Xiaoyu and Apprentice Lawyer Bao Xinhui from the Bairui Law Firm of Beijing will represent the plaintiff in court.

Clerk : The defendant please state your name and legal information.

Defendant : Leshi Network Information & Technology Joint Stock Co. Ltd. , Beijing, located on Floor 8, Building C, East Meidiya, No. 4 Guanghua Road, Chaoyang District, Beijing.
Legal Representative is the Board Chairman Jia Yueting.
Entrusted by the defendant, Legal Personel Liu Kai from Leshi Network Information & Technology Joint Stock Co. Ltd. , Beijing will represent the defendant in court.

Clerk : Does the plaintiff have any objection about the qualification of the defendant?

Plaintiff : No objection.

Clerk : Does the defendant have any objection about the qualification of the plaintiff?

Defendant : No objection.

Clerk : All rise. Members of the collegiate panel, please take your seats.

Judge : Please be seated.

Clerk : Your Honor, the identity of both the plaintiff and the defendant are checked and confirmed. The contents of their report to the court is consistent with the content in the pleading. The court is prepared.

Judge : The identity of both parties are confirmed. No objection with the participants from

either party. The collegiate panel announce that the identities of the litigants are legal and is qualified as participants to this trial. The court is in session.

Today, this court, the Haidian Division of People's Court of Beijing, apply the ordinary procedure to hear in public the case filed by the plaintiff, CCTV International Network Co. Ltd., against the defendant, Leshi Network Information and Technology Joint Stock Co. Ltd., Beijing, as a dispute case of infringement of the information network transmission right.

Judge Diao Yunyun of this court is the presiding judge for this trial. Judge Diao, together with Judge Chen Min and Zhang Yonghui the people's assessor, act as the collegial panel in charge of this case. Court Clerk Fu Yu is responsible for court records.

In accordance with the Civil Procedural Law of the People's Republic of China, the litigants enjoy the following rights:

1. The plaintiff has the right to admit, change, or dismiss your action appeals. The defendant has the right to refute the plaintiff's claim or counterclaim.
2. The litigants has the right to demand the withdrawal of any one of the personnel.
3. The litigants has the right to adduce evidence.
4. The litigants has the right to argue and to require court mediation.

As the litigants enjoy the above rights, they must also fulfill responsibilities as follows:

1. The litigants must practice their right to the trial under the law.
2. The litigants must obey the court's order and follow the court's rules.
3. The litigants must tell the absolute truth and adduce real evidence.

The plaintiff, are you clear about your rights and obligations?

Plaintiff: Clear.

Judge: The defendant, are you clear?

Defendant: Clear.

Judge: The plaintiff, do you demand the withdrawal of any member of the collegial panel or the court clerk?

Plaintiff: No, your Honor.

Judge: The defendant, do you demand the withdrawal of any member of the collegial panel or the court clerk?

Defendant: No, your Honor.

Judge: In accordance with Article 124 of the Civil Procedural Law of the People's Republic of China, now the courtroom investigation stage commences.

In the process of courtroom investigation, litigants of both the prosecution and the defense are required to present the evidence for any statement, and provide reasons

while refuting statements of the other party.

The plaintiff may state your indictment of the facts, reasons and pleas.

Plaintiff : The good-sized and high definition televised documentary "A Bite of China" is the first of such type of shows to shoot with HD cameras, on the theme of Chinese cuisine. The shooting started in March, 2011, and the whole program covers seven episodes, 50 minutes long per episode. On May 14th 2012, the show made its debut on CCTV Channel 1 prime time. The plaintiff is the Network Broadcasting Center of CCTV and the market operator of its Official Website (realm names cctv. com and cntv. cn). The plaintiff is authorized by CCTV with the exclusive right to broadcast this series to the public audience on information network

The defendant has, without the approval from the plaintiff, provided to the public VOD service (Video on demand) of the visual content of the documentary, via its website "letv. com", and listed the same documentary in the recommendation and display area on the front page of its website.

The defendant's above mentioned behavior is a severe violation of the plaintiff's right as the company with the sole right to provide the documentary in question to the public via information network, and thereby has caused substantial financial loses on the plaintiff's side.

We ask the court to order:

One, that the defendant abort immediately all actions of infringements;

Two, that the defendant pay ¥800,000 RMB in total as financial compensation and reasonable legal advocacy expenses;

Three, that the defendant pay for the cost of this litigation.

Judge : The plaintiff now state you pleas.

Plaintiff : Our pleas remain the same with our Bill of Complaint. With the first plea, since the defendant uses its own website "jilu. letv. com" with the sub domain "jilu" and top-level domain "letv. com", we ask that the defendant stop providing VOD service with our documentary on "letv. com". The related expenses include RMB ¥2,050 as notarial fee, RMB ¥10,000 for solicitor's fee, and the rest as financial losses. We ask the court to order the bearing party of the legal fees. We have also submitted subject matter asserting "A Bite of China" as the official publication, and we hold that the show is film and television production.

Judge : The defendant now argue for your case.

Defendant : We put the show on our website when our business personnel fist started the negotiation with CCTV about the purchase of the play right. When we were later informed of the failure of the purchase we discharged it from our website. The show was taken offline after the day of proof collecting. The show was online for about a

week in total. We ask the court to determine the aggregate amount of compensation.

Judge: Now both parties adduce evidence. The plaintiff goes first.

Plaintiff:

Evidence 1: The letter of authorization by CCTV, which proves that we hold the sole right to the online broadcast of the documentary in question.

Evidence 2: The notarial certificate (2012) J. C. N. J. Z. Zi No. 8042, together with the sealed up discs of synchronous video recording proves the defendant's unauthorized behavior of releasing to the general public via the Internet the content of the documentary in question.

Evidence 3: The invoice for the notarial fee as prove of the plaintiff's notarial expenditure in the effort to stop the infringing action of the defendant.

Evidence 4: The official publication of the audio-visual products of "A Bite of China" as prove of CCTV as the copyright owner of the documentary in question.

Evidence 5: The video product cooperation agreement as prove of the substantial financial loses caused by the defendant's infringement actions.

Evidence 6: The invoice of attorney fees as prove of the legal expenses on the plaintiff's side in the attempt to stop the infringing action of the defendant.

Judge: The defendant, now cross-examine the evidence.

Defendant: We hold no objection against the authenticity of all the evidence submitted by the plaintiff. We have taken the work in question off-line. We agree that the work in question is not film or television production. It is a documentary.

Judge: The plaintiff, please explain, according to the notarial certificate how the defendant has used the entire episodes of your work.

Plaintiff: In the process of notarization, we have collected the videotape of the entire show. The notarial certificate includes the signature of CCTV on page 23, which only appears towards the end of each 50-minute episode.

Defendant: We agree on the plaintiff's claim that we have broadcasted the entire episodes, and on the length of the show.

Plaintiff: We hold that the show "A Bite of China" is film and television production based on the fact that it is consisted of a serious of pictures with and without audio. We argue for financial loses based on the formal approval of a two-year license to the website "souhu. com" for online broadcast, for the fee of RMB ¥1, 000, 000. We do not accept the defendant's arguments of having dismissed the show from its website immediately afterwards. The defendant broadcasted the show almost synchronously, so we ask the court to consider the time factor and the drawing of public attention, as it brought the biggest harm to our interest. The entire show was on air from May 14th to May 20th, for 7 consecutive days on our channel.

Defendant : We ask for more time to clarify the above claims. We accept the authorization of the shooting and broadcasting of the show by CCTV and the plaintiff's acquisition of the right of online broadcasting. We do not accept the using of the amount of another company's authorization fee as reference to this case.

Judge : The defendant, adduce your evidence.

Defendant : We have no evidence to adduce.

Judge : This is the end of the courtroom investigation. Now the courtroom argument commences.

In the process of the courtroom argument, both litigants shall restrain from making comments unrelated to the case, or making any personal abuse.

If a litigant or agent commits acts of disturbing the court order against warning, the court may, according to the seriousness of his offence, reprimand him as obstruction of civil action.

This court may, if necessary, restrict the time of each debate by the litigant or agent accordingly.

The plaintiff, please start the debate.

Plaintiff : First of all, our company has legal authorization. Second, by broadcasting the same show during our broadcast schedule on our network channel, the defendant's actions bought forth huge impact on our party. Therefore we argue that the defendant has infringed the right of communication of our company through information network. Third, due to the huge impact of the defendant's behavior, we ask the court to rule and grand compensation to our company in reference to the authorization situation of other companies.

Judge : The defendant may present your argument.

Defendant : Our company uploaded the show onto the website during the negotiation of a purchase deal by our business personnel. It was but for a brief period of time. Authorization situation of other companies does not apply in this case. We ask the court to consider this.

Judge : End of courtroom argument. The plaintiff, make your final statement.

Plaintiff : We insist upon our claims.

Judge : The defendant shall present your final statement.

Defendant : We insist on our arguments.

Judge : Do both parties agree to mediation?

Plaintiff : Agreed.

Defendant : Agreed.

Judge : Both parties please present your statements of mediation plan.

Plaintiff : We need more time to discuss with our client.

Defendant: We need time for further confirmation and consideration.

Judge: Due to the fact that both parties need further confirmation of the plan, this court shall not continue with the mediation. Litigants of the two parties, check and sign on the court record.

Passage 2

没有法治的人权只是一个空壳

纳维·皮莱

主席先生，
大会的各位代表，
各位来宾，
女士们，先生们：

法治是用法律手段维护人权的支柱。法治本身也必须基于人权之上。我在南非长大，对种族隔离政权虚伪的"法治"深有体会，这种"法治"是建立在使非正义体制化的法律和不公正的程序之上的。我的个人经历告诉我，没有人权的法治只是一个空壳。

我们"人权高专办"，包括其58个现场工作组，与各国相关人员一道，致力于构建一些强大的响应性机制，这些机制构成了任何合法、有效的治理系统的前提，这些机制是基于法治、尊重人权之上的。我们也支持建立和运作综合性责任框架来解决侵犯人权行为，包括与国际标准和规范一致的过渡性司法机制。

以我在这一领域的经验，怎么强调国家践行法治准则的重要性都不过分。加强法治的国家行为和国际支持，必须基于国际人权法律主体之上，这些法律大多是由联合国颁布的。国际法庭促使各国拥有这一法律机构，因为它通过法理裁定，阐明了各国法律义务的范围，这些义务是由国际人权文件规定的。对这些义务的细化分类，是由条约机构和人权委员会的特别程序规定的。两者都得到了我们"高专办"的支持。

在这一背景下，我督促各国借助此次峰会良机，成为所有国际人权条约的签署国，取消尚存的保留措施，接受国际法庭的裁决和条约机构的个人申诉程序。

主席先生，各位来宾：

对法治的尊重同时也要求完全遵守法律面前人人平等，法律保护力度平等的原则，禁止任何歧视，包括种族、肤色、性别、性取向、性别身份、残疾、语言、宗教、政治或其他方面的观念、民族或社会背景、财产、出生或其他身份地位等。各国必须检视自身的法律体系，废除那些在意图或效果上带有歧视性的法律规定。

此外，对法治的尊重要求实施有效的侵犯人权问责机制。无人能够凌驾于法律之上。要打击违法犯罪但却逃过惩罚的行为，要求我们不要对跨国犯罪或其他严重违反人权的行为进行赦免。我敦促各国确立问责机制，特别是要认可国际刑事法庭的规约，保障强有力

的国内法律系统，贯彻与国际刑事法庭一致的并协原则。

然而，问责必须延伸到刑法之外，必须包括响应迅速的民事或行政政策与程序，来解决申诉和必要情况下的有效审批过程。与此同时，我们必须保证受害者得到有效救治和补偿的权利。在这一点上，必须特别关注受影响最严重的群体，尤其是那些经常被排除在外的群体，如与性和性别犯罪相关的受害者。

此外，享受法律裁决和法律援助的权利也必须得到尊重和保障。民间社会组织在赋权人民方面扮演着关键性角色。各国应该加大支持力度，保证每个人都能享受言论自由、结社自由和和平集会自由的权利。最后，我想说要真正实现法治的目的，唯有使每个人都有能力伸张自己的权利。

谢谢大家！

Passage 3

Speech at the Symposium on Judicial Interpretation of Law on Real Rights

Today, I am delighted to attend this symposium, organized by the Supreme People's Court and the People's Bank of China (PBC) with the support of International Finance Corporation. The symposium is on judicial interpretation of the Law on Real Rights of the People's Republic of China. We gather here to discuss the experiences of reforming the legal system on security interest, as well as the innovative practices on security interests in personal property and warranty of title, so as to promote the drafting of judicial interpretation of the Law on Real Rights, Part Four: Security Interest.

Secured credit accounts for more than 80% of China's aggregate credit. Therefore, reform and innovation of legal framework concerning security interest is an important part of financial infrastructure. Security interest in personal property is one of the most frequently discussed area in property law system, and it is closely related to economic development and restructuring. Based on the four pillars of an ideal framework of security interest in personal property, namely wide range of eligible collateral, a centralized registration and public display system, well-defined rule of priority and efficient process for implementation, the PBC put forward 8 proposals, i. e., making account receivables and inventory eligible collaterals, establishing a floating charge system, protecting bona fide purchase, expanding party autonomy, defining the rule of priority in a clear-cut manner, designating the institution for the registration of account receivables, defining the principles for the registration of floating charge and rules for the registration and charging of security interest, which have already been written into the Law on Real Rights enacted on March 16th, 2007.

The launch of the Law on Real Rights is of great significance to the development of the credit market, prevention and mitigation of financial risks and easing the financing difficulties

of small and medium sized enterprises (SMEs).

SMEs financing is a worldwide challenge, and more prominently so in developing countries. Although operational risks, lack of financial transparency and banks' difficulties in managing lending to SMEs stand among the many reasons that lead to such difficulties, the lack of legitimate collateral is the real bottleneck. Approximately 70% of the credit collateral received by commercial banks in China is real estate such as land and construction sites, while more than 70% of the assets of SMEs are account receivables and inventory. It was estimated that about 16 trillion yuan worth of assets of SMEs could not be accepted as loan collaterals due to legal restrictions. Making inventory and account receivables eligible collateral is an important solution to the financing difficulties of SMEs.

The Law on Real Rights also identifies a dedicated agency for account receivables finance registration. The PBC's account receivables finance registration and public display system and the financial leasing registration and public display system started to operate on October 1st, 2007 and July 20th, 2009 respectively. The registration of collateral puts collateral information on public display and holds third parties involved legally accountable. The registration plays an important role in protecting legitimate rights and interests of financial institutions as the secured party. The system also registers factoring business, mitigating legal risks of commercial banks' factoring business with repurchase agreement attached.

The enaction of the Law on Real Rights has largely filled in the gap in China's legislation on taking floating charge as collaterals. However, after the Law on Real Rights was promulgated, commercial banks are taking a mixture of real right as collateral, based on customer resources and business relationships, and they are promoting innovation to include land use right and rural housing site as eligible collaterals. Certain commercial banks have experimented with product innovation. Yet still, the two registration systems still need improvements in terms of basis of registration, scope and effectiveness of the registration, underpinning the urgency of legal definition. These need to be clarified by legislations.

This symposium today and tomorrow aims to understand innovative practices concerning collaterals, discuss issues to be solved in the implementation of the Law on Real Rights, so as to promote judicial interpretations of security interest to be released as soon as possible, all for the purpose of reflecting the latest developments in collaterals and serve economic and financial development in a more effective manner.

I wish the symposium a complete success. Thank you.

Passage 4

在中国杰赛普国际法模拟法庭辩论赛上的讲话

马大维

站在你们面前，我感到既荣幸又谦卑，今天在座的有最高法官们，有中国最出色的法

律专业学生和教授，你们将决定未来数十年法律和司法职业的走向。

在这一周里，你们将代表假设案例双方的利益。你们将使用法律分析和控辩技巧，这些在法学院学到的技能，可以帮助你们用基于国际公法中现有的法律法规的论点来说服法官。大量的规范性、可预测性、约束性规则与法治是分不开的。因此我认为，杰赛普国际法模拟法庭辩论赛本身就是一次法治的体现。

当下，国内法治也是构成繁荣社会的基本要素。在加拿大，我们的最高法院已经细述了一系列核心原则以支撑法治。其中一条是，“国家与个人的关系由法律规定”。另一条是，“法律无论是对于政府官员还是平民百姓来说，都是至高无上的，从而不受专制权力制约”。法学家在坚持上述原则、具体阐述这些原则方面发挥着重要作用。

下面我想谈谈多年来加拿大对国际法发展所作出的持久贡献。我将引用两个例子。

约翰·汉弗莱是蒙特利尔麦吉尔大学的法学教授，他于1946年应邀成为新联合国人权委员会的第一任主任，并担负起一项颇具挑战性的任务——就人权主题起草一个基本文件。他的努力为《世界人权宣言》的诞生打下基础，以被埃莉诺·罗斯福评价为“全人类大宪章”而闻名于世。该宣言现已被翻译成321种语言和方言，是有史以来最常被引用的由加拿大人起草的法律文件。

最近，加拿大在制定国际刑事法院罗马规约方面发挥了主导作用，这是国际司法历史和发展方面的另一个转折点。国际刑事法院首任院长任期为2003—2009年，他也是加拿大人，也就是菲利普·基尔希大使。

除了法律合作以外，加拿大和中国还在许多领域合作。加拿大总理斯蒂芬·哈珀最近对中国的访问，以及随后发表的《加拿大-中国联合声明》，已为新时代的加中关系定下了基调。2010年对加中关系发展方面也将是标志性的一年，我们将举办一系列备受瞩目的活动。

——在温哥华冬奥会上，中国运动员在奖牌榜上创造历史纪录。我们向中国体育代表团表示祝贺；

——我们为2010年上海世博会加拿大展馆，以及任命加拿大文化大使大山为加拿大总专员而感到高兴；

——世界主要经济体二十国峰会将于6月在多伦多举行，并且中国领导人将回访加拿大；

——今年是加中建交40周年，我们将举行一系列活动。

新的一年为加拿大和中国提供了机会，使我们两国关系进入到哈珀总理和温家宝总理所描述的“重要新时代”。

现在，让我总结一下。加拿大是世界级、高质量、可负担的国际教育主要目的地国，尤其在法律教育上。加拿大的进一步优势，是集世界两个主要法律传统——民事法律制度和普通法制度的大成。在此我谨建议，在座的学生可认真考虑把加拿大作为你们接受高质量研究生法律教育的目的地。

最后，我祝贺人民大学主办这项重要活动，祝愿大家在杰塞普国际法模拟法庭辩论赛的一周里有出色表现。这提供了一个特殊的机会让你们积累作为法学家的经验，当你们辩

论在中国和国际上的真实案例时一定会受益良多。

谢谢大家。

六、知识拓展：法庭口译制度

法庭口译(court interpreting)是指为保障当事人的合法权益，为母语不是当地语或本国语的诉讼相关人员提供的法庭口头翻译服务。法庭口译是实现操不同语言、有不同文化背景的诉讼各方以及庭审法官、合议庭或陪审团成员之间互相理解和沟通的桥梁与中介，是维护和保障法律赋予诉讼各方的公民权和法律平等的必要条件。法庭口译也叫"司法口译"。在法庭外的其他法律场所发生的传译被称为"准司法口译"。

1. 法庭口译的历史。法律面前人人平等。随着经济全球化、政治一体化的深入发展，各国之间的经济、文化交流日益增加，移民风潮更是导致了法庭口译服务的需求急剧增加。西方国家的法庭口译具有悠久的历史。据文献记载，法庭口译至少可以追溯到 17 世纪。1682 年，英国发生一起凶杀案，该案庭审中就为讲本族语的贵族提供了口译服务。而 1820 年的罗琳王后通奸案中，法庭口译覆盖对象更加广泛，相关操作更加成熟。现代意义上的法庭口译始于"二战"后的纽伦堡审判和东京大审判，这两次审判是法庭口译乃至整个口译史上的标志性事件。

2. 法庭口译的特点。法庭口译经常采用视译、交替传译和同声传译三种翻译模式。根据实际情况，译员常常需要在这三种模式之间转换。法庭口译涉及多个发话人，有极强的即席性、互动性和规约性。因此，要比普通翻译难得多。此外，法庭口译对语言的要求远比其他行业对语言的要求高。译员应非常熟练地掌握工作语言。加上法庭的语言背景非常复杂，对这两种语言的运用显然比日常会话复杂得多。除了熟练掌握法律语言之外，译员必须面对差异很大的语言变体，工作难度非常大。在社会方言中，语言会因不同职业、阶层、年龄、性别等因素而形成诸多语言变体。俚语、黑话、行业语等会使口译环境非常复杂，难度亦很大。法庭口译工作的特点就是要求口译人员适应不同的语言变体，如实进行口译(刘淑颖，2006)。

香港梁倩雯博士是位法庭口译专家。她指出，法庭口译员除了需要留心法庭的议事规则，也要注意双方律师的微妙措辞，个中玄虚也许是苦心孤诣、故意为之的产物。例如，在一次庭审中，被告被控"疑藏有违禁毒品海洛因"。他用粤语说："我将包白粉放咗落我个裤袋。"当时，几乎每个在场的人都明白他所谓的"白粉"就是"heroin"，译员因此把这句话翻译成"I put the pack of heroin in the pocket of trousers"。辩方律师立即提出反对说："白粉的字面意思是'white powder'"，指斥译员犯了翻译错误。然而，即便将其翻译成"white powder"，控方也可能会提出反对意见。法庭口译之难可见一斑。

3. 法庭口译员的角色。口译员是法庭上各方沟通的桥梁。译员必须准确地翻译法庭上话语，不得随意增添、漏译、解释、改述或猜测。法庭话语的形式、意义和风格同样重要。最终的译语应当是一种语言和文化上的对等物，实现语用含义的等值。同传中，应尽量采用顺译法，在保持语言的自然以及语域、语体、语气不变的基础上，使语言结构和语

义和源语言一致，对模棱两可的话语、错误的开头语以及重复等都应如实翻译。如果相关人没听清或没听懂，口译人员应征得法官同意后再进行澄清。

长久以来，法庭口译员的角色备受忽视或误解。无论是法官、检察官、还是控辩双方代理人都认为，口译员在庭审当中只是起着"传声筒"的作用。有时，相关诉讼参与人可能会把能说自己语言的译员看成大救星，希望他/她能够帮自己说好话。然而，口译员应当保持公正性，避免受到任何一方的干扰。因此，他们应该耐心解释自己的职业特点，避免对某一方提出忠告或参考意见等超出翻译职责之外的帮助。口译人员还应该受到道德方面的规约，如忠诚性、保密性、公正性等(赵军峰、陈珊，2008)。

4. 中国的法庭口译。中国是一个多民族、多语言、多法系(即内地的社会主义法系，澳门的大陆法系和香港的英美法系)的国家。在少数民族聚居区，庭审过程中常常会涉及当地语言。对于不懂当地通用语的诉讼参与人，应当提供诉讼参与人所懂语言和该地区方言之间的法庭翻译服务。改革开放以来，中国的对外经贸、文化往来日益频繁。因此，不可避免地会产生一些纠纷和诉讼。中国法庭将会越来越多地处理涉外纠纷案件。我国现行法律规定，在我国领域内进行涉外诉讼应使用我国通用的语言，即以汉语为审判语言。而司法人员一般为单语人员，涉外案件诉讼参与人如果不懂汉语，就必须借助翻译(王建、杨炳钧，2007)。

法律语言的特性和法庭口译的独特要求使我们法庭口译员面临严峻挑战。汉语和其他语言和法律文化之间存在巨大差异，法庭口译所具有的特性，英美和大陆两大法系日趋融合所带来的程序复杂化，以及缺乏相关的法律规范，使我国法庭口译职业面临严峻挑战。首先，在立法方面，我国的现行法律中虽有涉及法庭翻译人员的条款，但主要是关于翻译作为诉讼参与人的义务的规定。对于如何选择和聘请翻译人员，翻译人员应当具备的资质及法庭口译的性质与操作规范等，都没有明确规定。20 世纪七八十年代，美国联邦法院出台《法庭口译人员法案》(1978)及其修正案，保障了说不同语言的人在法律上的平等权利，同时也规定了美国法庭口译人员的认证标准。该法案规定，获得庭审口译员证书的译员，才能承担法庭口译任务，这就保证了法庭口译的质量。这种做法可资借鉴。

此外，中国的法庭口译还面临一些紧迫的现实性问题，如缺少统一的口译人员考试和培训制度，对译员的选聘没有统一规定；缺乏优秀法庭口译人才储备；对庭审口译工作的性质认识不足，以为法庭口译员"招之即来，来就能用"，缺乏与他们的良好沟通，导致译员仓促上阵，难以达到最佳效果；涉外案件相对而言较为复杂，庭审时间相对较长，译员需要预先熟悉整个诉讼程序、了解案情，包括查阅起诉状、公诉意见、庭审笔录、辩护意见、判决书等与庭审相关的书面文件，因此工作量很大，身心方面都面临巨大的压力；译员的工作条件较差，一般没有专用的座位、专用的纸笔，造成记录困难，有时甚至还喝不上热水，其基本的利益得不到保障；口译人员一般是按时计酬，表面上报酬优厚，但庭审口译以外的时间基本忽略不计，整体算下来待遇偏低，劳动得不到相应的认可(刘淑颖，2006)。因此，无论是从译员自身的双语能力、法律修养水平和口译技能方面，还是就国家法庭口译制度的构建方面而言，我们依然任重而道远。

第十六章
科技专题

一、背景介绍

中国改革开放的总设计师邓小平在1988年就指出，科学技术是第一生产力。这一伟大论断不仅适用于当时中国打开国门的变革需求，而且在科技信息高速发展的新世纪，也同样是一条经得住检验的真理。科学技术的研究与交流已经成为国家不断向前发展的强大助推器。从世界范围来看，现代科学技术正在经历着一场伟大的革命。近30年来，现代科技不只是在个别科学理论、个别生产技术上获得了发展，也不只是有了一般意义上的进步和革新，而是在各个领域都发生了深刻的变化，出现了新的飞跃，产生了并且正在继续产生一系列新兴科学技术。现代科学为生产技术的进步开辟道路，决定其发展方向。许多新的生产工具、新的工艺，首先在科学实验室里被创造出来。理论研究一旦获得突破，迟早会给生产和技术带来巨大的进步。当代自然科学正以空前的规模和速度应用于生产，使社会物质生产的各个领域面貌一新。特别是计算机技术、通讯技术、自动化技术的发展，正在迅速提高生产自动化的程度。同样数量的劳动力，在同样的劳动时间里，可以生产出比过去多几十倍、几百倍的产品。社会生产力有这样巨大的发展，劳动生产率有这样大幅度的提高，主要是靠科学的力量、技术的力量。正是因为科学技术在社会发展过程中的重要作用，国与国之间的科技交流日趋频繁。这包括了科技政策与规划的学习交流、科技创新领域的学术探讨、科技产品的推介和科技服务的国际贸易等方面。这一切离不开翻译的积极参与。对于有志于从事同传工作的同学们来说，这相当于吹响了行动的号角。

二、技巧衔接：正反变通

正反变通，也就是正话反说，或反话正说。英汉语都使用否定词来表示否定意味，但是也有一些不同之处。最明显的不同，便是英汉否定词出现的位置不太一致。在汉语中，否定词一般放在被否定成分之前，而英语的否定词一般放在助动词的后面。例如：

例1： I don't think father will fancy living an idle life like that.

译文： 我想爸爸不会喜欢那样清闲的生活。

在英语中，能表达否定意义的除了否定词“no”、“not”、“never”、“none”、“neither”、“nobody”、“nothing”、“nowhere”、“nowise”之外，还有一些否定词缀，如

“dis-”、“im-”、“in-”、“ir-”、“non-”、“un-”、“-less”等。需要特别提醒大家注意的是，在拉大 EVS 的时候，千万不能遗忘否定词及其出现次数。英语中还有一些形式上没有明显标记，但带有否定意义的词汇，如“hardly”、“little”、“few”、“beyond”、“fail”等。汉译英时稍有不慎就会南辕北辙。如蒙牛的宣传口号“点滴的幸福都很重要”，就曾经被误译成“Little Happiness Matters”。在汉语中，表示否定意味的字词主要有“不”、“非”、“否”、“无”、“没有”、“未”、“别”、“勿”、“莫”、“休”、“甭”等。

一般情况下，两种语言中的否定词是可以互译的，但有时我们会选择正话反说，或者反话正说。例如：

例 2：我们现正迈入新世纪第二个十年，世界的和平与发展经历着很不平凡的历史进程。

译文：As the second decade of the new century begins, the world has entered an extraordinary historical stage in its pursuit of peace and development.

其实，很多词都是正反说法都行，例如，“indecisive”既可以翻译成“优柔寡断”，也可以翻译成“犹豫不决”。但在有些情况下，最好甚至是不得不变换说法。例如，在笔译中，下句的两种译文均可。但是在同传中，第二种译法更加符合顺句驱动原则。

例 3：我国已经成为世界上为数不多的学科建设较为全面的国家之一。

译文 1：There are only a few countries that have established comprehensive academic disciplines, and China is one of them.

译文 2：China is among a few countries that have established a full range of academic disciplines.

在英汉语言中，否定表达往往能够增强语气。如果发言人有其特殊修辞目的，我们一般保留其修辞方式，例如：

例 4：不论现在还是将来，不论发展到什么程度，中国都永远不称霸，永远不搞军事扩张。

译文：No matter now or in the future, or how its economy develops, China will never seek hegemony, nor will it adopt the approach of military expansion.

双重否定表示肯定时，也能增强修辞效果。因此，从理论上说，“Nothing Is Impossible”（没有不可能）与“Anything Is possible”（一切皆有可能）虽然语义相同，但前者语气要略强。

此外，译员还需注意部分否定和方言俚语问题。例如，“All that glitters is not gold”（发光的未必都是金子）、“All these experiments are not done for nothing”（这些实验并非都是白费力气）中的否定就是部分否定。在某些英语俚语，特别是在黑人英语中，有时候双重否定表示肯定，这是译员需要特别注意的。例如，“He don't do nothing”在黑人英语中的意思是“He don't do anything”。也就是说，当一个动词被否定时，句中的不定代词“something”、“somebody”、“some”变为“nothing”、“nobody”和“none”。其他例子还有，“I ain't no fortunate one, no”（我不是幸运的那一个，不是）、“I ain't got no money on me”（我没钱）等。在法庭口译和体育口译中，这种用法并不鲜见。当然，受过良好教育、用

词讲究的黑人讲话时，也许并不会出现这种语言现象。

最后，还有一种跟正反变通有异的反说技巧——前后变通。例如：

例5：He had carefully read through the instruction before doing his experiment.

译文：他仔细通读了说明书，然后才开始进行试验。

例6：We shall vote on the draft decision after we have voted on the amendments.

译文：我们将表决决议草案，在此之前先表决各项修正案。

在这两个例子当中，"before"(之前)、"after"(之后)在顺译时表达方式正好相反，造成"前变后，后变前"的语言现象(张维为，2011)。

三、技巧训练

☞ 句子练习

任务要求：下面你将听到一组汉语和英语句子，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

1. 世界各国尽管大小不一，科学技术发展水平各异，但都有自己的特点和长处，合作的潜力是很大的。

2. 3D打印是一种增材制造技术。掌握了这种技术，用一台3D打印机就可以毫不费工夫地把数字文件变成实物。

3. 外空是人类共同财富，发展外空事业应促进人类文明和社会进步，其所带来的利益应让全世界人民分享，特别是不能忽视发展中国家的需求。

4. 2040年的时候，你开的车会是什么样子？请系好安全带，因为未来的汽车不仅能够在空中盘旋，而且能够垂直发射，并以极高的速度飞行。

5. 当今世界，信息通信技术日新月异，应用领域加速扩展，应用方式不断深化。这些变化，既给世界各国和电信运营商、设备供应商带来前所未有的机遇，也带来前所未有的挑战。

6. We know that oxygen is necessary for the breathing of animals and plants, and for burning.

7. In today's world, telecommunications are more than just a basic service — they are a means to promote development, improve society and save lives. This will be all the more true in the world of tomorrow.

8. Science cannot any longer be detached from the society that houses it. Its influence is too pervasive for that. Every area of policy today has a scientific aspect.

9. There is no doubt that the magic chip capability having been delivered through the advance in microprocessor allows us to think of applications which would never have been possible before.

10. Modern software is fascinating because of the rapidly evolving way in which software designers try to make complex tools intuitive to use. The results are patchy but, at their best, rather brilliant.

☞ 篇章练习

Passage 1

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇关于北斗卫星导航系统的讲话，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1)卫星导航系统	________	(a) all time
(2)全天时	________	(b) timing service
(3)全天候	________	(c) geostationary orbit satellite
(4)授时服务	________	(d) navigation satellite system
(5)静止轨道卫星	________	(e) all weather
(6)主控站	________	(f) control station
(7)注入站	________	(g) user terminal
(8)监测站	________	(h) compatibility
(9)用户终端	________	(i) monitoring station
(10)互操作	________	(j) interoperability
(11)兼容性	________	(k) injection station
(12)归口管理	________	(l) centralized management by specialized department

北斗卫星导航系统

卫星导航系统能够为地球表面和近地空间的广大用户提供全天时、全天候、高精度的定位、导航和授时服务，是拓展人类活动、促进社会发展的重要空间基础设施。卫星导航正在使世界政治、经济、军事、科技、文化发生革命性变化。

中国有着悠久的历史和光辉灿烂的文化，是人类文明的重要发源地之一。中国自古就利用北斗七星来辨识方位，并发明了世界上最早的导航装置——司南，促进了人类文明的发展；今天，北斗卫星导航系统将成为对人类社会的又一贡献。

20 世纪 80 年代初，中国开始积极探索适合国情的卫星导航系统。2000 年，初步建成北斗卫星导航实验系统，标志着中国成为美、俄之后世界上第三个拥有自主卫星导航系统的国家。根据系统建设总体规划，2012 年左右，系统将首先具备覆盖亚太地区的定位、导航和授时以及短报文通信服务能力；2020 年左右，建成覆盖全球的北斗卫星导航系统。

目前，中国正在稳步推进北斗卫星导航系统的建设，截至 2012 年 10 月 25 日，已成功发射了 16 颗北斗导航卫星。北斗卫星导航系统由空间段、地面段和用户段三部分组成，空间段包括 5 颗静止轨道卫星和 30 颗非静止轨道卫星，地面段包括主控站、注入站和监

测站等若干个地面站，用户段包括北斗用户终端以及与其他卫星导航系统兼容的终端。

北斗卫星导航系统的建设与发展，以应用推广和产业发展为根本目标，不仅要建成系统，更要用好系统，强调质量、安全、应用、效益，遵循以下建设原则：

一是开放性。北斗卫星导航系统的建设、发展和应用将对全世界开放，为全球用户提供高质量的免费服务，积极与世界各国开展广泛而深入的交流与合作，促进各卫星导航系统间的兼容与互相操作，推动卫星导航技术与产业的发展。

二是自主性。中国将自主建设和运行北斗卫星导航系统，北斗卫星导航系统可独立为全球用户提供服务。

三是兼容性。在全球卫星导航系统国际委员会(ICG)和国际电联(ITU)框架下，使北斗卫星导航系统与世界各卫星导航系统实现兼容与互操作，使所有用户都能享受到卫星导航发展的成果。

四是渐进性。中国将积极稳妥地推进北斗卫星导航系统的建设与发展，不断完善服务质量，并实现各阶段的无缝衔接。

北斗卫星导航系统的建设、运行和应用管理，由多个部门共同参与进行。国家有关部门联合成立了中国卫星导航管理办公室，归口管理国家卫星导航领域有关工作。同时，成立了专家委员会和专家组，充分发挥专家作用，实施科学、民主决策。

北斗卫星导航系统的建设与发展将满足国家安全、经济建设、科技发展和社会进步等方面的需求，维护国家权益，增强综合国力。北斗卫星导航系统将致力于为全球用户提供稳定、可靠、优质的卫星导航服务，并与世界其他卫星导航系统携手，共同推进全球卫星导航事业的发展，促进人类文明和社会进步，服务全球、造福人类。

总之，北斗卫星导航系统的快速发展，得益于中国综合国力的提升和经济的快速发展。中国将一如既往地推动卫星导航系统建设和产业发展，鼓励运用卫星导航新技术，不断拓展应用领域，满足人们日益增长的多样化需求；积极推动国际交流与合作，实现北斗卫星导航系统与世界其他卫星导航系统的兼容与互操作，为全球用户提供高性能、高可靠的定位、导航与授时服务。

难点解析

1. 简化是汉英同传中的常用技巧。一些常见国际组织，如世界贸易组织(WTO)、联合国教科文组织(UNESCO)等，用简称更加省时省力。有些组织机构名或专业术语虽然并不常见，但是在场的会议代表或专家都很熟悉，或者在讲话中反复出现，我们也可以选择简化译法。如“北斗卫星导航系统”在本讲话中反复出现，我们就可以将其简称为“BeiDou System”或“BDS”。有些句子包含了大量机构名，如“在全球卫星导航系统国际委员会(ICG)和国际电联(ITU)框架下，使北斗卫星导航系统与世界各卫星导航系统实现兼容与互操作，使所有用户都能享受到卫星导航发展的成果”。这些机构对于与会代表而言都是耳熟能详的，因此，可以直接用其英文缩写“ICG”、“ITU”等。全句可译为：“Within the framework of the ICG and the ITU, China will make BDS compatible and interoperable with other systems, ensuring that all users benefit from the progress in satellite navigation”。

2. “国家有关部门联合成立了中国卫星导航管理办公室，归口管理国家卫星导航领域有关工作。同时，成立了专家委员会和专家组，充分发挥专家作用，实施科学、民主决策”一句中的“归口管理”指的是按照行业、系统分工管理，防止重复管理、多头管理。“归口管理”是为了使各管理单位各司其职。因此，其英文意思是“centralized management by specialized department”。但是，这样翻译比较冗长。我们可以简单将其处理成“put under the jurisdiction of”。在不影响文意的情况下，还可简单翻译成“regulate”或“manage”等。在上句中，我们还可以采用语态转换译法，把缺少施动者的句子“成立了专家委员会和专家组”处理成一个被动句“the Expert Committee and Expert Teams were established”。因此，全句可译为：“Some related departments jointly established the China Satellite Navigation Office to regulate the national satellite navigation affairs. Meanwhile, the Expert Committee and Expert Teams were also established to bring into full play of the expertise so as to make scientific and democratic decisions”。

Passage 2

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇关于美国太阳能产业的讲话，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1) thin-film	________	(a) 薄膜
(2) solar cell	________	(b) 碲化镉
(3) solar module	________	(c) 风力发电机
(4) wind turbine	________	(d) 光伏系统
(5) photovoltaic system	________	(e) 太阳能电池模组
(6) cadmium telluride	________	(f) 太阳电池片
(7) start-up company	________	(g) 新兴企业
(8) megawatts	________	(h) 百万瓦特；兆瓦
(9) concede	________	(i) 最佳位置／时机
(10) sweet spot	________	(j) 退让；让步

Remarks at the General Electric Solar Facility

Steven Chu

Thank you, Fred, for the introduction. GE is a leader in energy innovation. Thomas Edison, the father of GE, once said, “I'd put my money on the sun and solar energy. What a source of power!” I imagine he would be amazed by the solar technology that is tested here.

It's great to be in Colorado, a state that is at the forefront of the clean energy economy and has more solar jobs per capita than any other state.

I'm here at a critical time for America's energy future. It's a time of challenge, but it's

also a time of opportunity.

Last year, more than $240 billion was invested globally in clean energy. The worldwide market for solar photovoltaic systems alone is worth more than $80 billion.

The solar market is going to explode in the coming decades. According to *Bloomberg New Energy Finance*, trillions of dollars will be invested globally in solar and other renewable energy sectors over the next 20 years.

Countries around the world, especially China, recognize the economic potential in the solar market, and are racing at full speed to capture the lead. China leads the world in total clean energy investments and has provided strong government support to its solar industry. Today, China's market share in solar cell and solar module production is roughly 50 percent, up significantly from just a few years ago.

Meanwhile, the U. S. market share has dropped. In 1995, the United States produced more than 40 percent of the world's solar panels, but last year, we only produced about seven percent. Although the United States invented solar PV technologies, we are no longer the leading manufacturer.

America has a choice to make today: Are we going to be importers or exporters of solar technologies? We can accept defeat and watch the solar jobs go to China, Germany and other countries, or we can get in the game and play to win, creating jobs in Colorado and across the country.

To compete in the clean energy race, we have to do more than invent technologies, we have to make them and sell them too.

There are some in Washington who think we can't, or shouldn't, compete when it comes to producing solar panels, wind turbines and other clean energy technologies. They're ready to wave the white flag and declare defeat.

I disagree. America's workers, entrepreneurs and innovators are the best in the world — and they are ready to compete.

More than a decade ago, researchers at the National Renewable Energy Laboratory (NREL) developed innovative cadmium telluride thin-film solar photovoltaic technology. In 2007, NREL entered into a cooperative research and development agreement with PrimeStar Solar, a Colorado start-up company, to transition the technology to commercial module production.

NREL and the Energy Department have continued to provide assistance. This includes giving the company an award in 2007 to help build its first 30 megawatts of manufacturing capacity. Over the past few years, PrimeStar Solar and GE, which held a stake in PrimeStar Solar for years and recently acquired the company, have continued to make technological progress.

The story gets better: GE plans to open a solar manufacturing plant in Aurora to produce these innovative solar panels. The Aurora plant is expected to create 355 jobs and to produce

enough panels annually to power 80,000 homes once at capacity. It will also help America compete.

Instead of watching a technology be discovered in America and then shipped overseas, we need to fight to keep it here. Other countries want these opportunities and are moving aggressively; so must we.

The public and private sectors can, and should, work together to make sure clean energy technologies are invented in America, made in America and sold around the world. This is what we need to do to prosper in the 21st century.

The global competition is fierce, and support for new and innovative technologies comes with inherent risk. But that is no reason to sit on the sidelines and concede leadership in our sweet spot, technological and manufacturing innovation.

President Kennedy once said, "There are risks and costs to action. But they are far less than the long range risks of comfortable inaction."

The stakes are too high to turn our backs on the clean energy industry. We can compete in the global marketplace — creating American jobs and selling American products — or we can buy the technologies of tomorrow from abroad. The choice is ours.

I believe we can and must compete in clean energy — and I believe we can win. But we have to act now.

难点解析

1. 如前所述，正话反说/反话正说是口译中的常见技巧。如在翻译朱棣文讲话中所引的肯尼迪名言"There are risks and costs to action. But they are far less than the long range risks of comfortable inaction"的时候，就可以灵活采用这一策略。其中的"far less than"可以翻译成"远远少于"，但是语气强烈程度不如"远不及"、"远远不如"或"远远赶不上"等否定性表达法。因此，全句可以翻译成："行动是有风险和代价的。但是它们远不及长期安逸不作为的风险和代价"。同理，最后一句"But we have to act now"也可以同样采用正反两种译法，如正译"但是我们必须马上行动"，反译"但是时不我待"，或"但是我们等不起"等。

2. 英语发言常常有不少插入语，这给同传译员带来不少挑战。如"Over the past few years, PrimeStar Solar and GE, which held a stake in PrimeStar Solar for years and recently acquired the company, have continued to make technological progress"这一句，发言人在提到两家公司名字之后，接着提供了一串两家公司关系的相关信息，然后顺着最开始的思路继续讲。这时，主句的主谓部分距离较远，为了语义连贯起见，我们最好再把主语部分概括性地重复一次。因此，全句可译为："在过去几年，PrimeStar 太阳能和通用电气，后者长期持有其股份的，并在近期收购了前者，<u>这两家公司/他们</u>一直致力于技术创新"。

四、技巧巩固

☞ 段落练习

任务要求：下面你将听到一组汉语和英语段落，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

Paragraph 1

我们要创造更加良好的政治环境和更加自由的学术氛围，让人民追求真理、崇尚理性、尊重科学，探索自然的奥秘、社会的法则和人生的真谛。做学问、搞科研，尤其需要倡导“独立之精神，自由之思想”。正因为有了充分的学术自由，像牛顿这样在人类历史上具有伟大影响的科学家，才能够思潮奔腾、才华迸发，敢于思考前人从未思考过的问题，敢于踏进前人从未涉足的领域。不久前，我同中国科学家交流时提出，要大力营造敢于创造、敢冒风险、敢于批判和宽容失败的环境，鼓励自由探索，提倡学术争鸣。

Paragraph 2

科技创新是推动世界经济复苏的强大动力。从历史上看，大的经济危机往往伴随着新的科技革命；经济复苏往往离不开技术创新。全球正在进入空前的创新密集和产业振兴时代，各领域的科技创新层出不穷，新的市场、新的需求和新的经济增长点正在形成。每个国家和企业都要有远大的目光，紧紧把握世界科技发展的新趋势和经济社会发展的新要求，推动世界经济创新发展。我国紧紧把握世界经济科技发展趋势，通过科技创新，掌握了一批具有自主知识产权的关键技术，在制造业领域大大缩小了与发达国家的技术差距。

Paragraph 3

If you're interested in earth sciences — and you like the idea of getting paid to travel the world — consider becoming a petroleum engineer. Petroleum engineers seek out oil and gas reservoirs beneath the earth's surface. They develop the safest and most efficient methods of bringing those resources to the surface. And as demands increase for alternative energy, some forward-thinking petroleum engineers are turning their talents to working on clean energy products that produce fewer harmful carbon emissions. Many petroleum engineers travel the world or live in foreign countries — wherever their explorations take them to find and recover valuable reserves. These travels can lead to the deserts, high seas, mountains, and frigid regions of the world in order to find untapped sources of energy for the world's population. The work of petroleum engineers keeps the world running. They help provide the energy to heat our homes, cook our food, and fuel our cars. However, petroleum engineers study more than just combustible material, for petroleum is also used to create over three hundred everyday products from medicines and cosmetics to plastics and textiles.

Paragraph 4

Metallurgy is a domain of materials science that studies the physical and chemical behavior of metallic elements, their intermetallic compounds, and their mixtures, which are called alloys. It is also the technology of metals: the way in which science is applied to their practical use. Metallurgy is distinguished from the craft of metalworking. In production engineering, metallurgy is concerned with the production of metallic components for use in consumer or engineering products. This involves the production of alloys, the shaping, the heat treatment and the surface treatment of the product. The task of the metallurgist is to achieve balance between material properties such as cost, weight, strength, toughness, hardness, corrosion, fatigue resistance, and performance in temperature extremes. To achieve this goal, the operating environment must be carefully considered. In a saltwater environment, ferrous metals and some aluminium alloys corrode quickly. Metals exposed to cold or cryogenic conditions may endure a ductile to brittle transition and lose their toughness, becoming more brittle and prone to cracking. Metals under continual cyclic loading can suffer from metal fatigue. Metals under constant stress at elevated temperatures can creep.

☞ 篇章练习

Passage 3

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇关于新中国科学技术发展的主要成就的讲话。请预先通读一遍讲稿，然后听录音做带稿同传。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1)科教兴国	________	(a) nano materials
(2)高温超导	________	(b) laser phototypesetting
(3)纳米材料	________	(c) super hybrid rice
(4)陆相成油理论	________	(d) synthetic bovine insulin
(5)哥德巴赫猜想	________	(e) Goldbach conjecture
(6)禽流感	________	(f) rejuvenate the nation through science and education
(7)量子通讯	________	(g) high temperature superconducting
(8)超级杂交水稻	________	(h) Human Genome Project
(9)激光照排	________	(i) bird flu / avian influenza
(10)载人航天	________	(j) quantum communications
(11)探月工程	________	(k) continental theory of petroleum origin
(12)两弹一星	________	(l) lunar probe project

(13)西气东输	______	(m) West-to-East Gas Transmission
(14)西电东送	______	(n) manned spaceflight
(15)人类基因组计划	______	(o) atomic bomb, hydrogen bomb and man-made satellite
(16)人工合成牛胰岛素结晶	______	(p) West-to-East Electricity Transmission
(17)伽利略全球卫星导航系统	______	(q) Galileo Global Navigation Satellite System
(18)国际热核聚变实验反应堆	______	(r) International Thermal-Nuclear Experimental Reactor

新中国科学技术发展的主要成就

李学勇

女士们、先生们：

非常高兴有这样一个机会，向新闻界的朋友们介绍一下新中国成立60年来，特别是改革开放30年来科技发展的主要成就。

新中国成立60年来，我们国家发生了翻天覆地的巨大变化，我国科技事业也取得长足的发展和进步。从"向科学进军"到"科学技术是第一生产力"，从"科教兴国"到"建设创新型国家"，党和国家始终把科学技术摆在战略地位，在国家发展的关键时期做出一系列重大决策部署。经过60年的奋斗，我国已经成为科学技术体系较为完备、科技人力资源世界第一、科技成果不断涌现的科学技术大国。60年来科技事业在艰难中起步，在改革中前行，在创新中发展，为经济发展、社会进步、民生改善和国家安全提供了强有力的支撑。

60年来科技发展取得的重要成就主要体现在八个方面：

一是建立了比较完整的现代科学技术体系。

我国已经成为世界上为数不多的学科建设较为全面的国家之一，在基础研究、前沿技术研究、社会公益性研究、应用开发及产业化方面，形成了包括国家科研机构、高等院校、地方科研机构和各类企业在内的、比较合理的、多层次的科技力量布局。科技投入大幅度增长，科研条件和科技基础设施不断改善。2008年全社会研究开发经费支出与国内生产总值的比值达到1.52%。目前我国整体科技发展水平处于发展中国家前列，一些科研领域已经达到国际先进水平。

二是形成了宏大的科学技术队伍。

经过60年的发展，我国科技人才队伍不断壮大。目前我国科技人力资源总量达到4 200万人，位居世界第一；研究开发人员总量190万人，居世界第二位，造就了一支具有相当规模的、高素质的科技人才队伍，形成了雄厚的科研力量和丰厚的人才储备。

三是科学研究水平大幅度提升。

我国在陆相成油理论、人工合成牛胰岛素结晶、哥德巴赫猜想、高温超导、纳米材料、量子通讯、生命科学等方面取得了一批重要研究成果。在超级杂交水稻、高性能计算机、汉字激光照排、第三代移动通信等前沿技术领域取得重要突破。2008 年我国 SCI 论文数位居世界第 3 位，发明专利授权量居世界第 4 位。

四是突破了一批重大工程科技难关。

新中国成立后，我国在极端困难的条件下，取得了“两弹一星”工程这一重大科技成就。进入新世纪，我们又在载人航天与探月工程领域取得了令世人瞩目的重大进展。在三峡工程、西气东输、西电东送、青藏铁路等重大工程建设中，攻克了一系列科技难关，为国家经济建设作出了重要贡献。

五是高新技术产业蓬勃发展。

我国高新技术产业从小到大，迅猛发展，2008 年高技术产业增加值占全部工业增加值的 10.2%，高技术产品出口占全部商品出口总额的 29.1%。分布在全国各地的 56 个国家高新技术产业开发区充分发挥集聚、辐射和带动作用，成为高新技术产业发展的重要基地，其平均万元 GDP 能耗仅为全国平均水平的 40%，一大批充满活力的高新技术企业迅速成长。

六是科技惠民成效显著。

农业科技创新取得重要成果，育成并推广农作物新品种 8 000 多个，特别是杂交水稻等新品种的培育和大面积推广应用、粮食丰产等重大农业科技工程的实施，使全国主要农作物良种覆盖率达 95% 以上，粮食综合生产能力大幅度提高，以不足世界 10% 的耕地养活了占世界 22% 的人口。在重大疾病、新药创制、重大传染病防控的科技创新方面取得重要进展，在资源环境、公共安全，防灾减灾等领域突破了一批关键技术，为应对 SARS、禽流感、甲型 H1N1 流感等突发公共卫生事件和汶川地震等重大自然灾害提供了有力的科技支撑。

七是国家创新体系建设全面推进。

随着改革的不断深化，我国科技体制发生了重要变化，学科布局进一步优化，科技与经济结合更加紧密，科技管理和运行机制不断完善。以企业为主体、市场为导向、产学研相结合的技术创新体系建设取得突破性进展；各具特色的区域创新体系建设成效显著，科技在促进各地方经济社会发展中发挥着日益重要的作用。先后制定了《科学技术进步法》、《专利法》、《促进科技成果转化法》、《科学技术普及法》等一系列法律法规，出台了一大批激励自主创新的政策措施。科学技术普及活动日益广泛，在全社会弘扬科学精神，普及科技知识，广大群众的科技素质不断提高。

八是国际科技合作呈现新局面。

我国已经与 152 个国家和地区建立了科技合作关系，与其中 97 个国家和地区签署了 104 个政府间科技合作协定，民间科技交流十分活跃。我国科技工作者参加了近千个国际学术组织，并在其中发挥了重要作用。我国积极参与了人类基因组计划、伽利略全球卫星导航计划、国际热核聚变实验反应堆（ITER）计划等一批国际大科学工程，开展中医药、新能源与可再生能源等以我为主的国际科技合作计划。建设了一批高水平的国际创新园、

联合研究中心和科技合作示范基地。积极开展对外科技援助，支持科研机构和企业“走出去”。

60年来，一代又一代的科技工作者满怀强烈的报国之志，以国家富强和民族振兴为己任，科学求实，勤于探索，勇于创新，拼搏奉献，为新中国的科技事业和国家现代化建设贡献了智慧和力量，也为世界科学技术发展作出了重要贡献。

Passage 4

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇关于核安全的讲话，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1) IAEA	______	(a) 警惕
(2) Fukushima Daiichi	______	(b) 福岛第一核电站
(3) safety review	______	(c) 管理体制
(4) bolstering	______	(d) 增强；支撑
(5) safety protocol	______	(e) 安全审查
(6) energy portfolio	______	(f) 国际原子能机构
(7) regime	______	(g) 安全协议
(8) vigilance	______	(h) 能源组合
(9) tailored	______	(i) 同行评审
(10) peer review	______	(j) 辐射紧急情况
(11) radiological emergency	______	(k) 响应者
(12) responder	______	(l) 定做的
(13) liability	______	(m) 责任
(14) equitable	______	(n) 公平合理的
(15) prompt	______	(o) 通常/一般意义上的公正
(16) protracted litigation	______	(p) 旷日持久的诉讼
(17) common fairness	______	(q) 迅速的

Remarks at the IAEA on Nuclear Safety

Daniel Poneman

Thank you, Mr. Ambassador, for your work in organizing this important Conference and to Director General Amano and his staff for convening it. It has brought together the global community in an important first step to conduct a comprehensive international assessment of the accident at the Fukushima Daiichi nuclear power station.

Before I begin, I'd like to extend my condolences to the thousands of Japanese victims from the earthquake and tsunami. Our thoughts and prayers go out to the Japanese people, who have exemplified the deep courage and force of their national character in how they have

responded to this crisis. Japan is a close friend and ally of the United States, and we will continue to support its efforts to recover from these unprecedented disasters.

I would also like to thank the International Atomic Energy Agency for its leadership in promoting international nuclear cooperation and coordinating the international efforts to respond to Fukushima.

The IAEA's broad expertise in the international nuclear safety arena and the Agency's existing authority to coordinate global nuclear standards make them uniquely qualified to lead the analysis of international lessons learned at Fukushima and to organize future discussions on how to strengthen the international safety regime.

All of us here today understand that safety must be integral at every step of the way as we design, build and operate our nuclear facilities. Fukushima reminded us that a nuclear accident anywhere is a nuclear accident everywhere. That is why you saw nations around the world — including many of my colleagues who are gathered here today — join together to support the Japanese people in their time of crisis.

It is also why this week's conference is so important.

By working in partnership with one another to share our technical analyses and to establish working groups staffed by our countries' respective nuclear experts, scientists, policymakers, and regulators, we are helping to make nuclear energy safer everywhere.

As one of the few large-scale, carbon-free sources of energy available for deployment today, safe, secure, nuclear power continues to have an important role to play in addressing global climate change.

The United States and many countries around the world have already taken initial steps to assess their existing reactor fleets and to help improve the safety and security of their facilities in the short-term.

Through the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, for instance, the United States is conducting a careful safety review of all 104 operating U. S. nuclear reactors to assess safety protocols and emergency preparedness capabilities. We will then continue to operate the plants that pass that review. Other countries, like France, China, Russia, Japan, and the United Kingdom, are taking similar measures, which we applaud.

The government of Japan has also informed us of the steps it is taking to strengthen the safety of the country's nuclear power plants, including new emergency safety measures and backup electricity and cooling systems across its existing reactor fleet and bolstering the independence of its Nuclear and Industrial Safety Agency. We welcome these commitments.

Through this ministerial — and future actions through the IAEA — we will generate wide-ranging lessons learned, that will inform our collective actions to strengthen the international nuclear regulatory regime. As was the case with past nuclear accidents, once complete, this careful scientific analysis of the Fukushima accident will increase the already high level of safety moving forward.

As President Obama has made clear, the United States continues to support nuclear energy's role as part of a diversified, low-carbon energy portfolio, and as a way to reduce global air pollution and promote energy security.

But President Obama has also made clear that we must always remain focused on how we can continue to improve the safety of our nuclear facilities, to bolster our emergency preparedness plans, and to expand our response capabilities both in the United States and abroad.

This will require sustained vigilance and constant focus by industry, national regulators, and the international community. The IAEA has an essential role to play in this effort.

The relevant international Conventions on nuclear safety and emergency response form the backbone of the international nuclear safety cooperation framework. The IAEA's comprehensive Safety Standards Series is a key product of this cooperation.

It is within this international framework that national regulators can then develop and implement domestic safety regulations, fostered by international best practices, which strengthen safety by taking into account the specifics of their reactor fleets, such as reactor type, natural geology, and environmental factors.

Allowing national regulators the flexibility to develop tailored and targeted regulations for their domestic fleets will foster a robust, performance-driven, risk-based approach to nuclear safety globally.

Our regulators need to learn from each other, share best practices and methodologies that will help increase transparency, and improve the overall safety of our nuclear reactors.

The nuclear industry and organizations — such as the World Association of Nuclear Operators — also need to examine how they can improve and expand their peer review capacities and international exchanges.

As I mentioned, a series of existing binding, international conventions, such as the Convention on Nuclear Safety, the Convention on Early Notification of a Nuclear Accident, and the Convention on Assistance in the Case of a Nuclear Accident or Radiological Emergency, all benefit from the relevant IAEA standards.

We would urge all countries that have not yet joined these Conventions to do so and those who are Parties to the Conventions to review their implementation. And we look forward to participating in the review processes for these important mechanisms, which will take into account the lessons learned from Fukushima once the analysis is complete.

The IAEA is uniquely positioned to coordinate a global lessons-learned effort on nuclear safety procedures and examine ways to improve international cooperation among emergency responders. By building on IAEA's existing capacity in these areas and enhancing its peer review assessment capability, we can best leverage the Agency's authority on the international stage and its depth of experience to strengthen the nuclear safety and emergency preparedness protocols in place in national regulatory programs worldwide.

An international nuclear safety regime, however, cannot succeed through the IAEA and national regulators alone. Nuclear energy companies and the broader international nuclear energy industry will continue to play a central role in both preventing and responding to any accident. They operate at the front lines, and they possess the deep knowledge about safety in the field that only comes from first-hand experience.

We saw this clearly in the aftermath of the Fukushima crisis when the entire international nuclear community — from both the public and private sectors — responded to support the Japanese.

This is the kind of conduct we would hope to see during an emergency, but it also emphasized the need for a global nuclear liability regime, based on the Convention on Supplementary Compensation for Nuclear Damage, also known as the CSC.

The CSC has been developed to include and address the concerns of all States that might be affected by a nuclear incident. It assures victims will receive prompt and equitable compensation in the event of an accident without protracted litigation.

The CSC also helps prevent accidents by permitting operators, suppliers and investors to work together on nuclear projects as part of a harmonious and stable international legal environment, as well as to protect companies that offer their assistance to others in the industry during a nuclear accident.

In the case of Fukushima, companies from around the world responded immediately and without hesitation. But it is only common sense and common fairness that these same companies would not then be held liable for providing their assistance.

To conclude, my colleagues and I from the United States are looking forward to working with each of you in the coming days to begin the technical analysis of the Fukushima accident and emergency response, to share preliminary information from our individual reviews and assessments, and help identify steps that should be taken to strengthen the global nuclear safety framework.

Thank you.

五、参考译文

☞ 句子练习

1. Though countries vary in size and differ in scientific and technological development level, they all have their own special features and strong points and there is great potential for cooperation.

2. 3D printing is an additive manufacturing technology by which a 3D printer can translate very easily a digital file into a physical object.

3. The outer space is the common wealth of mankind. It should be developed in the interest of promoting progress of human civilization and human society; the benefits thereby generated

should be shared among all the people of the world, and in particular, the need of the developing countries should not be ignored / should be taken into account.

4. What will you be driving in 2040? Hold on to your seats because the vehicles of the future can hover, and launch straight up into space and travel at unprecedented speeds.

5. In the world today, the fast advancing ICT is applied in more areas with greater sophistication. This brings all countries as well as telecom operators and equipment suppliers unprecedented opportunities and challenges.

6. 我们知道氧气必不可少，对动植物的呼吸，对燃烧而言都是如此。

7. 在当今世界，电信不仅仅是一项基本服务，而是一种促进发展、改进社会和拯救生命的手段。未来的世界将更是如此。

8. 科学再也不能继续与社会隔绝下去了。它的影响无处不在。如今，任何一项政策都有科学的影子。

9. 毫无疑问，芯片所提供的强大功能，跟微处理器的进步有关，这让我们可以考虑一些应用程序，一些在过去难以实现的应用程序。

10. 现代软件令人惊叹，因为手段在不断翻新，软件设计师试着用这些手段，使复杂的工具变得易于使用。尝试的结果参差不齐，但有些非常不错。

☞ 段落练习

Paragraph 1

We should create a better political environment and a freer academic atmosphere in which people can pursue truth, exercise reasoning and respect science, in which the mysteries of nature, the laws governing society and the true meaning of life can be fully explored. In academic studies and research, the spirit of independence and freedom in thinking is particularly important. It was in an environment of academic freedom that great scientists like Isaac Newton, who had a profound impact on human history, were able to bring out their best, probe issues not questioned by predecessors and blaze a new trail. In my recent conversation with some Chinese scientists, I called for creating an environment which encourages innovation, criticism and risk-taking and tolerates failure, an environment that encourages free exploration of new things and stimulates academic debate.

Paragraph 2

Scientific and technological innovation will create a powerful impetus for promoting world economic recovery. Historically, major economic crises were followed by new scientific and technological revolution, and economic recovery was not possible without technological innovation. The world is entering an age of intensive innovation and industrial revitalization never seen in history. Technological innovation in various sectors is flourishing, and new markets, new

demands and new economic growth areas are emerging. Every country and every company should have a broad vision, closely follow the latest progress in science and technology and new demand created by economic and social development, and boost innovation-based growth of the global economy. China has closely followed the trend of the development of science and technology in the world and pursued innovation at home. We have developed a number of key technologies with independent intellectual property rights, which have greatly narrowed China's technological gap with developed countries in the manufacturing sector.

Paragraph 3

如果你对地球科学感兴趣，并喜欢带薪环游世界的话，可以考虑当一名石油工程师。石油工程师探寻埋藏在地底的油气田，并用最安全、高效的方法把这些资源开发出来。当替代能源需求与日俱增时，有些颇具远见的石油工程师把才智用在了开发清洁能源产品之上，这些产品产生的有害碳排放更少。很多石油工程师环游世界或生活在国外，哪里有勘探，哪里就有他们探寻和开发有价值储备的身影。他们所到的地方可能是在沙漠、深海、高山或严寒地区，就是为了找到尚未开发的能源，将其提供给世界人民。石油工程师的工作让世界得以运转。提供能源让我们取暖、做饭和开动汽车。然而，石油工程师不仅仅是要研究燃料，因为石油还可用来生产超过 300 种生活日用品，从药品和化妆品到塑料和织物等都有。

Paragraph 4

冶金学是材料科学的一个领域，研究的是物理和化学反应，这些反应涉及金属元素、金属化合物以及它们的混合物，也叫合金。冶金学也是金属工艺学，研究将科学知识应用到实践领域的方法。冶金学跟金属加工不一样。在生产工艺领域，冶金学主要是生产金属元件，供消费产品和工程产品使用。这包括合金生产、成型加工、热处理和表面处理等。冶金师的任务，就是平衡材料特性，如成本、重量、强度、韧性、硬度、腐蚀、抗疲劳强度与极限温度中的性能等。要达到这一目标，必须慎重考虑操作环境。在咸水环境中，铁金属和一些铝合金容易腐蚀。金属暴露在寒冷或冰冻条件下，可能会由软变脆，失去它们的韧性，变得更加脆弱，更容易断裂。金属如果一直处于循环荷载状态可能会疲劳。金属如果处于高温恒定应力之下可能会发生蠕变。

☞ **篇章练习**

Passage 1

BeiDou Navigation Satellite System

Navigation satellite systems can provide users on the earth surface or in the near-earth space all time, all weather and high accuracy positioning, navigation and timing services. It is

an important space infrastructure that extends people's range of activities and promotes social development. Satellite navigation is bringing up revolutionary changes to the world politics, economy, military, technology and culture.

China has a long history and a splendid culture. It is one of the important cradles of early human civilization. Chinese people used the BeiDou —Big Dipper — to identify directions in ancient times. They also invented the world's first navigation device, the ancient compass *Sinan*, which was a great contribution to the development of world civilization. Nowadays, the Chinese-built BeiDou System (BDS) will become another contribution to the mankind.

In the early 1980s, China began to actively study the navigation satellite systems in line with China's conditions. In 2000, BeiDou Navigation Demonstration System was basically established, which made China the third nation in possession of an independent navigation satellite system following the United States and Russia. According to the construction plan, by 2012, the system will provide coverage in the Asia-Pacific region with positioning, navigation, timing, and short-message communication service capabilities. By 2020, the system is will be able to provide global coverage.

Right now, China is steadily accelerating the construction of the BDS and by October 25th, 2012, it has successfully launched 16 satellites. The System is composed of three parts: the space section, the ground section and the user section. The space section contains 5 geostationary orbit satellites and 30 non-geostationary orbit satellites. The ground section consists of a certain number of stations, including the main control stations, the injection stations and the monitoring stations. And the user section includes terminals of BDS, and other terminals that are compatible with other navigation satellite systems.

The construction and development of BDS aim fundamentally at application extension and the growth of space industry. Building the system is one thing, putting it into good use is another. We value quality, safety, practical use and benefit. And we stand by the following principles:

First, openness. The construction, development and application of the system will be open to the whole world. We'll provide high quality services free of charge for users all over the world. China is ready to cooperate with other countries in developing satellite navigation projects, enhance the exchanges of the existing satellite navigation systems, and promote the development of satellite navigation technology and industry.

Second, independency. China will construct and operate the BDS independently, and the system can provide global service on its own.

Third, compatibility. Within the framework of the ICG and ITU, China will make the BDS compatible and interoperable with other satellite navigation systems, ensuring that all users benefit from the progress in satellite navigation.

Fourth, gradualness. China will actively promote BDS's construction and development, improve service quality continuously, and realize seamless transition to different stages.

The construction, operation and application management of BDS involve several governmental departments. Some related departments jointly established the China Satellite Navigation Office to regulate the national satellite navigation affairs. Meanwhile, the Expert Committee and Expert Teams were also established to bring into full play of the expertise so as to make scientific and democratic decisions.

The BDS will meet the demands of China's national security, economic development, technological advances and social progress, safeguard national interests and enhance the overall national strength. It will be committed to providing stable, reliable and quality satellite navigation services for global users. Along with other GNSS providers, the BDS will jointly promote the development of satellite navigation industry, make contributions to human civilization and social development, serve the world and benefit the mankind.

To conclude, the rapid development of BDS is attributable to the growth of China's comprehensive national strength and the rapid development of its economy. As always, China will continue to promote the GNSS construction and industrial development, to encourage the use of new satellite navigation technologies, to expand application areas continuously, and to meet the ever-growing diversified customer demand. China will actively promote international exchanges and cooperation, and realize the compatibility and interoperability between the BDS and other navigation satellite systems in the world. China will provide global customers with reliable and high-performance positioning, navigation and timing services.

Passage 2

在通用电气太阳能设施的发言

朱棣文

谢谢你，福瑞德，谢谢你的介绍。通用电气是能源创新的龙头企业。通用电气之父爱迪生曾经说过："我要把钱投到太阳和太阳能领域。这是个多么大的能量之源啊！"我想，他一定会感到很惊讶，惊讶在这里接受验证的太阳能技术水平。

很高兴来到科罗拉多，科州走在清洁能源经济的前沿，比其他州创造了更多人均太阳能就业岗位。

现在正处于决定美国能源未来的关键时期。这是一个充满挑战的时代，也是一个充满机遇的时代。

去年，全球超过2 400亿美元的资金投向了清洁能源领域。仅全球太阳能光伏系统市场一项，市值就超过800亿美元。

太阳能市场在未来几十年内会急剧膨胀。按照"彭博新能源财经"的报道，数万亿美元的资金在全球范围内将会被投到太阳能及其他可再生能源领域，这是就未来20年而言的。

世界各国，特别是中国，已经认识到太阳能市场的经济潜能，正在全力争取获得领先

地位。中国在清洁能源投资总量方面领先全球，并为太阳能产业提供了强大的政府支持。今天，中国在太阳能电池片和电池模组生产方面占据约50%的份额，跟几年前相比有显著提升。

同时，美国的市场份额下降了。在1995年，美国生产了全世界40%的太阳能电池板，但是去年，我们仅仅生产了7%左右。虽然美国发明了太阳能光伏技术，但我们不再是领先的制造者。

今天美国面临一个抉择：我们是要成为太阳能技术的进口国还是出口国？我们可以接受失败，眼睁睁地看着太阳能工作岗位流向中国、德国和其他国家；我们也可以参加博弈，尽力赢得竞争，在科罗拉多乃至全国创造就业岗位。

要参与清洁能源竞赛，我们不仅需要发明新的技术，还需要制造并销售它们。

有些高居华盛顿的人认为我们无法或不应该参与竞争，即在生产太阳能电池板、风力发电机和其他清洁能源技术领域的竞争。他们已经准备摇白旗投降啦。

我不赞成。美国的工人、企业家和发明家是世界最优秀的，他们已经准备好参与竞争。

十多年前，国家可再生能源实验室的研究人员们开发出新的碲化镉太阳能光伏技术。在2007年，该实验室与PrimeStar太阳能公司建立起合作研发关系，后者是一家科罗拉多新兴企业。两者合作将技术转化成商业电池模组生产。

国家可再生能源实验室和能源部为之提供了持续的帮扶。这包括在2007年给予该公司一份奖励，以帮助它建立首个30兆瓦级生产厂。在过去几年，PrimeStar太阳能和通用电气，后者长期持有其股份的，并在近期收购了前者，两家公司一直致力于技术创新。

还有更好的消息：通用电气计划建设一家太阳能制造厂，该厂位于奥罗拉，主要生产新型太阳能电池板。奥罗拉厂将创造355个就业岗位，每年生产的电池板将能一次为8万个家庭提供电力。它也将帮助美国参与竞争。

与其眼睁睁地看着美国发明的技术流向海外，我们不如尽力把它留在这里。其他国家想要这些机会，而且来势汹汹，我们也应该如此。

公共和私人部门能够而且应当通力合作，确保清洁能源技术由美国发明，由美国生产，并从这里销往全世界。这就是我们需要做的，如此才能保持在21世纪的繁荣。

全球竞争是激烈的，而且为新兴技术提供支持存在内在风险。但是我们没有理由站在一边观战，将我们的领导优势拱手让人，特别是在技术和制造创新领域。

肯尼迪总统说过，“行动是有风险和代价的。但是它们远不及长期安逸不作为的风险和代价”。

放弃清洁能源产业的代价太高。我们可以选择在全球市场上竞争，为美国创造就业，销售美国产品；我们也可以选择从国外购买未来技术。选择权在我们自己手中。

我认为，我们有能力而且必须参与清洁能源竞争，而且我相信我们能赢。但是时不我待。

Passage 3

Scientific and Technological Achievements of the New China

Li Xueyong

Ladies and Gentlemen,

It's a great pleasure to have this opportunity to talk with our friends from the press about the major scientific and technological achievements of New China in the last 60 Years and especially in the last three decades since China's reform end epening-up.

Over the past six decades since the founding of the People's Republic of China, tremendous changes have taken place and substantial progress in science and technology have been made. From "Marching towards Science" to "Science and Technology Are the First and Foremost Productivity", and from "Rejuvenate the Nation through Science and Education" to "Build an Innovative Country", the Communist Party of China and the Chinese Government have always given strategic importance to science and technology, which is evident in a series of major decisions and arrangements at defining moments. Through unremitting efforts over those sixty years, China has become a nation with a comprehensive system for S&T development, the largest pool of S&T professionals, and an ever-growing number of S&T achievements. It has become a big player in the S&T arena. During those sixty years, China started and pursued its S&T cause in tough times, made headways in the course of reform, and stimulated S&T progress through innovation. They have significantly enabled China to develop the national economy, expedite social progress, upgrade people's living standards, and ensure national security.

Major S&T achievements of China in the past six decades are demonstrated in the following eight aspects.

I. A comprehensive modern system for S&T advancement has been put into place.

China is one of the countries that have established a full range of academic disciplines. In the development of basic research, frontier technology research, social welfare research, as well as the R&D and commercialization of applicable technologies, China has formed its system that involves research institutes, institutions of higher learning, local research bodies and different types of enterprises, a system that is rational and multilevel in composition. Meanwhile, the Chinese government has substantially increased the input into S&T development, improving the research environment and providing better infrastructure. In 2008, the R&D expenditure of China accounted for 1.52% of GDP. At present, China is at a leading position among developing countries in terms of overall S&T strength. It is a global front-runner in certain fields.

II. A large team of qualified S&T professionals has been fostered.

In the course of sixty years, China has developed an ever-growing team of S&T

professionals. Currently in the country, the aggregate number of S&T professionals is 42 million, second to none in the world; the total of full-time equivalent (FTE) R&D personnel is 1.9 million, ranking second globally. The country has built a large team of fine S&T professionals which guarantees strong research capacity and a rich reserve of human resources.

III. Significant improvement has been made in research capacity.

In continental theory of petroleum origin, synthetic bovine insulin, Goldbach conjecture, high temperature superconducting, nano materials, quantum communications, and life sciences, China has achieved a number of important research findings. In super hybrid rice, high-performance computing, Chinese-character laser phototypesetting, 3G mobile communications and other frontier domains, China has also made breakthroughs. In 2008, China ranks No. 3 in terms of SCI paper publication and No. 4 in terms of invention patent grants.

IV. S&T breakthroughs have been scored in a host of major projects.

After the founding of new China, in spite of the tough conditions, the country successfully exploded its first atomic bomb and hydrogen bomb, and launched its first man-made satellite. In the new century, impressive achievements have been made in manned spaceflight and lunar probe projects. In major engineering projects such as Three Gorges Dam, West-to-East Gas Transmission, West-to-East Electricity Transmission and Qinghai-Tibet Railway, a number of S&T bottlenecks have been overcome, which has greatly contributed to the national economic development.

V. Hi-tech industry has witnessed a boom.

China's hi-tech industry has experienced robust development. In 2008, the added value generated by the hi-tech industry accounted for 10.2% of the total, and its export volume took 29.1% of the total. The 56 national hi-tech parks across the country, by pooling resources and driving the development of other sectors, have become important bases of hi-tech industries. Their energy consumption for per unit of GDP accounts for a mere 40% of the national average, and a large number of dynamic hi-tech enterprises have taken root within the parks.

VI. Visible progress has been achieved in promoting science and technology for the benefit of the public.

Important results have been made in agricultural S&T innovation: over 8,000 new crop varieties have been bred; thanks to major S&T projects in agriculture, such as the spread of cross-breeding rice and facilitation of bumper harvest in grain, the coverage rate of major fine crop varieties nationwide has reached more than 95%, and comprehensive grain productivity has greatly improved. With less than 10% of the world's land, China has fed 22% of the world's total population. Important S&T innovations have been made in the prevention and control of major diseases and epidemics, and development of new drugs. Technological

breakthroughs have been achieved in the fields of resources and environment, public safety, disaster prevention and mitigation. This has provided strong S&T support for tackling public health emergencies such as SARS, avian influenza and influenza A (H1N1), and major natural disasters such as Wenchuan earthquake.

VII. Efforts are well under way to build a national innovation system.

With deepening reform, our S&T system has undergone great changes, featuring optimized disciplinary structure, closer marriage between S&T and economy, and ever-improving mechanisms for S&T management and operation. Breakthroughs have been made in the building of an enterprise-centered and market-driven technological innovation system, combining the roles of industry, academia and research institutes. Various regional innovation systems have taken shape, and S&T has played an increasingly important role in promoting socio-economic development. A series of pro-innovation laws and regulations have been introduced, including Law on Science and Technology Progress, Patent Law, Law on Promotion of Commercialization of Research Findings, and Law on Science and Technology Popularization. A host of activities are in full swing to carry forward scientific spirit and spread scientific knowledge. In this way, the scientific literacy of the general public has been greatly improved.

VIII. International S&T cooperation has witnessed new developments.

China has already built collaborative ties in science and technology with 152 countries and regions, among which 97 have signed 104 inter-governmental agreements with China. At the same time, there are many non-governmental S&T activities taking place. The Chinese S&T professionals have joined about 1,000 international academic organizations, and are playing important roles in such big science projects as Human Genome Project, Galileo Global Navigation Satellite System, and International Thermal-Nuclear Experimental Reactor. China has also initiated cooperation programs on Traditional Chinese Medicine and new and renewable energy, set up a number of advanced innovation parks, joint R&D centers as well as demonstration bases for S&T cooperation. The government is offering S&T aid to less developed countries, and encourages the research institutes and companies to "Go Global".

In the past six decades, generations of Chinese compatriots in the S&T sector have worked for the prosperity of the country and the rejuvenation of the nation. They are innovative, truth seeking and devoted. And they have made great contributions to the S&T development of China and of the whole world.

Passage 4

在国际原子能机构关于核能安全的演讲

丹尼尔·博纳曼

谢谢您，大使先生。谢谢您为本次大会所做的组织工作，同时也要感谢天野之弥总干

事及其同事召集了本次大会。此次大会团结国际社会，一起迈出了重要的第一步，来全面评估福岛第一核电站事故。

首先，我要表示我的沉痛哀悼，悼念那些在地震和海啸中受难的日本民众。我们把哀思和祈祷献给日本人民，他们展现出极大的勇气和民族品格的力量，这都体现在他们应对此次危机的方式之上。日本是美国的亲密盟友，我们将继续支持它从这次史无前例的灾难中恢复。

我也要感谢国际原子能机构所发挥的领导作用，它促进了国际核能合作，协调了国际努力以应对福岛事故。

国际原子能机构在国家核安全领域的专长，及其在协调全球核标准方面的权威性，使其有资格领导国际社会分析福岛事件的教训，并在未来组织更多研讨，寻求加强国际安全管理体制的方法。

在座的各位都知道，安全问题必须贯穿始终，贯穿我们设计、建造和运行核设施的整个过程。福岛事故提醒我们，任何地方的核事故就是所有地方的核事故。这也就是为什么你们看到世界各国，包括很多今天在场的同行们，都在团结一致，支持日本民众应对危机。

这也就是为什么本周的会议非常重要。

通过相互合作，分享我们的技术分析结果，并建立多个工作小组——这些工作组的成员包括各国专家、科学家、决策者和管理者——我们将使各地的核能变得更安全。

作为一种少有的大规模、无碳排放的可用能源，安全有保障的核能仍然发挥着重要作用，有助于解决全球气候变化问题。

美国和很多其他国家已经开始采取行动，评估现有核反应堆，帮助其改进短期安全措施。

通过“核管理委员会”，美国正在进行仔细安全审查，检查104座正在运行的核反应堆，评估其安全协议和应急能力。我们将继续运营那些通过审查的电厂。其他国家，如法国、中国、俄国、日本和英国，也都在采取类似措施，对此我们表示赞扬。

日本政府也曾通知我们，他们正采取措施加强本国核电站的安全性，这包括新的应急安全措施和备用电力及冷却系统，涉及所有的现有反应堆。他们还将增加其“原子力安全保安院”的独立性。我们欢迎这些努力。

通过这次部长级行动，以及国际原子能机构的未来行动，我们将汲取广泛的教训，这有助于我们采取共同行动，加强国际核能管理体制。跟过去的核事故一样，一旦完成，这种科学分析将提升现有的高水平安全措施，使之变得更加安全。

奥巴马总统已经明确表示，美国将继续支持使用核能，核能是多样化、低碳能源组合的一部分，可以降低全球空气污染，提升能源安全。

但是，奥巴马总统也表示说，我们将继续集中精力，关注如何才能继续改进核设施的安全性，提升应急预案，拓展我们在美国本土及海外的应对能力。

这就要求继续保持警惕和持续关注，包括本工业、国家管理者和整个国际社会的警惕和关注。国际原子能机构需要在这方面发挥主要作用。

核安全和紧急响应的相关国际公约，构成了国际核安全合作框架的主干。国际原子能机构详尽的“安全标准丛书”，就是这种合作的关键性成果。

正是在这一国际框架下，各国管理层才能制定和实施本国的安全规范。这些规范的形成来自于国际最佳实践。它们可以提升安全性，因为考虑到了本国反应堆的具体参数，如反应堆类型、自然地理情况和环境因素等。

给国家管理者以弹性，使其制定有针对性的规范，可以找到一个强有力的、绩效驱动和基于风险的途径来实现全球核安全。

我们的管理者需要相互学习，分享好的经验和方法，这将有助于增加透明性，提升我们核反应堆的整体安全性。

核工业和相关组织，如“世界核电运营者协会”等，也需要研究怎样才能改进和拓展同行评审能力和国际交流。

我刚才已经提到，一系列现有的有约束力的国际公约，如《核安全公约》、《核事故及早通报公约》和《核事故或辐射紧急情况援助公约》，都受益于国际原子能机构的相关标准。

我们敦促所有国家，没有签署这些公约的赶快签署，已经是签署国的重新审核其实施情况。我们希望参与这些重要机制的审核过程。审核将汲取福岛事故的教训，前提是要完成相关分析。

国际原子能机构享有独特地位，能够协调全球核安全程序方面的教训总结行动，审查相关措施，促进紧急事件响应者间的国际合作。通过加强国际原子能机构在这些领域的现有能力，增强其同行审核评估能力，我们可以将其权威性用在国际舞台上，将其丰富的经验用于提升核安全和应急预备协议，加强全球范围内的国家管理程序。

国际核安全管理机制是难以成功的，如果仅仅依靠国际原子能机构和各国管理者的话。核能公司和广泛的国际核能工业将继续扮演重要角色，这包括在预防和应对事故两个方面。他们处于第一线，拥有丰富的核安全知识，这些知识只能来自于第一手经验。

我们可以很清楚地从福岛危机之后看到这一点，当时整个国际核能社会，包括公共和私人部门，都积极响应，支持日本民众。

这种行为，就是我们希望在紧急事件中看到的，但是这也凸显出我们需要一个全球核能责任机制，这一机制基于《核损害补充赔偿公约》之上。

制定该公约是为了照顾并解决所有国家的关切，这些国家可能都会受到核事故的影响。该公约保证受害者将得到迅速与合理的补偿，不必经过旷日持久的法律诉讼过程。

该协议还有助于预防事故，其方式是允许运营商、供应商和投资商在核能项目上合作，将其作为和谐和稳定国际法律环境的一部分，同时保护一部分公司的利益，这些公司在核事故中向其他公司伸出了援手。

福岛事故发生后，全球的公司都积极响应，毫不迟疑。但这只是出于常识和一般意义上的公正，这些公司其实并没有责任和义务提供协助。

总之，我和我的美国同行们期待跟大家一起合作，在接下来的日子里开始对福岛事故进行技术分析，对其应急响应进行分析，分享我们各自单独审查和评估的初步信息，帮助确定需要采取哪些步骤来加强全球核安全框架。

谢谢。

六、知识拓展：电视同传简介

电视口译(television interpreting)的兴起与信息技术的变革息息相关。随着电视的普及，电视口译于20世纪六七十年代出现在法国、意大利等欧洲国家。亚洲的日本在20世纪80年代中期也开始出现电视口译。在大中华地区，台湾和香港的电视媒体无疑走在前列。在电视同传(SI on TV)方面，1991年的海湾战争和2001年的9·11恐怖袭击报道，给电视观众留下了深刻印象。凤凰卫视在电视同传方面堪称业界的标杆，无论是在美国总统就职演说、中日问题专家的现场辩论，还是陈冠希公开道歉、日本福岛核事故的即时传译，都体现出其强大传播实力和坚实的人才积累。

在中国大陆，2003年中央电视台对伊拉克战争报道的同声传译，引起了全国人民的广泛关注。此后，这一新的口译形式逐渐为国人所熟知。近年来，电视同传在各种节目中崭露头角，不仅广泛应用于各类重大、突发新闻报道中，而且出现在一些专题访谈类节目里，如凤凰卫视的《凤凰全球连线》、《财经今日谈》和中央电视台的《对话》和《艺术人生》等知名节目。电视同传极具挑战性，这是因为：

1. 信息密度高。根据调查显示，BBC新闻的速度是每秒3个单词左右，15~20秒的一条新闻需要包含所有最新、最重要的信息，所以都是字斟句酌、高度精练的。台湾电视台新闻主播的说话速度是360字/分钟，而中央电视台主播的语速是336字/分钟。这么快的语速、这么高的信息密度，给电视同传译员带来异常艰巨的挑战。

2. 话语动态性强。电视同传的翻译对象多是突发性事件，有时译员几乎没有准备时间便要披挂上阵，很容易造成错译、漏译。另外，电视口译话题转换快，10分钟的播报可能会有10多条不同的新闻，涉及多个不同的发言人，其话语内容具有不可预测性，口音也可能会有较大差异，这无疑增加了翻译的难度。

3. 工作环境特殊。电视同传多是直播，译员只能在演播室工作，没有专门的同传箱。现场有很多工作人员忙碌，难免会对译员造成干扰。另外，节目的背景噪音有时也会构成一定的干扰，影响译员的听辨和产出。实际上，电视同传需要一系列技术和运作体系支持，一般的会议同传设备还不一定够用。

4. 口译技能要求高。电视同传译员必须具备高超的口笔译技能、良好的心理素质和快速反应能力。电视同传很多是穿插在其他节目当中，每次直播时总编通常只会安排一名译员。没有搭档轮换，译员孤军奋战时心理压力非常大。

5. 受众期待高。观众希望电视同传的语言表达能和播音员一样口齿清楚、悦耳动听，这就要求译员掌握正确的发音技巧。与此同时，译员的声音还必须与画面保持一致，主播的引语、记者报道和被采访者的声音接续出现，如果不加身份介绍，很容易造成混乱；如

果添加介绍，时间又非常紧张。这就要求译员具备敏捷的思维能力和良好的协调能力。电视是大众传媒，译员稍有不慎犯下的任何错误都可能被高科技设备无限放大。因此，电视同传对译员的专业素养要求是非常苛刻的。

电视同传与会议同传有许多异同。两者都是公开的跨语言交际活动，都要求准确、流畅、迅速地传递信息。会议同传一般有译前准备时间，译员能得到一些会议资料，甚至有机会与发言人提前沟通。会议同传的话题是首尾一贯的，输出语言包括原音和译音两种，其受众多是领域专家，译员能观察到受众的反馈情况。电视同传的听众并不在口译现场，他们通过扩音器和屏幕而非耳机接收信息。一般而言，电视观众比较关注阅听感受，如声音的悦耳、表达的流畅等。电视观众并非领域专家，大量的术语和行话会使其失去耐心。因而，选用通俗易懂的普通词汇，或适当采用解释策略来迎合大众的接受习惯，同传效果会更好一些。

在评价电视同传的质量时，电视观众一般会比较关注发音是否悦耳、译语的流畅度、与画面是否吻合、是否合乎逻辑常理等非语言因素。这也就是说，译员需要在这几个方面尽量做好，赢得观众的信任。从某种程度上说，电视同传译员既需要有会议口译员那样高超的口译技能、良好的心理素质，也需要有记者那样深厚的学养和对新闻的敏感，还需要有播音员般悦耳的声音和良好的气质。

要做好电视同传，译员需要从语言、知识和技能三个方面进行努力。在知识积累方面，译员必须保持对国内外时事的敏感性，紧密跟踪新闻动态发展，了解重大历史事件的来龙去脉，熟悉各国制度、风土人情和重要人物，积累相关的词汇表达。在进行技能训练时，译员可以先跟着 CNN、BBC、凤凰卫视、中央电视台的节目做影子跟读练习，熟悉电视播报的节奏和发音特点。然后选择各种话题、各种言谈参与者、各种谈话立场、各种言谈形式(演讲、访谈、座谈、专题报道、记者招待会等)和言谈结构(列举式、归纳式、问答式、起承转合式等)的视频进行同传练习。

第十七章
农业专题

一、背景介绍

地球表面除两极和沙漠外，几乎都可用于农业生产，然而全球农业资源分布并不均衡。中国是个传统农业大国，黄河和长江流域是世界农业的发源地之一。农业是国民经济的基础。近年来，每年中央一号文件都涉及"三农"问题。全国13亿人口的粮食、肉类、蔬菜、水果等食物和纺织纤维等，大部分都来自本国农业。我国农业的生产结构包括种植业、林业、畜牧业、渔业和副业，但是由于我国人口多，耕地面积相对较少，粮食生产一直占据主要地位。近代以来，中国农业日益落后于发达的资本主义国家，传统"男耕女织"的自然经济结构开始解体。中华人民共和国成立以后，废除了半殖民地、半封建社会制度，建立了社会主义政治经济体制，农村经济得到了迅速恢复和发展，中国农业进入了快速发展的新时期，农业生产条件和生产技术显著改善，产量水平迅速提高。改革开放以来，全国实行联产承包制，农业教育与科技事业蓬勃发展，农村经济新的格局全面建立。中国以仅仅相当于世界7%的耕地养活了接近20%的世界人口。现如今，"三农"问题依然是政府和社会各界关注的焦点，尤其是现代农业、扶贫开发、耕地保护、生物科技、种子安全、食品安全、农业机械、农产品走出去、新农村建设、少数民族地区农牧业发展、农民工、留守儿童及空巢老人问题等。反观世界，发达资本主义国家虽然已经实现了农业现代化，但也面临一些新的问题，如食品安全、科技更新、基因育种、市场开拓、农业移民等。农业国际交流与合作仍将是全球经贸往来的重要内容。因此，对于农业话题我们也需要特别熟悉。

二、技巧衔接：困境应对

同声传译是极具挑战性的智力活动，现场充满了变数。同传译员需要在语言、知识、技能和身心状态方面做好十足的准备。即便如此，由于自身素质的限制，还有现场环境或设备等方面的原因，遇到信息接收或传达困难是常有的事。即便是同传老手也可能会碰到意想不到的新问题。因此，为了成功完成同传任务，我们有必要了解一些常见的困境及其应对措施。

1．发言人口音听不懂怎么办？

国际会议代表的语言和文化背景各异，常常会有发言人口音太重，难以听懂的情况发生。口音变体会使同传译员在听辨上耗费更多时间和精力，造成语言转换的时间相对短缺，最终有可能导致任务失败。克服这一障碍的最好办法是结合自己的语音知识，根据发言人的背景进行大胆猜测。在日常的学习和实践中，译员必须培养自己的语音听辨能力，选取多样化的语音练习材料，不断总结不同地域、不同年龄和不同社会阶层人物的语音特点。同时，在译前准备过程中，译员应熟悉会议的主题和内容，了解发言人的基本观点和语音语貌。如此，才能做到心中有数。

2. 发言人语速太快怎么办？

发言人语速太快也是同传译员经常碰到的难题。国际会议的时间安排往往十分紧凑，每位发言人的讲话时间都有限制。因为时限或者心理方面的因素，发言人讲话的速度往往比平时快很多。语速太快一方面会给译员增加心理压力，另一方面会导致译员不能在有限的时间内及时抓住发言信息，错译或漏译重要内容。遇到这种情况，译员首先不能惊慌，静下心来抓住关键信息，着眼整段的内容，紧紧抓住中心思想，使用简化和概述策略来组织译入语。“得过且过”，不要花大量的时间来琢磨那些错过的细节性信息。其次，当值译员应与轮休译员可以迅速交流信息。任何一次成功的同传都是团队合作的结果。在任务开始前队友间就应商议好对策。当值译员翻译时，轮休译员也应在旁监听，并记下一些笔记，尤其是长串数字和术语，协助当值译员工作。如果译前准备阶段就发现发言人讲话语速很快，译员可以向其解释同传的工作特点，礼貌地要求其发言时给予照顾。

3. 遇到生单词怎么办？

同传译员最怕遇到听不懂的单词。在接受任务之后，译员会精心准备一张术语表。但是，现场总会有一些单词或术语是从来没有接触过的。这时，译员应该充分调动自己所掌握的会议主题和内容，对发言人的立场和态度等方面的信息进行猜测。有经验的同传译员还会根据上文及整个讲话的精神来推断该生词的大概含义。当然，如果过了 1 ~ 2 秒钟还难以决断，译员则应果断舍弃，不能因为一个词卡壳，影响到整个口译任务的顺利进行。

4. 语序差别过大怎么办？

口译具有不可预测性，这在同传中体现得尤为明显。句子较长，或逻辑结构差异较大时，很容易导致译语前后不连贯。例如在口译“Japan surrendered in 1945 after Americans dropped two atomic bombs”这个句子时，往往是刚译出前半句“日本人在 1945 年投降了”，接着又出现了后半句“美国人投了两颗原子弹后”。这在交传中很好处理，读笔记的时候调换一下语序便可。但在同传过程中这是很困难的。译员必须找到其他的解决办法：第一，拉长 EVS，停顿一下再翻译。在条件允许的情况下，译员可以等发言人说出大部分的信息后再进行翻译，或者在整合逻辑关系的同时再重新翻译一遍；第二，选择断句，增添衔接词。在条件不允许的情况下，比如说时间紧张，不允许重新翻译，译员可以将句子切割成短句，并在短句前后适当添加一些词语，来表明短句之间的关系，将其有机地连接起来。这样上句就可以翻译为：“日本人投降了，那是在 1945 年，在这之前，美国人投了两颗原子弹。”这种表达虽然不完美，但是主要意思都出来了，而且译文也比较通顺。

5. 出现错误怎么办?

同传过程中可能会遇到两类错误。一类错误是发言人的讲话中出现了发音、语法或逻辑错误。如果这些错误明显是无心犯下的，译员则应自觉更正。如果更正错误耗费精力过多，也可暂时放过。另一类错误是译员自己在理解和表达的时候出现错误。同传译员在工作时面临巨大的身体和精神压力，尤其是意识到有懂双语的听众、负责监听翻译质量的主办方代表或录音录像人员在场时，可能会发生漏译或误译。因为同传过程是“一江春水向东流”，译员一般难以回头进行自我更正。如果错误较小且时间紧迫，译员可以放弃更正，并在随后的翻译中采用正确表达便可。如果具备纠错空间，当然要“知错能改，善莫大焉”。如果错误十分严重，那更是要找机会快速纠正，以免误导听众或引起投诉。更正错误时不能太突兀，而是要加上诸如“I mean ...”，“or rather ...”或“应该是……”，“准确地说，应该是……”，“换句话说”等灵活表达。

6. 发言人脱稿怎么办?

在讲话的开头、结尾或者兴奋处，有的发言人可能会出现脱稿演讲，甚至“天马行空”的情况。这很容易使新手译员感到措手不及，一方面是因为译员事先准备的材料没有这方面的内容，另一方面，如果发言人插入的信息难度较大，无疑会对译员造成巨大的心理挑战。遇到这种情况，同传译员应保持冷静，迅速转入无稿同传模式。若插入信息比较复杂，译员可以抓住大意，翻译出其核心内容即可。

7. 发言人没用话筒怎么办?

有的发言人上台之后可能忘记打开话筒，或者在讲话期间有位置移动，从而距离话筒太远。这样同传箱里的译员可能就听不到或听不清讲话内容，无法进行翻译。倘若出现这种情况，轮休译员或者现场工作人员必须立即上台提醒发言人，打开话筒或让发言人及时回到话筒跟前。有时，在观众讨论或提问环节，发言人也可能没有使用麦克风，译员这时候不能什么话都不说。只要有人带着耳机在听，就可以向他们求救。译员向现场听众求救时一般使用译入语。因此，如果是英译汉，译员可以说，“请提醒发言人使用麦克风，翻译听不到发言，无法翻译”。如果是汉译英，就可以说，“Can anyone ask the speaker to use the microphone? The interpreter cannot hear the speaker. Thank you!”

8. 设备突然坏掉怎么办?

越是复杂的机器越是容易出毛病。同传设备很复杂，在工作过程中出现故障不是没有可能。有时译员耳机里会出现杂音，或者话筒不工作。当值译员应该赶紧让轮休译员通知设备调试人员维修设备，同时迅速使用身边的备用话筒进行翻译。如果没有备用话筒，译员还可以打开同传箱窗户，直接向听众大声传递信息。会议程序不能因为缺少翻译而中断。

同传是一门充满遗憾的艺术。我们不能要求译员译出100%的讲话信息。同传也是一门因难见巧的艺术。译员不仅要全面提高自己的综合技能，而且要准备各种应急处理预案。只有通过平时不断的学习和现场经验的积累，才能做到临危不乱、急中生智。

三、技巧练习

☞ 句子练习

任务要求：下面你将听到一组汉语和英语句子，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

1. 羊绒素有“软黄金”、“纤维钻石”的美誉，中国是世界上最大的羊绒生产国和出口国，全球3/4的羊绒制品产自中国。

2. 农村土地制度关乎农村的根本稳定，也关乎中国的长远发展，其核心是要保障农民的财产权益，底线是严守18亿亩耕地红线。

3. 我们需毫不放松粮食生产，建设高标准基本农田，推广先进技术，增强农业综合生产能力，保障粮食和重要农产品的有效供给。

4. 食品安全是天大的事，直接关系到人们的生活质量和身体健康。政府应该对假冒伪劣和黑心食品坚决进行查处，并且让不法分子付出昂贵的代价。

5. 当前，农业农村发展进入一个新阶段，呈现出农业生产综合成本上升、农产品供求结构性矛盾突出、农村社会结构深刻变动、城乡发展加快融合的态势。

6. Today, farmers using micro-irrigation produce high-yield, nutritious crops on more than 6 million hectares worldwide.

7. Scarce food resources can lead to panic buying, countries disrupting or even stopping their food trades, and spikes in the price of food. That then can lead to public unrest or violent protests.

8. Farmers are capable of extraordinary accomplishments. In America, over the last 100 years, our farmers helped us move from subsistence production to build an agriculture industry that makes us one of the world's largest food exporters.

9. Many citrus fruits, such as oranges, tangerines, grapefruits, and clementines, are generally eaten fresh. They are typically peeled and can be easily split into segments. Grapefruit is more commonly halved and eaten out of the skin with a spoon.

10. Farming, even with modern technology and practices in place, is unpredictable, so we must ensure the flow of food to regions hit by natural disasters like flooding or drought. That means encouraging nations to trade internationally, helping them regulate the safety of their food, so that safe, nutritious products can reach the places where they are needed.

☞ 篇章练习

Passage 1

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇温家宝在联合国粮农组织颁奖仪式上的答辞，请跟录音做同声传译练习，并合理采用相关技巧。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1)“农民”奖章	________	(a) wage income
(2)最低收购价	________	(b) Agricola Medal
(3)工资性收入	________	(c) boarding student
(4)学杂费	________	(d) minimum purchase price
(5)寄宿生	________	(e) tuition and miscellaneous fees
(6)合作医疗	________	(f) old-age pension scheme
(7)养老保险	________	(g) Millennium Development Goal
(8)扶贫开发	________	(h) cooperative medical care scheme
(9)千年发展目标	________	(i) poverty alleviation through development
(10)“三农”问题	________	(j) issues related to agriculture, rural areas and farmers

在联合国粮农组织颁奖仪式上的答辞

温家宝

总干事先生，

女士们，先生们，朋友们：

感谢达席尔瓦总干事代表联合国粮农组织把“农民”奖章授予我。这不仅是授予我个人的荣誉，更是代表着国际社会对中国农业和农村发展成就的充分肯定和高度褒奖。中国粮食已连续9年增产，今年的产量比9年前提高约1.5亿吨。这不仅有力地保障了中国经济社会的发展和人民生活的改善，也对全球粮食安全作出了重大贡献。

在中国农业的快速发展中，农村民生得到明显改善。近10年来，我们陆续实行了取消农业税、建立粮食生产补贴和最低收购价等制度，农民人均纯收入从2003年的2 622元提高到去年的6 977元，扣除价格因素后实际增长了93.1%，年均增长8.6%。工业化、城镇化的发展，带动2.5亿农村劳动力转移到城镇和非农产业就业，目前农民的人均纯收入中，约有42%来自于工资性收入。

农村基础设施和社会事业的快速发展，极大地改变了农村的面貌和农民的生产、生活条件。率先在农村实行免费义务教育，所有义务教育阶段的农村孩子不再交学杂费，而且享受由政府提供的免费教科书，家庭经济困难的寄宿生还得到生活补助。中等职业教育对农村家庭经济困难学生实行免学费，涉农专业对所有学生免学费。

新型农村合作医疗制度、农村最低生活保障制度、新型农村社会养老保险制度已经基本实现对农村人口的全覆盖。农村扶贫开发事业取得历史性成就，贫困地区农民的温饱问题基本得到解决，农村贫困人口减少了近2.5亿，中国成为最早实现联合国千年发展目标中“贫困人口比例减半”的国家。去年，我们又大幅度提高了扶贫标准，实施新一轮扶贫开发攻坚。

中国农业和农村发展的成就，来自于开创中国伟大改革事业先河的农村改革，来自于坚持把农业放在国民经济首位的正确思想，来自于实行“以工促农、以城带乡”的方针，

来自于切实维护农民的权益、尊重农民追求美好生活的意愿，充分调动了农民发展生产、建设新农村的积极性，同时，也离不开积极广泛地开展国际交流与合作。

中国仍然是一个人口众多的发展中国家，解决好十几亿人口的吃饭问题始终是治国安邦的头等大事。对于中国来说，没有农民的小康就不会有全国人民的小康，没有农业、农村的现代化就不会有整个国家的现代化。我们将一如既往地加强农业在国民经济中的基础地位，把发展粮食生产作为建设现代农业的首要任务，坚持立足国内实现粮食基本自给的方针，为保障世界粮食安全作出应有的贡献。在这个过程中，中国政府仍将重视和发展与联合国粮农组织的良好合作关系，继续为促进世界农业的发展而努力。借此机会，我代表中国政府向联合国粮农组织对中国农业发展的一贯支持表示诚挚的谢意。

我深感这枚奖章分量之重，因为我是代表中国人民和中国政府来获此荣誉的。我多年从事农业、农村和农民工作，深知"不懂得农民就不懂得中国"。担任国务院总理后，我坚持把解决好"三农"问题作为全部工作的重中之重。这不仅因为我个人对农民有着深厚的感情，更是我们党和政府执政为民的理念。我们不仅要实现粮食等农产品的持续增长，更要使广大中国农民在现代化进程中共享经济发展和社会进步的成果，这是我们矢志不渝的奋斗目标。

让我们共同努力，为保障世界粮食安全和增进各国农民的福祉作出新的贡献。

谢谢达席尔瓦总干事！谢谢大家！

难点解析

1. 基于语篇知识的合理预测对同声传译帮助甚大。如在听到"这不仅是授予我个人的荣誉"一句时，译员应该马上开始预测，后面可能会跟上一个由"而且"、"更加"等引导的递进句。上句提到个人荣誉，那么下句肯定会拔高到集体、组织或国家的层面。当然，要译好紧跟着的"更是代表着国际社会对中国农业和农村发展成就的充分肯定和高度褒奖"这一句，预测只是其一，拉大 EVS 把握住"肯定"和"褒奖"两个核心词是关键。因此，全句可译为"This is more than a personal honor to me. It represents the international community's full recognition of and high acclaim for what China has achieved in agriculture and rural development"。

2. 在汉语中，除了名词中心词前面往往有较长的修饰语之外，很多动词的左边也有较长的修饰成分，这时也需要译员拉长 EVS，并把修饰语放在动词后面。如"按可比价格计算增长了 15%"，就可以处理成"… increased 15%, in terms of comparable prices"。本篇讲话中的"扣除价格因素后实际增长了 93.1%"也可以采用类似结构，翻译成"It registered a real increase of 93.1% in price-adjusted terms"，或者"It increased 93.1% in terms of adjusted price"。

3. 英语中有一些无灵主语加有灵动词的句式，正好可以用来翻译某些汉语句子。如"改革开放以来，中国经历了翻天覆地的变化"便可译为："China **saw** / **witnessed** great changes since reform and opening-up"。其中"China"是无灵主语，"see"或"witness"是有灵动词。同理，本篇中的"工业化、城镇化的发展，带动 2.5 亿农村劳动力转移到城镇和非

农产业就业”，也可译为“The development of industrialization and urbanization **has seen** 250 million rural labor shifting to urban and non-farming jobs”。

4. 讲话第7段“中国农业和农村发展的成就”之后，有4个“来自于”和一个意思相近的“离不开”，而且整个句子特别长。我们处理的时候，最好要将过多的并列结构进行分译。一部分“来自于”翻译成“is the result of”，一部分处理成“is attributable to”或“is not possible without ... ”等结构。因此，全段可译作：“China's achievements in agriculture and rural development would not have been possible without rural reform, a pioneering step in China's grand cause of reform, the correct approach of giving top priority to agriculture in the economy and the principle of “industry supporting agriculture and cities supporting the countryside”. These achievements are attributable to the commitment of the government to upholding farmers' rights and interests, respecting their aspiration for a better life and motivating farmers to engage in production and build new rural areas. These achievements are also the result of China's active participation in broad international exchanges and cooperation”。

Passage 2

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇关于美国农村与农业发展新趋向的讲话，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1) traumatic	________	(a) 环保署
(2) overextended	________	(b) 创伤的
(3) foreclosures	________	(c) 利基/小众市场
(4) debt to equity	________	(d) 特色作物
(5) specialty crops	________	(e) 开支过大
(6) niche market	________	(f) 种子遗传学
(7) seed genetics	________	(g) 债资比率
(8) land grant university	________	(h) 赠地大学
(9) EPA	________	(i) 资产净值
(10) pesticides	________	(j) 债转股
(11) herbicides	________	(k) 财产税
(12) debt to asset ratio	________	(l) 杀虫剂
(13) farm bill	________	(m) 除草剂
(14) net worth	________	(n) 农场法案
(15) estate tax	________	(o) 豁免水平
(16) exemption level	________	(p) 取消抵押赎回权

Rural America: New Markets, New Understandings and Unlimited Opportunity

Tom Vilsack

Well, I want to thank Tom Donahue and former secretary Margaret Spellings for giving us this opportunity. So you know, it's sometimes difficult in this town to get folk's attention on agriculture, but I really appreciate the chamber giving us this chance to talk to you about the importance of agriculture in the United States.

As I was preparing for these remarks, I couldn't help but think back to my legal career in the 1980s in a small town in southeast Iowa. In the 1980s, we went through a very traumatic and difficult period of time in agriculture where a lot of farms, particularly in the Midwest, faced some real financial and fiscal difficulties. And as a lawyer, I represented those farmers as they were trying to hang on to their land.

We had basically a two-dimensional agriculture. Particularly in the Midwest, it was crop production and livestock, and that was basically it. Unfortunately because of inflation and inflated land prices, our farmers got overextended, they faced serious foreclosures and they had extraordinary high debt to equity. Over the course of the last 30 years, there has been nothing short of a miracle occurring in rural American that I think, with the help of today and the session today, we might be able to put a spotlight on.

Agriculture decided to change, decided to transform, decided to embrace innovation, decided to become multidimensional instead of two dimensional, to extend beyond crop production and livestock and begin a process of focusing on specialty crops and niche market opportunities, developing fuel and energy crops and committing itself in a very significant way to conservation and the outdoor recreational opportunities that that creates.

There have been extraordinary, and I want to emphasize, extraordinary productivity gains in agriculture. In my lifetime, corn has increased in this country by 300 percent in terms of productivity — Soybeans and wheat, 200 percent. We're creating more milk and our livestock is being raised more efficiently. In fact, according to recent studies, agriculture has been the second most productive aspect of the American economy since 1980.

It's fueled in part by what Tom Donahue suggested, which is innovation and research and seed genetics. I appreciate Tom's comment about the World Food Prize. It is really a week in which the nation's attention turns to agriculture and agricultural innovation.

But one of the other founders of that World Food Prize was a fellow by the name of Norman Borlaug, the father of the green revolution. And Norm, an Iowan also by birth, believed very strongly in the capacity of science to enable us to figure out how to be far more productive. And with the seed genetics today that we're seeing, again, miracles are occurring every single growing season.

We just suffered through the most serious drought that this country has faced since the

1930s. Had we faced this drought without the seed genetics, we would have seen some serious crop losses. Indeed, it was a tough year for many producers. But notwithstanding the most difficult drought we've seen in the lifetime of everyone in this audience, we still had a corn crop that ranked in the top 10 in productivity in the United States' history. And it's a result of seed genetics and innovation. And it's a result of farmers embracing new planting technologies that allow us to preserve and conserve water resources and still maintain and provide a crop.

At the same time that seed genetics have allowed us to expand dramatically our productivity, our farm machinery industry has also kept pace, recognizing that you need different equipment as farms get larger and productivity increases. Just to give you a sense of this, when I started practicing law again in the '70s and '80s, our farmers were planting in Iowa somewhere between 15,000 and maybe as many as 20,000 seeds per acre. Today, farmers in Iowa are routinely planting 30,000 to 40,000 seeds per acre, and many seed companies are working on the possibility of planting 60,000 seeds per acre.

That requires different farm equipment to combine and harvest a crop of that nature. And companies like John Deere, that you'll hear from, will tell you that they have kept pace with agricultural innovation. I will tell you that it was a great opportunity to see Lisa Jackson, the EPA administrator, come to a farm in Iowa, have her climb into one of these large tractors, be amazed at the sophistication of the equipment in that tractor.

She pointed to a small box in the cab of the tractor and said, what is that? And the farmer said, well, that's a GPS system. And she scratched her head and said, well, what do you need GPS for? And he then explained that with GPS — if you were to simply get into a tractor and manually drive that tractor, you might start at one end of the field and by the time you got to the end of the field, you might be off maybe as much as 30 feet from where you started in terms of a straight line.

The result of that is, of course, you use a lot more chemicals, a lot more pesticide and a lot greater waste. With GPS that differential is about six inches. So you save seed, you save pesticides, you save herbicides, you save money and you obviously are protecting the environment. That's the kind of innovation which may be one of the reasons why the equipment today can require as many as 10 million lines of computer code in order to construct and make this extraordinary equipment.

And at the same time that we've kept pace with seed genetics and farm equipment, we've also seen our land grant universities, which are celebrating their 150th anniversary this year, increase the education and training of our farmers. It's a very sophisticated business. And I would argue that I think it's perhaps the most sophisticated and most complex business in America. Not only do you have to know how to farm, you have to also know how to market. And those are skills that are not easily obtained and if mistakes are made, it can cost significant income.

Tom mentioned the fact that we had a good year in 2011. To put this in proper perspective, the last four years of agriculture have probably been the best four years in terms of income and exports in the history of the country. We experienced record farm income last year. We'll be at or near record farm income this year. And we expect and anticipate another strong year in 2013, notwithstanding the weather challenges we face.

We have a record low debt to asset ratio. Net worth is increasing significantly, which is one of the reasons why we hope that in addition to the farm bill that we get some estate tax determinations because at a million dollars that exemption level is not going to be high enough to cover very many farms — at least not from the part of the world that I come from.

So what is the future? This great efficiency, this great productivity has allowed us, obviously, to do more farming with fewer farmers, which isn't necessarily a good-news story for rural America. So it was necessary for agriculture to begin the process of thinking about how we might be able to continue to support rural America, while at the same time maintaining the efficiencies of this new agriculture.

难点解析

1. 在做同传时，我们不仅要积极预测，而且要熟悉各种典型句式，并灵活采用多种译法。例如，要翻译好"At the same time that seed genetics have allowed us to expand dramatically our productivity, our farm machinery industry has also kept pace, recognizing that you need different equipment as farms get larger and productivity increases"这句话，首先就需要在听到"At the same time that"的时候，马上意识到"that"从句后面一般会跟上一个递进表达，以"that"句中的信息为比较基础。如果不了解这种句式结构，刚一听到"at the same time"便翻译成"与此同时"，整个句子的逻辑便不好处理了。但是，如果译员熟悉这种结构，就会知道其对应的汉语结构常常是"除了……还……"，这样，整个句子的逻辑就会比较清楚，不会显得过于破碎。此外，这句翻译可以灵活运用之前重点训练的正话反说/反话正说技巧。如"has also kept pace"可以翻译成"也不甘落后"；"recognizing that you need different equipment"，除了可以译成"认识到你需要不同的设备"，也可以处理成"认识到不同的设备必不可少"。

2. 在翻译"I will tell you that it was a great opportunity to see Lisa Jackson, the EPA administrator, come to a farm in Iowa, have her climb into one of these large tractors, be amazed at the sophistication of the equipment in that tractor"这一句的时候，不能死扣字眼。例如，"it was a great opportunity to"就不能处理成"那是个绝好时机"，而最好翻译为"我们曾有幸接待……"。因而，全句可以译成"我还告诉大家，我们曾有幸接待美国环保署长莉萨·约翰逊，她来到艾奥瓦州的一座农场，爬到其中的一台大拖拉机上，对机器上所装载设备的复杂程度感到十分惊讶"。

3. 在英语中，凡是单词总数超过17个的句子就是长句。在进行英汉同传的时候，我们无法在听完整句之后再做出反应，否则就变成了短交传(mini-consecutive)。翻译英语长

句的时候更是不敢如此冒险，稍有不慎便会丢失重要信息。顺句驱动仍然是长句翻译的首要原则。例如，在翻译“That's the kind of innovation which // may be one of the reasons why // the equipment today // can require as many as 10 million lines of computer code // in order to construct and make this extraordinary equipment”的时候，我们只能以意群为单位进行顺译：“这种创新//也许就是为什么//今天的设备//可能需要多达 1 000 万条计算机代码//才能建造出来(的原因)”。

4. 英汉同声传译中的一个难点是抽象名词的翻译问题，译员需要充分利用上下文语境和相关背景知识。具体翻译时，我们常常需要采用增词法，增加范畴词或修饰语。例如“Net worth is increasing significantly, which is one of the reasons why we hope that in addition to the farm bill that we get some estate tax determinations because at a million dollars that exemption level is not going to be high enough to cover very many farms — at least not from the part of the world that I come from”一句中的“determinations”一词，一般译成“决心”或“决定”，但是“我们得到财产税决心”在汉语中显得比较诘屈聱牙。这里我们选择增译法。前面讨论的“农业法案”提醒我们，这里谈论的是国家政策和法规方面的东西。因此，我们可以将整句翻译成“资本净值也显著提高，这是一个重要原因，使我们希望除了农业法案之外，还能得到一些财产税方面的政策决心，因为一百万美元的豁免水平，并不足以覆盖众多农场，至少对我所在的地区而言是这样”。

5. “赠地大学”(land grant university)始于 19 世纪中期。1862 年，美国国会通过了《莫雷尔法案》(*Morrill Land-Grant Colleges Act*)，规定各州凡有国会议员一名，均拨联邦土地 3 万英亩，用这些土地的收益维持、资助至少一所学院，而这些学院主要开设有关农业和机械技艺方面的专业，培养工农业急需人才。1890 年又颁布第二次《赠地法案》，继续向各州赠地学院提供资助。到 19 世纪末，赠地学院发展到 69 所。这些学院后来大多发展成州立大学，构成美国高等教育的一支重要力量，为美国经济的腾飞做出了重要贡献。

四、技巧巩固

☞ 段落练习

任务要求：下面你将听到一组汉语和英语段落，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

Paragraph 1

民以食为天。农业是人类社会赖以生存发展的基础产业。从战略高度推动国际农业和粮食合作，对于促进各国互利共赢、共同发展具有重大而长远的意义。农业是发展中美关系、深化中美合作的重要领域。长期以来，中美农业交流合作保持稳定发展良好势头，这首先得益于中美两国同为农业大国，两国在农业领域具有重大共同利益和广阔合作空间。其次得益于中国在过去 10 年认真履行入世承诺，农产品关税水平降为世界平均水平的 1/4。此外，中美农业合作稳定发展还得益于两国政府的高度重视。两国农业部门在中美战略与经济对话、中美商贸联委会、中美农业联委会等多个机制下，开展了顺畅、有效的

对话和务实合作。

Paragraph 2

生命科技的应用带来便利，但是也带来了未知的恐惧。近年来，生物科技渐渐被应用于食物生产方面，因此衍生的基因改造食品也陆续在市场上市。食用基因改造食品是否会对人体构成影响，需要做长期而且广泛的研究，目前仍存在许多争议。据我所知，科学界普遍认为，转基因食品的威胁并不比传统食品大。没有资料显示吃了转基因食品后有对人有任何不良后果。但是，绿色和平组织和世界野生动物基金会担心，转基因食品的风险也许还没有被充分确认，他们怀疑相关管理机构的客观性。反对转基因食品的人则担心食品本身的安全问题，他们希望禁止转基因食品，至少也要贴上标签才行。

Paragraph 3

Organic farming methods combine scientific knowledge of ecology and modern technology with traditional farming practices based on naturally occurring biological processes. Organic farming methods are studied in the field of agroecology. While conventional agriculture uses synthetic pesticides and water-soluble synthetically purified fertilizers, organic farmers are restricted by regulations to using natural pesticides and fertilizers. The principal methods of organic farming include crop rotation, green manures and compost, biological pest control, and mechanical cultivation. These measures use the natural environment to enhance agricultural productivity: legumes are planted to fix nitrogen into the soil, natural insect predators are encouraged, crops are rotated to confuse pests and renew soil, and natural materials such as potassium bicarbonate and mulches are used to control disease and weeds. Hardier plants are generated through plant breeding rather than genetic engineering.

Paragraph 4

Migrant farmworkers and their families live and work in every state in the country. Many of these workers are United States citizens or permanent residents in this country. They are primarily of Mexican origin but others come from Jamaica, Guatemala, Puerto Rico, Honduras, the Dominican Republic, Haiti and other countries. Between one and three million migrant farmworkers leave their homes each year to plant, cultivate, harvest and pack fruits, vegetables and nuts. Other migrant farmworkers are employed in the fishing, meat packing and dairy industries. Most of us are unaware that we probably eat something almost every day that has been handled by a migrant farmworker. These diligent laborers help make it possible for us to spend a mere 9% of our per capita income on food — less than any other nation in the world. In addition, they contribute to our economy, enrich our culture, and give our society far more than they take from it. Let us welcome them.

☞ 篇章练习

Passage 3

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇在国际柑橘学大会上的致辞，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1)柑	________	(a) orange
(2)橘	________	(b) fingered citron / bergamot
(3)甜橙	________	(c) tangerine
(4)柚	________	(d) sweet orange
(5)金柑	________	(e) pomelo
(6)佛手	________	(f) liberobacter asiaticum
(7)良繁中心	________	(g) kumquat
(8)黄龙病	________	(h) seedling nursery
(9)《橘录》	________	(i) *Record of Citrus*
(10)《橘颂》	________	(j) *Ode to Citrus*

在第十一届国际柑橘学大会上的致辞

危朝安

尊敬的各位来宾，女士们、先生们：

在这橙黄橘绿的金秋时节，第十一届国际柑橘学大会在柑橘的故乡——中国，隆重召开，世界各国柑橘产业界的朋友们相聚一堂，以“多样性与发展”为主题，围绕市场全球化和产品质量，针对柑橘产业面临的问题，开展学术交流，共商科研、产业发展大计。在此，我谨代表中华人民共和国农业部，并以我个人的名义，对大会的召开表示热烈的祝贺！向参会的海内外朋友表示诚挚的欢迎！

在人类文明发展的长河中，柑橘栽培有悠久的历史。柑橘是文献史料中记载最早、最多的果树之一。早在公元前3世纪我国诗人屈原就写下了不朽的诗篇《橘颂》，公元1178年，中国出版了世界第一部柑橘学专著《橘录》。现在，柑橘已成为世界第一大水果。据统计：全世界约有140个国家和地区种植柑橘，其中119个有柑橘产品出口。世界上柑橘栽培总面积超过740万公顷，产量超过1亿吨。柑橘产品是人们日常生活不可或缺的，柑橘鲜果及其制品的国际年贸易额超过82亿美元，位居农产品的前列，其中橙汁饮料是世界第三大饮料，原汁年产量达到1 760万吨，占世界果汁市场的2/3。

我国具有发展柑橘产业得天独厚的自然条件，适宜栽培柑橘的地域广阔，柑橘是我国南方栽培面积最大、涉及就业人口最多的果树。去年，中国柑橘栽培面积超过194万公顷，产量已达到2 058万吨。面积、产量比1980年的26.9万公顷和111万吨相比，分别

增加了7.1倍和18倍。人均消费柑橘鲜果10.5千克，比1978年的0.3千克增加了35倍。通过优势区域规划，形成了赣南、湘南、桂北、长江上中游4条优势柑橘带。

中国是柑橘重要起源地之一，资源丰富。柑、橘、甜橙、柚、柠檬、金柑、佛手等主要柑橘栽培类型在中国都有规模化生产基地。中国柑橘资源也为世界柑橘产业发展做出了巨大的贡献。中国的柑橘很早就通过"丝绸之路"等途径传播到世界，特别是15世纪以来，贸易的发展，加快了柑橘向世界其他地区的传播。以柑橘为纽带，增强了各国人民之间的交流与往来。

柑橘在中国农村繁荣、农民致富与农业发展中发挥了重要作用。长期以来，中国政府十分重视柑橘生产及其科技、教育工作，组织实施了柑橘产业优势区域规划与开发，启动了国家柑橘产业技术体系建设，在优势区域配套建设了无病毒苗良繁中心，并开展非疫区建设。建立了国家柑橘育种中心和国家柑橘工程技术研究中心等公益性研究和技术支撑机构。支持选育推广了大量柑橘新品种，研发并示范了一批高效、优质、安全栽培新技术，柑橘加工技术取得长足进展，加工基地建设稳步发展。近年来，中国柑橘产业总体上形成了产量上升、价格稳定，供应期延长；以内销为主、鲜果消费为主的格局。

我相信，这次会议的召开将进一步加强国际柑橘产业界的交流与合作，促进成果共享、信息互通，提高柑橘科技与产业化发展水平，找到一些共同关注问题例如黄龙病的解决办法，推进柑橘产业的健康发展。

最后，预祝第十一届国际柑橘学大会圆满成功！祝各位专家、代表、来宾在中国期间生活愉快、身体健康！

谢谢。

Passage 4

任务要求：下面你将听到一篇关于中欧在知识农业方面的合作的讲话，请跟录音做同声传译练习。

相关词汇：选出下列词汇的正确表达，并将其填在相应的空格上。

(1) CAAS	________	(a) 中国农科院
(2) arable land	________	(b) 生态系统
(3) collateral effect	________	(c) 波动；易变
(4) ecosystems	________	(d) 副作用
(5) volatility	________	(e) 可耕地
(6) territorial	________	(f) 土地的；地方的
(7) holistic approach	________	(g) 整体路径
(8) give shape to	________	(h) 清晰／明白表达

China and Europe — A New Ambition for a Knowledge-based Agriculture

Dacian Cioloş

Ladies and gentlemen,

It's an honour for me to address you all today, and I would like to thank the authorities of the Chinese Academy of Agricultural Sciences for inviting me to do so.

I would also like to thank the 41 CAAS research institutes and their staff for the active cooperation they have on many on-going projects in the field of agriculture, food, environment protection and technologies at European level or with European Union Member States.

I am sure that for the next 5 to 10 years, we are going to build a lot on all the work done and the cooperation developed so far. There is a real need and interest, for both sides for a strengthened strategic cooperation between us.

In Europe, we like to say that Necessity is the Mother of Invention. Over and over again, we, as humans, have shown a formidable ability to be inventive and innovative when faced with new challenges. And probably in China, you did so more than anywhere in the world in the field of agriculture.

The fact that you managed to feed 1.4 billion people is a great source of optimism, notably knowing that China's arable land represents only 10% of the total arable land in the world. And you proved that it can support over 20% of the world's population.

But still, the future will uncover new challenges. The needs to invest and to work together are present more than ever before.

As experts, you are perfectly aware of the figures. We have to get ready, by 2050, to feed 9 billion people on planet Earth — hopefully offering better living conditions and secure access to safe and quality food to our people. Knowing that hunger affects today nearly 1 billion people. This gives an idea of the size of the challenges ahead.

If current consumption trends continue, we can expect food demand to increase by 70%, at the same time with the demand for feed, fibre, biomass and material.

Therefore, this leads to two important questions:

- Are we able to tackle the 21st century's food security challenge?
- Then, how do we achieve that goal?

In the past, we achieved productivity gains of up to 20% per decade. But we have seen the impact of certain farming techniques, leading to the over-exploitation of natural resources and to negative impact on environment. The costs of these collateral effects are difficult to evaluate. In Europe, scientists consider that only 11% of our ecosystems are in a good state, 45% of EU soils suffer from problems of quality.

So, to cut a long story short, we must produce more with less, which fundamentally implies a shift towards a different growth path.

We are entering a world in which there are not only climate change and environment-related uncertainties but also economic uncertainties, with the unprecedented volatility of the markets, and social uncertainties generated, for example by the big gap between the standard of living in rural and urban areas.

These three uncertainties create instability and call for action at local, national and international level.

We need to invest.

Of course, we need to invest both human and financial resources in research and innovation — I will come back later to these important aspects. But we also need to invest in the multi-functional role of agriculture as the main fabric of our rural areas. And this goes beyond arithmetic, beyond a policy only aiming at increasing yields or milk productivity.

Today's challenges are complex. We need to adopt a new perspective on farming so as to be able to consider agriculture in all its various aspects. In addition to food security, which in itself has become more complex, there are the variables of natural resources to be preserved and of territorial development — meaning economic activities that bring jobs and growth in rural areas.

This new perspective also means taking into account all aspects related to agricultural economy including, for example, the issue of added-value within the food chain, the organisation of specific sectors and, above all, the balanced development of rural areas. I am convinced that farmers' income and diversification of rural economies (for example in tourism), are part of the answer to the global long term food security challenge.

This is the reason why, in the last years, the European Union developed a holistic approach to Rural Development. Together with the 27 Member States of the EU, we created rural development programmes with objectives, targets and success indicators at national and sometimes regional level.

This strategic approach implies a multi-level governance. It involves local, regional, national and European Union authorities, within a seven years planning approach. It involved research institutes and cooperation among experts. It involves public authorities and private initiatives, a very wide range of knowledge and experiences.

In this context, we also created a local development approach called "LEADER" which, at present, has 2,300 local action groups. This approach became a model for other policies at European level. LEADER involves all public and private partners around the concept of community to create dynamics at local level in order to achieve very concrete actions: develop a short food chain, increase added-value for local farmers by investing in processing food at local level, etc.

LEADER has taken root on the ground, sprouted and started producing the fruits we see today. In the coming years it will help us in strengthening the connections between rural and urban zones.

At European level, we share the "good stories" across a European Network of Rural

Development to encourage good practices. And I am convinced that we could go for further to exchange at international level on this approach as well as on technologies.

This experience can also help us in making our research and development policy more efficient. In the 1960s and 1970s, as I said, there were important challenges, but they were simpler than they are today. For the most part, the problems which had to be tackled by research scientists involved a single variable: the quantitative aspect of food security.

Nowadays, we need to address all problems in an inclusive way. This means, more funds are needed for research and innovation — and the European Commission is committed to double the funds for research and innovation in agriculture for the period 2014-2020. In the meantime, new methods are needed as well as more cooperation among us at political and technical level.

Two key elements for the future are :

- Releasing the existing wealth of knowledge and making it available. Present-day communication tools make information available at an amazing rate.
- Developing knowledge and giving shape to the expertise which will form the basis of the economic and ecological competitiveness of the twenty-first century farming.

In Europe, I am working closely with my colleague, Màire Geoghegan-Quinn, European Commissioner in charge of research and development to put in place an efficient toolbox for agriculture around 3 different elements :

- Farm Advisory Services;
- Rural development programmes offering enhanced cooperation and innovation measures;
- and a new European Innovation Partnership.

Those three elements aim at:

- Improving the identification of issues to be researched, involving the farmers more, at an early stage;
- Promoting research in all areas and for all agricultural structures. The more complex the problems are, the more the solutions need to be based on a multi-disciplinary approach;
- Supporting not only pure research but also applied research and innovation;
- And last but not least, ensuring that good ideas do not remain confined to expert and scientists publications but are, instead, made available to farm holdings, including small farms, and notified to all farmers.

For all these aspects, international cooperation is crucial.

The cooperation between Europe and China, the two largest agricultural producers in the world is a key to the success.

I know you share this point of view that we need to do more together. And during my official visit these days I understood better how wide the field of cooperation could be.

I am sure that many of our priorities could lead to cooperation.

From sustainable resources management (priority of the European Innovation Partnership) to reducing disparities between rural and urban areas, and to improving food quality, food safety and healthy lifestyles, we can for sure share a lot and achieve much more together than alone.

This is a process that already started. I am sure that it can be strengthened by adding our agricultural expertise — and my services are available for that, ready to participate in this task force in order to define priorities and common projects.

As Commissioner for Agriculture and Rural Development, this is my second visit to China. Last time, we had a very successful dialogue on quality products which lead to the registration of 10 Chinese quality food products in Europe and 10 European quality food products in China.

I'm sure that we are on the right path if in the next months and years our scientists and our experts manage to share at least 10 good ideas, as qualitative as the food products we registered!

I am convinced that it is going to be the case. And I conclude by saying that as European Commissioner for Agriculture and Rural Development, I will continue to be fully involved to make this happen.

五、参考译文

☞ 句子练习

1. Cashmere is known as the "soft gold" and "fiber diamond'. China is the largest cashmere producer and exporter in the world, it accounts for three quarters of the world's cashmere production.

2. The rural land system is central to maintaining rural stability and ensuring China's long-term development. Its main purpose is to guarantee farmers' property rights and interests, and its main objective is to ensure that China's farmland remains at or above the red line of 1.8 billion *mu* or about 120 million hectares.

3. We should always give high priority to grain production, develop high-yield basic farmland, spread advanced technologies, increase overall agricultural production capacity, and effectively ensure the supply of grain and other important agricultural products.

4. Food safety is a matter of utmost importance because it has a direct bearing on people's quality of life and health. The government should severely punish producers with substandard and fake food, so that they will pay a high price.

5. Now, agriculture and rural development in China have entered a new stage in which overall agricultural production costs are rising, structural problems in the supply and demand of agricultural products are worsening, the rural social structure is undergoing profound changes,

and integration of urban and rural development is speeding up.

6. 今天，农民使用微灌技术种植高产、营养丰富的作物，这技术已应用到全球600多万公顷的土地上。

7. 粮食资源的匮乏会导致抢购，使各国粮食贸易中断甚至停顿，食品价格飞涨，进而导致公众骚乱或暴力抗议。

8. 农民能够做出非凡的成就。在美国，过去100年时间，农民把生活资料生产提升为一种农业产业，使我国成为世界上最大的粮食出口国。

9. 很多柑橘类水果，如柑、橘、柚和克莱门氏小柑橘等，都是鲜吃的。他们一般只需剥皮便可轻松分成小瓣。西柚则常常被一分两半，然后用小勺取食。

10. 农业生产，即便是在现代技术和耕作方法的帮助下，仍然是难以预料的。因此，我们必须确保粮食能够流动到遭受自然灾害(如水、旱灾)打击的地区。这就是说，要鼓励不同国家进行国际贸易，帮助他们实现粮食安全。这样，安全、有营养的粮食产品就可以被输送到最急需的地方。

☞ 段落练习

Paragraph 1

Food is what matters to the people. Agriculture is the basic industry on which the survival and development of human society depends. To promote the international agriculture and food cooperation from a strategic height has significant and far-reaching importance to the mutual benefit and common development of countries. Agriculture is a key area of developing relations and deepening cooperation between China and the US. Over the years, China-US agricultural exchanges and cooperation have maintained stable development. The first contributing factor is that China and the US are both major agricultural countries and share significant common interests and broad space for cooperation in the agricultural sector. The second one is that China has earnestly fulfilled its WTO commitments in the past 10 years and reduced its tariffs on agricultural products to one quarter of world average. Meanwhile, it is also beneficial that the two governments attach great importance to agricultural cooperation and the agricultural departments of both countries — under the mechanisms of China-US Strategic and Economic Dialogue, China-US Joint Commission on Commerce and Trade and China-US Joint Commission on Agriculture — have conducted smooth and effective dialogue and pragmatic cooperation.

Paragraph 2

Life science and technology brings us convenience, and yet unknown fears as well. In recent years, more biotechnologies have been applied to the food production, which leads to increasing sales of genetically modified foods on the market. Eating GM food, will or will not do harm to human body is still in need of long-term and extensive study. There are many controversies on the

topic. As far as I know, there is broad scientific consensus that food on the market derived from GM crops pose no greater risk than conventional food. No reports of ill effects have been documented in the human population from GM food. However, Greenpeace and World Wildlife Fund have concerns that risks of GM food have not been adequately identified, and they questioned the objectivity of regulatory authorities. Opponents of food derived from genetically modified organisms are concerned about the safety of the food itself and wish it banned, or at least labeled.

Paragraph 3

有机农业种植方法综合了生态学和现代技术与传统种植技术，而传统技术是基于自然发生的生化过程之上的。有机种植方法的相关研究集中在农业生态学领域。传统农业使用合成农药和水溶性复合提纯肥料，从事有机种植的农民按规定只能使用自然杀虫剂和肥料。最主要的有机种植方法包括：作物轮植、绿色施肥、生物杀虫和机械耕作等。这些措施利用自然环境来提高农业生产力：用豆类之物来留住土壤中的氮；鼓励用昆虫天敌来杀虫；用作物轮植来迷惑害虫和更新土壤；一些自然物质，如碳酸氢钾和盖料，被用来控制疾病和杂草。更加耐寒的植物是通过作物育种而非基因工程来获得的。

Paragraph 4

流动雇佣农场工人及其家人生活和工作在我国的每个州。其中很多人是美国公民或拥有永久居留权。他们大多来自墨西哥，还有一些来自牙买加、危地马拉、波多黎各、洪都拉斯、多米尼加共和国、海地或其他国家。大约有 100 到 300 万流动雇农每年离家从事种植、栽培、收获和水果、蔬菜、坚果包装工作。另外一些流动雇农则在捕鱼、肉类包装和奶品行业就业。我们大多数人都不知道，在我们每天所吃的食物当中，几乎都有经过他们双手处理的东西。这些勤奋的劳动者帮助我们将人均食物支出控制在 9%，比世界上其他任何国家都要低。此外，他们推动了我们的经济，丰富了我们的文化，对我们社会的奉献大于索取。让我们欢迎他们。

☞ **篇章练习**

Passage 1

Acceptance Speech At the Ceremony Presenting the Agricola Medal

Wen Jiabao

Mr. Director-General,
Ladies and Gentlemen,
Dear Friends,

I want to thank Director-General Jose Graziano da Silva for conferring on me the Agricola Medal of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. This is more than a personal honor to me. It represents the international community's full recognition of and high acclaim for what China has achieved in agriculture and rural development. China's grain output has been increasing for nine consecutive years, and this year's output is about 150 million tons more than that nine years ago. This has provided a strong safeguard for China's economic and social development and improvement of people's lives. It is also a major contribution to global food security.

In the course of fast agricultural development in China, rural livelihood has been improved markedly. In less than 10 years, we have abolished agricultural tax and introduced such schemes as grain production subsidies and minimum purchase price for grain. The per capita net income of rural residents rose from 2, 622 yuan in 2003 to 6, 977 yuan last year. It registered a real increase of 93. 1% in price-adjusted terms, or 8. 6% every year on average. The development of industrialization and urbanization has seen 250 million rural labor shifting to urban and non-farming jobs. And around 42% of farmers' per capita net income is wage income.

The rapid development of rural infrastructure and social services has brought tremendous changes to rural areas and the working & living conditions of farmers. We rolled out free compulsory education in rural areas first. All rural students in compulsory education no longer pay tuition and miscellaneous fees, and have access to free textbooks provided by the government. In addition, boarding students from poor families receive living allowances. Rural students in secondary vocational schools whose families have financial difficulties are exempted from paying tuition fees, and so with the students of agriculture-related majors.

The new type of rural cooperative medical care scheme, the rural subsistence allowance scheme and the new old-age pension scheme for rural residents have basically achieved full coverage. The poverty alleviation endeavor in rural China has made historic achievements. The essential needs of farmers in poverty-stricken areas have been basically met. The rural poor population has been cut by nearly 250 million, and China became the first country to attain the Millennium Development Goal of cutting the impoverished population by half. Last year, we significantly raised the national poverty line and launched a new round of key projects in alleviating poverty through development.

China's achievements in agriculture and rural development would not have been possible without rural reform, a pioneering step in China's grand cause of reform, the correct approach of giving top priority to agriculture in the economy and the principle of "industry supporting agriculture and cities supporting the countryside". These achievements are attributable to the commitment of the government to upholding farmers' rights and interests, respecting their aspiration for a better life and motivating farmers to engage in production and build new rural areas. These achievements are also the result of China's active participation in

broad international exchanges and cooperation.

China is still a developing country with a big population. To ensure adequate food for the over one billion people is always a matter of top priority in governing the country. Unless its farmers enjoy moderate prosperity, China cannot be regarded as a moderately prosperous society. Unless it achieves modernization in agriculture and rural areas, China cannot be regarded as a modern country. We will continue to strengthen the role of agriculture as the foundation of the economy, prioritize grain production in the agricultural modernization drive, stick to the policy of basic self-reliance in food supply and make due contribution to world food security. During this process, the Chinese government will remain committed to growing its sound cooperative relationship with the FAO and make continued efforts to promote the development of agriculture in the whole world. I wish to take this opportunity to express, on behalf of the Chinese government, sincere appreciation to the FAO for your longstanding support to China's agricultural development.

This medal means a lot, and I am receiving this honor on behalf of the Chinese people and government. I have been engaged in work related to agriculture, rural areas and farmers for many years and I am fully aware that one who knows not Chinese farmers knows not China. Since becoming Premier of the State Council, I have always taken addressing issues related to agriculture, rural areas and farmers as the top priority of all my work. This is because I have deep feelings for farmers. And more importantly, it is in accordance with the ideal of the Party and the Government of running the country for the interests of the people. We need to achieve steady increase in the output of grain and other agricultural products. We also need to ensure that the vast rural population will share the benefits of economic development and social progress in the course of modernization. We will never relent in our efforts to pursue this goal.

Let us work together to make new contribution to ensuring global food security and advancing the well-being of farmers around the world.

Thank you, Mr. Director-General. Thank you all.

Passage 2

美国农村：新市场，新理解，无限机会

汤姆·维尔萨克

首先，感谢汤姆·唐纳修和前任秘书玛格丽特·斯贝玲给了我们这次宝贵机会。大家知道，有时很难让这里的人对农业问题产生兴趣，但是我特别感谢商会给我们机会，来跟大家谈谈农业对美国的重要性。

在我准备演讲词的时候，我不断地想起上世纪80年代的律师生涯，那时我在艾奥瓦州东南部的一个小镇上。在当时，我们经历了一个非常痛苦和困难的时期。很多农场，尤其是中西部的农场，面临许多实际的经济和财政困难。作为一名律师，我为那些农民代

言，为他们争取继续留在自己土地上的机会。

过去我们的农业是二维的，尤其是在中西部地区。农业主要就是种植业和畜牧养殖。然而，由于通货膨胀和土地价格飙升，我们的农民负担十分沉重，他们面临严重的止赎风险和非常高的债转股比率。在过去30年，美国农村发生了奇迹般的巨变，在今天这个难得的场合，我们也许可以关注一下这些变化。

农业决心改变，决心变革，决心拥抱创新，决心成为多维而非二维结构，拓展到种植业和畜牧养殖业之外，开始重视特色作物和利基市场机会，发展燃料和能源作物，花大力气进行生态保护，并抓住由此带来的发展户外娱乐的机会。

现在，我们大大地，我想特别强调这一点，那就是我们在农业方面大大地提高了生产率。在我的有生之年，我国的玉米生产率提高了300%，大豆和小麦提升了200%。我们现在可以生产更多的牛奶，我们的牲畜养殖效率也比以前更高。事实上，根据一项最新研究显示，农业是自1980年以来美国经济生产率第二高的产业。

按照汤姆·唐纳修的说法，这部分归功于创新、科研及种子遗传学。我赞成汤姆对"世界粮食奖"的看法。这个星期，全国的注意力都转向了农业和农业创新方面。

但是，"世界粮食奖"还有另外一位创始人，他的名字叫诺曼·博洛格——绿色革命之父。诺曼也出生在艾奥瓦州，他深信科学能够让我们找到提高产能的办法。在种子遗传学的帮助下，我们现在再次见证了奇迹发生在每一个生长季。

我们刚刚遭受了最严重的旱灾，这次旱灾是我国自上世纪30年代以来最为严重的一次。如果没有种子遗传学的帮助，我们将遭受严重的农作物损失。对于很多生产者而言这的确是艰难的一年。然而，尽管有严重的旱灾，尽管这种旱情是在座各位在有生之年所经历的最严重的一次，但是我们的玉米生产仍然在美国历史上排名前10位。这归功于种子遗传学和创新，也归功于农民对新种植技术的运用，这些技术让我们能够保护水资源，而且也能维持和提供农作物生长之需。

除了种子遗传学极大地提高了我们的生产力之外，我们的农业机械工业也没落后。人们认识到，不同的生产设备必不可少，因为农场越来越大，生产能力越来越强。给大家简单介绍一下吧。从我上世纪70—80年代再次从事律师行业时开始，艾奥瓦州的农民每英亩撒下的种子是1.5到2万粒。今天，艾奥瓦的农民一般可以撒3到4万粒每英亩，而且很多种子公司正在试着将其提高到6万粒每英亩。

这就需要不同的农业设备来联合收割这些作物。有些公司，如约翰·迪尔公司，会告诉你他们一直保持与农业创新同步。我还告诉大家，我们曾有幸接待美国环保署长莉萨·约翰逊，她来到艾奥瓦州的一座农场，爬到其中的一台大拖拉机上，对机器上所装载设备的复杂程度感到惊诧。

她指着拖拉机驾驶室的一个小盒子问，那是什么？农民回答说，是个全球定位系统。她挠了一下头，又问道，你们装全球定位系统做什么？农民解释说，有了这个系统——如果你爬上拖拉机，进行手工操作的话，那么就有可能从田地的一头开始，但到达另一头的时候会偏离30英尺，虽然你想走的是直线。

结果就是，你会用掉更多的化肥，更多的农药，导致更大的浪费。但是，有了这个定

位系统，偏差只有6英寸左右。因此，你可以节约种子、农药和除草剂，你可以省钱，而且显然有助于保护环境。这种创新也许就是为什么今天的设备可能需要多达1000万条计算机代码才能建造出来。

在种子遗传学和农机设备方面与时俱进的同时，我们也看到一些赠地大学，今年他们都在进行150周年校庆，这些大学增加了对农民的教育和培训。这是件非常复杂的事情。我认为，这也许是美国所有行业中最精细、最复杂的一个。你不仅要知道如何务农，还必须知道如何进行市场营销。而这些技巧是不容易习得的，一旦犯错，对收入的影响就会很大。

汤姆刚才提到了一个事实，那就是2011年是个丰年。更确切地说，过去4年的农业生产，也许是最好的4年，就收入和出口在我国历史上的表现而言。去年，我们创造了农场收入新纪录。今年我们会保持或接近这一纪录。我们预计2013年也会是个丰收年，虽然我们面临一些天气方面的不利因素。

我们拥有创纪录的低债资比率。资本净值也显著提高，这是一个重要因素，让我们希望除了农业法案之外，还能得到一些财产税方面的政策决心，因为一百万美元的豁免水平，并不足以覆盖众多农场，至少对我所在的地区而言是这样。

那么，未来在哪里？这种高效率、高产能让我们用更少的人手承担更多的农活。这对美国农村来说不一定是件好事。因此，农业需要开始思考，我们如何才能继续支撑美国农村，与此同时也能维持这种新农业的高效性。

Passage 3

Remarks at the 11th International Citrus Congress

Wei Chao'an

Distinguished guests, ladies and gentlemen,

In this golden season when citrus is at full ripeness, we are holding the 11th International Citrus Congress here in China -- the place of origin for citrus. Today, friends in the citrus industry from all around the world gather together to have discussions under the theme of "Diversity and Development". By focusing on market globalization, product quality, and the problems that the industry is facing, we will share our views and work out the strategies for scientific research and the development of the citrus industry. On behalf of the Ministry of Agriculture of the People's Republic of China and in my own name, I would like to congratulate you on the opening of the Congress and extend our warm welcome to all the friends coming from both home and abroad.

In the long history of human civilization, citrus cultivation can be dated back to ancient times. Citrus is one of the earliest recorded fruits and frequently mentioned in historical documents. As early as the 3rd century B. C., the great poet Qu Yuan composed a well-known verse *Ju Song — Ode to Citrus*; in 1178, the first monograph on citrus, *Ju Lu* —

Record of Citrus — was published in China. Nowadays, citrus has become one of the most important fruits in the world. According to statistics, citrus is planted in about 140 countries and regions, among which 119 are exporters of it. The total area of citrus planting is 7.4 million hectares, and its total production exceeds 100 million tons. Citrus products is indispensible in people's daily life. The international trade volume of fresh and processed citrus product per year is over $8.2 billion, making it one of the top-ranking agricultural products. Orange juice ranks the third in beverage worldwide. The annual raw juice production adds up to 17.6 million tons, accounting for 2/3 of the world juice market.

China enjoys favorable natural conditions for the development of the citrus industry with large hectares of land that are fit for citrus cultivation. Citrus is the No. 1 fruit in southern China in terms of the planting acreage and the number of people employed in the industry. Last year, the growing acreage of citrus was over 1.94 million hectares, and the output reached at 20.58 million tons. Compared with 269 thousand hectares and 1.11 million tons in 1980, they had increased by 7.1 times and 18 times respectively. The fresh citrus consumption per capita is 10.5 kg, increased 35 fold, compared with 0.3kg per capita in 1978. By "advantageous area planning", China has established four advantageous areas for citriculture, namely, South Jiangxi, South Hunan, North Guangxi, and the middle and upper reaches of the Yangtze River.

China is the one of the places of origin for citrus. It has rich citrus resources. Orange, tangerine, sweet orange, pomelo, lemon, kumquat, fingered citron and other major varieties of citrus all have their large scale planting bases in China. Chinese citrus resources have made great contribution to the development of the world citrus industry. Chinese citrus fruits were brought to other parts of the world via the "Silk Road." Since the 15th century, the development of international trade speeded up the the spreading of Chinese citrus to the rest of the world. Citrus has become a bond for the communication and commercial exchanges between different nations.

Citrus has played a significant role in rural economy, increasing the income of farmers and promoting the agricultural development in China. Chinese government has always attached great importance to citrus production, research and education. The government has carried out advantageous area planning and development program, established the national technical system for citrus industry, set up virus-free seedling nurseries in advantageous areas and constructed pest-free regions. National Citrus Breeding Center and the National Citrus Engineering Research Center and other non-profit research and technology support institutions have been set up as well. The government has supported the selecting, breeding, and popularizing of many new citrus varieties and a number of high-yield, high-quality and safe-planting techniques. The processing technology and the construction of factories have made considerable achievements. In recent years, the citrus industry in China has been characterized by increased production, stable price, prolonged supply, and the dominance of

domestic consumption of fresh fruits in general.

I believe that this Congress will further strengthen the communication and cooperation in the international citrus industry, promote the sharing of achievements and information exchange, and enhance the development of technology and industrialization. And it will find the solutions to issues of common concern, for example, the liberobacter asiaticum, and promote the healthy development of the industry.

In closing, I would like to wish the 11th International Citrus Congress a complete success and all of you a pleasant stay here in China!

Thank you.

Passage 4

中国与欧洲——知识农业新追求

契安·乔罗什

女士们，先生们：

我很高兴今天能够在这里发表讲话，也要感谢中国农科院领导的盛情邀请。

我还要感谢中国农科院的41个研究所及其所有成员，感谢他们积极参与多个正在进行的合作项目。这些项目涵盖农业、粮食、环保和技术领域，既有欧盟层面的，也有跟欧盟成员国之间的项目。

我相信，未来5到10年，我们将取得不少成绩，这些成绩是建立在现在这些工作和合作基础之上的。这有实在的需求和好处，可以加强我们的战略合作。

在欧洲，我们常说“需求是发明之母”。一次又一次，我们人类展示出强大的能力，在面临新挑战的时候不断创新。也许在中国，你们比世界其他国家在农业方面的投入都要多。

你们努力养活了14亿人口，这给予我们极大的信心，尤其是在知道中国的可耕地只占全世界可耕地的10%的时候。而且，你们证明了，这些土地可以养活世界20%的人口。

但是，未来还会有许多新的挑战。投资与合作的需求前所未有。

作为专家，你们对相关数据非常了解。我们必须做好准备，在2050年，要养活地球上的90亿人口，甚至希望提供更好的生活环境，以及安全、合格的食物给人们。饥饿在今天威胁着近10亿人口。由此可以看出，未来的挑战是何等艰巨。

如果当前的消费趋势继续，可以预计粮食需求会增长70%，同时，其他方面的需求也会增加，如饲料、纤维制品、生物质能和其他物质资料。

因此，这就提出了两个重要问题：

1. 我们能否解决21世纪的食品安全挑战？

2. 我们如何实现这一目标？

过去，我们的生产能力每十年提高20%。但是，我们已经看到有些耕作技术的影响，如导致对自然资源的过度开发，并对环境造成负面影响。这些副作用的代价是难以估量

的。在欧洲，科学家们认为，只有11%的生态系统处于良好状态，欧盟45%的土地正遭受土质问题困扰。

因此，长话短说，我们必须在资源更少的情况下生产更多的东西，这就从根本上要求走一条完全不同的发展道路。

我们正在进入一个新世界，不仅会有气候和环境等不稳定因素，而且还有经济的不稳定、前所未有的市场波动，以及社会动荡。这些社会动荡，可能是由城乡生活水平的差距引起的。

这三种不确定因素，造成了不稳定性，呼唤地方、国家和全球层面的行动予以应对。

我们需要投资。

我们需要投资人力和财力资源到研究和创新领域。我在后面还会谈到这些重要问题。但是，我们也需要在发挥着多种功能的农业领域投资，农业是农村地区的主要组成部分。这就要求我们不再只是做算术，政策不再停留于增加产量或牛奶生产能力方面。

今天的挑战是复杂的。我们需要采用全新视角看待农业，考虑到农业及其各个方面的内容。除了粮食安全(当然粮食安全本身也变得更加复杂)，我们还有自然资源需要保护，还有地方的发展问题，也就是说那些能够带来就业和增长的农村经济活动。

这种新的视角，也意味着要考虑所有跟农业经济相关的方面，例如，粮食链的附加值问题、某些部门的组织问题，还有更为重要的农村地区的均衡发展问题。我坚信，农民的收入以及农村经济的多样化(例如旅游)，有助于应对全球长期粮食安全方面的挑战。

这也就是为什么，在过去几年欧盟采用了一种农村发展的整体路径。与欧盟的27个成员国一道，我们创建了农村发展项目及其目标和成功指标，这些指标既有国家层面的，有时还有地区层面的。

这一战略路径暗含一个多层治理模式。它包括了本地、区域、国家和欧盟的机构，全部都在一个7年规划里面。它包括研究所和专家之间的合作。包括公共机构和个人行为，涵盖一个非常广泛的知识和经验范围。

在这一背景下，我们还建立了地方发展路径，名为“LEADER”。现在，这一项目拥有2 300个地方行动小组。这一路径已经成为其他欧盟层面政策的模范。“LEADER”项目把所有的公共和私人合作伙伴都囊括在一个社区概念之中，为地方层面创造一些活力，来促成非常具体的行动：开发短食物链；为当地农民提高附加值，其方式是在粮食本地加工方面投资等。

“LEADER”路径已经深深扎根、发芽和结果。未来，它将帮助我们增强城乡地区的联系。

在欧盟层面，我们互通喜讯，通过“欧洲农村发展网”来鼓励好的做法。我相信，我们会进一步加强国际交流，在这一路径，也在技术方面加强交流。

这一经验也可以帮助我们制定更加高效的研究和发展政策。在上世纪六七十年代，我已提到，我们曾面临重要挑战，但是它们比今天的挑战简单多了。主要是因为当时的研究人员需要解决的问题只有一个变量，即粮食安全的数量方面。

今天，我们需要同时解决这所有的问题。这就是说，我们需要更多的研究和创新基

金。欧委会决定将双倍投入2014—2020年间的农业研创基金。同时，我们还需要找到新的方法，增加在政治和技术层面的合作。

未来的两大要素是：

1. 释放现在的知识财富，并使其可资利用。当前的交流工具使得信息获取速度十分惊人。

2. 发展知识，并清晰传递专业知识，这将构成21世纪农业经济和生态竞争力的基础。

在欧洲，我们跟同事麦尔·吉尔黑根-奎因密切配合。她是欧委会负责研发的专员，负责将高效的工具引入农业的三个不同要素：

1. 农场咨询服务；

2. 提供更好合作和创新措施的农村发展项目；

3. 以及新的欧洲创新伙伴关系。

这三大要素的目标在于：

1. 改进选择研究问题的方式，让农民有更多早期参与机会；

2. 促进各个领域和针对各种农业结构的研究。问题越复杂，越是需要找到跨学科的解决办法。

3. 不仅支持纯理论研究，而且支持应用研究和创新；

4. 最后同样重要的是，确保好的想法不再停留在专家和科学家的著作里，而是要使所有的农场控股集团，包括小农场都能获取，并知晓所有农民。

就所有这些方面而言，国际合作是至关重要的。

欧洲与中国的合作，这两个世界最大的农业生产者之间的合作是成功的关键。

我知道，你们也认为我们需要更多合作。在此次正式访问期间，我更深刻地感觉到的合作领域是如何的宽广。

我相信，我们在很多优先考虑的方面都可以一起合作。

从可持续资源管理(欧洲创新合作伙伴关系的优先事项)，到减少城乡发展不平衡，再到提升粮食品质、食品安全和健康生活方式等，我们都有很多可以分享的内容。我们一起合作所取得的成果，比单打独斗要多得多。

这一过程已经开始。我相信，可以加强在农业专业技术方面的合作。我将致力于此，我们准备加入这一工作小组，以确定那些优先和共同合作项目。

作为农业和农村发展专员，这是我第二次到访中国。上次，我们在产品质量方面举行了非常成功的对话，使得10种中国优质产品在欧洲注册(地理保护标志)，以及10种欧洲优质产品在中国注册。

我相信，我们的道路是正确的，如果在接下来几个月或几年时间里，我们的科学家和专家们能够分享至少10个好主意，就像我们注册的优质食品一样好的主意的话！

我坚信，这将成为现实。最后，我想说，作为欧盟农业和农村发展专员，我将一如既往地努力使其变成现实。

六、知识拓展：同传任务周期

经过系统的技能训练之后，学员们就要接受实际同传任务的挑战，通过一次次的实践不断检验、学习和提高自己。需要指出的是，同传任务有一定的流程，译员必须建立起同传任务周期的概念。按照林超伦(2012)的看法，我们“不能孤立地看待每次同传任务，而是必须把每次任务都看作是一个周期里的一个阶段，还需要做好同一周期里的其他工作，才能保证周而复始，不断进步”。林氏把每次任务分为首尾相接的四个阶段：接受任务—任务准备—完成任务—事后学习。在此基础上，我们也将同传任务周期分为四个阶段，只不过为全书统一起见，个别名称做了些许调整。

1. 接受任务。接受任务是同传的第一个阶段，看似简单，其实相当复杂，牵涉诸多方面。译员需要建立起一个常用体系，以免顾此失彼，影响服务质量和商业形象。一般而言，接受任务阶段又可细分为三个方面：首先是查询。客户需要询问译员是否有时间并愿意承担某项任务，收费情况如何。译员需要知道口译的形式、主题和日期等基本信息，以及客户大概何时能最终确定并签订合约。其次是确认。客户经过货比三家之后，会与某位译员确认由其承担口译任务。此时，译员可以选择接受或拒绝任务。但是，一旦双方确认并签署项目合约，就不能随意更改。第三是细节。形成合约关系之后，客户需要向译员提供与任务相关的细节信息。这些信息比较庞杂，因此，在林超伦(2012)所列清单的基础上，我们将其扩充并整理为一个表格。

口译任务信息表

内　容	细　　节
合同编号	采用统一的内部编码，如S201305001等。
会议主题	会议主题是什么？是单一主题还是多个话题？涉及哪些方面？
时　间	哪一天或者哪几天？几点开始，几点休息，几点午餐，几点结束？
地　点	哪个城市？具体地址？哪座楼？哪个房间或者大厅？
活动形式	会议还是演示？大会还是小会？正式活动还是非正式会谈？
工作语言	英译汉？汉译英？英汉互译？接力同传？有无同传设备？
口译搭档	是否需要译员自己请搭档？如果不需要，那么安排的搭档是谁？
会议材料	有无讲稿？PPT？会议程序册？论文集？电子/纸质版？如何获取？
食　宿	午餐、晚餐由谁负责？住在何处？由谁负责预订房间？由谁付费？
旅　行	是由客户代购飞机或火车、汽车票，还是译员购买之后向客户报销？
着装要求	一般为商务装。有无特别着装要求？
其　他	是否还有其他未尽事宜？

2. 译前准备。确定合约关系之后，译员就需要着手进行译前准备。由于每次同传任

务都各不相同，即便相似的活动现场也充满了变数。因此，译员“应该把每次任务都当作是第一次来准备，才能立于不败之地”(林超伦，2012)。在前面的章节，我们简要介绍了译员的长期与短期译前准备方法，此处不再赘述。然而，需要强调的是，译前准备对于同传译员成功完成口译任务至关重要，无论是新手还是久经考验的语言专家，都不能有丝毫的懈怠。译前要详细了解会议的主题和内容、活动的性质与形式、发言人的相关背景等。在准备过程中，译员需要调动各种资源，搜集相关信息，并做好术语表。如果预先拿到讲稿，可进行限时视译。此外，还必须安排好自己的行程和食宿。

3. 完成任务。任务当天，译员需要提前到达会场，并向联系人报到。熟悉现场环境，检查同传设备。搭档到达之后，相互交换准备信息，确定上场先后顺序，以及交接信号等具体事宜。任务完成之后，译员应该礼貌地向主办方联系人申请离去。申请结束的时候，既不要啰唆，也不要唐突。译员可以说：“我们今天的任务结束了吗？可以走了吗？谢谢！再见！”

4. 译后总结。任何一位同传译员都是在一次次的实战中不断成熟起来的。书本和课堂训练不可能涉及实际任务中的方方面面。译员需要把每次任务都当成一次难得的学习机会。在任务结束之后，需要进行译后总结。例如，译员可以问自己：自己在译前准备阶段，哪些工作做得比较到位？哪些判断不够准确？原因是什么？在传译过程当中，有哪些地方译得比较满意？有哪些地方处理不够恰当？如何改进？在整个任务周期内，有没有碰到其他未曾想到的问题？有没有与主办方建立起良好的关系，进而有继续合作的可能性？等等。

以上只是对同传任务周期进行了一个粗线条的介绍。细节决定成败。优秀的译员会尽量关注上述四个阶段的每个细节，做到精益求精、不断进步，为自己在业界树立良好的信誉和口碑。

参考文献

Chernov, Ghelly V. *Inference and Anticipation in Simultaneous Interpreting.* Shanghai: Shanghai Foreign Language Teaching Press, 2011.

Cullen, Pauline. *Cambridge Vocabulary for IELTS.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2007.

Gile, Daniel. *Basic Concepts and Models for Interpreter and Translator Training.* Amsterdam: John Benjamins, 1995.

Halliday, M. A. K. & Ruqaiya Hasan. *Cohesion in English.* Beijing: Foreign Language Teaching and Research Press, 2001.

Jones, Roderick. *Conference Interpreting Explained.* Manchester: St. Jerome Publishing, 2002.

Nolan, James. *Interpretation: Techniques and Exercises.* Clevedon / Bufflo / Toronto: Multilingual Matters, 2005.

Pöchhacker, Franz. *Introducing Interpreting Studies.* London and New York: Routledge, 2004.

鲍刚. 口译理论概述. 北京：中国对外翻译出版公司，2005.

陈楠. 电视同传的发展与译员的培养方向. 考试周刊，2009(30).

陈翔. 同传捷径. 上海：华东师范大学出版社，2005.

达尼卡·塞莱斯科维奇，玛丽亚娜·勒代雷. 口译理论实践与教学. 汪家荣、李胥森、史美珍译，北京：旅游教育出版社，1990.

杜碧玉. 法律口译教程. 北京：对外经济贸易大学出版社，2006.

杜争鸣，孟祥春. 同声传译中的"等待"——一个值得商榷的问题. 解放军外国语学院学报，2006(5).

高文峻. 英汉同声传译过程中的典型困境及解决途径. 广东工商职业技术学院学报，2009(7).

管玉华. 英汉同声传译指津. 上海：上海外语教育出版社，2011.

弗朗兹·波赫哈克. 口译研究概论. 仲伟合等译，北京：外语教学与研究出版社，2010.

洪堡特. 论人类语言结构的差异及其对人类精神的影响. 姚小平译. 北京：商务印书馆，1997.

胡刚，陈鸿金. 新世纪英汉同声传译. 武汉：武汉大学出版社，2006.

黄忠廉. 变译理论. 北京：中国对外翻译出版公司，2002.

江晓梅．英汉同声传译教程．武汉：武汉大学出版社，2010．
江晓梅．汉英同声传译教程．武汉：武汉大学出版社，2010．
蒋凤霞．口译句型强化．北京：北京大学出版社，2010．
黎难秋．中国口译史．青岛：青岛出版社，2002．
连淑能．英译汉教程．北京：高等教育出版社，2009．
连淑能．英汉对比研究(增订本)．北京：高等教育出版社，2010．
梁博男．从传播学的角度浅谈电视同传的特点与工作原则．广西大学学报．2009(4)．
林超伦．实战同传．北京：中国对外翻译出版有限公司，2012．
刘和平．口译技巧——思维科学与口译推理教学法．北京：中国对外翻译出版公司，2001．
刘军平．西方翻译理论通史．武汉：武汉大学出版社，2009．
刘宓庆．口笔译理论研究．北京：中国对外翻译出版公司，2004．
刘淑颖．美国的法庭口译．宁夏社会科学，2006(1)．
刘伟．英汉同声传译中顺译和重复的结合．苏州教育学院学报，2007(1)．
卢信朝．英汉口译听辨：认知心理模式、技能及教学．山东外语教学，2009(5)．
卢信朝．英汉口译技能教程：口译．北京：旅游教育出版社，2009．
卢信朝．英汉口译技能教程：听辨．北京：北京语言大学出版社，2012．
梅德明．口译技能教程．上海：上海外语教育出版社，2009．
梅德明．口译进阶教程：会议同传．北京：北京大学出版社，2009．
潘文国．汉英语对比纲要．北京：北京语言文化大学出版社，2002．
乔治·华盛顿等著，徐翰林编译．感动一个国家的文字．哈尔滨：哈尔滨出版社，2004．
秦亚青，何群．英汉视译．北京：外语教学与研究出版社，2009．
让·艾赫贝尔．口译须知．孙慧双译．北京：外语教学与研究出版社，1982．
尚宏．同声传译过程中的注意力分配问题．郑州大学学报，2009(1)．
王斌华，伍志伟，林薇．英汉口译——转换技能进阶．北京：外语教学与研究出版社，2012．
王斌华，伍志伟．汉英口译——转换技能进阶．北京：外语教学与研究出版社，2012．
王惠．汉英同声传译中的等待技巧．北京外国语大学硕士学位论文，2007．
王建，杨炳钧．我国法庭口译面临的机遇与挑战．四川外语学院学报，2007(3)．
王学文．新编经贸口译教程．北京：中国商务出版社，2009．
王炎强，冯超，何刚强．视译基础．北京：外语教学与研究出版社，2012．
邬姝丽．实用高级口译教程．北京：外语教学与研究出版社，2009．
吴冰．汉译英口译教程．北京：外语教学与研究出版社，1995．
吴俊丽．Gile“同声传译精力分配模式”关照下的“听力”和“记忆”．考试周刊，2007

(28).

杨承淑．口译教学研究：理论与实践．北京：中国对外翻译出版公司，2005.

杨元刚．新编汉英翻译教程．武汉：华中师范大学出版社，2012.

曾传生．英语同声传译概论．北京：北京大学出版社，2010.

张睿，刘艾云．顺译难句类型分析及应对策略．大连海事大学学报，2010(5).

张瑞嵘．论我国法庭口译制度的构建．理论月刊，2009(11).

张威．口译与工作记忆研究．外语与外语教学，2007(1).

张威．口译认知研究：同声传译与工作记忆的关系．北京：外语教学与研究出版社，2011.

张维为．英汉同声传译．北京：中国对外翻译出版公司，1999.

张维为．英汉同声传译(修订版)．上海：上海外语教育出版社，2011.

张载梁．同声传译初探．外语教学与研究，1980(2).

赵军峰，陈珊．中西法庭口译研究回顾与展望．中国科技翻译，2008(3).

赵军峰，张锦．作为机构守门人的法庭口译员角色研究．中国翻译，2011(1).

仲伟合．英汉同声传译技巧与训练．中国翻译，2001(5).

仲伟合．英语同声传译教程．北京：高等教育出版社，2008.

仲伟合，詹成．同声传译．北京：外语教学与研究出版社，2009.

仲伟合．同声传译基础．北京：外语教学与研究出版社，2010.

周青．电视传媒中的同声传译．阜阳师范学院学报，2007(3).

朱巧莲，汤倩．英语各类口音听译突破．北京：人民教育出版社，2011.

口译网：http://www.kouyi.org

百度百科：http://baike.baidu.com/

中国政府网：http://www.gov.cn

外交部网站：http://www.fmprc.gov.cn/mfa_chn/

http://edition.tefl.net/articles/home-abroad/japanese-english-pronunciation-changes/

http://harvardmagazine.com/2008/06/the-fringe-benefits-failure-the-importance-imagination

http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/2011-01/20/content_11884308.htm

http://www.nobelprize.org/nobel_prizes/literature/laureates/2012/yan-lecture_en.html

http://sports.sina.com.cn/k/2011-07-20/16255667464.shtml

http://blog.yeshj.com/xuhuafei/articles/1366083.html

http://news.stanford.edu/news/2005/june15/jobs-061505.html

http://news.xinhuanet.com/world/2012-04/30/c_123058670_4.htm

http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/2012li_visit_russia/2012-05/01/content_15179583.htm

http://www.hjenglish.com/new/p72018/page2/

http://www.enteacher.cn/comment/Cool_English_Views.asp?id=98056

http://www.ohchr.org/en/NewsEvents/Pages/DisplayNews.aspx? NewsID=13131
http://richardlord.ycool.com/post.575920.html
http://www.chinawudang.com/wdjhb/wdws.asp
http://www.shaolin.org.cn/
http://thediplomat.com/china-power/how-china-kills-creativity/
http://www.un.org/chinese/sg/articles/101108.shtml
http://ec.europa.eu/youth/documents/booklet_opening_brussels.pdf
http://www.ohchr.org/EN/NewsEvents/Pages/DisplayNews.aspx? NewsID=12572&LangID=E
http://culture.chinese.cn/nishan/article/2010-10/29/content_186033_2.htm
http://www.tingroom.com/video/speech/190914.html
http://finance.people.com.cn/GB/17568556.html
http://english.peopledaily.com.cn/90883/7777309.html
http://kyfy.xdf.cn/201201/1017871.html
http://www.cfr.org/china/us-china-relations/p12985
http://www.51test.net/show/1553996.html
http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/language_tips/auvideo/2010-06/30/content_10041735_2.htm
http://www.zhb.gov.cn/zh×/hjyw/201203/t20120305_224216.htm
http://www.chinalawedu.com/new/201212/yishuanghao2012122909521751683181.shtml
http://www.china.org.cn/chinese/2012-09/12/content_26501012.htm
http://www.cbo.gov/publication/43119
http://www.ft.com/intl/cms/s/0/c9f5046a-9ae9-11e2-b982-00144feabdc0.html#axzz2PjLVbYdz
http://www.enread.com/speech/76706.html
http://www.people.com.cn/h/2011/0630/c25408-2-250284355.html
http://aiic.net/page/3127/voice-coaching-for-interpreters/lang/1
http://energy.gov/articles/deputy-secretary-poneman-discusses-nuclear-safety-iaea
http://energy.gov/articles/secretary-chu-speaks-ge-solar-facility
http://www.ft.com/cms/s/0/ead42b3a-96ab-11e2-a77c-00144feabdc0.html#axzz2P1zlGh14
http://www.ft.com/intl/cms/s/2/87452044-8079-11e2-aed5-00144feabdc0.html#axzz2P1zlGh14
http://www.beidou.gov.cn/
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Metallurgy
http://english.mofcom.gov.cn/aarticle/speech/200903/20090306122663.html
http://europa.eu/rapid/press-release_SPEECH-12-441_en.htm? locale=en

附录一

国内外重要机构名称

1. 国务院各部委及直属机构

中华人民共和国国务院办公厅 General Office of the State Council of the P. R. C.

国务院组成部门

中华人民共和国财政部 Ministry of Finance of the P. R. C.

中华人民共和国工业和信息化部 Ministry of Industry and Information Technology of the P. R. C.

中华人民共和国公安部 Ministry of Public Security of the P. R. C.

中华人民共和国国防部 Ministry of National Defense of the P. R. C.

中华人民共和国国家安全部 Ministry of State Security of the P. R. C.

中华人民共和国国家发展和改革委员会 National Development and Reform Commission of the P. R. C.

中华人民共和国国家民族事务委员会 State Ethnic Affairs Commission of the P. R. C.

中华人民共和国土资源部 Ministry of Land and Resources of the P. R. C.

中华人民共和国环境保护部 Ministry of Environmental Protection of the P. R. C.

中华人民共和国监察部 Ministry of Supervision of the P. R. C.

中华人民共和国交通运输部 Ministry of Transport of the P. R. C.

中华人民共和国教育部 Ministry of Education of the P. R. C.

中华人民共和国科学技术部 Ministry of Science and Technology of the P. R. C.

中华人民共和国民政部 Ministry of Civil Affairs of the P. R. C.

中华人民共和国农业部 Ministry of Agriculture of the P. R. C.

中华人民共和国人力资源和社会保障部 Ministry of Human Resources and Social Security of the P. R. C.

中华人民共和国商务部 Ministry of Commerce of the P. R. C.

中华人民共和国审计署 National Audit Office of the P. R. C.

中华人民共和国水利部 Ministry of Water Resources of the P. R. C.

中华人民共和国司法部 Ministry of Justice of the P. R. C.

中华人民共和国外交部 Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the P. R. C.

中华人民共和国文化部 Ministry of Culture of the P. R. C.

中华人民共和国住房和城乡建设部 Ministry of Housing and Urban-Rural Development of the P. R. C.

中国人民银行 People's Bank of China

国务院直属特设机构

国务院国有资产监督管理委员会 State-owned Assets Supervision and Administration Commission of the State Council

国务院直属机构

国家安全生产监督管理总局 State Administration of Work Safety

国家工商行政管理总局 State Administration for Industry and Commerce

国家海洋局 State Oceanic Administration

国家林业局 State Forestry Administration

国家旅游局 National Tourism Administration

国家食品药品监督管理总局 General Administration of Food and Drugs

国家税务总局 State Administration of Taxation

国家体育总局 General Administration of Sports

国家统计局 National Bureau of Statistics

国家卫生和计划生育委员会 National Health and Family Planning Commission

国家新闻出版广播电影电视总局 General Administration of Press and Publication, Radio, Film and Television

国家预防腐败局 National Bureau of Corruption Prevention

国家知识产权局 State Intellectual Property Office

国家质量监督检查检疫总局 General Administration of Quality Supervision, Inspection and Quarantine

国家宗教事务局 State Administration for Religious Affairs

国务院参事室 Counselor's Office of the State Council

国务院机关事务管理局 Government Offices Administration of the State Council

中华人民共和国海关总署 General Administration of Customs of the P. R. C.

国务院办事机构

国务院法制办公室 Legislative Affairs Office of the State Council

国务院港澳事务办公室 Hong Kong and Macao Affairs Office of the State Council

国务院侨务办公室 Overseas Chinese Affairs Office of the State Council

国务院研究室 Research Office of the State Council

国务院直属事业单位

国家档案局 State Archives Administration

国家电力监管委员会 State Electricity Regulatory Commission

国家行政学院 China National School of Administration

国家自然科学基金委员会 National Natural Science Foundation
国务院发展研究中心 Development Research Centre of the State Council
国务院台湾事务办公室 Taiwan Affairs Office of the State Council
国务院新闻办公室 Information Office of the State Council
全国社会保障基金理事会 National Council for Social Fund
新华通讯社 Xinhua News Agency
中国保险监督管理委员会 China Insurance Regulatory Commission
中国地震局 China Seismological Bureau / China Earthquake Administration
中国工程院 Chinese Academy of Engineering
中国科学院 Chinese Academy of Science
中国气象局 China Meteorological Administration
中国社会科学院 Chinese Academy of Social Sciences
中国银行业监督管理委员会 China Banking Regulatory Commission
中国证券监督管理委员会 China Securities Regulatory Commission

国务院部委管理的国家局

国家保密局 National Administration for the Protection of State Secrets
国家测绘局 State Bureau of Surveying and Mapping
国家公务员局 State Bureau of Civil Servants
国家国防科技工业局 State Administration of Science, Technology and Industry for National Defense
国家海洋局 State Oceanic Administration
国家航天局 China National Space Administration
国家核安全局 National Nuclear Safety Administration
国家粮食局 State Administration of Grain
国家煤矿安全监察局 State Administration of Coal Mine Safety
国家密码管理局 State Cryptography Administration
国家能源局 National Bureau of Energy
国家食品药品监督管理总局 State Food and Drug Administration
国家铁路局 State Railway Administration
国家外国专家局 State Administration of Foreign Experts Affairs
国家外汇管理局 State Administration of Foreign Exchange
国家文物局 State Administration of Cultural Heritage
国家信访局 State Bureau for Letters and Calls
国家烟草专卖局 State Tobacco Monopoly Administration
国家邮政局 State Post Bureau
国家语言文字工作委员会 State Language Commission
国家原子能机构 China Atomic Energy Authority

国家中医药管理局 State Administration of Traditional Chinese Medicine
中国海警局 China Coast Guard
中国民用航空局 Civil Aviation Administration of China

2. 美国常见机构

Administrative Conference of the United States 美国行政会议
Administration for Native Americans 美国原著居民管理局
Administration on Aging 老龄事务局
Administrative on Development Disabilities 发展障碍局
Administrative Committee of the Federal Register 联邦公报管理委员会
Administrative Office of the U. S. Court 美国法院行政管理局
African Development Foundation 非洲开发基金
Agricultural Marketing Service 农产品销售局
Agricultural Research Service 农业研究局
Air and Radiation Hotline 空气和放射热线
AMTRAK (National Railroad Passenger Corporation) 美国铁路公司(国家铁路客运公司)
Antitrust Division 反托拉斯局
Appalachian Regional Commission 阿巴拉契亚地区委员会
Architect of the Capitol 国会大厦建筑师办公室
Archives (National Archives and Records Administration) 档案局(国家档案记录署)
Arctic Research Commission 北极研究委员会
Armed Forces Retirement Home 武装部队退休养老院
Arms Control and International Security 空军及国际安全局
Atlantic Fleet Forces Command 大西洋舰队司令部
Bankruptcy Courts 破产法院
Broadcasting Board of Governors (Voice of America, Ratio / TV Marti and more) 广播理事会(包括美国之音,马蒂电视台等)
Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services (USCIS) 公民及移民服务局
Bureau of Consumer Financial Protection 消费者金融保护局
Bureau of Economic Analysis (BEA) 经济分析局
Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) 印第安事务局
Bureau of Industry and Security 工业与安全局
Bureau of International Labor Affairs 国际劳工事务局
Bureau of Justice Statistics 司法统计局
Bureau of Labor Statistics 劳工统计局
Bureau of Land Management (BLM) 土地管理局

Bureau of Public Debt 公共债务局
Bureau of Reclamation 垦务局
Bureau of the Census 人口统计局
Bureau of the Engraving and Printing 铸印局
Bureau of Transportation Statistics 运输统计局
Capitol Visitor Center 国会游客中心
Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition 食品安全和应用营养中心
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention 疾病控制和预防中心
Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) 医疗保险和医疗辅助计划服务中心
Central Command (CENTCOM) 中央指挥部
Central Intelligence Agency 中央情报局
Chief Information Officers Council 首席信息官理事会
Commission on Civil Rights 民权委员会
Commission on International Religious Freedom 国际宗教自由委员会
Commission on Security and Corporation in Europe (Helsinki Commission) 欧洲安全和合作委员会(赫尔辛基委员会)
Committee on Foreign Investment in the United States 美国外国投资委员会
Consumer Product Safety Commission 消费产品安全协会
Corporation for National and Community Service 国家与社区服务组织
Community Planing and Development 社会规划和发展办公室
Congress 国会
Congressional Budget Office (CBO) 国会预算办公室
Congressional Research Service 国会研究服务部
Copyright Office 著作权办公室
Coast Guard 海岸警卫队
Council of Economic Advisers 经济顾问委员会
Council on Environment Quality 改善环境质量委员会
Council of the Inspectors General on Integrity and Efficiency 廉洁与效率督察长委员会
Court of Appeals for Veterans Claims 军事上诉法庭
Court of International Trade 国际贸易法庭
Defense Commissary Agency 国防物资部
Defense Contract Audit Agency 国防合约审计局
Defense Contract Management Agency 国防合约管理局
Defense Intelligence Agency 国防情报局
Defense Security Service 国防安全服务局
Defense Technological Information Center 国防技术信息中心
Denali Commission 德纳利委员会

Department of Agriculture 农业部
Department of Commerce 商务部
Department of Defense 国防部
Department of Education 教育部
Department of Energy 能源部
Department of Health and Public Services 卫生与公共服务部
Department of Homeland Security 国土安全部
Department of Housing and Urban Development 住房和城市发展部
Department of Justice 司法部
Department of Labor 劳工部
Department of State 国务院
Department of the Interior 内政部
Department of the Treasury 财政部
Department of Transportation 运输部
Department of Veterans Affairs 退伍军人事务部
Domestic Policy Council 国内政策委员会
Drug Enforcement Administration 美国禁毒署
Economic Adjustment Office 经济调节办公室
Economic Research Service 经济研究服务局
Economic Development Administration 经济发展局
Economic, Business and Agricultural Affairs 经济、商业和农业事务局
Economic and Statistics Administration 经济与统计管理局
Energy Information Administration 能源信息管理局
English Language Acquisition Office 英语语言习得办公室
Environmental Protection Agency 环境保护署
Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (EEOC) 公平就业机会委员会
European Command 欧洲司令部
Executive Office of the President 总统办事机构
Executive Office of the Immigration Review 移民审查执行办公室
Federal Executive Boards 联邦执行委员会
Federal Railroad Administration 联邦铁路管理局
Federal Reserve System 联邦储备系统
General Services Administration 总务管理局
Government Accountability Office (GAO) 政府责任办公室
House of Representatives 众议院
House Committee on the Budget 众议院预算委员会
House Office of the Clerk 众议院书记办公室

Housing Office (HUD) 住房办公室
Information Resources Center 信息资源中心
Institute of Education Sciences 教育科学院
Inter-American Foundation 美洲基金会
Internal Revenue Service 国内收入署
Joint Committee on Printing 联合出版委员会
Joint Economic Committee 联合经济委员会
Library of Congress 国会图书馆
Maritime Administration 海事管理局
Marine Corps 海军陆战队
Marshals Service 执法官局
National Aeronautics and Space Administration 国家航空和航天局
National AIDS Policy Office 国家艾滋病政策办公室
National Capital Planning Commission 国家首都计划委员会
National Constitution Center 国家宪法中心
National Council on Disability 国家残疾人委员会
National Economic Council 国家经济委员会
National Gallery of Art 国家艺术馆
National Ocean Service 国家海洋局
National Security Agency 国家安全局
National Security Council 国家安全委员会
Office of Administration 行政办公室
Office of Management and Budget 行政管理和预算局
Office of Policy Development 政策制定办公室
Office of Personnel Management 人事管理办公室
Office of Science and Technology Policy 科学和技术政策办公室
Office of the United States Trade Representatives 美国贸易代表办公室
Radio Free Asia (RFA) 自由亚洲电台
Railroad Retirement Board (RRB) 铁路工人退休理事会
Regulatory Information Services Center 监管信息服务中心
Research and Innovative Technology Administration 研究和创新技术管理局
Risk Management Agency (Agriculture Department) 风险管理机构(农业部)
Rural Business and Cooperative Programs 农村商业合作计划
Rural Development 农村发展署
Rural Housing Service 农村住宅服务处
Rural Utilities Service 农村公共事业服务署
Secret Service 特勤处

Securities and Exchanges Commission (SEC) 证券交易委员会
Selective Service System (SSS) 选征兵役制
Senate 参议院
Senate Budget Committee 参议院预算委员会
Senate Committee on Finance 参议院金融委员会
Senate Committee on Foreign Relations 参议院对外关系委员会
Senate Committee on the Judiciary 参议院司法委员会
Small Business Administration (SBA) 小企业管理局
Social Security Administration (SSA) 社会保障总署
Social Security Advisory Board 社会保障咨询委员会
State Justice Institute 国家司法研究所
Supreme Court of the United States 美国最高法院
Tax Court 税务法庭
Transportation Command 运输指挥部
Transportation Security Administration (TSA) 运输安全局
Trustee Program (Justice Department) 受托人计划署(司法部)
United Combatant Commands 联合作战司令部
United States Pacific Command 美国太平洋司令部
U. S. Capitol Visitor Center 美国国会游客中心
U. S. Geological Survey (USGS) 美国地质调查局
U. S. Trade and Development Agency 美国贸易和开发署
Veterans Benefits Administration 退伍军人福利局
Vietnam Educational Foundation 越南教育基金会
Voice of America (VOA) 美国之音
White House 白宫
White House Office 白宫办公厅
Women's Bureau 妇女局

3. 联合国主要机构

安全理事会 Security Council
残疾人权利公约 Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities
常设委员会和特设机构 Standing Committees and Ad Hoc Committees
多边投资保证机构 Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency (MIGA)
发展政策委员会 Committee for Development Policy
法务局 Office of Legal Affairs
方案和协调委员会 Committee for Program and Coordination

反恐怖主义委员会 Counter-Terrorism Committee
妇女地位委员会 Commission on the Status of Women
公共行政专家委员会 Committee of Experts on Public Administration
公共资料处 Office of Public Information
关税贸易总协定 General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT)
国际法委员会 International Law Commission
国际法院 International Court of Justice
国际货币基金组织 International Monetary Fund (IMF)
国际金融组织 International Finance Corporation (IFC)
国际贸易中心 International Trade Center (ITC)
经济社会局 Department Economic and Social Affairs
经济社会理事会 Economic and Social Council
开发计划委员会 Committee for Development Planning
科学和技术促进发展委员会 Commission on Science and Technology for Development
可持续发展委员会 Commission on Sustainable Development
联合国大会 General Assembly (GA)
联合国儿童基金会 United Nations Children's Fund (UNCF)
联合国非洲经济委员会 United Nations Economic Commission for Africa (ECA)
联合国国际伙伴关系基金 United Nations Fund for International Partnerships (UNFIP)
联合国环境规划署 United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP)
联合国教育科学文化组织 United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO)
联合国经济发展总署 United Nations Economic and Development Administration(UNEDA)
联合国开发计划署 United Nations Development Program (UNDP)
联合国开发委员会 Trade and Development Board (TDB)
联合国粮食农业组织 Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO)
联合国贸易和发展理事会 United Nations Trade and Development Board (UNTDB)
联合国欧洲经济委员会 United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (ECE)
联合国人口基金 United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA)
联合国资本开发基金会 United Nations Capital Development Fund (UNCDF)
联合国志愿人员 United Nations Volunteers (UNV)
秘书长办公室 Office of the Secretary General
秘书处 Secretariat
民间机构委员会 Council Committee on Non-Governmental Organizations
人口委员会 Population Commission
人权委员会 Commission on Human Rights
社会发展委员会 Commission for Social Development

世界劳工组织 World Federation of Trade Unions (WFTU)
世界粮食计划署 World Food Program (WFP)
世界卫生组织 World Health Organization (WHO)
世界银行 World Bank (WB)
统计委员会 Statistical Commission
万国邮政联盟 Universal Postal Union (UPU)
信托投资理事会 Trusteeship Council
政治安全局 Department of Political and Security Council Affairs
制裁委员会 Sanctions Committee
总务处 Office of General Services

4. 国际经贸组织

多边投资担保机构 Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency (MIGA)
东京证券交易所 Tokyo Stock Exchange (TSE)
东南亚国家联盟 Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN)
东非共同体 East African Community (EAC)
独立国家联合体 Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS)
二十国集团 Group of Twenty (G20)
二十四国集团 Group of Twenty-Four (G24)
发展委员会 Development Committee
汇丰银行 Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation
国际货币基金组织 International Monetary Fund (IMF)
国际开发协会 International Development Association (IDA)
国际能源机构 International Energy Agency (IEA)
国际农业发展基金 International Fund for Agriculture Development (IFAD)
国际金融公司 International Finance Corporation (IFC)
经济合作与发展组织 Organization for Economic Corporation and Development (OECD)
伦敦商品交易所 London Commodity Exchange
伦敦外汇市场 London Foreign Exchange Market
粮食与农业组织 Food and Agricultural Organization (FAO)
美中贸易全国委员会 National Council for US-China Trade
美国国际贸易委员会 United States International Trade Commission
纽约花旗银行 Citibank, New York
纽约商业交易所 New York Mercantile Exchange
欧洲自由贸易联盟 European Free Trade Association
欧洲证券市场 Euro Bond Market

瑞士国家银行 Swiss National Bank
瑞士信贷银行 Swiss Credit Bank
瑞士联合银行 United Bank of Switzerland
沙特国际银行 Saudi International Bank
石油输出国组织 Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC)
世界遗产委员会 World Heritage Committee
世界银行 World Bank
世界知识产权组织 World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO)
西非国家经济共同体 Economic Community of West African States
英国国际贸易促进委员会 British Council for the Promotion of International Trade
中东经济委员会(联合国) Economic Commission for the Middle East (ECME)
中美洲一体化体系 General American Integration System
中非国家经济共同体 Economic Community of General African States (ECCAS)

5. 欧盟主要机构

Committee of the Regions 地区委员会
Committee of Permanent Representatives 常驻代表委员会
Council of Ministers 欧盟部长理事会
Council of the European Union 欧盟理事会
Court of Justice of the European Union 欧盟法院
European Armaments Bureau 欧洲军备局
European Central Bank 欧盟中央银行
European Commission 欧盟委员会
European Council 欧洲理事会
European Court of Auditors 欧洲审计院
European Drug Supervision Bureau 欧洲毒品监察局
European Economic and Social Committee 欧洲经济和社会委员会
European Environmental Protection Agency 欧洲环保局
European Institute for Vocational Training 欧洲职业培训中心
European Investment Bank 欧洲投资银行
European Police Office 欧洲警察局
European Parliament 欧洲议会
European Training Foundation 欧洲培训基金会
Translation Centre for the Bodies of the European Union 欧盟翻译中心
General Secretariat of the Council of the EU 欧盟理事会总秘书处

High Representative for Common Foreign and Security Policy 共同外交和安全政策高级代表

Political and Security Committee 政治和安全委员会

Presidency of the Council 理事会主席国

附录二

常用习语、引语英译

说明：此处选辑的成语英译仅供参考，因为语言文化背景不同，汉语成语与成语习语往往并非完全对应，请读者使用时务必谨记。

A

爱不释手 fondle admiringly

爱财如命 skin a flea for its hide

爱屋及乌 love me, love my dog / He that loves the tree loves the branch

挨家挨户 (from) door to door

安居乐业 live and work in peace and contentment

安如磐石 steady as a rock

安然无恙 safe and sound

按部就班 learn to walk before you run

昂首挺胸 hold one's head high

B

八仙过海，各显神通 like the Eight Immortals crossing the sea, each one showing his/her special prowess / true worth

白纸黑字 in black and white

白手起家 build up from nothing (start from scratch)

百花齐放，百家争鸣 let a hundred flowers blossom and a hundred schools of thought contend

百里挑一 one in hundred

百折不挠 be indomitable

百闻不如一见 It is better to see once than hear a hundred times. / Seeing is believing.

摆事实讲道理 present the facts and reason things out

搬起石头砸自己的脚 lifting a rock only to have his own toes squashed

班门弄斧 teach a fish to swim / teach a spider to spin

半途而废 wither on the vine / fall by the wayside

包罗万象 all-embracing / all-inclusive

饱食终日无所事事 to eat the bread of idleness

暴跳如雷 hopping mad

背道而驰 run counter to / run in the opposite direction

卑躬屈膝 bow and scrape

悲欢离合 vicissitudes of life

本末倒置 put / set the cart before the horse

本性难移 a leopard never changes its spots

笨鸟先飞 Clumsy birds have to start flying early. / The slow need to start early.

比上不足,比下有余 worse off than some, better off than many / to fall short of the best, but be better than the worst

毕恭毕敬 bow and scrape

闭关自守 close one's doors to the rest of the world

屏息以待 hold one's breath

敝帚自珍 All his geese are swans.

变本加厉 be further intensified

变化无常 chop and change fantastically

鞭长莫及 beyond one's grasp

别有用心 have ulterior motives

彬彬有礼 refined and courteous / urbane

宾至如归 When the visitor arrives, it is as if returning home.

兵不厌诈 All is fair in war. / In war nothing is too deceitful.

兵精不必多 Too many cooks spoil the broth.

冰冻三尺,非一日之寒 Rome was not built in a day.

病从口入,祸从口出 Illness comes from food and trouble from speech.

摒弃前嫌 let bygones be bygones

博古通今 erudite and informed

不败之地 invincible position

不耻下问 feel not ashamed to learn form one's subordinates

不打不成交 no discord, no concord

不到黄河不死心 until all is over ambition never dies

不登高山,不知天之高也;不临深渊,不知地之厚也 One can never be aware of the height of the sky or the depth of the earth, if he does not climb up a high mountain or look down into a deep abyss.

不动声色 keep one's countenance / play it cool

不告而别 take French leave

不管三七二十一 no matter what you may say

不合时宜 out of joint

不念旧恶 forgive and forget
不入虎穴，焉得虎子 nothing ventured, nothing gained
不速之客 crasher / uninvited guest
不畏艰难 take the bull by the horns
不要厚此薄彼 don't make fish of one and flesh of another
不要自不量力 don't get / put a quart into a pint pot
不战而屈人之兵 The supreme art of war is to subdue the enemy without fighting.
不自量力 bite off more than one can chew
不经一事，不长一智 Experience is the mother of wisdom.
不可救药 past praying for / beyond redemption
不伦不类 neither fish, flesh, fowl, nor good red herring
不劳而获 reap where on has not sown
不名一文 not have a bean / not have a red cent / not have a penny to one's name
不鸣则已，一鸣惊人 It never rains but it pours.
不相上下 six of one and half a dozen of the other
不约而同 happen to / coincide
不言而喻 go without saying / speak for itself
不远千里 take the trouble of traveling a long distance
不以为然 not approve / object to
不以物喜，不以己悲 not pleased by external gains, not saddened by personal losses
不遗余力 fall over oneself
不知所措 lose one's bearings / not know whether one is (standing) on one's heels / at a loss
不择手段 by hook or by crook/by fair means or foul/stop at nothing

C

才疏学浅 have little talent and learning
沧海桑田 Time brings a great change to the world.
沧海一粟 a drop in the ocean / bucket
草木皆兵 Every bush and tree looks like an enemy — state of extreme nervousness. / paranoid hallucination
惨绝人寰 extremely cruel
层出不穷 emerge endlessly
察言观色 carefully watch what somebody is doing and saying
长话短说 to cut / make a long story short
拆东墙补西墙 rob Peter to pay Paul
车到山前必有路 The cart will find its way round the hill when it gets there / in the end things will end.

车水马龙 heavy traffic

彻头彻尾 to the backbone; first and last

沉默寡言 taciturnity

趁热打铁 strike while the iron is hot

称心如意 well-content

乘人之危 hit a man (or someone) when he's down

诚惶诚恐 with reverence and awe

诚实是上上之策 Honesty is the best policy.

诚心诚意 have a sincere desire / earnestly and sincerely

成群结队 in a gang / horde / group

成则公侯败则寇 People may become princes or thieves, depending on whether they're successful or not.

承上启下 a connecting link between the preceding and the following

惩一儆百 make an example of

吃得苦中苦,方为人上人 If you wish to be the best man, you must be prepared to suffer the bitterest of the bitter. / no gains without pains

吃里扒外 live on somebody while helping others secretly

吃一堑,长一智 a fall into a pit, a gain in your wit / Experience must be bought.

痴心妄想 / 胡思乱想 wishful thinking

叱咤风云 ride the whirlwind

赤手空拳 (one's) bare hands

充耳不闻 stop one's ears / turn a deaf ear

臭名远扬 / 臭名昭著 notorious

臭气熏天 stink / smell to high heaven

出口成章 Words flow from the mouth as from the pen of a master. / have an outstanding eloquence

出类拔萃 / 鹤立鸡群 a triton among the minnows / supereminence / outstanding

出谋划策 give counsel / suggest

出奇制胜 defeat sb. by a surprise action

出人头地 make one's / its mark

出生入死 go through fire and water

处处留心皆学问 If you will, you should be taught.

触类旁通 comprehend by analogy

唇枪舌剑 cut and thrust

垂头丧气 / 无精打采 down in the mouth / lose one's spirit / with the tail between the legs/ downhearted

绰绰有余 more than sufficient

辞旧迎新 bid farewell to the old and usher in the new / ring out the old year and ring in the new

聪明反被聪明误 suffer for one's wisdom

聪明伶俐 (as) bright as a button

从容不迫 take one's time

从善如流 do good naturally and happily / take advice with a receptive mind / readily follow what is right

此起彼伏 as one falls, another rises

粗枝大叶 careless / slapdash / sloppy

姹紫嫣红 very beautiful flowers

D

大材小用 waste one's talent on a petty job

大道之行也，天下为公 A public spirit will rule all under the sky when the great way prevails.

大发雷霆 let fly

大公无私 selfless

大惑不解 be extremely puzzled

大海捞针 dredge / fish for a needle in the sea

大获全胜 sweep the board

大惊小怪 make a mountain out of a molehill

大快人心 affording general satisfaction

大开眼界 open one's eyes / broaden one's horizon / be an eye opener

大名鼎鼎 famous / well-known

大千世界 the boundless universe

大器晚成 Great minds mature slowly. / A great talent takes time to mature. / late bloomer

大事化小小事化了 try first to make their mistake sound less serious and then to reduce it to nothing at all

大失所望 greatly disappointed

大同小异 much of a muchness

大相径庭 poles apart

大言不惭 / 夸夸其谈 fanfaronade / rodomontade

大义灭亲 punish one's own relations in the cause of justice / place righteousness above family loyalty

大丈夫能屈能伸 A man among men is he who knows when to eat humble pie and when to hold his head high.

大智若愚 A man of great wisdom often seems slowwitted. / He knows most who speaks

least.

打草惊蛇 beat the grass and frighten away the snake / act rashly and alert the enemy

打开天窗说亮话 put all the cards on the table

打铁还需自身硬 A good example is the best sermon. / to forge iron, one must be strong oneself

待人接物 the ways one gets along with others

待人宽容如待己 live and let live

呆若木鸡 dumbstruck / transfixed

胆小如鼠 would / could / will not say boo to a goose / as timid as a hare

淡泊明志 not seek fame and wealth

但愿人长久,千里共婵娟 We wish each other a long life so as to share the beauty of this graceful moonlight, even though miles apart.

殚精竭虑 rack one's brains

丹青不知老将至,富贵于我如浮云 absorbed in painting, you know not old age is coming; indeed, to me wealth and rank are like clouds scudding

蹈常袭故 keep to the beaten track

道高一尺,魔高一丈 the more illumination, the more temptation

道貌岸然 be sanctimonious

当事者迷,旁观者清 Lookers-on see more than players. / Lookers-on see most of the game.

得寸进尺 give sb. an inch and he will take a mile / yard

得道多助,失道寡助 A just cause enjoys abundant support while an unjust cause finds little.

得过且过 drift along / muddle along

得心应手 handy with facility

得意忘形 get dizzy with success / ride high / cock-a-hoop / high-blown

得意洋洋 walk / tread on air

德才兼备 have both ability and moral integrity

雕虫小技 insignificant skill

调虎离山 lure the enemy away from his base

掉以轻心 treat something lightly

多才多艺 versatile / versatility

多愁善感 sensitivity / sentimentality

多此一举 carry coals to Newcastle

多多益善 the more the better

多劳多得 more pay for more work

颠倒黑白 / 混淆是非 call white black / swear black is white

登峰造极 reach the limit / reach the peak of perfection

滴水穿石 Constant dripping wears away the stone.

地大物博 vast territory and abundant resources

调兵遣将 move forces

喋喋不休 talk someone's head off

顶天立地 of indomitable spirit

动人心弦 pull / tug at /on the / someone's heartstrings

东施效颦 blind imitation with ludicrous effect

东山再起 bob up like a cork

独具匠心 show originality

独木不成林 One tree does not make a forest. / One person cannot accomplish much.

独树一帜 develop a school of one's own

独一无二 in a class by oneself / unique / unmatched / unparalleled

独占鳌头 come out first / be the champion / come out at the head / top of the list / bear off the palm

独在异乡为异客,每逢佳节倍思亲 A lonely stranger in a strange land I am cast, I miss my family all the more on every festive day.

度日如年 One day seems like a year.

读万卷书,行万里路 read ten thousand books, travel ten thousand miles

短兵相接 fight hand to hand

断章取义 garble / quote out of its context

对牛弹琴 Whistle jigs to a milestone. / cast pearls before swine

对症下药 suit the remedy to the case

E

恶事传千里 Bad news travels quickly.

恶有恶报 He that does evil shall find evil.

恩将仇报 bite the hand that feeds one

二人同心,其利断金 If two people are of the same mind, their sharpness can cut through metal.

尔虞我诈 each trying to cheat the other

F

发号施令 call the shots / call the tune

发人深省 set people thinking / thought-provoking

凡人皆有得意时 Every dog has his day.

翻山越岭 tramp over hill and dale

防患未然 nip in the bud

方枘圆凿 a square peg in a round hole

飞黄腾达 fly high

飞禽走兽 birds and beasts

非驴非马 neither fish, flesh, fowl, nor good red herring

废寝忘食 be so absorbed as to forget food and sleep

奋不顾身 dash ahead regardless of one's safety

分道扬镳 part company / each going his own way

分化瓦解 disintegrate / divide and demoralize

愤愤不平 be indignant

纷至沓来 come in a continuous stream / thick as hail

风平浪静 (as) calm as a millpond

风声鹤唳,草木皆兵 to apprehend danger in every sound

风水轮流转 Fortune knocks once at least at every man's door.

风烛残年 have one foot in the grave

佛要精装,人要衣装 Fine feathers make fine birds.

富贵不能淫,贫贱不能移,威武不能屈 Neither riches nor honours can corrupt him; neither poverty nor humbleness can make him swerve from principle; and neither threats nor forces can subdue him.

富贵在天 Riches and honors come from the heaven.

覆水难收 What's done cannot be undone.

赴汤蹈火 go through fire and water

俯首帖耳 bow / bend the knee

G

竿头日进 on the up and up

盖棺定论 judge none blessed before his death

隔行如隔山 Different trades are separated as by mountains.

隔墙有耳 Walls have ears.

各人自扫门前雪,哪管他人瓦上霜 sweep the snow from your own front door, leave the frost on the other man's roof to thaw

功败垂成 be pipped to the post / a slip between the cup and the lip

功夫不负有心人 Everything comes to him who waits.

公事公办 Business is business.

共叙旧谊 renew friendship

工欲善其事,必先利其器 You can not make bricks without straw.

骨瘦如柴 (as) thin as a rake / lath / stick

孤注一掷 put all one's eggs in / into one basket / put one's shirt on

寡不敌众 A few are no match for the much.

挂羊头卖狗肉 cry up wine and sell vinegar

拐弯抹角 beat about / around the bush

光明磊落 be open and aboveboard

光阴似箭 time flies

归根结底 After all is said and done.

贵人多忘事 Important people have short memories.

国家兴亡,匹夫有责 Every man has a share of responsibility for the fate of his country.

国泰民安 The country flourishes and people live in peace.

过犹不及 Going too far is as bad as too little.

滚石不生苔 A rolling stone gathers no moss.

H

海不辞水,故能成其大 The ocean never turns away streams, so it becomes wide and deep.

海底捞月 fish in the air

海纳百川,有容乃大 The sea refuses no river.

海内存知己,天涯若比邻 A bosom friend afar brings distance near.

好故事百听不厌 A good tale is none the worse for being told twice.

好了伤疤忘了疼 once on shore, one prays no more

好事不出门,坏事传千里 Good news never goes beyond the gate, while bad news spread far and wide / Ill news comes apace.

好事多磨 A good gain takes long pain.

号啕痛哭 cry buckets

毫无疑问 beyond dispute

喊破嗓子不如甩开膀子 Talking and talk is not as good as working and work.

行行出状元 Every profession produces its own leading authority. / Every trade has its master.

害群之马 a / the bad / rotten apple / black sheep

合抱之木,生于毫末,九层之台,起于累土;千里之行,始于足下 A huge tree that fills one's arms grows from a tiny seedling; a nine-storied tower rises from a heap of earth; a thousand *li* journey starts with the first step.

和气生财 harmony brings wealth

恨之入骨 hate ... like poison

轰动一时 make a noise in the world

厚此薄彼 make fish of one and flesh of another

后顾之忧 troubles bake at home

互谅互让 mutual understanding and mutual accommodation

葫芦里卖的什么药 What's at the back of it?

胡说八道 stuff and nonsense!

画蛇添足 gild the lily / add feet to the snake after finish painting it / carry coals to Newcastle

哗众取宠 camp it up / play to the gallery

缓兵之计 a Fabian policy

化干戈为玉帛 bury the tomahawk (hatchet)

欢聚一堂 enjoy a happy get-together

欢天喜地 on cloud nine

患难之交 A friend in need is a friend indeed. / tested friends / friends sharing weal and woe

皇天不负有心人 Providence does not let down a man who does his best.

挥金如土 spend money like water

浑水摸鱼 fish in muddy / troubled waters

活到老,学到老 keep on learning as long as you live / One is never too late to learn.

火上加油 add fuel to the flames / fire

火中取栗 pull the chestnuts out of the fire

祸不单行 It never rains but it pours. / Misfortunes never come alone.

祸兮,福之所倚;福兮,祸之所伏 misfortune, that is where happiness depends; happiness, that is where misfortune underlies

J

急不可待 champ / chafe at the bit

机不可失,失不再来 Opportunity knocks but once.

疾风知劲草,烈火见真金 Sturdy grass withstands high winds, true gold stands the test of fire

既来之,则安之 take things as they come

吉人自有天相 The good are protected by Heaven.

己所不欲,勿施于人 don't do unto others what you don't want others do unto you / do as you would be done by

积少成多 Every little counts. / Every little makes a mickle.

集思广益 Four eyes see more than two. / pool the ideas

记忆犹新 remain fresh in one's memory

既往不咎 let bygones be bygones

家丑不可外扬 don't wash your dirty linen / laundry in public

简洁是智慧的灵魂 Brevity is the soul of wit.

见机行事 act according to circumstances

见贤思齐焉,见不贤而内自省也 on seeing a man of virtue, try to become his equal; on

seeing a man without virtue, examine yourself not yo have the same defects

捡了芝麻,丢了西瓜 to concentrate on minor matters to the neglect of major ones

江山如此多娇,引无数英雄尽折腰 This land so rich in beauty has made countless heroes bow in homage.

焦躁不安 have ants in one's pants

骄者必败 Pride goes before a fall.

绞尽脑汁 rack one's brain(s) / beat one's brains out

脚踏两只船 sit on the fence

脚踏实地 have / keep one's feet on the ground

竭尽全力 do one's level best / with / by (all one's) might and main

截然不同 (as) different as chalk and cheese

捷足先登 The early bird catches the worm. / beat sb. to the draw / The race is to the swift.

借酒消愁 drown one's sorrow

金诚所至,金石为开 Complete sincerity can affect even metal and stone.

金科玉律 the golden rule

金无足赤,人无完人 Gold can't be pure and man can't be perfect. / Every man has his faults.

金玉满堂 Treasures fill the home.

进退两难 / 进退维谷 between the devil and the deep blue sea / between Scylla and Charybdis / in a cleft stick

谨言慎行 mind / watch one's P's and Q's

精打细算 scrimp and save / scrape

精益求精 seeking increasing perfection

经验是愚者之师 Experience is the teacher of fools.

经验是智慧之母 Experience is the mother of wisdom.

筋疲力尽 run out of steam

井井有条 in apple-pie order

静水深流 Still waters run deep.

近朱者赤,近墨者黑 He who keeps company with the wolf will learn to howl.

九牛一毛 a drop in the ocean

九死一生 have a hair-breath escape

咎由自取 sign one's own death warrant

酒后吐真言 in wine there is truth

酒肉朋友 a fair-weather friend

酒香不怕巷子深 Good wine needs no bush.

居安思危 in time of peace prepare for war

鞠躬尽瘁 give the last measure of devotion

举头望明月,低头思故乡 raising my head, I see the moon so bright; withdrawing my eyes, my nostalgia comes around

举世瞩目 draw worldwide attention

俱往矣,数风流人物,还看今朝 All are past and gone; we look to this age for truly great men.

君子成人之美,不成人之恶 The gentleman helps others to achieve their moral perfection but not their evil conduct.

君子独立不惭于影,独寝不愧于魂 A righteous man never feels ashamed to face his shadow when standing alone and to face his soul when sleeping alone.

君子之交淡于水,小人之交甘于醴。君子淡以亲,小人甘以绝。The friendship between men of virtue is light like water, yet affectionate; the friendship between men without virtue is sweet like wine, yet easily broken.

K

开卷有益 Reading is always profitable. / Reading enriches the mind.

开门见山 come straight to the point

开夜车 burn the midnight oil

开源节流 tap new sources of revenue and husband existing resources

看菜吃饭,量体裁衣 fit the appetite to the dishes and the dress to the figure

慷他人之慨 to free with other's money

科技兴国 invigorating / boosting / prospering / the country through science and technology

空谈误国,实干兴邦 Empty talks would lead the country astray, and hard work can rejuvenate the nation.

空中楼阁 castles in the air

苦海无边,回头是岸 The sea of bitterness has no bounds, repent and the shore is at hand.

苦思冥想 rack one's brain(s)

夸大其词 pile /lay it on (thick)

夸夸其谈 shoot off one's mouth

脍炙人口 in everyone's mouth

L

来得容易去得也快 easy come, easy go

来日方长 Tomorrow is another day.

来者不善,善者不来 He who has come is surely strong or he'd never have come along.

老调重弹 / 陈词滥调 harp on one (or the same) string

乐极生悲 Extreme joy begets sorrow.

礼多必诈 full of courtesy, full of craft

礼轻情意重 The gift itself may be small, but the goodwill is deep. / The gift is trifling but the feeling is profound.

礼尚往来 Courtesy calls for reciprocity.

良好的开端是成功的一半 A good beginning is half the battle.

量入为出 cut one's coat according to one's cloth

聊胜于无 Half a loaf is better than none (or no bread).

零零星星 in / by dribs and drabs

留得青山在,不怕没柴烧 As long as the green hills last, there'll always be wood to burn. / Where there's life there's hope. / Live today, fight tomorrow.

流芳百世 have a niche in the temple of fame

流水不腐,户枢不蠹 Running water is never stale and a door-hinge never gets worm-eaten.

露出马脚 give the game / show away

路漫漫其修远兮,吾将上下而求索 The way ahead is long; I see no ending, yet high and low I'll search with my will unbending.

路遥知马力,日久见人心 A long road tests a horse's strength and a long task proves a man's heart.

乱七八糟 (all) at sixes and sevens

落井下石 kick ... when he is down / hit a man (or someone) when he's down

M

马到成功 achieve immediate victory / win instant success

麻雀虽小,五脏俱全 A sparrow may be small but it has all the vital organs.

满招损,谦受益 Haughtiness invites disaster, humility receives benefit.

茅塞顿开 be suddenly enlightened

毛遂自荐 recommend one's own person

没有规矩不成方圆 Nothing can be achieved without norms of standards.

每况愈下 go from bad to worse / go downhill / on the slide / go down the Swanee

闷闷不乐 down in the dumps

明辨是非 distinguish right from wrong

明人不做暗事 An honest man does nothing underhand.

明珠暗投 cast pearls before swine

名不虚传 deserve one's reputation

名副其实 worth the name / be true to one's name

名利双收 gain in both fame and wealth

名师出高徒 A great teacher produces a brilliant student.

盲目发展 pell-mell development

门门精通,样样稀松 Jack of all trades, and master of none

秘而不宣 play / keep / hold one's cards close to one's chest / keep one's (own) counsel

民为贵,社稷次之,君为轻 The people are the most important element in the state; next are the gods of land and grain; least is the ruler himself.

酩酊大醉 (as) drunk as a lord

谋事在天,成事在人 Man proposes, God disposes.

目不识丁 not know A from B

目光远大 be far-sighted

木已成舟 The wood is already made into a boat — What's done is done.

N

囊空如洗 not have two half pennies to rub together

能者多劳 All lay loads on a willing horse.

逆来顺受 make the best of a bad bargain

宁为玉碎,不为瓦全 better die with honor than live with shame

弄巧成拙 be too smart by half / cunning outwits itself / make a fool of oneself in trying to be smart

怒目而视 look daggers at

怒气冲天 go up in the air

P

爬得愈高,跌得愈重 the higher up, the greater the fall

跑得了和尚跑不了庙 The monk may run away, but the temple can't run with him.

抛砖引玉 throw a sprat to catch a whale

否极泰来 The extreme of adversity is the beginning of prosperity.

破釜沉舟 cut off all means of retreat / burn one's own way of retreat and be determined to fight to the end

破口大骂 swear like a trooper

Q

棋逢对手 diamond cut diamond

千方百计 by hook or by crook

千里之堤,溃于蚁穴 Slight negligence may lead to great disaster.

千载难逢 once in a blue moon

钱可通神 Money can move even the gods.

钱是万恶之源 Money is the root of all evil.

前怕狼后怕虎 fear the wolf in front and the tiger behind / hesitate in doing something

前人栽树,后人乘凉 One generation plants the trees in whose shade another generation

rests. / One sows and another reaps.

前事不忘,后事之师 Lessons learned from the past can guide one in the future.

牵线搭桥 serve as a bridge

抢得先机 take the preemptive opportunities

强将手下无弱兵 There are no poor soldiers under a good general.

强龙难压地头蛇 Even a dragon (from the outside) finds it hard to control a snake in its old haunt / powerful outsiders can hardly afford to neglect local bullies.

强中自有强中手 diamond cut diamond

巧妇难为无米之炊 Even the cleverest housewife cannot cook a meal without rice.

锲而舍之,朽木不折;锲而不舍,金石可镂 carve but give up halfway, even a decayed piece of wood will not break; carve without stop, even metal and stone can be engraved

切莫错过良机 Everything has its time and that time must be watched.

切勿本末倒置 don't put the cart before the horse

亲密无间 (as) thick as thieves

轻而易举 with great ease

青出于蓝而胜于蓝 The pupil outdoes the master.

清官难断家务事 not even good officials can settle family troubles

情人眼里出西施 Beauty is in the eye of the beholder.

晴天霹雳 a bolt from the blue

穷寇莫追 A cornered animal is a dangerous foe.

求同存异 seek common ground while reserving differences

求学无坦途 There is no royal road to learning.

取长补短 learn from other's strong points and close the gap

屈指可数 can (or be able to) count … on one's fingers

全力以赴 do one's level best / put one's best foot forward / go all out / go great guns / pull out all the stops

缺斤短两 short in weight

R

人不可貌相 Appearances are often deceptive. / never judge a book by its cover

人定胜天 Man can conquer nature.

人逢喜事精神爽 Joy puts heart into a man.

人各有所好 every man to his taste

人间地狱 hell on earth

人间天堂 heaven on earth

人怕出名猪怕壮 Fame protends trouble for men just as fattening does for pigs. / Great honors are great burdens.

人生如梦 Life is but a dream.

人生自古谁无死 Death comes to all men.

人生一世，草木一春 Man has but one life, grass but one spring.

人有悲欢离合，月有阴晴圆缺，此事古难全 People have sorrow and joy; they part and meet again. The moon dims or shines; it waxes or wanes. Nothing is perfect, not even in the old days.

人言可畏 The tongue is not steel, yet it cuts.

人无完人 He is lifeless that is faultless.

人无远虑，必有近忧 Those who do not plan for the future will find trouble at their doorstep.

任劳任怨 bear hardship without complaint

忍气吞声 swallow one's pride

忍无可忍 be at the end of one's patience

日复一日 day in, day out / from one day to another (or the next)

日新月异 constantly changing

入不敷出 live beyond one's means

入乡随俗 When in Rome, do as the Romans do.

乳臭未干 (still) wet behind the ears

如人饮水，冷暖自知 Only the wearer knows where the shoes pain.

如意算盘 wishful thinking

瑞雪兆丰年 A timely snow promises a good harvest.

若要人不知，除非己莫为 If you do not wish anyone to know what you have done, it is better not to have done it in the first place / if you would not be known to do anything, never do it.

S

塞翁失马，焉知非福 Misfortune might be a blessing an disguise. / Nothing so bad, as not to be good for something.

三番五次 over and over

三个臭皮匠，胜过一个诸葛亮 Two heads are better than one. / Three cobblers with their wits combined equal Zhuge Liang, the master mind.

三个和尚没水喝 Everybody's business is nobody's business.

三句话不离本行 talk shop

三人行，必有我师焉。择其善者而从之，其不善者而改之。Among any three people walking, I will find something to learn for sure. Their good qualities are to be followed, and their shortcomings are to be avoided.

三思而后行 look before you leap

三十而立 A man should be independent at the age of thirty. / At thirty, a man should be

able to think about for himself.

三心二意 in two minds

色是假，美是空 Charm is deceitful, and beauty empty.

杀鸡取卵 kill the goose that lays the golden eggs

杀鸡用牛刀 break a butterfly on the wheel / take a sledgehammer to crack / break a walnut / nut

杀身成仁 sacrifice one's life to preserve one's virtue complete

擅离职守 take French leave

山穷水尽 at the end of one's resources

山中无老虎，猴子称大王 In the land of the blind, the one-eyed man is king. / When the cat's away, the mice will play.

少数服从多数 The minority is subordinate to the majority.

少说为佳 Few words are best.

少年老成 have an old head on young shoulders

少壮不努力，老大徒伤悲 a young idler, an old beggar

善有善报，恶有恶报 Good will be rewarded with good, and evil with evil.

上梁不正下梁歪 If the upper beam is not straight, the lower ones will be go aslant. / Fish begins to stink at the head. / A crooked stick will have a crooked shadow.

上有天堂下有苏杭 Just as there is paradise in heaven, there are Suzhou and Hangzhou on earth.

舍得一身剐，敢把皇帝拉下马 One who will risk being sliced to pieces dare unsaddle the Emperor.

深藏若虚 hide one's light under a bushel

深入人心 enjoy popular support

身教胜于言教 Example is better than precept.

身强体壮 (as) fit as a fiddle / flea

身正不怕影子斜 A straight foot is not afraid of a crooked shoe.

身在福中不知福 The worth of a thing is best known by the want of it.

审时度势，顺应潮流 assess the situation, go with the tide

神色自若 not turn a hair

省吃俭用 pinch and scrape

生气勃勃 alive and kicking

生杀大权 the power / right of life and / or death

生于忧患，死于安乐 Life springs from sorrow and calamity, and the death from ease and pleasure.

盛名之下，其实难副 Common fame is a liar.

盛气凌人 give oneself airs / lord it

盛筵必散 Even the grandest feast must have an end.
胜不骄，败不馁 be not elated by success nor disturbed by failure
失之东隅，收之桑榆 What you lose on the swings you gain on the roundabouts.
失之毫厘，差之千里 A miss is as good as a mile.
时代不同，风尚不同（俗随时变）other times, other manners
时运不济 have a bad time
十年风水轮流转 Every dog has its day.
十年树木，百年树人 It takes ten years to grow trees but a hundred years to educate people.
十有八九 Nine times out of ten.
时不我待 / 岁月不饶人 Time and tide wait for no man.
势均力敌 neck and neck / It is even(s) Stephen(s).
识时务者为俊杰 Whosoever understands the times is a great man.
事实胜于雄辩 Facts speak louder than words.
事与愿违 get the opposite of what one intended
事后诸葛亮 It is easy to be wise after the event.
事后聪明 wise after the event
世外桃源 a fictitious land of peace away from the turmoil of the world
世上无难事，只要肯攀登 Where there is a will, there is a way.
是非自有公论 Public opinion is the best judge.
适者生存 the survival of the fittest
首屈一指 bear (or crazy off) the palm
寿终正寝 die in (one's) bed
手足无措 not know where to put oneself
守口如瓶 keep a quiet tongue
熟能生巧 Practice makes perfect.
殊途同归 All roads lead to Rome.
双赢合作 win-win cooperation
谁言寸草心，报得三春晖 Such kindness of warm sun, can't be repaid by grass.
水火无情 Fire and water have no mercy.
水能载舟，亦能覆舟 The water that bears the boat is the same that swallows it up.
顺其自然 let nature take its course
四大皆空 All is vanity.
四海之内皆兄弟 All are brothers within the four seas.
四面八方 on every hand
随波逐流 swim / drift / go with the tide / current / stream
随风转舵 trim one's sails before / to the wind
随心所欲 be a law unto oneself / have it one's (own) way

损人利己 enrich oneself at the expense of others

所向披靡 carry / sweep all / everything before one

T

泰然自若 (as) cool as a cucumber

太岁头上动土 beard the lion in his den

昙花一现 a flash in the pan

贪图安逸 crave comfort and pleasure

贪小失大 penny-wise and pound-foolish

提心吊胆 have one's heart in one's mouth

天才出自勤奋 Genius is an infinite capacity for taking pains.

天壤之别 be worlds apart

天时、地利、人和 good opportunity, favorable geographical location and support from the people

天生万物,唯人为贵 Man is the most valuable among all the things that heaven fosters.

天网恢恢,疏而不漏 Justice has long arms.

天无绝人之路 There is always a way out. / When one door shuts another opens.

天下乌鸦一般黑 Crows are black all over the world. / In every country dogs bite.

天悬地隔 be worlds apart

天下兴亡匹夫有责 Everybody is responsible for the rise and fall of the nation.

天行健,君子以自强不息 As Heaven keeps vigor through movement, a gentleman should unremittingly practice self-improvement.

天涯何处无芳草 There are plenty of fish in the sea.

天涯海角 the ends of the earth

甜言蜜语 sweet talk

铁石心肠 (as) hard / tough as nails / a heart of stone

挑三拣四 pick and choose

听君一席话,胜读十年书 One evening's conversation with a gentleman is worth more than ten years' study.

听天由命 be guided by destiny

同甘共苦 share one's joys and sorrows

同类相吸 like attracts like

同舟共济 cross a river in the same boat — pull together in times of trouble

统筹兼顾 make overall arrangements

偷鸡不成蚀把米 go for wool and come home shorn

兔子不吃窝边草 A rabbit doesn't eat the grass near its own hole.

脱胎换骨 thoroughly remould oneself

W

万物之灵 the lord of creation

亡羊补牢 lock the stable door after the horse has bolted

枉费心机 bay (at) the moon / rack one's brains in vain / be a fool for one's pains / flog a dead horse

妄自尊大 too big for one's boots

惟妙惟肖 to the life

微乎其微 next to nothing

为虎作伥 play the jackal to the tiger / act as guide to a tiger / hold a candle to the devil

为人不做亏心事,半夜不怕鬼敲门 A clear conscience is a sure card.

为所欲为 get away with (blue) murder

未雨绸缪 save against a rainy day

温故而知新,可以为师矣 He who by reviewing the old can gain knowledge of the new and is fit to be a teacher.

文如其人 The style is the man.

文胜于武 The pen is mightier than the sword.

闻过则喜 be glad to have one's errors pointed out / accept sb. 's criticism with good grace

闻啼知鸟,闻言知人 A bird is known by its note and a man by his talk.

无风不起浪 There is no smoke without fire.

无稽之谈 a cock-and-bull-story / a tall story / an old wives' tale

无可奈何花落去 Flowers fall off, do what one may.

无忧无虑 bright and breezy

无与伦比 be in a class of its own

无所不知 know all the answers

无事不登三宝殿 One never goes to the temple for no reason.

五十步笑百步 The pot calls the kettle black.

物以类聚,人以群分 Birds of a feather flock together.

X

洗心革面 turn over a new leaf

先下手为强 Offence is the best defence.

相互倾轧 cut each other's throats

相见时难别亦难 It is unbearable to meet as well as to depart.

小不忍则乱大谋 Patience is a virtue.

小洞不堵沉大船 A small leak will sink a great ship.

小人得势 The tail wags the dog.

小题大做 break a butterfly on the wheel

小巫见大巫 The moon is not seen when the sun shines.

小阳春 Indian summer

心不在焉 here / there in body, but not in spirit / have one's head in the clouds / Someone's heart is not in.

笑里藏刀 a smile to hide one's hate

心有灵犀一点通 Hearts which beat in unison are linked.

心有余而力不足 The spirit is willing but the flesh is weak.

信口开河 talk through one's hat

兴风作浪 make waves

新官上任三把火 New brooms sweep clean.

显而易见 (as) plain as the nose on your / someone's face

先发制人 steal a march on someone or something

兴高采烈 full of the joys of spring

行将就木 at death's door

星星之火,可以燎原 Little chips light great fire. / A single spark can start a prairie fire.

响彻云霄 rend the skies / air

胸怀大志 / 志在千里 hitch one's wagon to a star (or the star)

秀才不出门,能知天下事 A scholar does not step outside his gate, yet he knows the happenings under the sun.

栩栩如生 to the life

虚应故事 go through the motions / balking / pretending

学而不思则罔,思而不学则殆 Learning without thinking leads to confusion; thinking without learning ends in danger.

学如逆水行舟,不进则退 Learning is like rowing upstream: not to advance is to drop back.

学无止境 live and learn

学以致用 learn to meet practical needs

血浓于水 Blood is thicker than water.

Y

雅俗共赏 Highbrows and lowbrows alike can enjoy.

眼不见为净 out of sight, out of mind

言出必行 suit the action to the word

言多必失 The least / less said the better.

言归于好 bury the hatchet / make one's peace

言行一致 practice what you preach

眼高手低 to have grandiose aims but puny abilities / great ambition but little talent

燕雀安知鸿鹄之志 A sparrow cannot understand the ambition of a swan.
严于律己，宽以待人 be severe with oneself and lenient with others
奄奄一息 within an inch of one's life
养兵千日，用兵一时 maintain an army for a thousand days to use it for an hour
阳春白雪 caviar to the general
阳奉阴违 ostensible obedience
怏怏不乐 out of humor
养尊处优 live off / on the fat of the land
腰缠万贯 made of money
咬牙切齿 gnash one's teeth
咬紧牙关 grit one's teeth
一把钥匙开一把锁 open different locks with different keys
一不做二不休 in for a penny, in for a pound / as well be hanged for a sheep as for a lamb
一寸光阴一寸金 An inch of time is an inch of gold.
一筹莫展 up the creek
一帆风顺 plain sailing
一个巴掌拍不响 It takes two to make a quarrel.
一回生，二回熟 first time strangers, second time friends
一将功成万骨枯 what millions died that Caesar might be great
一见如故 get on / along like a house on fire
一见钟情 love at first sight
一举两得 / 一箭双雕 / 一石二鸟 kill two birds with one stone
一箭之遥 a stone's throw
一鸣惊人 set the world on fire
一命呜呼 turn up one's toes / kick the bucket
一模一样 as alike as two peas (in a pod)
一年之计在于春，一日之计在于晨 plan your year in spring and your day at dawn
一贫如洗 not have a red cent
一清二楚 as clear as crystal
一气呵成 never make two bites of a cherry
一人难称百人意 You cannot please everyone.
一丝不挂 in the buff / in nature's garb / be in the nude / be stark-naked / in one's birthday suit
一失足成千古恨 A moment's error can bring a lifelong regret.
一言既出，驷马难追 A word spoken is past recalling.
一言为定 It's a deal.
一言以蔽之 in a nut shell

一着不慎满盘皆输 One careless move loses the whole game.
一朝被蛇咬,十年怕井绳 A burnt child dreads the fire. / Once bitten, twice shy.
一纸空文 a dead letter
一文不名 not have two halfpennies to rub together
一燕不成夏 One swallow does not make a summer.
一意孤行 take one's own way
以德报德 One good turn deserves another.
以毒攻毒 set a thief to catch a thief
以寡敌众 fight against longer / heavy odds / pit the few against the many
以其人之道,还治其人之身 deal with a man, as he deals with you
以升容斗 put a quart into a pint pot
以身作则 practice what one preaches / make oneself an example / give the lead
以怨报德 bite the hand that feeds one
以眼还眼,以牙还牙 an eye for an eye and a tooth for a tooth / tit for tat
以子之矛,攻子之盾 to turn a person's battery against himself / refute sb. with his own way
异想天开 give loose to one's fancy
因小失大 spoil the ship for a halfpennyworth of tar / Light gains make a heavy purse.
迎头赶上 make up leeway
英雄所见略同 (All) great minds think alike.
英雄识英雄 Like knows like.
勇者不惧 A brave man will not shrink from dangers.
优胜劣汰 The weakest goes to the wall.
有其父必有其子 like father like son
有其师必有其徒 like teacher, like pupil
有朋自远方来,不亦乐乎 how happy we are to meet friends from afar
有志者事竟成 Where there's a will there is a way.
玉不琢,不成器。人不学,不知义。As a jade without chiseling will not become a useful object, a man without learning will not know the way.
鱼米之乡 a land of milk and money
雨过天晴 After a storm comes a calm.
雨后春笋 like bamboo shoots after a spring shower
与人方便,自己方便 He who helps others helps himself.
鹬蚌相争,渔翁得利 Two dogs strives for a bone, and a third runs away with it.
预防胜于治疗 Prevention is better than cure.
欲穷千里目,更上一层楼 We widen our views three hundred miles by ascending one flight of stairs.
欲速则不达 more haste, less speed

远亲不如近邻 A relative far off is less help than a neighbor close by.

远走高飞 take to the hills

Z

在天愿作比翼鸟，在地愿为连理枝 in heaven let us be two birds flying ever together, and on earth two trees with branches interlocked forever

早动手早收获 early sow, early mow

贼去关门 lock the stable door after the horse has bolted

自吹自擂 blow one's own trumpet

自高自大 be / get / rise above oneself

自掘坟墓 dig one's own grave

自绝退路 burn one's boats / bridges

自取灭亡 sign one's own death warrant

自欺欺人 deceive oneself as well as others

自食其果 / 自作自受 have made one's own bed and have to lie in/on it / dig one's own grave / stew in one's own juice / cut one's (own) throat

自讨苦吃 make a rod for one's own back

真金不怕火炼 The blue will never stain.

张三李四 every Tom, Dick, and Harry

辗转反侧 twist and turn

战战兢兢 in fear and trembling

这山望着那山高 The grass is greener on other side.

镇定自若 keep one's countenance

政通人和 The government functions well and the people live in harmony.

蒸蒸日上 on the up and up

知己知彼，百战不殆 know the enemy and know yourself, and you can fight a hundred battles without defeat

知人知面不知心 It's easy to know men's face, but not their hearts.

知足常乐 Enough is as good as a feast.

指名道姓 name names

智者不惑 A wise man is free from perplexities.

智者千虑，必有一失 Even the wise are not free from error. / The best horse stumbles.

置之死地而后生 confront a person with the danger of death and he will fight to live

只要功夫深，铁杵磨成针 If you work at it hard enough, you can grind an iron rod into a needle.

中饱私囊 fill one's own pockets / embezzle public funds

种瓜得瓜，种豆得豆 As you sow, so shall you reap.

忠言逆耳 Honest advice is unpleasant to the ear.
众人拾柴火焰高 Many hands make light work.
众志成城(团结就是力量) Union is strength.
铢两悉称 six of one and half a dozen of the other
蛛丝马迹 hide or hair
转败为胜 convert defeat into victory
装腔作势 put on an act / strike an attitude
走马观花 a flying visit
走自己的路,让别人去说吧 go one's own way, whatever others may say
醉翁之意不在酒 have a hidden agenda / kiss the baby for the nurse's sake
坐立不安 like a cat on hot bricks
坐失良机 miss the boat / bus
作威作福 lord it
左右逢源 butter both sides of one's bread
左右为难 on the horns of a dilemma

附录三

国际会议口译工作者协会职业规范

Ⅰ. Purpose and Scope

Article 1

1. This Code of Professional Ethics (hereinafter called the "Code") lays down the standards of integrity, professionalism and confidentiality which all members of the Association shall be bound to respect in their work as conference interpreters.
2. Candidates and precandidates shall also undertake to adhere to the provisions of this Code.
3. The Disciplinary and Disputes Committee, acting in accordance with the provisions of the Statutes, shall impose penalties for any breach of the rules of the profession as defined in this Code.

Ⅱ. Code of Honour

Article 2

1. Members of the Association shall be bound by the strictest secrecy, which must be observed towards all persons and with regard to all information disclosed in the course of the practice of the profession at any gathering not open to the public.
2. Members shall refrain from deriving any personal gain whatsoever from confidential information they may have acquired in the exercise of their duties as conference interpreters.

Article 3

1. Members of the Association shall not accept any assignment for which they are not qualified. Acceptance of an assignment shall imply a moral undertaking on the member's part to work with all due professionalism.
2. Any member of the Association recruiting other conference interpreters, be they members of the Association or not, shall give the same undertaking.
3. Members of the Association shall not accept more than one assignment for the same period of time.

Article 4

1. Members of the Association shall not accept any job or situation which might detract from the dignity of the profession.
2. They shall refrain from any act which might bring the profession into disrepute.

Article 5

For any professional purpose, members may publicise the fact that they are conference interpreters and members of the Association, either as individuals or as part of any grouping or region to which they belong.

Article 6

1. It shall be the duty of members of the Association to afford their colleagues moral assistance and collegiality.
2. Members shall refrain from any utterance or action prejudicial to the interests of the Association or its members. Any complaint arising out of the conduct of any other member or any disagreement regarding any decision taken by the Association shall be pursued and settled within the Association itself.
3. Any problem pertaining to the profession which arises between two or more members of the Association, including candidates and precandidates, may be referred to the Disciplinary and Disputes Committee for arbitration, except for disputes of a commercial nature.

Ⅲ. Working Conditions

Article 7

With a view to ensuring the best quality interpretation, members of the Association:

1. shall endeavour always to secure satisfactory conditions of sound, visibility and comfort, having particular regard to the Professional Standards as adopted by the Association as well as any technical standards drawn up or approved by it;
2. shall not, as a general rule, when interpreting simultaneously in a booth, work either alone or without the availability of a colleague to relieve them should the need arise;
3. shall try to ensure that teams of conference interpreters are formed in such a way as to avoid the systematic use of relay;
4. shall not agree to undertake either simultaneous interpretation without a booth or whispered interpretation unless the circumstances are exceptional and the quality of interpretation work is not thereby impaired;
5. require a direct view of the speaker and the room and therefore will not agree to working from screens except in exceptional circumstances where a direct view is not possible, provided the arrangements comply with the Association's appropriate technical specifications and rules;
6. shall require that working documents and texts to be read out at the conference be sent to them

in advance;

7. shall request a briefing session whenever appropriate;
8. shall not perform any other duties except that of conference interpreter at conferences for which they have been taken on as interpreters.

Article 8

Members of the Association shall neither accept nor, a fortiori, offer for themselves or for other conference interpreters recruited through them, be they members of the Association or not, any working conditions contrary to those laid down in this Code or in the Professional Standards.

Ⅳ. Amendment Procedure

Article 9

This Code may be modified by a decision of the Assembly taken with a two-thirds majority of votes cast and, if appropriate, after having sought a legal opinion on the proposals.

附录四

联合国中文同声传译工作质量要求

A. Interpretation Duties:

To provide accurate, complete and clearly enunciated interpretation from English and/or French into Chinese and from Chinese into English or French.

Related Actions:

(a) Preparing for meetings;

(b) Interpreting within the established workload standard whenever called upon to do so at the UN and abroad;

(c) Being available at very short notice for interpretation assignments whenever serving on the week-end duty team;

(d) Constantly maintaining and enhancing knowledge of working languages;

(e) Keeping abreast of international and UN affairs.

Successful attainments of these goals are judged according to the following criteria:

— Completeness

— Accuracy

— Voice and diction

— Microphone habits

— Syntax and style of active language(s)

— Knowledge of source languages

B. Non Interpretation Duties:

To provide occasionally liaison between interpreters assigned to a particular meeting, other meeting servicing staff and the office whenever designed to serve as team leader at a given meeting.

Related Actions:

(a) Making sure that all booths are covered on time and notify the office if urgent replacements are required;

(b) Relaying interpreters' queries, as appropriate, regarding the physical environment in the booths and documents available in the room;

(c) Asking the Conference Officer to slow down speakers when required;

(d) When the team is reassigned, making sure that the whole team is aware of the need to remain in the room or to move to another room;

(e) Promptly informing the Chief of the Service or the Programming Officer of any serious difficulties or incidents that may have occurred in the course of the meeting;

(f) Keeping the team duly informed of the extension of the meeting beyond the scheduled adjournment time;

(g) Making every effort to ensure that interpretation services do not go unduly beyond the scheduled adjournment time or a granted extension.

From: United Nations Performance Appraisal System (Performance Appraisal Form), United nations Office in Geneva, 1997.

附录五

重要口笔译学习网站

1. 翻译考试

全国翻译专业资格(水平)考试(CATTI) http://www.catti.net.cn/
全国外语翻译证书考试(NAETI) http://sk.neea.edu.cn/wyfyzs/index.jsp
上海市外语口译证书考试网 http://www.shwyky.net/
会议和商务口译考核办公室 http://www.sisuedu.com/index_a.asp
厦门大学口笔译资格证书考试中心 http://kouyi.xmu.edu.cn
澳洲翻译资格认证考试(NAATI) http://www.naati.com.au/

2. 机构网站

UN Interpreters http://un-interpreters.org/
联合国每日大会场 http://www.un.org/webcast/archive.htm
欧盟口译总署 http://scic.ec.europa.eu/europa/jcms/j_8/home
MTI 教学资源网 http://mti.fltrp.com/
MTI 全国教育指导委员会 http://www.cnmti.com/
北京市外办 http://www.bjfao.gov.cn
上海市外办 http://www.shfao.gov.cn
天津市外办 http://www.tjfao.gov.cn
重庆市外办 http://www.cqfao.gov.cn
河北省外办 http://www.hebwb.gov.cn
河南省外办 http://www.hnfo.gov.cn
山东省外办 http://www.sdfao.gov.cn
山西省外办 http://www.sxfoa.gov.cn
辽宁省外办 http://www.lnfao.gov.cn
吉林省外办 http://wb.jl.gov.cn
陕西省外办 http://www.sxfao.gov.cn
甘肃省外办 http://www.gsfao.gov.cn

青海省外办 http://www.qhwq.gov.cn/
四川省外办 http://www.scfao.gov.cn
江苏省外办 http://www.jsfao.gov.cn
浙江省外办 http://www.zjswb.gov.cn
安徽省外办 http://www.ahie.gov.cn
湖南省外办 http://www.hnfao.gov.cn
湖北省外办 http://www.fohb.gov.cn
福建省外办 http://www.fjfao.gov.cn
广东省外办 http://www.gdfao.gov.cn
海南省外办 http://dfoca.hainan.gov.cn
江西省外办 http://www.jxwqb.gov.cn
云南省外办 http://www.yfao.gov.cn
内蒙古自治区外办 http://www.nmgfao.gov.cn
广西壮族自治区外办 http://www.gxfao.gov.cn
西藏自治区外办 http://www.xizangfao.gov.cn/
宁夏回族自治区外办 http://www.nxfao.gov.cn

3. 翻译协会

European Union of Associations of Translation Companies (EUATC) http://www.euatc.org/
国际会议口译员协会(AIIC)http://www.aiic.net/
国际译联 (FIT) http://www.fit-ift.org
国际医学口译协会(IMIA)http://www.imiaweb.org/
加拿大口译和笔译工作者委员会 http://www.cttic.org/mission.asp
美国法庭口译及翻译员协会 http://www.najit.org
中国翻译协会 http://www.tac-online.org.cn/
中国科学院科技翻译者协会 http://www.sttacas.org/
美国翻译协会 http://www.atanet.org
香港翻译学会 http://www.hkts.org.hk/
台湾翻译学学会 http://www.taiwantati.org/
台北市翻译商业同业公会 http://www.taat.org.tw
上海翻译家协会 http://www.sta.org.cn/
上海市外事翻译工作者协会 http://www.shwsfy.com/
上海市工程翻译协会 http://www.saetnet.com/
江苏省科技翻译协会 http://www.jsfyxh.net
广东省翻译协会 http://www.gdtag.org/
陕西省翻译协会 http://www.chsta.org/

福建省翻译协会 http://www.fjfyxh.com/
浙江省翻译协会 http://www.transzj.com/
湖北省翻译工作者协会 http://hbtrans.hbsti.ac.cn/yxjj.asp? kind=1
四川省翻译工作者协会 http://www.lan-bridge.com/cntrans/default.asp
云南省翻译工作者协会 http://www.ynta.org/
山西省翻译协会 http://www.sxfyxh.com
河南省翻译协会 http://www.hnsti.cn/application/fyxh/
天津市翻译协会 http://www.ttatta.cn/
广州翻译协会 http://www.gz-translate.com/
广州外事翻译协会 http://www.gafat.org.cn/
深圳市翻译协会 http://www.tas.org.cn/
大连市翻译协会 http://www.tad.org.cn/
成都翻译协会 http://www.ccdta.org/
厦门翻译协会 http://www.xmta.org/

4. 其他网站

ANC http://americannationalcorpus.org/
BNC http://www.natcorp.ox.ac.uk/
Babel 汉英平行语料库 http://www.icl.pku.edu.cn/icl_groups/parallel/concordance.asp
C-span http://www.c-span.org/
Interpreter Training Resources http://interpreters.free.fr/index.htm
233 网校口译笔译 http://www.examda.com/catti/
北大法律英文网 http://www.lawinfochina.com/
北大译坛 http://bbs.pkucat.com/
传神翻译社区 http://bbs.transn.com/
翻译中国 http://www.fane.cn/
飞达广播网 http://www.fltaradio.com/
广外口译训练专题网站 http://esource.gdufs.edu.cn/kouyi/zhishi.asp
汉英论坛 http://www.bilinguist.com/
沪江口译频道 http://tr.hjenglish.com/
教育人生口译频道 http://kouyi.edulife.com.cn/
可可听力网口译频道 http://www.kekenet.com/study/kouyee/
口译网 http://www.kouyi.org
林超伦·实战口译 http://www.kouyi.co.uk/
南京大学口译同盟 http://www.xici.net/b393171/board.asp
联译网 http://uncti.net/main/htdocs/

全球法律法规网 http://policy.mofcom.gov.cn/
全国公示语翻译语料库 http://www.bisu.edu.cn/Category_1065/Index.aspx
全国科学技术名词审定委员会 http://www.term.gov.cn/
商务口译教学网(台湾)http://www.itbi.edu.tw/
同文译馆 http://www.oktranslation.com/
无忧考网翻译频道 http://www.51test.net/fyzg/
武汉大学口译队 http://www.kouyidui.com/
香港双语法例资料系统 http://chineseterms.zaobao.com/chineseterms.html
湘雅医学翻译网 http://www.medtrans.cn/
新东方口译频道 http://www.koolearn.com/eclass/yyky/interpret.html
新加坡统一译名网 http://chineseterms.zaobao.com/chineseterms.html
医学翻译论坛 http://www.yytranslation.com/
译言 http://www.yeeyan.org/
英文巴士 http://www.en84.com
英语翻译动态 http://www.21stcentury.com.cn/index_elt/13_1.html
中国标准翻译网 http://www.cn-standard.net/
中国同传口译网 http://www.chinakouyi.com/

附录六

翻译类学术期刊名录

编号	刊　名	地　址	电话/传真
1	《中国翻译》	北京百万庄大街24号《中国翻译》编辑部 100037 E-mail:zhongguofanyitougao@ gmail. com	(010)68327209
2	《上海翻译》	上海市延长路149号上海大学33信箱《上海翻译》编辑部 200072 E-mail:SHKF@ chinajournal. net. cn	(021)28316080
3	《中国科技翻译》	北京市西城区三里河路52号中国科学院《中国科技翻译》编辑部 100864 E-mail:jyzhang@ cashq. ac. cn	(010)68597754
4	《东方翻译》	上海乌鲁木齐北路505号上海宾馆商务楼501室 E-mail:200040dffy_bjb@ yahoo. com. cn	(021)62480011
5	《语言与翻译》	新疆乌鲁木齐市新华南路654号《语言与翻译》汉文编辑部 830049 E-mail:yyfy1985@ sohu. com	(0991)8559426
6	《外语与翻译》	湖南省长沙市中南大学《外语与翻译》编辑部 410083 E-mail:wyfy09@ 126. com	(0731)88876046
7	《民族翻译》	北京市海淀区倒座庙1号中国民族语文翻译中心《民族翻译》编辑部 100080 E-mail:chinaminzfy@ yahoo. com. cn	
8	《译林》	南京市湖南路47号《译林》杂志社 210009 E-mail:trans@ yilin. com	
9	《翻译季刊》	www. hkts. org. hk/cgi-bin/pub. pl E-mail:chanleo@ ln. edu. hk	(852) 2616-7973
10	《翻译学报》	香港新界沙田新亚书院人文馆翻译系《翻译学报》 E-mail:jts. tra@ cuhk. edu. hk	(852) 2696-1867

续表

编号	刊　名	地　址	电话/传真
11	《翻译学研究集刊》	新北市新庄区中正路510号台湾翻译学学会24205 E-mail:tatiorg@gmail.com	+886-2-2905-2566
12	《翻译史研究》	香港新界沙田香港中文大学中国文化研究所翻译研究中心 E-mail:translationhistory@cuhk.edu.hk	(852)26097385
13	《译苑新谭》	四川省成都市龙泉驿区成龙大道二段1819号《译苑新谭》编辑部610101 E-mail:yiyuanxintan@163.com	
14	《翻译教学与研究》	上海市邯郸路220号复旦大学外文学院《翻译教学与研究》编辑部200433 E-mail:fudantranslation@163.com	
15	《英汉对比与翻译》	上海市浦东新区海港大道1550号上海海事大学《英汉对比与翻译》编辑部201306 E-mail:yhdbyfy@126.com	
16	《生态翻译学学刊》	http://www.eco-translatology.com E-mail:stronghugs@ipm.edu.mo	
17	*Across Languages and Cultures*	Prof. Kinga Klaudy Eötvös Loránd University Department of Translation and Interpreting Múzeum krt. 4. Bldg. F, I/9-11 H-1088 Budapest, Hungary E-mail: kklaudy@ludens.elte.hu, http://www.akademiai.com/content/119691	Tel: (+36 1) 411 6500/5894 Fax: (+36 1) 485 5217
18	*Babel*	Editor-in-Chief: René Haeseryn Heiveldstraat 245 B-9040 Sint-Amandsberg, Belgium http://benjamins.com/#catalog/journals/babel	Tel./fax. +32-9-2283971
19	*Meta*	Service d'abonnements: PÉRIODICA, C. P. 444, Outremont (Québec) Canada H2V 4R6 http://www.erudit.org/revue/meta/	Tél: (514) 274-5468 Téléc: (514) 274-0201

续表

编号	刊　名	地　址	电话/传真
20	*The Translator*	Editor: Mona Baker St Jerome Publishing 2 Maple Road West, Brooklands Manchester M23 9HH, UK E-mail: stjerome@ compuserve. com http://www. stjerome. co. uk/journal. htm	Tel: +44 161 973 9856 Fax: +44 161 905 3498
21	*Translation Review*	Editor, Translation Review c/o University of Texas at Dallas P. O. Box 830688 Richardson, TX 75083-0688, USA http://www. utdallas. edu/research/cts/tr/	
22	*Translation and Interpreting Studies*	Editor: Brian James Baer 109 Satterfield Hall Kent State University Kent, OH 44242, USA E-mail: bbare@ kent. edu http://benjamins. com/#catalog/journals/tis	Tel: 330-672-1813 Fax: 330-672-4009
23	*Perspectives: Studies in Translatology*	http://www. tandfonline. com/toc/rmps20/current	
24	*Translation and Literature*	Editor: Stuart Gillespie (S. Gillespie@ englit. arts. gla. ac. uk) http://www. euppublishing. com/journal/tal	
25	*Translation Studies Abstracts*	Editors: Federico Zanettin (fz @ federicozanettin. net), Gabriela Saldanha (g. saldanha@ bham. ac. uk), Sue-Ann Harding (sharding@ qf. org. qa) https://www. stjerome. co. uk/tsa/	Tel: 44 161 973 9856 Fax: 44 161 905 3498
26	*International Journal of Translation (IJT)*	Founder Editor: U. S. Bahri 57 Sant Nagar East of Kaillash P. O. Box 7023 New Delhi 110065, India http://www. bahripublications. in	

续表

编号	刊　名	地　址	电话/传真
27	*Language International*	Editors: Bob Clark and Bert Esselink P. O. Box 36224 1020 ME Amsterdam, The Netherlands E-mail: language. international@ benjamins. nl http://www. language-international. com	Tel: +31 20 630 4747 Fax: +31 20 673 9773
28	*Machine Translation*	Editor: Harold Somers P. O. Box 88 Manchester M60 1QD, UK E-mail: Harold. Somers@ umist. ac. uk_ http://www. ccl. umist. ac. uk/staff/harold/MTjnl/	Tel: +44/ 0 161 200 3107 Fax: +44/ 0 161 200 3099
29	*Multilingual Communications and Computing*	319 North First Ave Sandpoint, Idaho 83864, USA http://www. multilingual. com	
30	*Target*	General Editor: Gideon Toury (toury@ spinoza. tau. ac. il) P. O. Box 36224 1020 ME Amsterdam, The Netherlands http://www. editorialmanager. com/target	Fax: +31-20-6739773
31	*Translation Journal*	Editor: Gabe Bokor (gbokor@ accurapid. com) Accurapid Translation Services, Inc 806 Main Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12603, USA http://accurapid. com/journal/tj. htm	Tel: (845) 473-4550 Fax: (845) 473-4554
32	*TRANSST*	Editor: Gideon Toury E-mail: toury @ spinoza. tau. ac. il http://www. tau. ac. il/ ~ toury/transst	
33	*Interpreting*	Editor: Franz Pöchhacker (franz. poechhacker@ univie. ac. at) Editor: Minhua Liu (mliu@ miis. edu). http://benjamins. com/#catalog/journals/intp	
34	*Journal of Translation*	Editor, Journal of Translation PO Box 248 Waxhaw, NC 28173 E-mail: Editor_JOT@ sil. org	

续表

编号	刊　名	地　址	电话/传真
35	*The Journal of Specialised Translation*	Editor: Lucile Desblache (desblache@ roehampton. ac. uk) (editor@ jostrans. org) http://www. jostrans. org/	
36	*Translation Studies*	Editor: Valerie Henitiuk http://www. tandfonline. com/loi/rtrs20	
37	*Translation & Interpreting*	Editor: Sandra Hale E-mail: s. hale@ trans-int. org http://www. trans-int. org/index. php/transint	
38	*Forum: International Journal of Interpretation and Translation*	Editors: Marianne Lederer & Choi Jungwha E-mail: forum_translation@ hotmail. com http://www. ksci. or. kr/intro03_02_01	
39	*Cultus: the Journal of intercultural mediation and communication*	Editors: David Katan & Cinzia Spinzi E-mail: submission@ cultusjournal. com http://www. cultusjournal. com/	
40	*Hermes — Journal of Language and Communication Studies*	Editor: Wolfgang Koch (wk@ asb. dk) http://bcom. au. dk/hermes/	
41	*TTR — Traduction, Terminologie et Redaction*	Editor: Annick Chapdelaine E-mail: ttr@ alcor. concordia. ca 1455 De Maisonneuve Boulevard West Montreal (Quebec) H3G 1M8 Canada http://www. act-cats. ca/English/Journal _ TTR/Journal_TTR. htm	Tel: 514 848-2424 ext. 7520
42	*The Interpreter and Translator Trainer*	Editor: Luis Pérez González https://www. stjerome. co. uk/tsa/journal/2/	
43	*New Voices in Translation Studies*	http://www. iatis. org/index. php/publications/new-voices-in-translation-studies	
44	*In Other Words: The Journal for Literary Translation*	Editor: Daniel Hahn http://www. bclt. org. uk/publications/	
45	*The AALITRA Review*	Editor: Brigid Maher http://www. nla. gov. au/openpublish/index. php/ALLITRA	